

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES**

**In the Matter of**

**The Kroger Company**

**and**

**Albertsons Companies, Inc.**

**DOCKET NO. 9428**

**COMPLAINT COUNSEL'S PRETRIAL BRIEF**

Henry Liu  
Director

Rahul Rao  
Deputy Director

Shaoul Sussman  
Associate Director for Litigation

Rohan Pai  
Acting Assistant Director

Federal Trade Commission  
Bureau of Competition  
600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20580  
Telephone: (202) 326-2122  
Email: smusser@ftc.gov

Dated: July 31, 2024

Susan A. Musser  
Laura R. Hall  
Barrett Anderson  
Elizabeth Arens  
Jeanine Balbach  
Emily Blackburn  
Alexander J. Bryson  
Charles Dickinson  
Guia Dixon  
Katherine Drummonds  
Paul Frangie  
Trisha Grant  
Jacob Hamburger  
Lily Hough  
Janet Kim  
Kenneth A. Libby  
Eric Olson  
Harris Rothman  
Anjelica Sarmiento  
Joshua Smith  
Albert Teng  
Le'Ora Tyree  
Theodore Zang

Attorneys

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTION ..... 1

BACKGROUND ..... 4

ANALYSIS..... 11

    I.    THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION IS UNLAWFUL BECAUSE IT WILL ELIMINATE  
         SUBSTANTIAL HEAD-TO-HEAD COMPETITION..... 12

        A.    Kroger and Albertsons Constrain Each Other’s Prices..... 14

        B.    Kroger and Albertsons Compete Closely on Nonprice Factors Like Product Quality  
             and Assortment, Better Service, and Convenience..... 19

        C.    Expert Economic Analysis Confirms that Kroger and Albertsons Are Close  
             Competitors and that the Proposed Acquisition Would Eliminate this Substantial  
             Competition..... 22

        D.    Competition Between Kroger and Albertsons Drives Better Wages and Benefits for  
             Union Grocery Workers..... 23

    II.   THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION IS PRESUMPTIVELY UNLAWFUL IN MULTIPLE  
         HIGHLY CONCENTRATED MARKETS ..... 28

        A.    This Acquisition Increases Concentration in Local Areas Near Supermarkets Across  
             the Country..... 30

            i.    Supermarkets are a relevant product market..... 30

            ii.   Local areas around respondents’ stores are relevant geographic markets ..... 41

            iii.  Economic analysis confirms that supermarkets in local areas are antitrust  
                 markets..... 43

            iv.  The acquisition presumptively increases concentration in the relevant supermarket  
                 local areas..... 44

        B.    This Acquisition Increases Concentration in the Market for Union Grocery Labor in  
             CBA Areas ..... 46

            i.    Union grocery labor is a relevant labor market ..... 46

            ii.   CBA areas are relevant geographic markets..... 48

            iii.  This acquisition is presumptively unlawful because it significantly increases  
                 concentration for union grocery labor in many CBA areas ..... 49

    III.  DIVESTITURE WILL NOT PREVENT A SUBSTANTIAL LESSENING OF  
         COMPETITION ..... 50

        A.    The Divestiture Fails to Mitigate a Substantial Lessening of Competition for Retail  
             Supermarkets..... 51

            i.    The Divestiture Leaves Hundreds of Local Markets Unremedied ..... 51

            ii.   C&S Cannot Match the Divested Assets’ Current Performance ..... 52



- iii. C&S faces significant execution risks because it lacks the experience necessary to operate the divested stores ..... 57
    - iv. C&S’s Low Purchase Price Does Not Incentivize Competitive Operation ..... 61
  - B. The Divestiture Fails to Mitigate a Substantial Lessening of Competition in the Labor Markets ..... 62
  - C. The Proposed Divestiture Will Not Timely Replicate Competitive Intensity ..... 63
    - i. The proposed divestiture is uncertain to occur at all and, even if does, may result an even further reduction in competitive intensity ..... 63
    - ii. C&S will depend on Kroger for pricing, plans, data, marketing, ads, and other customer-facing programs for at least a year ..... 66
    - iii. Kroger Can Disadvantage C&S for at Least Four Years ..... 68
- IV. ENTRY OR EXPANSION IS UNLIKELY TO BE TIMELY OR SUFFICIENT TO PRESERVE COMPETITION ..... 70
- V. RESPONDENTS DO NOT SHOW EFFICIENCIES OUTWEIGH LIKELY COMPETITIVE HARM ..... 71
- CONCLUSION ..... 75

**TABLE OF AUTHORITIES****Cases**

<i>Bon-Ton Stores, Inc. v. May Dep't Stores Co.</i> , 881 F. Supp. 860 (W.D.N.Y. 1994) .....	33
<i>Brown Shoe Co. v. United States</i> , 370 U.S. 294 (1962) .....	<i>passim</i>
<i>California v. American Stores Co.</i> , 697 F. Supp. 1125 (C.D. Cal. 1988).....	31
<i>California v. American Stores Co.</i> , 872 F.2d 837 (9th Cir. 1989).....	41
<i>Chi. Bridge &amp; Iron Co. N.V. v. FTC</i> , 534 F.3d 410 (5th Cir. 2008).....	29, 44, 72
<i>FTC v. Advocate Health Care Network</i> , 841 F.3d 460 (7th Cir. 2016).....	43
<i>FTC v. CCC Holdings</i> , 605 F. Supp. 2d 26 (D.D.C. 2009) .....	66
<i>FTC v. Food Town Stores, Inc.</i> , 539 F.2d 1339 (4th Cir. 1976).....	13
<i>FTC v. Heinz</i> , 246 F.3d 708 (D.D.C. 2001).....	11, 12, 44, 70
<i>FTC v. IQVIA Holdings Inc.</i> , No. 23-cv-06188-ER, 2024 WL 81232 (S.D.N.Y. Jan. 8, 2024).....	13, 19, 29, 44
<i>FTC v. Libbey, Inc.</i> , 211 F. Supp. 2d 34 (D.D.C. 2002).....	57
<i>FTC v. PPG Indus., Inc.</i> , 798 F.2d 1500 (D.C. Cir. 1986).....	68
<i>FTC v. Sanford Health</i> , 926 F.3d 959 (8th Cir. 2019).....	23, 70
<i>FTC v. Sanford Health, Sanford Bismarck</i> , No. 1:17-cv-133, 2017 WL 10810016 (D.N.D. Dec. 5, 2017).....	23
<i>FTC v. Staples, Inc.</i> , 190 F. Supp. 3d 100 (D.D.C. 2016) .....	29, 71, 72
<i>FTC v. Staples, Inc.</i> , 970 F. Supp. 1066 (D.D.C. 1997) .....	<i>passim</i>
<i>FTC v. Sysco Corp.</i> , 113 F. Supp. 3d 1 (D.D.C. 2015).....	<i>passim</i>
<i>FTC v. Tronox, Ltd.</i> , 332 F. Supp. 3d 187 (D.D.C. 2018).....	46
<i>FTC v. Warner Comm'ns Inc.</i> , 742 F.2d 1156 (9th Cir. 1984).....	46

## PUBLIC

<i>FTC v. Wilh. Wilhelmsen Holding ASA</i> , 341 F. Supp. 3d 27 (D.D.C. 2018).....	71, 72, 74
<i>FTC v. Whole Foods</i> , 548 F.3d 1028 (D.C. Cir. 2008).....	31, 52
<i>Illumina, Inc. v. FTC</i> , 88 F.4th 1036 (5 <sup>th</sup> Cir. 2023).....	12, 50, 52
<i>In re Chi. Bridge &amp; Iron Co.</i> , 138 F.T.C. 1024 (2005).....	62
<i>In re Otto Bock Healthcare North America, Inc.</i> , FTC Docket No. 9378, 2019 WL 5957363 (2019).....	70
<i>In the Matter of OSF Healthcare Sys.</i> , 2012 FTC LEXIS 76 (Apr. 4, 2012).....	12
<i>In the Matter of Polypore Int'l, Inc.</i> , FTC Docket No. 9327, 2010 FTC LEXIS 97 (Dec. 13, 2010) .....	12
<i>In the Matter of Polypore Int'l, Inc.</i> , FTC Docket No. 9327, 2010 WL 9549988 (Nov. 5, 2010).....	12
<i>In the Matter of Polypore, Int'l, Inc.</i> , 149 F.T.C. 486 (Mar. 1, 2010).....	11, 12, 28
<i>Indiana Grocery, Inc. v. Super Valu Stores, Inc.</i> , 864 F.2d 1409 (7th Cir. 1989).....	41
<i>ProMedica Health Sys. Inc.</i> , FTC Docket No. 9346, 2012 WL 1155392 (Mar. 28, 2012).....	72
<i>ProMedica Health Sys., Inc. v. FTC</i> , 749 F.3d 559 (6th Cir. 2014).....	44
<i>Regeneron Pharms., Inc. v. Novartis Pharma AG</i> , 96 F.4 <sup>th</sup> 327 (2d Cir. 2024).....	30
<i>Smith v. United States</i> , 568 U.S. 106 (2013) .....	71
<i>St. Alphonsus Med.Ctr.-Nampa, Inc. v. St. Luke's Health Sys., Ltd.</i> , 778 F.3d 775 (9 <sup>th</sup> Cir. 2015).....	<i>passim</i>
<i>Todd v. Exxon Corp.</i> , 275 F.3d 191 (2d Cir. 2001) .....	48
<i>Tops Mkt. v. Quality Mkts.</i> , 142 F.3d 90 (2d Cir. 1998).....	41
<i>United States v. Aetna, Inc.</i> , 240 F. Supp. 3d 1 (D.D.C. 2017) .....	<i>passim</i>
<i>United States v. Anthem</i> , 236 F. Supp. 3d 171 (D.D.C. 2017).....	29, 45

*United States v. Anthem, Inc.*, 855 F.3d 345 (D.C. Cir. 2017) ..... 52

*United States v. Baker Hughes, Inc.*, 908 F.2d 981 (D.C. Cir. 1990)..... 28

*United States v. First Nat. ’l Bank & Tr. Co. of Lexington*, 376 U.S. 665 (1964)..... 13

*United States v. H & R Block, Inc.*, 833 F. Supp. 2d 36 (D.D.C. 2011)..... 71

*United States v. Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company*, 240 F. Supp. 867  
 (S.D.N.Y. 1965)..... 13, 28

*United States v. Phila. Nat’l Bank*, 374 U.S. 321 (1963) ..... 29, 44, 52, 73

**Statutes**

15 U.S. C. § 1 ..... 13

15 U.S.C. § 45..... 11

15 U.S.C. § 18..... 11, 13, 28, 29

**Other Authorities**

U.S. Dep’t of Justice & Fed. Trade Com’n, *Horizontal Merger Guidelines* (2010) ..... 45, 50

U.S. Dep’t of Justice & Fed. Trade Com’n, *Merger Guidelines* (2023)..... *passim*

## INTRODUCTION

Supermarkets are a central pillar of American communities. Every day, millions of people across the country depend on supermarkets to provide fresh, healthy, and affordable groceries. But over the last four years, grocery prices have skyrocketed 25%, making it ever harder for Americans to afford the food on their tables.<sup>1</sup> Against this backdrop, The Kroger Company (“Kroger”)—the largest traditional supermarket chain in the country—seeks to acquire one of its top competitors, Albertsons Companies, Inc. (“Albertsons”). The proposed deal is by far the largest supermarket merger in U.S. history and would eliminate fierce head-to-head competition between these two grocery giants. If allowed to proceed, the merger would result in higher grocery prices for millions of Americans and lower wages and benefits for hundreds of thousands of grocery workers.

Respondents’ own documents underscore the risk to competition if this acquisition is allowed to proceed. Shortly after the deal was announced, one Albertsons executive explained,

{ [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>2</sup> Kroger’s Chief Merchant and Marketing Officer { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>3</sup> Similarly, on the day the deal was announced, Albertsons’ COO emailed the company’s division leaders that { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>4</sup> Today, the vigorous

---

<sup>1</sup> Abha Bhattarai & Jeff Stein, *Inflation Has Fallen: Why are Americans paying so much for food*, WASHINGTON POST, (Feb. 2, 2024), available at <https://www.washingtonpost.com/business/2024/02/02/grocery-price-inflation-biden/>.

<sup>2</sup> PX2505 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>3</sup> PX1502 (Kroger) at 006.

<sup>4</sup> PX2616 (Albertsons) at 001.

**PUBLIC**

competition between Kroger and Albertsons (“Respondents”) benefits Americans through higher quality, more choices, lower prices, and an overall better grocery shopping experience.

Respondents’ proposed acquisition would eliminate that competition, to the benefit of Respondents’ companies and the detriment of shoppers.

The proposed acquisition is also a threat to hundreds of thousands of grocery store workers. Today, Kroger and Albertsons are two of the largest union employers in the country. Each negotiates separately with the unions that represent its workers, and the unions have a long history of leveraging Respondents against each other to obtain higher wages and better benefits for workers. Unions will lose that leverage if Respondents are permitted to merge and, as a combined company, gain the power to successfully negotiate smaller wage increases, reduce benefits, or degrade working conditions. Hard-working union grocery workers will undoubtedly be harmed by the proposed acquisition; it is no surprise that many local unions have serious concerns about its impact. The proposed acquisition will, of course, also eliminate Respondents’ existing head-to-head competition to attract and retain grocery workers generally, regardless of whether those workers belong to unions.

It is therefore no surprise that Respondents concede that the proposed acquisition violates antitrust laws. In a filing before this Court, Respondents agreed that there is no dispute Kroger and Albertsons { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>5</sup> Nonetheless, Respondents allege that the loss of competition would be alleviated because their lawyers hand-picked a list of stores that they now propose to divest to C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC (“C&S”), a wholesale supplier to grocery stores. C&S operated only 23 retail supermarkets as of fiscal year 2023 and has spent the last

---

<sup>5</sup> Albertsons’ May 17, 2024 Opp. to Complaint Counsel’s Mot. to Compel at 6.

decade trying to avoid being a supermarket operator. As recently as 2021, C&S stated in its financial reports that { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>6</sup> Respondents nevertheless propose to entrust C&S with the ongoing operations of 579 stores scattered around the nation, and they assert that C&S is well-positioned to operate them competitively in the future.

Respondents' crafted-for-litigation divestiture falls short because it does not divest stores in communities throughout the country impacted by this acquisition. That alone is sufficient reason to reject it. But it also fails for other reasons. Importantly, the proposal is a cobbled-together amalgamation of stores and other assets that will be, at best, insufficient to mitigate the harm to competition and, at worst, a non-functioning disaster. It will leave C&S—a low-margin grocery wholesaler that is ill-equipped to run the divested grocery stores—dependent on Respondents for years to come. Until then, C&S's CEO concedes that { [REDACTED] } depriving shoppers of the benefits of Respondents' fierce competition today.<sup>7</sup> American shoppers and frontline workers should not be asked to bear the risk that this divestiture will not prevent the substantial lessening of competition that { [REDACTED] } will result from their proposed mega-deal.

Complaint Counsel will meet its *prima facie* burden to show that the proposed acquisition poses a reasonable probability of substantially lessening competition in over a thousand relevant markets across the country both through extensive evidence of head-to-head competition as well as through a showing of increased market concentration. Respondents are unable to meet their burden to either provide evidence of cognizable efficiencies or to show that their proposed

---

<sup>6</sup> PX3127 (C&S) at 013.

<sup>7</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 136:18-137:8).

divestiture would avoid a substantial lessening of competition. Complaint Counsel respectfully asks this Court to issue a permanent injunction to block this acquisition.

### **BACKGROUND**

In the fall of 2022, Kroger proposed to pay \$25 billion to acquire Albertsons.<sup>8</sup> This deal—by far the largest supermarket acquisition in U.S. history—would combine the two largest traditional supermarket chains in the country. Together, Kroger and Albertsons collectively operate approximately 5,000 stores, 4,000 pharmacies, 2,000 fuel centers, as well as 66 distribution centers and 52 manufacturing plants that provide critical infrastructure supporting their stores.<sup>9</sup> Together, the combined company would operate across 48 states and the District of Columbia and control over \$190 billion of annual commerce.<sup>10</sup> If the acquisition is allowed to go through, over 710,000 workers would depend on Kroger for employment.<sup>11</sup>

In an attempt to stave off antitrust concerns, Respondents entered into an agreement to sell 579 Kroger and Albertsons stores to C&S for \$2.9 billion.<sup>12</sup> C&S is a grocery wholesaler and, as recently as 2021, operated only two retail supermarkets. Today, C&S operates 23 supermarkets and a single retail pharmacy, mostly in New York and Wisconsin. Because C&S is not acquiring a standalone grocery store business, Respondents are required to provide a variety of “transition services” to their purported future “competitor” C&S (some of which extend for up to four years) in a large number of areas, including { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

---

<sup>8</sup> PX6084 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>9</sup> PX6084 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>10</sup> PX6084 (Kroger) at 002; PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at 009-010, Figs. 1 and 2.

<sup>11</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 160; PX6084 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>12</sup> PX6253 (Kroger).



██████████ }<sup>13</sup> C&S’s capabilities and assets, however, will pale in comparison to the combined supermarket behemoth Kroger will become.

**Kroger.** Founded in 1883, Kroger is the largest traditional supermarket chain in the country as well as the single largest employer of union grocery workers.<sup>14</sup> When it agreed to acquire Albertsons in late 2022, Kroger owned approximately 2,700 supermarkets, of which approximately 2,250 had pharmacies and 1,600 had fuel centers. That year, Kroger had an operating profit of \$4.1 billion.<sup>15</sup>

Kroger’s massive scale is the product of over four decades of continuous expansion and consolidation of other supermarket chains across the country.<sup>16</sup> As a result, Kroger’s supermarkets operate under a wide variety of local trade names, or “banners,” across 35 states and the District of Columbia. Kroger’s banners include Ralphs, Dillons, Smith’s, King Soopers, Fry’s, Quality Food Center (“QFC”), City Market, Owen’s, Jay C, Pay Less, Baker’s, Gerbes, Harris Teeter, Pick ‘n’ Save, Mariano’s, Metro Market, Fred Meyer, Ruler Foods, Food 4 Less, and Foods Co.<sup>17</sup> Kroger’s primary store format “is successful because the stores are large enough to offer the specialty departments that customers desire for one-stop shopping, including natural food and organic sections, pharmacies, general merchandise, pet centers, and high-quality perishables such as fresh seafood and organic produce.”<sup>18</sup>

Kroger likewise focuses on a “value creation model” built on four strategic assets: stores, digital ecosystems, Our Brands (i.e., private label products), and data.<sup>19</sup> This value creation

---

<sup>13</sup> PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 45; PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) at 012, Fig. 3.

<sup>14</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 114:8-11); PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 109:14-16); PX6009 (Kroger) at 113.

<sup>15</sup> PX6009 (Kroger) at 133.

<sup>16</sup> PX6030 (Kroger) at 007.

<sup>17</sup> PX1890 (Kroger) at 055-056; PX6009 (Kroger) at 113.

<sup>18</sup> PX6009 (Kroger) at 113; PX1890 (Kroger) at 053; *see also* PX6030 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>19</sup> PX6009 (Kroger) at 132.

model allows it to “continue to grow its business through [its] competitive moats,” which Kroger has “spent many, many years cultivating.”<sup>20</sup>

- Stores: The first pillar of Kroger’s business is grounded in its { [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>21</sup> Within that footprint, Kroger is { [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>22</sup>

- Digital Ecosystems: The second pillar of Kroger’s business aims { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>23</sup> To help accomplish these objectives,

Kroger { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>24</sup> Kroger also continues to { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>25</sup> Kroger reported

recently that its digital business had over \$12 billion of sales.<sup>26</sup>

- Private Label: Kroger’s Our Brands portfolio { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>27</sup> As Gary Millerchip—

Kroger’s former Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President—explained to investors, Our

Brands margins are typically 6% to 8% higher than national brands, and are a key driver of

<sup>20</sup> PX6009 (Kroger) at 132; PX1255 (Kroger) at 020; PX1505 (Kroger) at 005; PX6016 (Kroger) at 006.

<sup>21</sup> PX1392 (Kroger) at 019.

<sup>22</sup> PX1392 (Kroger) at 019.

<sup>23</sup> PX1505 (Kroger) at 016.

<sup>24</sup> PX1505 (Kroger) at 018, 024-026.

<sup>25</sup> PX1505 (Kroger) at 016, 018, 042.

<sup>26</sup> PX6675 (Kroger) at 008.

<sup>27</sup> PX11177 (Kroger) at 021.

PUBLIC

customer volume for Kroger.<sup>28</sup> Kroger self-manufactures more than { } of its grocery private label products and is thereby able to ensure supply and quality, control costs, and create unique brands exclusive for Kroger shoppers.<sup>29</sup>

- Data: Kroger’s ability to provide a seamless and personalized customer experience depends on its trove of consumer data. Kroger’s 84.51° division—home of Kroger’s data analytics department—{ }<sup>30</sup> Kroger retains over { }

{ }<sup>31</sup> Kroger leverages these data and data science assets { }

{ }<sup>32</sup>

**Albertsons.** Founded in 1939, Albertsons is—behind Kroger—the second-largest traditional supermarket chain in the United States and the second-largest employer of union grocery workers in the country.<sup>33</sup> Like Kroger, Albertsons has grown by a series of acquisitions, and now operates 2,269 supermarkets across 34 states and the District of Columbia under 24 banners, including Albertsons, Safeway, Vons, Pavilions, Randalls, Tom Thumb, Carrs, Jewel-Osco (“Jewel”), Acme, Shaw’s, Star Market, United Supermarkets, Market Street, Haggen, Kings Food Markets, and Balducci’s Food Lovers Market.<sup>34</sup> Albertsons also operates 1,725 pharmacies, 402 adjacent fuel centers, 22 distribution centers, 19 manufacturing facilities, and

<sup>28</sup> PX2313 (Albertsons) at 017.

<sup>29</sup> PX11177 (Kroger) at 023; PX6352 (Morningstar) at 002; PX6009 (Kroger) at 114.

<sup>30</sup> PX4021 (Aitken (Kroger) Dep. 53:21-23).

<sup>31</sup> PX1890 (Kroger) at 017.

<sup>32</sup> PX1505 (Kroger) at 051, 052-054.

<sup>33</sup> PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 108:16-21); PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 247; PX2315 (Albertsons) at 011.

<sup>34</sup> PX2315 (Albertsons); PX6153 (Albertsons) at 008.

various digital platforms.<sup>35</sup> In fiscal year 2023, Albertsons generated almost \$1.3 billion in net income.<sup>36</sup> Since its latest initial public offering in 2020, Albertsons' total cumulative stockholder return has exceeded the S&P 500 and S&P 500 Retail Composite.<sup>37</sup> Shortly after announcing the proposed acquisition, Albertsons also announced a \$4 billion dividend, which it paid to its shareholders in January 2023.<sup>38</sup> Albertsons employs 285,000 employees, approximately 200,000 of whom are covered by collective bargaining agreements with unions.<sup>39</sup>

Albertsons competes and fights for market share using similar methods as Kroger. Among other familiar strategies, Albertsons focuses on its stores, digital ecosystem, "Own Brands" (i.e., private label products), and data.

- Stores: Like Kroger, Albertsons' "portfolio of well-located, full-service stores provides the foundation of [Albertsons'] omnichannel platform."<sup>40</sup> Albertsons holds a "#1 or #2 position by market share in 70% of the 121 metropolitan statistical areas ("MSAs")" in which [they] operate."<sup>41</sup> Albertsons stores on average have roughly { [REDACTED] } square feet of space, carry { [REDACTED] } items, and have many departments, such as produce, grocery, meat, seafood, bakery, deli, dairy, frozen, general merchandise, health and beauty, alcoholic beverage, and floral, and in some cases, pharmacies, fuel centers, and in-store coffee shops.<sup>42</sup>

- Digital Ecosystem: Albertsons, like Kroger, { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }

<sup>35</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 008.

<sup>36</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 039.

<sup>37</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 035.

<sup>38</sup> PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 22:2-13).

<sup>39</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 095.

<sup>40</sup> PX2315 (Albertsons) at 008.

<sup>41</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 008.

<sup>42</sup> PX12616 (Albertsons) at tab "Data;" PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 180:3-5); PX4039 (Kinney (Albertsons) Dep. 80:20-81:14); PX4097 (Morris) (Albertsons) Dep., Vol. 1, 199:24-200:14); PX4117 (Cloward (Albertsons) Dep. Vol. 1, 111:18-113:9).

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>43</sup> Albertsons also [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>44</sup> As Kroger observed when contemplating the merger, Albertsons [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>45</sup>

- Private Label: Albertsons has a robust private label program called Own Brands, which is a top competitor to Kroger’s Our Brands. Albertsons’ Own Brands program offers more than [REDACTED] items to its shoppers and generated more than [REDACTED] of sales in 2022.<sup>46</sup> Albertsons focuses on its Own Brands [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>47</sup> Albertsons relies on its manufacturing facilities to

manufacture over [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>48</sup>

- Data: Albertsons has over 39.8 million loyalty program members, and its loyalty program provides [REDACTED] to Albertsons each week.<sup>49</sup>

Like Kroger, Albertsons leverages its “rich and proprietary data” both to power its internal tools and infrastructure, as well as to drive additional revenue through a separate digital media arm,

<sup>43</sup> PX12453C (Albertsons) at 009, 012, 016.

<sup>44</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 009-010; PX12453C (Albertsons) at 012, 016.

<sup>45</sup> PX0049 (Kroger) at 001-002.

<sup>46</sup> PX2315 (Albertsons) at 009.

<sup>47</sup> PX2918 (Albertsons) at 036-048.

<sup>48</sup> PX2315 (Albertsons) at 009.

<sup>49</sup> PX6153 (Albertsons) at 010; PX0078 (Kroger) at 010.

Albertsons Media Collective.<sup>50</sup> Similar to Kroger Precision Marketing, Albertsons Media Collective enables Albertsons to commercialize its data and data science assets and generate higher margin growth to support its grocery business.<sup>51</sup> Albertsons invests approximately {

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>52</sup>

C&S. In contrast to Kroger and Albertsons, C&S is a wholesaler that supplies retail operators with grocery products. C&S is controlled by Richard “Rick” Cohen, who, together with his family, { [REDACTED] }<sup>53</sup> As a wholesaler, C&S { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>54</sup> As a result, C&S forecasts an approximately { [REDACTED] }<sup>55</sup>

C&S has a checkered track record of owning, operating, and closing grocery stores— since 2000, { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>56</sup> { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>57</sup> C&S operated only 23 retail grocery stores as of fiscal year 2023, mostly in

<sup>50</sup> PX2315 (Albertsons) at 010.

<sup>51</sup> PX12453C (Albertsons) at 012, 017.

<sup>52</sup> PX4121 (Dhanda (Albertsons) Dep. 85:6-10); PX12453C (Albertsons) at 017.

<sup>53</sup> PX4115 (Cohen (C&S) Dep. 18:22-25, 19:13-23).

<sup>54</sup> PX3948 (C&S) at 008.

<sup>55</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 263:2-264:25, 271:11-20); PX3948 at 078-079.

<sup>56</sup> PX4061 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 379:20-25); PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 12-22.

<sup>57</sup> PX3948 (C&S) at 011.

PUBLIC

upstate New York and Wisconsin.<sup>58</sup> { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>59</sup> { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>60</sup> To wit, one competitor to C&S and bidder on the divestiture  
 assets characterized C&S's store operations as { [REDACTED] }<sup>61</sup>

### ANALYSIS

Complaint Counsel brings an action to enjoin this acquisition under Section 7 of the Clayton Act and Section 5 of the FTC Act. Complaint, p. 1; *see also* 15 U.S.C. § 18, § 45. Section 7 of the Clayton Act prohibits mergers, “where in any line of commerce or in any activity affecting commerce in any section of the country, the effect of such acquisition may be substantially to lessen competition, or to tend to create a monopoly.” 15 U.S.C. § 18. “Congress used the words ‘may be substantially to lessen competition,’ (emphasis supplied), to indicate that its concern was with probabilities, not certainties.” *Brown Shoe Co. v. United States*, 370 U.S. 294, 323 (1962). A merger violates Section 7 if it “create[s] an appreciable danger of [anticompetitive consequences] in the future. A predictive judgment, necessarily probabilistic and judgmental rather than demonstrable, is called for.” *FTC v. Heinz*, 246 F.3d 708, 719 (D.D.C. 2001).

Courts analyze Section 7 cases using a burden-shifting framework. *St. Alphonsus Med.Ctr.-Nampa, Inc. v. St. Luke's Health Sys., Ltd.*, 778 F.3d 775, 783 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2015); *In the Matter of Polypore, Int'l, Inc.*, 149 F.T.C. 486, 800 (Mar. 1, 2010). Under the Section 7 framework, Complaint Counsel bears the initial burden to “establish a *prima facie* case that an

<sup>58</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 11.

<sup>59</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 31:6-9); PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 35:7-36:2).

<sup>60</sup> Compare PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 337:10-20) with PX3112 (C&S) at -003.

<sup>61</sup> PX4028 (Sarsam (SpartanNash) IH 101:24-103:12).

acquisition is unlawful.” *Polypore*, 149 F.T.C. at 800. The government can meet its *prima facie* burden by either showing that the acquisition (1) will eliminate head-to-head competition between Respondents or (2) “will lead to undue concentration in the market for a particular product in a particular geographic area.” *Polypore*, 149 F.T.C. at 850; *In the Matter of Polypore Int’l, Inc.*, FTC Docket No. 9327, 2010 FTC LEXIS 97, at \*25 (Dec. 13, 2010).

Once Complaint Counsel has established a *prima facie* case of probable harm, the burden of production shifts to Respondents to “produce evidence showing that the plaintiff’s evidence paints an inaccurate picture of the merger’s likely competitive effects.” *In the Matter of Polypore Int’l, Inc.*, FTC Docket No. 9327, 2010 WL 9549988, \*9 (Nov. 5, 2010). If the Respondents meet their burden, the burden of production shifts back to the plaintiff to produce additional evidence of competitive harm and merges with the ultimate burden of persuasion, which remains with the plaintiff. *Illumina, Inc. v. FTC*, 88 F.4th 1036, 1048 (5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2023). The stronger the plaintiff’s *prima facie* case, “the greater Respondent[’s] burden of production on rebuttal.” *In the Matter of OSF Healthcare Sys.*, 2012 FTC LEXIS 76, \*46 (Apr. 4, 2012); *see also Heinz*, 246 F.3d at 725.

Here, Complaint Counsel meets its *prima facie* burden both by showing that this acquisition eliminates substantial head-to-head competition and by showing an undue increase in concentration in a multitude of markets as a result of the transaction. Respondents cannot produce evidence to rebut Complaint Counsel’s strong showing of harm.

#### **I. THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION IS UNLAWFUL BECAUSE IT WILL ELIMINATE SUBSTANTIAL HEAD-TO-HEAD COMPETITION**

Kroger and Albertsons compete closely in many hundreds of communities across the country. “The merger substantially lessens competition and restrains trade by the permanent elimination of significant competition formerly existing between major competitors, and that in



‘itself constitutes a violation of § 1 of the Sherman Act,’ and, a fortiori, of the Clayton Act.”

*United States v. Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company*, 240 F. Supp. 867, 950 (S.D.N.Y. 1965) (citing *United States v. First Nat. ’l Bank & Tr. Co. of Lexington*, 376 U.S. 665, 671 (1964)); see also, U.S. Dep’t of Justice & Fed. Trade Com’n, *Merger Guidelines* § 2.2 (2023) (“Merger Guidelines”). The elimination of this significant head-to-head competition is “an important consideration when analyzing possible anti-competitive effects.” *FTC v. Staples, Inc.*, 970 F. Supp. 1066, 1083 (D.D.C. 1997) (“*Staples P*”); see also *FTC v. Food Town Stores, Inc.*, 539 F.2d 1339, 1345 (4th Cir. 1976); *FTC v. Sysco Corp.*, 113 F. Supp. 3d 1, 61 (D.D.C. 2015) (collecting cases holding that “a merger that eliminates head-to-head competition between close competitors can result in a substantial lessening of competition”). When conducting this analysis, “[c]ourts frequently rely on ordinary course documents and witness testimony illustrating that two merging parties view each other as strong competitors.” *FTC v. IQVIA Holdings Inc.*, No. 23-cv-06188-ER, 2024 WL 81232, at \*37 (S.D.N.Y. Jan. 8, 2024); *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 62 (relying on “empirical data . . . , Defendants’ ordinary course documents, and testimonial evidence from other market actors”).

Kroger and Albertsons each strives to attract shoppers to their stores by competing on { [REDACTED] }<sup>62</sup> This head-to-head competition benefits shoppers by lowering price, improving quality, and increasing convenience. As Albertsons’ CEO explained, Albertsons tries { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>63</sup> Likewise, as talking

<sup>62</sup> PX4069 Humayun (Albertsons) Dep. 27:11-28:25, 51:25-52:9); PX2315 at 010; PX4044 (Jabbar (Kroger) Dep. 150:12-152:23-9); PX4035 (Davidson (Albertsons) Dep. 57:7-58:25); PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 171:22-172:6); PX4026 (Broderick (Albertsons) IH 25:5-37:13, 127:25-130:4); PX4084 (Huntington (Albertsons) Dep. 17:20-21:9); PX4043 (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 43:13-44:21).

<sup>63</sup> PX2322 (Albertsons) at 001.

PUBLIC

points for its 2020 initial public offering stated, Albertsons focuses { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>64</sup> For Kroger’s part, its QFC  
 banner { [REDACTED] }, its Fred Meyer banner  
 { [REDACTED] }, and its Ralphs banner { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }.<sup>65</sup> If this acquisition is consummated, this vigorous  
 competition will be eliminated in thousands of communities. And shoppers will be left to bear  
 the risk of worsening quality and higher grocery prices.

#### A. Kroger and Albertsons Constrain Each Other’s Prices

Today, Kroger and Albertsons closely monitor and fiercely compete on both regular  
 (“base”) and promotional pricing, thereby constraining each other’s pricing.

**Base Pricing:** Kroger is { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] } { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>66</sup> Specifically, Albertsons’ goal is to have  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>67</sup> Albertsons overwhelmingly  
 uses { [REDACTED] }<sup>68</sup>  
 Critically, Albertsons’ { [REDACTED] }

<sup>64</sup> PX12392 (Albertsons) at 010.

<sup>65</sup> PX1308 (Kroger) at 001; PX1420 (Kroger) at 001; PX4044 (Jabbar (Kroger) Dep. 193:5-194:16).

<sup>66</sup> See PX4017 (Silva (Albertsons) IH 91:10-23, 193:12-19); PX4018 (Cowgill (Albertsons) IH 46:19-48:18, 100:5-101:6, 149:17-150:11, 156:17-157:11, 176:2-7); PX4056 (Silva (Albertsons) Dep 106:11-25).

<sup>67</sup> PX4018 (Cowgill (Albertsons) IH 149:17-151:9).

<sup>68</sup> Albertsons uses Kroger as its primary food competitor for all Albertsons pricing areas in its Southwest, Intermountain, Portland, and Seattle divisions; nearly all price areas in the Denver and Jewel divisions; and a majority of pricing areas in the Southern and Southern California divisions. PX2419 (Albertsons) at 008-012; see also PX7005 (Hill Rpt. ¶ 170, Fig. 36; see also PX4018, Cowgill (Albertsons) IH at 150:12-151:6; PX2419 (Albertsons) at 012.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>69</sup>

Albertsons' pricing is likewise an important constraint on Kroger. For Kroger's QFC and Mariano's divisions, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>70</sup> For most of its other divisions, Kroger seeks to set prices [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] } [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>72</sup> Kroger considers [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>73</sup>

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>75</sup> One executive described [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>76</sup> [REDACTED]

<sup>69</sup> PX4018 (Cowgill (Albertsons) IH 156:17-157:11); PX4056, (Silva (Albertsons) Dep. 105:19-106:25); PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 170, Fig. 36.

<sup>70</sup> PX4054 (Groff (Kroger) Dep. 192:12-194:13).

<sup>71</sup> [REDACTED] } PX1130 (Kroger) 007-018.

<sup>72</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 007; *see also* PX1110 (Kroger) at 001-002; PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH 163:14-179:6); PX4054 (Groff (Kroger) Dep. 78:16-79:1).

<sup>73</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 007; *see also* PX1110 (Kroger) at 001-002; PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH 163:14-179:6); PX4054 (Groff (Kroger) Dep. 78:16-79:1).

<sup>74</sup> PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH 120:12-121:17).

<sup>75</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 007; PX4054 (Groff (Kroger) Dep. 79:2-82:13); PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH at 183:1-184:25); PX1115 (Kroger) at 003-006.

<sup>76</sup> PX1125 (Kroger) at 003.

PUBLIC

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>77</sup> This pricing competition with Albertsons would be lost if this acquisition is allowed to go through.

Kroger invests to compete with Albertsons' pricing in other ways too. For instance, Kroger observed that the [REDACTED] }<sup>78</sup> In response, Kroger [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>80</sup> Similarly, in the summer of 2021, Kroger [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>81</sup> Kroger's Senior Director of Pricing Strategy and Execution observed that during this time, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>82</sup>

**Promotional Pricing.** Kroger and Albertsons also compete aggressively on promotional pricing by [REDACTED] }

Kroger regularly [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>83</sup> Around major holidays and events,

<sup>77</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 007.

<sup>78</sup> PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH 187:1-8); PX1109 (Kroger) at 009; PX1123 (Kroger) at 001; PX1125 (Kroger) at 002-003.

<sup>79</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 009; PX1125 (Kroger) at 003; PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH 190:5-191:10).

<sup>80</sup> PX1125 (Kroger) at 003.

<sup>81</sup> PX1109 (Kroger) at 004.

<sup>82</sup> PX1125 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>83</sup> See, e.g., PX1249 (Kroger) at 001-012; PX1292 (Kroger) at 011-020; PX1368 (Kroger) at 004-017; PX1281 (Kroger) at 003-013.

Kroger { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>84</sup> Kroger also has sought { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] } For example, in Las Vegas, a Kroger employee { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>85</sup> In another example, before one Super Bowl, Kroger employees wanted { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>86</sup> Similarly, for Thanksgiving advertisements, Kroger lamented that { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>87</sup>

Albertsons likewise { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] } Leading up to Independence Day 2022, for instance, Albertsons { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>88</sup> In December 2020, after Kroger's Fred Meyer banner { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>89</sup> For Easter 2021, Albertsons { [REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }

[REDACTED] }<sup>90</sup> In 2021, Albertsons { [REDACTED] }

---

<sup>84</sup> See, e.g., PX1552 (Kroger) at 001; PX1553 (Kroger) at 001; PX1567 (Kroger) at 001; PX1568 (Kroger) at 001.  
<sup>85</sup> PX1372 (Kroger) at 001; see also PX1303 (Kroger) at 001.  
<sup>86</sup> PX1573 (Kroger) at 001.  
<sup>87</sup> PX11252 (Kroger) at 001.  
<sup>88</sup> PX12029 (Albertsons) at 001.  
<sup>89</sup> PX2783 (Albertsons) at 001; PX4034 (Whitney (Albertsons) Dep. 163:10-164:4).  
<sup>90</sup> PX2478 (Albertsons) at 001.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>91</sup> A similar [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>92</sup>

Illinois provides another prime example of the intense local price competition between Kroger and Albertsons. Here, Kroger's Mariano's banner [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>94</sup> In April 2023, Kroger circulated [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>95</sup> Similarly, when Mariano's saw that its prices [REDACTED].<sup>96</sup>

Notably, Kroger's weekly [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>97</sup> Likewise, Jewel [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>98</sup> Jewel routinely [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] In November 2020, Jewel [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>99</sup> In March 2022, Jewel employees reported that [REDACTED]

<sup>91</sup> PX2464 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>92</sup> PX2484 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>93</sup> PX4054 (Groff (Kroger) Dep. 193:14-194:13).

<sup>94</sup> See, e.g., PX1830 (Kroger) at 001; PX1800 (Kroger) at 001.

<sup>95</sup> PX1825 (Kroger) at 001; see also PX1808 (Kroger) at 001-002.

<sup>96</sup> PX1820 (Kroger) at 001.

<sup>97</sup> See, e.g., PX1778 (Kroger) at 002, 004, 008; PX1779 (Kroger) at 002, 004, 007.

<sup>98</sup> See PX2419 (Albertsons) at 011-012.

<sup>99</sup> PX2673 (Albertsons) at 001; see also PX2679 (Albertsons) at 001-002.

PUBLIC

{ } and urged { }<sup>100</sup> When Albertsons' CEO asked

{ }

{ }

{ }” and described how Jewel { }<sup>101</sup>

The fierce competition between Respondents across the country serves as an important constraint on both Kroger's and Albertsons' pricing—be it base or promotional—leading to lower prices for shoppers at both Kroger and Albertsons supermarkets. The merger would eliminate this head-to-head competition, which in turn would raise prices for food and essential household items for millions of shoppers.

### **B. Kroger and Albertsons Compete Closely on Nonprice Factors Like Product Quality and Assortment, Better Service, and Convenience**

Kroger and Albertsons also compete against each other across a variety of non-price dimensions. *See, e.g., IQVIA*, 2024 WL 81232, at \*38-39, \*53 (preliminarily enjoining merger that eliminated substantial competition on price and non-price dimensions). Respondents seek to lure shoppers away from each other by offering higher quality, fresher products, more low-priced private label goods, and a broader assortment of products and services. Respondents also compete to offer better customer service, longer store hours, new amenities, and updated and remodeled stores to attract and win shoppers from each other. The proposed acquisition will eliminate this critical competition.

**Product Quality and Assortment.** Kroger and Albertsons constantly { }

{ } As Kroger's CEO

testified, { }

<sup>100</sup> PX2482 (Albertsons) at 001 (emphasis in original).

<sup>101</sup> PX12087 (Albertsons) at 001.

PUBLIC

{ }<sup>102</sup> and Kroger's internal analyses show that { }  
 { }<sup>103</sup> To that end, Albertsons { }  
 { }<sup>104</sup> For example, Albertsons' Portland Division in 2022  
 identified { }  
 { }<sup>105</sup>

Kroger and Albertsons also compete directly with one another by expanding and  
 improving their private label offerings, which are typically high-quality and low-cost products.  
 Indeed, Kroger recognizes { }

{ }  
 { }<sup>106</sup> { }  
 { }  
 { }<sup>107</sup>

**Customer Service.** Kroger and Albertsons also compete intensely in communities  
 nationwide to offer better customer service that benefits consumers. In Seattle, for instance,  
 Albertsons' 2021 annual operating plan noted its { }

{ }  
 { }<sup>108</sup>

Similarly, in California, Albertsons specifically noted { }  
 { }<sup>109</sup> QFC (Kroger) in

<sup>102</sup> PX4024, (McMullen (Kroger) IH 146:13-147:3).

<sup>103</sup> PX1240 (Kroger) at 003; PX4021 (Aitken (Kroger) IH 70:14-73:1).

<sup>104</sup> PX2412 (Albertsons) at 035, 089.

<sup>105</sup> PX2545 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>106</sup> PX4021 (Aitken (Kroger) IH at 106:2-8).

<sup>107</sup> PX1244 (Kroger) at 001-002; PX1247 (Kroger) at 002; PX4021 (Aitken (Kroger) IH at 104:6-109:2).

<sup>108</sup> PX2492 (Albertsons) at 007.

<sup>109</sup> PX2490 (Albertsons) at 001.



Washington discussed { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>110</sup> Conversely, when Albertsons'

COO got wind of { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>111</sup>

**Customer Convenience.** Kroger and Albertsons also compete vigorously to improve customer convenience and in-store shopping experiences with updated remodeled stores and new amenities. For pick-up services, Kroger closely tracked { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>112</sup> In response,

Kroger { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>113</sup>

At the start of 2020, Albertsons, likewise, tracked Kroger's improvements in pickup: { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>114</sup> Kroger has increased { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>115</sup> Kroger has

likewise { [REDACTED]

<sup>110</sup> PX11276 (Kroger) at 002-003.

<sup>111</sup> PX2480 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>112</sup> PX1358 (Kroger) at 001.

<sup>113</sup> PX1232 (Kroger) at 001; PX1361 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>114</sup> PX2438 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>115</sup> PX1308 (Kroger) 001; PX1310 (Kroger) at 003; PX11295 (Kroger) at 001.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>116</sup> Similarly, Albertsons has made significant investments [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>117</sup>

Across all these dimensions, competition between Kroger and Albertsons has led to significant improvements for shoppers wherever these two entities compete—competition that this acquisition will eliminate.

**C. Expert Economic Analysis Confirms that Kroger and Albertsons Are Close Competitors and that the Proposed Acquisition Would Eliminate this Substantial Competition**

Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Nicholas Hill, PhD,<sup>118</sup> evaluated whether the proposed acquisition is likely to substantially reduce competition using an economic method called “compensating marginal cost reduction” or “CMCR.”<sup>119</sup> CMCR analysis calculates a percentage value that represents the reduction in marginal costs that would be necessary to offset the merged firm’s incentives to raise prices.<sup>120</sup> If the CMCR value is greater than the marginal cost reductions predicted to result from the merger, then the merged firm is likely to increase prices due to the merger.<sup>121</sup> One important input to CMCR analysis is estimating diversions, that is, the sales lost by one firm to another as a result of a price increase.<sup>122</sup> Diversions are a probative

<sup>116</sup> PX1310 (Kroger) at 012.

<sup>117</sup> PX2441 (Albertsons) at 001; PX2434 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>118</sup> Dr. Hill is a partner at Bates White Economic Consulting who specializes in antitrust analysis. He has testified eight times about mergers and conduct in a wide variety of industries, including book publishing, chemicals, airlines, telecommunications, and banking. Dr. Hill has also served as Assistant Section Chief of the Economic Analysis Group at the DOJ Antitrust Division and as a staff economist at both DOJ and FTC.

<sup>119</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 188.

<sup>120</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 188. For example, a CMCR of 5 percent means that a merger would have to reduce the merged firm’s marginal cost by 5 percent or more, relative to the stand-alone firms’ marginal costs, or the merger will result in a price increase. *Id.*

<sup>121</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 188-198.

<sup>122</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 190.

measure of competition between two companies—the higher the diversions between the merging parties, the closer the competition. *See, e.g., FTC v. Sanford Health, Sanford Bismarck*, No. 1:17-cv-133, 2017 WL 10810016, at \*12 (D.N.D. Dec. 5, 2017), *aff'd sub nom. FTC v. Sanford Health*, 926 F.3d 959 (8th Cir. 2019).

Dr. Hill’s CMCR analysis assumed that CMCR values greater than five percent indicate a likelihood that competition will be substantially reduced. Dr. Hill found that 1,472 local markets have a CMCR value greater than five percent.<sup>123</sup> This means that for those stores, the acquisition is likely to result in a price increase unless it were to reduce the firm’s marginal costs by more than five percent.<sup>124</sup> Here, while Respondents claim the merger will reduce their marginal costs, the *total* cost reductions they estimate—that is, regardless of whether such estimates are verified or merger-specific—are less than one percent of Respondents’ combined total operating costs.<sup>125</sup> Dr. Hill’s CMCR analysis thus not only confirms that substantial competition will be eliminated; in using a five-percent threshold to reach that conclusion, it is also abundantly conservative.<sup>126</sup>

#### **D. Competition Between Kroger and Albertsons Drives Better Wages and Benefits for Union Grocery Workers**

In addition to eliminating fierce competition between Kroger and Albertsons for supermarket shoppers, the acquisition also removes unions’ primary source of leverage in collective bargaining negotiations: the ability to credibly threaten a strike, boycott, or other action against an employer.<sup>127</sup> Strikes are { [REDACTED] }<sup>128</sup> because even a boycott or informational picketing can generate negative publicity about the strike target and drive

<sup>123</sup> PX7005 (Hill Reply Rpt.) Fig. 46.

<sup>124</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 93. Dr. Hill’s CMCR results are qualitatively the same for the supermarket product market he analyzes and also for his more conservative “large format store” product market. *Id.*

<sup>125</sup> PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 180-182, n. 200; PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 11.

<sup>126</sup> PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 182.

<sup>127</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 186:12-17); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 164:19-165:2, 165:24-166:17).

<sup>128</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 163:18-25, 168:4-8).

shoppers elsewhere.<sup>129</sup> When workers strike, impacted stores cannot operate normally or may have to close.<sup>130</sup> Struck supermarkets are at risk of lasting damage to their reputation and permanently losing shoppers to competing stores.<sup>131</sup>

The strike target is also at risk of losing workers.<sup>132</sup> Workers may choose to pick up shifts at other union grocery employers that remain open during the strike in order to continue getting paid.<sup>133</sup> Strikes can also create tension between an employer and its workers, who may decide to take jobs elsewhere.<sup>134</sup> Because strikes damage an employer's sales, reputation, and employee relationships, unions can use strikes—or even the credible threat of a strike—to pressure an employer to offer better wages, benefits, and working conditions.<sup>135</sup>

Unions employ a negotiating tactic called a “whipsaw strike,” during which workers threaten to strike to force one competing union employer to agree to certain terms.<sup>136</sup> Once an agreement is reached, the workers shift their strike threat to the second competing union employer—this is the “whipsaw”—to get that company to match or improve upon the agreement with the first.<sup>137</sup> This strategy is effective because Kroger and Albertsons do not want to lose sales or shoppers to each other and (naturally) each would prefer that the unions target the other with a strike instead.<sup>138</sup> Unions leverage their ability to direct Kroger's shoppers to Albertsons,

<sup>129</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 13; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11; PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶¶ 12, 15; PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 187:1–12); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 173:11–18).

<sup>130</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 285:3–286:6).

<sup>131</sup> See PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH at 187:13–188:10, 208:3–10, 219:24–220:8); PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11).

<sup>132</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11.

<sup>133</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11.

<sup>134</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11.

<sup>135</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11; PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶¶ 12, 16.

<sup>136</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 274:3–12); PX4095 (Massa (Kroger) Dep. 169:11-18).

<sup>137</sup> PX4042 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) Dep. 150:14-151:1); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 274:3–12); PX4095 (Massa (Kroger) Dep. 169:11-18) .

<sup>138</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 14; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000) Decl.) ¶ 12; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 11.

PUBLIC

or vice versa, to reach more favorable agreements with these employers.<sup>139</sup> Unions in Oregon, Washington, Colorado, Southern California, and elsewhere have been able to use whipsaw-strike leverage to increase wages and hours, improve benefits, make workplaces safer, add more full-time positions, and improve vacation and sick leave policies.<sup>140</sup>

In December 2021, for example, UFCW Local 555 leveraged competition between Kroger and Albertsons with a whipsaw strike in Portland, Oregon. Following a one-day strike against its stores, Kroger agreed to { [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>141</sup> { [REDACTED] }<sup>142</sup> As

Albertsons' Senior Vice President of Labor Relations, Dan Dosenbach, stated, { [REDACTED] }<sup>143</sup>

Respondents are well aware of the unions' strategy and { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] } For example, Mr. Dosenbach explained: { [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>144</sup> Similarly, Kroger's Vice President of Labor Relations, Jon McPherson, updated Kroger's CEO and other senior leaders about an April 2022 negotiation in Seattle, explaining:

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>145</sup>

<sup>139</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶¶ 13–15; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶¶ 12–18; PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶¶ 14–15.

<sup>140</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶¶ 13–15; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶¶ 12–18; PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 15.

<sup>141</sup> PX4138 (Clay (UFCW Local 555) Dep. 118:20-120:11); PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 226:19–229:19); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 277:13–278:21).

<sup>142</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 228:24-230:12).

<sup>143</sup> PX2151 (Albertsons) at 001; *see also* PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 226:25-228:15).

<sup>144</sup> PX4042 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) Dep. 152:14-153:1).

<sup>145</sup> PX1154 (Kroger) at 001.

PUBLIC

To counter the unions' strategy of playing them off one another, Kroger and Albertsons have attempted to align on their union negotiations<sup>146</sup> but their coordination is costly, imperfect, and often unsuccessful. For example, Kroger believes { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] },<sup>147</sup> while Albertsons views Kroger's negotiating posture as { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>148</sup>  
 As a result, Albertsons { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>149</sup> Respondents' frequent failure to reach alignment in bargaining, despite their best efforts, gives unions even greater negotiating leverage.

This misalignment is most evident in { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] } { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>150</sup> In effect, { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 Facing strike threats in contentious negotiations, { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] } { [REDACTED] } { [REDACTED] }<sup>153</sup>  
 { [REDACTED] }

<sup>146</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 14; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 9.

<sup>147</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 222:9–21, 250:6–251:4); PX4113 (McPherson (Kroger) Dep. 146:20–147:23).

<sup>148</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 197:25–198:2, 201:7–23).

<sup>149</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 234:12–235:12).

<sup>150</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 207:14–208:10); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 173:19–176:3).

<sup>151</sup> PX1040 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>152</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 275:3–14); *see also* PX2148 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>153</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 264:17–265:3).

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>154</sup>

Negotiations in Southern California in Spring 2022 illustrate how misalignment between Kroger and Albertsons improved collective bargaining agreement (“CBA”) outcomes for union grocery workers. On the heels of whipsaw strike tactics in Portland and Denver, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>155</sup> At

first, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>156</sup> Ultimately, however,

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>157</sup> [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>159</sup>

The acquisition provides Kroger and Albertsons with a perfect—and permanent—[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>160</sup> being played off each other in labor negotiations. It will finally allow Kroger and

<sup>154</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 176:4–10); *see also* PX4113 (McPherson (Kroger) Dep. 149:5-149:14).

<sup>155</sup> PX4113 (McPherson (Kroger) Dep. 179:16-190:9); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) Dep. 263:22-265:3); PX4042 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) Dep. 159:13-162:17).

<sup>156</sup> PX1278 (Kroger) at 001.

<sup>157</sup> PX1282 (Kroger) at 003.

<sup>158</sup> PX1282 (Kroger) at 003-004.

<sup>159</sup> PX1282 (Kroger) at 003-004.

<sup>160</sup> PX1282 (Kroger) at 004.

Albertsons to achieve total alignment in all future labor negotiations, preventing unions from using whipsaw strike tactics in negotiations with the merged firm. Post-acquisition, Respondents will conduct union negotiations with fewer (or, in some geographies, no) union grocery competitors, and unions will have fewer (or no) union grocery employers in many geographic areas to leverage off one another during negotiations. There will be no need for Respondents to [REDACTED] because one would effectively already exist. With more leverage, the combined entity will be better able to successfully negotiate smaller wage increases, reduce benefits, or degrade working conditions to the detriment of hundreds of thousands of union grocery employees.<sup>161</sup>

\*\*\*

Complaint Counsel meets its *prima facie* case by showing that this acquisition will eliminate head-to-head competition for shoppers and union grocery workers in markets across the country. *See* 15 U.S.C. § 18 (an acquisition is illegal where its “effect . . . may be substantially to lessen competition”); *Manufacturers Hanover*, 240 F. Supp. at 950; *see also infra* Section II (identifying Complaint Counsel’s relevant markets).

## II. THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION IS PRESUMPTIVELY UNLAWFUL IN MULTIPLE HIGHLY CONCENTRATED MARKETS

Apart from showing a merger will eliminate head-to-head competition, the government also can meet its *prima facie* burden by showing that an acquisition will lead to undue concentration in a relevant market. *Polypore*, 149 F.T.C. at 850 (citing *United States v. Baker Hughes, Inc.*, 908 F.2d 981, 982 (D.C. Cir. 1990)). Under Supreme Court precedent, “a merger which produces a firm controlling an undue percentage share of the relevant market, and results in a significant increase in the concentration of firms in that market is so inherently likely to

---

<sup>161</sup> *See generally* PX7013 (Ashenfelter Rpt.) ¶¶ 51-58.



lessen competition substantially that it must be enjoined in the absence of evidence clearly showing that the merger is not likely to have such anticompetitive effects.” *United States v. Phila. Nat’l Bank*, 374 U.S. 321, 363 (1963).

Courts typically use market shares and the Herfindahl-Hirschman Index (“HHI”) to determine whether a merger is presumptively illegal. A merger is presumptively anticompetitive if it increases a market’s HHI by more than 100 points and results in either (a) a post-merger market share greater than 30% or (b) a post-merger HHI exceeding 1,800. Merger Guidelines § 2.1; *Chi. Bridge & Iron Co. N.V. v. FTC*, 534 F.3d 410, 431 (5th Cir. 2008) (HHIs).<sup>162</sup>

The first step in assessing concentration is to define a relevant product and geographic market; specifically, to determine the “line of commerce” and “section of the country” where the relevant competition occurs. 15 U.S.C. § 18; *St. Alphonsus*, 778 F.3d at 783-84. Congress prescribed “a pragmatic, factual approach” to market definition because “the market, as most concepts in law or economics cannot be measured in metes and bounds.” *United States v. Anthem*, 236 F. Supp. 3d 171, 193 (D.D.C. 2017) (cleaned up). In particular, the commercial realities reflecting competition between the merging parties can inform market definition. *See FTC v. Staples, Inc.*, 190 F. Supp. 3d 100, 124 (D.D.C. 2016); Merger Guidelines at § 4.3 (“Direct evidence of substantial competition between the merging parties can demonstrate that a relevant market exists in which the merger may substantially lessen competition and can be sufficient to identify the line of commerce and section of the country affected by a merger, even if the metes and bounds of the market are only broadly characterized.”).

---

<sup>162</sup> The Supreme Court has also held that mergers are presumptively unlawful if they result in a single entity controlling a 30% market share. *See United States v. Phila Nat’l Bank*, 374 U.S. 321, 364 (1963); *see also IQVIA*, 2024 WL 81232, at \*33.

### A. This Acquisition Increases Concentration in Local Areas Near Supermarkets Across the Country

Today, Respondents currently compete in a product market for supermarkets in hundreds of local geographic areas around the country. The proposed merger would significantly increase concentration for supermarkets in these local areas, far exceeding the Supreme Court's threshold for a presumption of illegality.

#### i. *Supermarkets are a relevant product market*

“The outer boundaries of a product market are determined by the reasonable interchangeability of use [by consumers] or the cross-elasticity of demand between the product itself and substitutes for it.” *Brown Shoe Co. v. United States*, 370 U.S. 294, 325 (1962). “[T]he mere fact that a firm may be termed a competitor in the overall marketplace does not necessarily require that it be included in the relevant product market for antitrust purposes.” *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 26 (cleaned up). As the Supreme Court has explained, within a broad market, “well-defined submarkets may exist, which, in themselves, constitute product markets for antitrust purposes.” *Brown Shoe*, 370 U.S. at 325.

There are two main methods to define a relevant product market. First, courts often evaluate “*Brown Shoe* factors,” which are “such practical indicia as industry or public recognition of the [relevant market] as a separate economic entity, the product’s peculiar characteristics and uses, unique production facilities, distinct customers, distinct prices, sensitivity to price changes, and specialized vendors.” *Brown Shoe*, 370 U.S. at 325. Second, courts consider economic analysis regarding a product’s “reasonable interchangeability of use or the cross-elasticity of demand.” *Regeneron Pharms., Inc. v. Novartis Pharma AG*, 96 F.4<sup>th</sup> 327, 339 (2d Cir. 2024); *see also Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 33-37.

Both the *Brown Shoe* factors and economic analysis show that supermarkets are a relevant product market. Supermarkets, including supercenters such as Walmart,<sup>163</sup> are retail stores that sell a wide variety and depth of goods ranging from food items like fresh produce, meat, seafood, dairy products, frozen foods, shelf-stable foods, and beverages, to household goods such as laundry detergent, medications, cleaning supplies, pet foods, and health and beauty care products.<sup>164</sup> The broad and deep assortment at supermarkets means that shoppers can purchase most of their household needs at supermarkets, with many size and brand options.<sup>165</sup> Kroger and Albertsons stores are supermarkets that offer this “unique combination of size, selection, depth and breadth of inventory” and services<sup>166</sup> which distinguishes them from other retailers such as natural and gourmet food stores, club stores, limited assortment stores, superettes, dollar stores, drug and convenience stores, and e-commerce stores. *See Staples I*, 970 F. Supp. at 1079.

Supermarkets satisfy the *Brown Shoe* factors even though individual goods available in supermarkets can be purchased at other retail stores. As the court explained in *California v. American Stores Co.*, 697 F. Supp. 1125, 1129 (C.D. Cal. 1988), simply because other outlets also sell groceries does not mean that “grocery shoppers seriously consider, for example, gasoline service stations or department stores as competing sources with supermarkets for their grocery needs.” *See also, e.g., Whole Foods*, 548 F.3d at 1040 (“The fact that a customer might

---

<sup>163</sup> Supercenters, like traditional supermarkets, “sell a full line of groceries, meat and produce, . . . as well as additional non-food, mass merchandise product not typically offered at a traditional supermarket.” PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 37. As such, Supercenters like Target and Walmart are appropriately considered as a subset of the Supermarket product market. PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 67, n.84.

<sup>164</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 33, 35. *See, e.g.,* PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 24:4-11); PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 100:24-101:25); PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 123:18-124:17); *see also* DX0952 (C&S) at 243.

<sup>165</sup> PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 25:25-26:24).

<sup>166</sup> *See, e.g.,* PX2670 (Albertsons) at 017; PX4089 (Shores (Albertsons) Dep. 104:24-105:2); PX12380 (Albertsons) at 001; PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 108:12-109:16); PX6009 (Kroger) at 113; PX4011 (Lindholz (Kroger) IH 52:10-53:9).

PUBLIC

buy a stick of gum at a supermarket or at a convenience store does not mean there is no definable groceries market.”); *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 26 (“[F]ruit can be bought from both a grocery store and a fruit stand, but no one would reasonably assert that buying all of one’s groceries from a fruit stand is a reasonable substitute for buying from a grocery store.”). Here, supermarkets—as recognized by industry participants—have peculiar uses and characteristics, unique production facilities, and distinct customers and prices that other store formats do not offer.

For example, supermarkets uniquely provide customers with a broad one-stop shopping experience, a concept Kroger boasts of innovating and inspiring “Today’s Shopping Experience.”<sup>167</sup> An Albertsons executive explained that a one-stop shop is a {

{

{<sup>168</sup> The CEO of Albertsons, for instance, explained {

{

{<sup>169</sup> An executive at Raley’s—a regional supermarket in California—testified that its shoppers are looking for a {

{<sup>170</sup> He went

on to explain that {

{<sup>171</sup>

Respondents’ executives concede that many shoppers {

{

<sup>167</sup> PX6030 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>168</sup> PX4039 (Kinney (Albertsons) Dep. 82:12-83:3).

<sup>169</sup> PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 110:6-111:4); *see also*, PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 123:6, 125:15).

<sup>170</sup> PX4083 (Knopf (Raley’s) Dep. 41:10-22).

<sup>171</sup> PX4083 (Knopf (Raley’s) Dep. 103:22-104:16).

[REDACTED]<sup>172</sup> For instance, an Albertsons executive asked her team: [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>173</sup> Supermarkets fulfill their customers’ “one-stop shop” demand by offering both a *broad* range of product types and a *deep* selection within each product type, stocking private label products, national brands, organic products, and multiple package sizes, flavors, and options to suit any customer need.<sup>174</sup> Likewise, supermarkets often have a range of other services such as pharmacies, florists, fuel centers, butchers, and deli and seafood counters; many supermarkets also sell both their own private label brands as well as national brands like Coca-Cola.<sup>175</sup>

Other store formats such as natural and gourmet food stores, club stores, limited assortment stores, dollar stores, drug and convenience stores, and e-commerce stores do not offer the same shopping experience.<sup>176</sup> *Staples I*, 970 F. Supp. at 1078 (finding “that office superstores are, in fact, very different in appearance, physical size, format, the number and variety of SKU’s offered, and the type of customers targeted and served than other sellers of office supplies”); *Bon-Ton Stores, Inc. v. May Dep’t Stores Co.*, 881 F. Supp. 860, 873 (W.D.N.Y. 1994) (“Department stores are distinguishable from other categories of vendors based on the types of products they sell, their prices, staffing policies . . .”).

<sup>172</sup> PX4039 (Kinney (Albertsons) Dep. 81:24-82:10); PX1164 (Kroger) at 010; PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 286:9-16) ; PX4058 (Garnes (Kroger) Dep. 105:15-1); PX4043 (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 43:13-21); PX4088 (Stewart (Kroger) Dep. 34:21-35:2); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 21:25-22:5); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) Dep. 39:11-23, 40:4-9).

<sup>173</sup> PX2932 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>174</sup> PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 286:9-24); PX4114 (Broderick (Albertsons) Dep. 178:23-179:5, 45:17-46:22); PX4075 (Kimball (Kroger) Dep. 50:23-51:5); PX4088 (Stewart (Kroger) Dep. 35:17-25, 40:11-41:8); PX4097 (Morris (Albertsons) Dep. 233:8-13); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) Dep. 14:17-24); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 58:1-18, 62:19-21, 69:21-25).

<sup>175</sup> PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 115:2-116:5); PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 35:15-41:1); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 20:7-13); PX6030 (Kroger) at 001-002; PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 288:1-280:19); PX4097 (Morris (Albertsons) Dep. 123:4-124:6).

<sup>176</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 38-52.

**Club Stores.** Club stores, such as Costco, allow customers to purchase grocery and other products in bulk.<sup>177</sup> But according to a senior executive at Costco, { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>178</sup>

Club stores offer significantly fewer grocery SKUs than supermarkets, and mostly in large, club-sized packages rather than the variety of product packaging sizes that a supermarket carries.<sup>179</sup>

Moreover, club stores offer a markedly different shopping experience than supermarkets, including in their enormous store sizes, membership fees requirements, large carts and no hand basket options, lack of comparable service counters, and shorter operating hours.<sup>180</sup> Club stores also have many fewer locations than supermarkets,<sup>181</sup> meaning customers generally must travel longer distances to shop at one.<sup>182</sup> For these reasons, shoppers typically visit club stores less often and may not do their standard grocery shopping there, but rather go for bulk { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>183</sup>

**Natural and Organic Stores.** Premium natural and organic stores (*e.g.*, Whole Foods Market and Sprouts Farmers Market) focus on a different core customer from supermarkets. They also do not offer many of the familiar national branded products (*e.g.*, Tide, Coca-Cola, or Oreos) found in supermarkets.<sup>184</sup> Instead, Sprouts, for instance, focuses its strategy on marketing

<sup>177</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 39.

<sup>178</sup> PX4096 (George (Costco) Dep. 34:24-35:7, 36:17-37:3); *see also* PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 14:17-15:1); PX5009 (Sam's Club Decl.) ¶¶ 4, 8; PX4062 (Leary (BJ's Wholesale Club) Dep. 195:23-196:9).

<sup>179</sup> PX5006 (Costco Decl.) ¶¶ 3, 5; PX5009 (Sam's Club Decl.) ¶¶ 8, 9; PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 71:20-72:11); PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 42:1-47:3); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 18:12-19:6).

<sup>180</sup> PX4096 (George (Costco) Dep. 106:14-108:18); PX5006 (Costco Decl.) ¶¶ 3, 7; PX5009 (Sam's Club Decl.) ¶¶ 3, 5, 6, 11; PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 14:17-15:1); PX4062 (Leary (BJ's Wholesale) Dep. 41:23-42:10, 112:18-113:1, 128:22-131:5).

<sup>181</sup> *See* Costco, *Warehouses by State*, <https://www.costco.com/WarehouseListByStateDisplayView> (last visited July 20, 2024); PX5006 (Costco Decl.) ¶ 2; PX5009 (Sam's Club Decl.) ¶ 2.

<sup>182</sup> *See, e.g.*, PX5009 (Sam's Club Decl.) ¶ 10; *see also* PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 63:14-64:8).

<sup>183</sup> PX4096 (George (Costco) Dep. 105:6-15); *see also* PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 18:12-19:6); PX4110 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) Dep. 193:13-195:18); PX12385 (Albertsons) at 005; PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 143:7-144:10); PX12392 (Albertsons) at 003.

<sup>184</sup> PX4120 (Neal (Sprouts) Dep. 110:13-112:10).

items that are [REDACTED] } to cater to its core customers, who are

[REDACTED] }<sup>185</sup> Whole Foods upholds [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>186</sup>

Other natural and gourmet stores similarly offer a limited or targeted selection of products, making them poor substitutes for supermarkets.<sup>187</sup>

**Other Smaller Retailers.** Supermarkets are also distinct from limited assortment stores (discount retailers like Aldi and Lidl that carry a limited selection of brands and products),<sup>188</sup> dollar stores (deep-discounters that primarily sell non-grocery items),<sup>189</sup> convenience stores (such as 7-Eleven),<sup>190</sup> and drug stores (such as Walgreens).<sup>191</sup> Those retailers do not offer anywhere close to the depth or breadth of food and grocery products that supermarkets offer,<sup>192</sup> nor do they offer staffed grocery services such as a butcher, seafood counter, in-store bakery, or

<sup>185</sup> PX4120 (Neal (Sprouts) Dep. 111:18-112:10); *see also* PX5003 (Sprouts Decl.) ¶ 5.

<sup>186</sup> PX4133 (Oblisk (Whole Foods) Dep. 94:12-96:10, 100:18-101:22).

<sup>187</sup> PX4091 (Cahan (Trader Joe's) Dep. 26:4-14, 101:13-102:10); PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 227:21-228:3); PX4143 (Huber (Natural Grocers) Dep. 114:1-14).

<sup>188</sup> PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 49:1-53:24); PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 227:21-228:3); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 122:20-123:14); PX12392 (Albertsons) at 003.

<sup>189</sup> PX3048 (Dollar Tree) at 014; PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 44; PX4010 (Unkelbach (Dollar Tree) IH 28:4-18, 48:5-50:18); PX4027 (Snow (Dollar General) IH 40:23-44:5); PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 57:4-58:4); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 137:21-138:6).

<sup>190</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 120:18-20); PX4055 (Larson (Albertsons) Dep. 65:16-25); PX4044 (Jabbar (Kroger) Dep. 63:19-22); PX4035 (Davidson (Albertsons) Dep. 129:5-13); PX4109 (Curry (Albertsons) Dep. 110:14-23); PX4043 (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 129:4-11, 133:6-134:3).

<sup>191</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 120:15-22); PX4043 (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 50:2-24, 136:20-22, 137:25-138:3); PX4104 (Kelley (Kroger) Dep. 59:6-60:2).

<sup>192</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 41-44.

floral department.<sup>193</sup> Because of their limited offerings, these stores do not offer the same one-stop shopping experience that supermarkets provide.<sup>194</sup>

**eCommerce.** Finally, websites like Amazon.com that only sell groceries online without physical stores (the shipment format of “grocery e-commerce”)<sup>195</sup> provide a fundamentally different shopping experience than supermarkets. First, shoppers are unable to browse, view, or select specific items from a grocery e-commerce store in the same way they could select a particular cut of meat from a supermarket’s butcher counter or inspect a fresh peach for ripeness before purchasing it.<sup>196</sup> Second, when using grocery e-commerce, shoppers must wait anywhere from hours to weeks to receive their groceries, unlike the immediate convenience of walking into a supermarket and walking out with the products they need.<sup>197</sup> Third, grocery e-commerce stores typically have a more limited selection due to shipping limitations.<sup>198</sup> For example, it is difficult to ship fresh meat and produce long distances.<sup>199</sup> Finally, grocery e-commerce retailers often

---

<sup>193</sup> See, e.g., PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 48:23-25, 51:3-5, 51:16-25, 52:17-53:2); PX4090 (Unkelbach (Dollar Tree) Dep. 97:4-23); PX4055 (Larson (Albertsons) Dep. 58:4-12, 58:23-59:25, 66:2-10); PX4044 (Jabbar (Kroger) Dep. 65:17-66-3); PX4035 (Davidson (Albertsons) Dep. 129:15-23, 129:25-131:1); PX4043 (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 132:10-134:3, 137:10-138:8); PX4109 (Curry (Albertsons) Dep. 111:11-25); PX4104 (Kelley (Kroger) Dep. 59:6-60:2); PX4137 (Sitter (Aldi) Dep. 31:6-16, 113:17-116:8); PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 162:4-7); PX7005 (Hill Report) ¶¶ 41-44, 50-52.

<sup>194</sup> PX4090 (Unkelbach (Dollar Tree) Dep. 118:15-20); PX4144 (Kerr (Lidl) Dep. 100:4-13); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 39:11-42:10); PX4136 (Sitter (Aldi) Dep. 44:1-11, 85:14-89:2, 108:12-116:8, 126:10-130:4); PX4040 (Withers (Albertsons) Dep. 66-69, 74); PX4043, (Kammeyer (Kroger) Dep. 50:25-51:16).

<sup>195</sup> The grocery industry has three primary e-commerce formats: pickup (where shoppers can place orders and pick up at the bricks and mortar location), delivery (where shoppers order online and deliver—through either a grocery store’s own service or a third-party delivery service such as Instacart), and shipment (where shoppers order online groceries from a website without a brick and mortar business). PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 46-49.

<sup>196</sup> PX4126 (Heyworth (Amazon) Dep. 116:17-20); PX4088 (Stewart (Kroger) Dep. 34:10-15); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH, 27:11-28:4); PX12392 (Albertsons) at 005.

<sup>197</sup> PX4126 (Heyworth (Amazon) Dep. 70:22-72:1); PX4141 (Lieberman (Walmart) Dep. 118:15-120:3).

<sup>198</sup> PX4126 (Heyworth (Amazon) Dep. 18:14-25, 102:17-103:5).

<sup>199</sup> PX4141 (Lieberman (Walmart) Dep. 26:19-27:3); PX4126 (Heyworth (Amazon) Dep. 18:14-26; 75:9-22).



PUBLIC

charge additional service and delivery fees that increase the total cost of grocery orders to the consumer.<sup>200</sup> As a result, grocery e-commerce retailers are a poor substitute for supermarkets.<sup>201</sup>

Respondents' own executives and ordinary course documents discuss supermarkets separately from other store formats. For example, Albertsons routinely { [REDACTED] }<sup>202</sup> In a 2021 Annual Operating Plan, Albertsons categorized retailers into { [REDACTED] }<sup>203</sup> See also *supra* Section I.A-B. Other industry participants or observers also view supermarkets as distinct grocery retailers. For example, market analysts such as Nielsen—a global leader in audience insights, data, and analytics—consider traditional supermarkets to be a separate trade channel.<sup>204</sup> Similarly, an executive of Ahold's Food Lion supermarket banner acknowledged that { [REDACTED] }  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]<sup>205</sup> Mark McGowan, former President of Ahold's Stop & Shop, also testified that { [REDACTED] }  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]<sup>206</sup> Likewise,

<sup>200</sup> PX4016 (Groff (Kroger) IH at 69:24-70:21); PX4111 (Pollnow (DoorDash) Dep. 24:18-25:10); PX5012 (Instacart Decl.) ¶¶ 14-15; PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros) IH 26:20-27:10).

<sup>201</sup> PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 27:6-28:4); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 251:10-253:4); PX4024 (McMullen (Kroger) IH 71:17-72:8); PX2272 (Albertsons) at 005; PX0008 (Albertsons) at 080; PX1227 (Kroger) at 031; PX4120 (Neal (Sprouts) Dep. 106:9-107:3,177:2-9); PX4141 Lieberman (Walmart) Dep. 109:12-111: 14, 113:11-21, 115:19-116:5).

<sup>202</sup> See, e.g., PX12450 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>203</sup> PX2003 (Albertsons) at 081.

<sup>204</sup> PX6166 at 001; PX12002 (Albertsons) at 114, 120.

<sup>205</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 109:25-110:20); see also PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) Dep. 13:13-20); PX4081 (Knopf (Raley's) Dep. 25:3-26:15, 179:6-180:2).

<sup>206</sup> PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 45:21-46:5, 158:20-22); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 14:22-25).

other store formats distinguish supermarkets. For example, BJ's Wholesale Club { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>207</sup>

Compared to other types of food retailers, supermarkets also offer a unique store layout— for instance, supermarkets require a large footprint to shelve the number of SKUs that they offer as well as the various staffed departments such as deli, seafood, or bakery. Ahold's Food Lion supermarket banner offers an average floor space of approximately { [REDACTED] };<sup>208</sup> the typical Albertsons store is between { [REDACTED] } for smaller stores and { [REDACTED] } for larger stores;<sup>209</sup> similarly, Kroger's QFC stores are { [REDACTED] }, and its Fred Meyer stores devote { [REDACTED] } to grocery.<sup>210</sup> Other store formats such as convenience stores, dollar stores, limited assortment stores, and natural and gourmet stores typically have smaller physical footprints,<sup>211</sup> while club stores have a *much* larger footprint to accommodate their bulk pack sizes and assortment of nonfood items like appliances, furniture, and apparel.<sup>212</sup>

Apart from store footprint, supermarkets also differ from other food retail formats in customer experience.<sup>213</sup> For example, Costco displays many products on pallets, has large carts to accommodate bulk pack sizes, and its stores have a more "warehouse" look and feel compared

<sup>207</sup> PX4062 (Leary (BJ's Wholesale Club) Dep. 73:25-74:13); *see also* PX4120 (Neal (Sprouts) Dep. 124:16-125:7).

<sup>208</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 21:10-13).

<sup>209</sup> PX4065 (Colgrove (Albertsons) 247:20-24); PX4097 (Morris (Albertsons) 137:8-138:13).

<sup>210</sup> PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 260:13-261:6).

<sup>211</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 30, Fig. 3.

<sup>212</sup> PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 42:1-47:3); PX4062 (Leary (BJ's Wholesale) Dep. 129:22-131:4); PX7005 (Hill Rpt.)

<sup>213</sup> *See, e.g.*, PX4055 (Larson (Albertsons) Dep. 81:24-82:1; 121:8; 122:2-3).

PUBLIC

to supermarkets.<sup>214</sup> Convenience stores, dollar stores, and drug stores have fewer (or no) staffed checkout lanes and devote a smaller proportion of their footprint to fresh produce compared to supermarkets.<sup>215</sup> And, of course, pure e-commerce operators have no physical location at all.<sup>216</sup> *See Staples I*, 970 F. Supp. at 1075-80 (noting that when applying *Brown Shoe* factors courts analyze the physical appearance of retail stores, for example, “the location of checkout counters, the manner in which goods are displayed, and so on”).

Finally, supermarkets price differently than other formats. { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>217</sup> Consumers looking for coupons, sales, and other promotional activities can find that shopping experience at supermarkets but not other formats.<sup>218</sup>

Supermarkets also price check each other and strive to match or beat one another’s promotions.

For instance, { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>219</sup>

*See also supra* Section I.A.

Other retail formats have distinct price points and strategies, and do not systematically target price parity with supermarkets. Club stores’ prices, on a per-unit basis, are often

<sup>214</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 126:18-127:9); PX4096 (George (Costco) Dep. 107:24-108:10); PX4062 (Leary (BJ’s Wholesale) Dep. 129:22-131:4); PX5006 (Costco Decl.) ¶ 3.

<sup>215</sup> PX4116 (Snow (Dollar General) Dep. 98:4-10); PX4010 (Unkelback (Dollar Tree) IH 94:25-95:2); PX4027 (Snow (Dollar General) IH 25:3-6); PX4090 (Unkelback (Dollar Tree) Dep. 98:12-21); PX4055 (Larson (Albertsons) Dep. 58:4-12); PX4035 (Davidson (Albertsons) Dep. 110:13-21, 129:15-23); PX4063 (Adcock (Kroger) Dep. 162:4-7).

<sup>216</sup> PX4126 (Heyworth (Amazon) Dep. 95:3-5).

<sup>217</sup> *Compare, e.g.*, PX4136 (Sitter (Aldi) Dep. 119:18-121:1); PX4144 (Kerr (Lidl) Dep. 133:12-18; 145:16-146:16); PX4091 (Cahan (Trader Joe’s) Dep. 99:23-100:19); PX4090 (Unkelbach (Dollar Tree) Dep. 82:25-83:9) *with* PX4083 (Knopf (Raley’s) Dep. 179:6-180:2); PX4088 (Stewart (Albertsons) Dep. 77:17-78:22); PX4068 (DeBoer (Albertsons) Dep. 125:15-126:12, 166:15-22).

<sup>218</sup> *See, e.g.*, PX4080 (Albi (Kroger) Dep. 189:23-190:14); PX4045 (Marx (Kroger) Dep. 119:15-120:5). *Compare, e.g.*, PX4083 (Knopf (Raley’s) Dep. 180:3-182:13) *with* PX4120 (Neal (Sprouts) Dep. 123:4-125:7).

<sup>219</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 143:5-145:7, 146:14-24, 147:8-148:20).

PUBLIC

significantly lower than traditional supermarkets' pricing.<sup>220</sup> As a result, { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>221</sup>

By contrast, retailers in the premium and natural channel, such as Whole Foods, are often priced higher than supermarkets.<sup>222</sup> Kroger { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>223</sup> Dollar stores, as their name suggests, have

consistently low price points throughout the store, and offer much smaller pack sizes that can be sold at such ultra-low prices.<sup>224</sup> Finally, limited assortment retailers often target a lower price point than do supermarkets, which is possible because of their no-frills shopping experience (for instance, Aldi has no staffed service counters and requires customers to return their own shopping carts to recoup a refundable cart deposit) and because private label products predominate in limited assortment stores.<sup>225</sup>

\*\*\*

Taken together, an analysis of the *Brown Shoe* factors shows key differences between supermarkets and other store formats and indicates shoppers do not view other store formats as reasonably interchangeable with supermarkets. As in previous cases, witness testimony, ordinary course documents, and quantitative analysis—as shown in Dr. Hill's analysis discussed below—all support that the “line of commerce” to assess the competitive effects of this

<sup>220</sup> PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 46:7-16).

<sup>221</sup> PX4135 (Grisham (Sam's Club) Dep. 46:7-16); PX5006 (Costco Decl.) ¶ 11.

<sup>222</sup> PX4058 (Garnes (Kroger) Dep. 92:24-93:8); *see also* PX4046 (Meyer (Kroger) Dep. 150:20-151:8); PX4026 (Broderick (Albertsons) IH 122:9-12).

<sup>223</sup> PX4046 (Meyer (Kroger) Dep. 150:20-151:8); PX4026 (Broderick (Albertsons) IH 121:20-112:12).

<sup>224</sup> PX4116 (Snow (Dollar General) Dep. 94:18-95:1); PX4010 (Unkelbach (Dollar Tree) IH 23:6-13, 83:13-22).

<sup>225</sup> PX4136 (Sitter (Aldi) Dep. 37:13-38:8); *see also* PX4091 (Cahan (Trader Joe's) Dep. 54:5-17); PX4140 (Perkins (Albertsons) Dep. 107:25-108:3, 109:9-25); PX12392 at 003.

acquisition is supermarkets. *See California v. American Stores Co.*, 872 F.2d 837, 841 (9th Cir. 1989); *Indiana Grocery, Inc. v. Super Valu Stores, Inc.*, 864 F.2d 1409 (7th Cir. 1989) (assessing the impact of predatory price actions in the “supermarket” product market); *Tops Mkt. v. Quality Mkts.*, 142 F.3d 90 (2d Cir. 1998) (stipulating to relevant product market “consist[ing] of the retail sale by ‘supermarkets’ of predominantly food items together with general household merchandise.”).

*ii. Local areas around respondents’ stores are relevant geographic markets*

The next step in defining an antitrust market is to determine the geographic market. “The relevant geographic market is the area of effective competition where buyers can turn for alternative sources of supply.” *St. Alphonsus*, 778 F.3d at 784 (cleaned up). According to Respondents’ own antitrust economic consultants, the distance customers must “physically” travel is important in defining a relevant market.<sup>226</sup> Kroger’s CEO and Chairman testified that its customers shop { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>227</sup> Albertsons’ CEO similarly testified that different

[REDACTED] }<sup>228</sup> Another Albertsons executive testified that { [REDACTED]

<sup>226</sup> PX10007 (Compass Lexecon) at 004; *see also id.* at 003; Israel Rpt. ¶ 62.

<sup>227</sup> PX4024 (McMullen (Kroger) IH 12:2-13).

<sup>228</sup> PX4022 (Sankaran (Albertsons) IH 137:11-16, 68:10-14); *see also* PX4017, (Silva (Albertsons) IH 77:14-20, 169:4-6); PX4069 (Humayun (Albertsons) Dep. 182:10-183:3); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 40:25-41:3).

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>229</sup>

Ordinary course documents and expert analysis confirm that supermarket competition is local. The majority of supermarkets' sales tend to come from within a several-mile radius of their stores.<sup>230</sup> As such, supermarkets focus on the competitors in close proximity to their existing or planned store locations when conducting competitive analyses or determining where to site their stores.<sup>231</sup> To do this, supermarkets often assess a trade area—that is, the localized area surrounding a store from which that store draws the majority of its customers.<sup>232</sup> Respondents' antitrust economist consultants agree that Kroger's ordinary-course trade areas are “a useful tool for defining geographic markets in this matter and in assessing potential local competitive effects.”<sup>233</sup> Consistent with these statements, Dr. Hill defined a candidate geographic market around each party store in the overlap areas based upon that store's 75 percent catchment area, the local area from which it draws most of its customers.<sup>234</sup>

<sup>229</sup> PX4055 (Larson (Albertsons) Dep. 93:4-20, 95:8-9).

<sup>230</sup> PX4032 (Knopf (Raley's) IH 13:21-14:3); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 60:25-61:13); *see also* PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 107 and Fig. 21.

<sup>231</sup> PX4031, (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) IH 60:20-61:19); PX2423 (Albertsons) at 005; PX1180 (Kroger) at 007; PX1291 (Kroger) at 003-05.

<sup>232</sup> PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 159:25-160:14); PX1286 (Kroger); PX4080 (Albi (Kroger) Dep. 43:21-44:11, 102:2-7); PX4025 (Clougher (Albertsons) IH 176:25-177:18); PX4110 (Van Helden (Stater Bros.) Dep. 102:25-103:25).

<sup>233</sup> PX10007 (Compass Lexecon) at 002; *see also* PX1286 (Kroger) at 003.

<sup>234</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 101. To define a candidate geographic market for a particular Kroger or Albertsons “focal” store, Dr. Hill used ordinary-course customer loyalty data to calculate that store's 75 percent catchment area (that is, the geographic area from which the store pulls 75% of its sales) and then doubled it to ensure he was not excluding any customers for whom the store competes. *Id.* ¶¶ 102-106. After accounting for variances in data, Dr. Hill found that the average 75% catchment area radii for Albertsons and Kroger stores in overlap areas were 5.6 miles and 4.6 miles, respectively, although these store-specific catchment areas varied with local conditions such as population density. *Id.* ¶¶ 109-111 and Fig. 23.

iii. *Economic analysis confirms that supermarkets in local areas are antitrust markets*

Courts have endorsed the Hypothetical Monopolist Test (“HMT”) as one tool plaintiffs can use to define an antitrust market. *See FTC v. Advocate Health Care Network*, 841 F.3d 460, 468-69 (7th Cir. 2016); *see also Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 33; Merger Guidelines at § 4.3. The HMT is a method that economists often use to determine which products and geographies are close enough substitutes to be included in a market.<sup>235</sup> Put simply, the HMT asks whether a “monopolist of the specified products in the specified geography would raise prices, lower quality, or take other actions to make consumers worse off compared to current conditions.”<sup>236</sup> If, for example, a hypothetical monopolist of all supermarkets in the local area around one of Respondents’ stores could impose a small but significant price increase without losing enough sales to make the price increase unprofitable, then that product and geographic market “passes” the HMT, meaning it is a properly defined antitrust market that does not exclude important competitive substitutes.

Supermarkets in local areas easily satisfy the HMT. To conduct the HMT in this case, the FTC’s expert Dr. Hill first identified “candidate markets” consisting of a party store and the surrounding area. Dr. Hill then implemented the HMT by conducting a critical loss analysis, a common tool in market definition. Critical loss analysis asks whether a hypothetical monopolist that raised prices would lose so many customers to stores outside the candidate market (either product or geographic) that the price increase would become unprofitable. If customer substitution outside of the candidate market is small enough that the price increase would be profitable for the hypothetical monopolist, then the candidate market “passes” the HMT,

---

<sup>235</sup> Merger Guidelines § 4.3.

<sup>236</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 65; *see also* Merger Guidelines at § 4.3.

meaning it is a properly defined antitrust market. Relying on (i) sales data provided by Albertsons, Kroger, and third parties, (ii) party loyalty data, and (iii) Census data, Dr. Hill found that 2,062 supermarket candidate markets pass the HMT, and thus are properly defined antitrust markets.<sup>237</sup>

*iv. The acquisition presumptively increases concentration in the relevant supermarket local areas*

Having defined a relevant product and geographic market, the next step is to determine whether the proposed acquisition would increase market concentration to a presumptively unlawful level. *St. Alphonsus*, 778 F.3d at 785. A *prima facie* case can be established by showing that the combined firm will have a high market share. *Id.* Courts typically look at the HHIs when calculating market concentration. *ProMedica Health Sys., Inc. v. FTC*, 749 F.3d 559, 568 (6th Cir. 2014). The HHI for a market is calculated by taking “the sum of the squares of the market shares.” Merger Guidelines at § 2.1. The HHI is small when there are many small firms in the market and grows larger the more concentrated the market becomes. Merger Guidelines at § 2.1. Markets with an HHI greater than 1,800 are considered “highly concentrated.” Merger Guidelines at § 2.1.

The Merger Guidelines explain that an acquisition is presumptively unlawful when the increase in HHI from the merger is greater than 100 and results in either (a) a post-merger market share greater than 30% or (b) a post-merger HHI exceeding 1,800. Merger Guidelines at § 2.1; *Phila. Nat’l Bank*, 374 U.S. at 364. These presumption thresholds, which mirror those in the 1992 Merger Guidelines, have previously been adopted and endorsed by numerous courts. *See, e.g., Heinz*, 246 F.3d at 716; *Chi. Bridge & Iron*, 534 F.3d at 431 (“Where the post-merger HHI exceeds 1,800, and the merger produces an increase in the HHI of more than 100 points, the

---

<sup>237</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 141 and Fig. 29.



merger guidelines create a presumption of adverse competitive consequences.”); *IQVIA*, 2024 WL 81232, at \*33 (discussing market share presumption).

Here, Dr. Hill found that 1,928 supermarket markets meet the presumption under the Merger Guidelines.<sup>238</sup> Importantly, the presumptively illegal nature of Respondents’ proposed acquisition is not sensitive to the supermarket product market. Dr. Hill also defined and calculated market shares for a second broader, and more conservative, product market—“large format stores”—which includes the sale of food and groceries in traditional supermarkets and supercenters *as well as* in club stores, natural and gourmet food stores, and limited assortment stores.<sup>239</sup> The large format store market is conservative in Respondents’ favor because it includes a much broader range of store formats that—as discussed *supra*—may not be reasonable substitutes for supermarkets. Yet even using this more conservative assumption, Dr. Hill found that the acquisition is presumptively unlawful in 1,785 large format store markets under the Merger Guidelines thresholds.<sup>240</sup> In other words, *even* if Respondents are right that the appropriate product market here must include all large format stores, Dr. Hill’s analysis shows the merger is still presumptively illegal in many hundreds, if not thousands, of markets. Notably, a finding of harm in any one of these markets would be sufficient for Complaint Counsel to meet its *prima facie* burden. *Anthem*, 236 F. Supp. 3d at 254 (“The Court concludes that the merger is likely to lessen competition substantially in Richmond, Virginia at least, and it does not reach any of the other markets.”).

---

<sup>238</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 351 and Fig. 78. Under the prior 2010 Horizontal Merger Guidelines, a merger was presumed to be anticompetitive if it increased HHI by 200 and resulted in a post-merger HHI above 2,500. U.S. Dep’t of Justice & Fed. Trade Com’n, 2010 Horizontal Merger Guidelines at §5.3 (2010). Dr. Hill also assessed market concentration under the 2010 Horizontal Merger Guidelines and found that 1,574 supermarket markets satisfy the structural presumption under that standard. PX7007 (Hill Reply Rpt.) at Fig. 43.

<sup>239</sup> The large format store market includes the sale of food and groceries in traditional supermarkets, supercenters, club stores, natural and gourmet food stores, and limited assortment stores. PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at ¶ 67.

<sup>240</sup> PX7007 (Hill Reply Rpt.) at Fig. 10. Dr. Hill also found that the proposed acquisition is presumptively unlawful in 911 large format store markets under the 2010 Merger Guidelines thresholds. *Id.*

## **B. This Acquisition Increases Concentration in the Market for Union Grocery Labor in CBA Areas**

The unions explain the real-world impact that competition between Kroger and Albertsons has on their ability to secure wage increases, favorable working conditions, and better benefits for their members. *See supra* Section I.D. The elimination of this competition will hurt unions' ability to bargain for union grocery workers, illustrating that "union grocery workers" is a line of commerce impacted by this merger. A market need not be defined with the "precision of a NASA scientist." *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 54. Instead, the defined market must be consistent with "business realities." *FTC v. Tronox, Ltd.*, 332 F. Supp. 3d 187, 212 (D.D.C. 2018). An analysis of the *Brown Shoe* factors and the market realities support a finding that union grocery labor in CBA areas is a relevant antitrust market.

### *i. Union grocery labor is a relevant labor market*

Union grocery labor is a relevant labor market, because—from the perspective of union grocery workers and their unions—union grocery employers are not reasonably interchangeable with non-union or non-grocery employers. *See Brown Shoe*, 370 U.S. at 325; *FTC v. Warner Comm'ns Inc.*, 742 F.2d 1156, 1163 (9th Cir. 1984) (a relevant market "is determined by examining the reasonable interchangeability" of it "and substitutes"). Specifically, an analysis of the *Brown Shoe* practical indicia shows that union grocery labor has "peculiar uses," "industry recognition," and "distinct pricing." *Brown Shoe*, 370 U.S. at 325. For union grocery workers, grocery work at union employers has unique benefits that cannot be found elsewhere. Many union grocery workers—particularly those for whom benefits have accrued—would not switch to a non-union employer, because they would lose the valuable union benefits and job protections that have been negotiated in their CBA.<sup>241</sup> Union grocery workers value the

---

<sup>241</sup> *See* PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 135:1-20); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 139:8-140:16).

healthcare and pension benefits and other job protections provided by the CBAs, including paid vacation time and sick leave, overtime pay, safer working conditions, more prescribed schedules, guaranteed hours, and better protections against discriminatory practices.<sup>242</sup> For this reason, turnover for union grocery workers decreases significantly after workers accrue these benefits.<sup>243</sup> When a union grocery worker leaves their union job for a non-union employer, they lose all these bargained-for advantages.<sup>244</sup> Respondents recognize the distinctions between union and non-union grocery jobs, as shown through { [REDACTED] }<sup>245</sup>

Union jobs in other industries are also poor substitutes for union grocery jobs. First, union grocery workers tend to be more highly compensated than union jobs outside the grocery industry. Other unionized industries, such as the retail, healthcare, or restaurant sectors, do not offer comparable wages or benefits, so from a worker's perspective, they are unlikely to be close substitutes for grocery jobs.<sup>246</sup> Second, many roles in a grocery store require different skills and experiences than other jobs outside the grocery industry. For example, meatcutters employed in a Kroger or Albertsons store require a multi-year apprenticeship with training programs covering topics such as knife and equipment skills, food safety and handling, customer service, and preparing specialty cuts of meat.<sup>247</sup> By contrast, working at a meatpacking plant, for instance, is a very different work environment, requires different skills, and often pays less.<sup>248</sup> As a result,

<sup>242</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶¶ 2-3; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶¶ 2-3.

<sup>243</sup> PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 82:3-22, 83:2-21); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 67:14-24); PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 3; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 3; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 5.

<sup>244</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 93:24-95:8); PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 3; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 3; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 5.

<sup>245</sup> PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 87:17-23, 89:24-90:21); PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 43:1-17).

<sup>246</sup> PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶¶ 3, 6.

<sup>247</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 5; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 6; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 8; PX4014 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) IH 60:5-15, 61:2-62:17); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 46:18-47:4).

<sup>248</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 5; PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶ 6; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 8.

many grocery workers would not be able to easily substitute to another job outside of a grocery store without a different skillset and experience in another industry. That employment in alternative industries may be acceptable to some workers in some circumstances does not render the importance of union grocery worker preferences irrelevant. *See Todd v. Exxon Corp.*, 275 F.3d 191, 204 (2d Cir. 2001) (finding a plausible antitrust labor market for certain employees in the oil and petrochemical industry notwithstanding the possibility of constraints imposed by available employment in alternative industries). This is particularly true in the context of the harm alleged here—a reduced ability to negotiate as a collective bargaining unit. In the event of a strike, it is not just one or two workers who will need to find another job or more hours—it is the entire unionized workforce.

*ii. CBA areas are relevant geographic markets*

Each CBA covers a defined geographic area.<sup>249</sup> The negotiated wages, benefits, and working conditions cover all the union grocery workers at stores within the defined area of the CBA. Any changes in wages or benefits during negotiations will impact all union workers at stores covered by the CBA.<sup>250</sup> Respondents recognize that {

{

{

{<sup>252</sup> Thus, the geographic areas covered by each CBA are relevant geographic markets illuminating the

<sup>249</sup> *See, e.g.*, PX4074 (Zinder (UFCW Local 324) Dep. 186:19-21); PX4134 (Frazier (UFCW Local 1564) Dep. 15:23-16:6); PX1381 (Kroger); PX2252 (Albertsons) at 084-085 (describing geographic scope of CBA around Southern California); PX2257 (Albertsons) at 006 (describing geographic scope of CBA around Spokane, Washington).

<sup>250</sup> PX4112 (Cordova (UFCW Local 7) Dep. 189:2-191:9); *see also* PX4074 (Zinder (UFCW Local 324) Dep. 185:25-186:21).

<sup>251</sup> PX2148 (Albertsons) at 004; PX12686 (Albertsons) at 003.

<sup>252</sup> PX2148 (Albertsons) at 004; PX12686 (Albertsons) at 003.

competitive effects of this proposed acquisition. *See* Merger Guidelines § 4.3.D.8 (“geographic market definition may involve assessing whether workers may be targeted for less favorable wages or other terms of employment according to factors such as . . . work locations”).

*iii. This acquisition is presumptively unlawful because it significantly increases concentration for union grocery labor in many CBA areas*

The acquisition would create a dominant employer of union grocery workers in many geographic areas where Respondents compete for workers and negotiate with unions. Dr. Hill calculated market shares in four states where Respondents have overlapping CBA areas: Oregon, Washington, California, and Colorado. These calculations show that Respondents’ combined market shares, market concentration, and increases in concentration easily surpass the levels that create a presumption of illegality. In overlapping Colorado CBA areas, there are no other union grocery employers at all, making the acquisition a merger-to-monopoly.<sup>253</sup> In Southern California, Dr. Hill calculates a combined worker share of nearly 75%.<sup>254</sup> In the overlapping CBA areas of UFCW Local 555, covering parts of Oregon and Washington, Dr. Hill shows that the merged firm would employ over 70% of union grocery workers.<sup>255</sup> And in each of the overlapping CBA areas of UFCW Local 3000 in Washington, Dr. Hill finds that the acquisition would give Respondents a combined worker share of more than 75%.<sup>256</sup> No court has allowed an acquisition to proceed with market shares of this magnitude.

\*\*\*

Complaint Counsel carries its *prima facie* burden both by showing the acquisition will eliminate significant head-to-head competition between Kroger and Albertsons (*see supra*

---

<sup>253</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at Fig. 59.

<sup>254</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at Fig. 60.

<sup>255</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at Fig. 61.

<sup>256</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) at Fig. 62.

Section I) and by meeting the structural presumption under both the 2010 Horizontal Merger Guidelines and the 2023 Horizontal Merger Guidelines.

### III. DIVESTITURE WILL NOT PREVENT A SUBSTANTIAL LESSENING OF COMPETITION

Recognizing that the proposed acquisition would be unlawful, Respondents propose a “fix” via a \$2.9 billion divestiture of 579 stores to C&S. As recently as 2021, C&S—a grocery wholesaler—had virtually no retail grocery business and stated in its financial reports that { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>257</sup> Through the proposed divestiture, C&S would grow its retail footprint nearly 18-fold overnight.

Divesting individual assets to a grocery wholesaler with limited experience operating retail supermarkets fails to mitigate the anticompetitive effects of the proposed acquisition. A respondent attempting to rebut the FTC’s *prima facie* case by proposing a divestiture bears the burden of establishing that the divestiture would “sufficiently *mitigate* the merger’s effect such that it [i]s no longer likely to *substantially* lessen competition.” *Illumina*, 88 F.4th at 1059 (emphasis in original); *see also Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 72 (holding divestiture must “restore competition” and “replac[e] the *competitive intensity* lost as a result of the merger”) (internal quotation marks omitted). To satisfy that burden, a respondent must show that the effect of the proposed divestiture will occur reasonably promptly. *See id.* at 73-74 (rejecting proposed divestiture projected to be uncompetitive for at least five years).

Respondents cannot satisfy their burden. Their proposed divestiture does not even attempt to remedy the loss to competition in *hundreds* of markets that serve millions of

<sup>257</sup> PX3077 (C&S) at 036-037; *see also* PX3948 (C&S) at 011 (C&S’s 2023 Annual Report states that “[f]rom time to time, we may acquire retail store locations in connection with strategic transactions to maintain or expand our grocery wholesaling and distribution business.”).

consumers, which is sufficient alone to doom Respondents' divestiture defense. In other markets, C&S will be acquiring a Frankenstein's monster of former Kroger and Albertsons stores that will be dependent on Respondents for critical products and services for years and will require C&S to invest { [REDACTED] }—on top of the purchase price—to succeed. Indeed, C&S's own financial model projects { [REDACTED] }<sup>258</sup> In short, there are major execution risks associated with Respondents' proposed divestiture, and the American public would bear the costs of any failure.

#### **A. The Divestiture Fails to Mitigate a Substantial Lessening of Competition for Retail Supermarkets**

The proposed divestiture will be unable to mitigate the anticompetitive effects of the acquisition for four fundamental reasons. First, it fails to address hundreds of markets where the acquisition will harm consumers and workers. Second, C&S is a wholesaler with limited (and unsuccessful) retail grocery experience and will face multiple significant obstacles to becoming a successful competitor. Third, both the size of this expansion as well as C&S's past failures in other acquisitions show success here is unlikely. Finally, C&S is not receiving from Respondents the assets it needs to restore the lost competition.

##### *i. The Divestiture Leaves Hundreds of Local Markets Unremedied*

The proposed divestiture fails at the outset because it ignores hundreds of affected markets that serve millions of consumers. Even assuming a *perfectly* successful divestiture,<sup>259</sup> Dr. Hill identifies more than 1,000 supermarket markets (totaling \$37 billion in sales) in which

<sup>258</sup> PX 3602 (C&S) at tab "Model;" PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 28:19-24, 41:19-25, 49:12-20).

<sup>259</sup> That is, assuming that each and every store divested to C&S not only remains open, but also (contrary to C&S's projections) maintains its pre-divestiture sales levels.

the acquisition is presumptively unlawful.<sup>260</sup> *See* Merger Guidelines § 2.1; *see also Phila. Nat'l Bank*, 374 U.S. at 364. By failing to address more than a thousand markets affected by the acquisition, Respondents cannot satisfy their burden of showing that the remedy “sufficiently mitigate[s] the merger’s effect such that it [i]s no longer likely to substantially lessen competition.” *Illumina*, 88 F.4th at 1059.

Moreover, even if Respondents’ flawed arguments about the supermarket market definition are correct—and the relevant product market includes traditional supermarkets, supercenters, club stores, natural and gourmet food stores, and limited assortment stores—the proposed acquisition is still presumptively illegal in 550 large format store markets (totaling \$23 billion in sales).<sup>261</sup> A finding of anticompetitive harm in just one market “provides an independent basis for the injunction, even absent a finding of anticompetitive harm in [another relevant] market.” *United States v. Anthem, Inc.*, 855 F.3d at 345, 368 (D.C. Cir. 2017); *see also Illumina*, 88 F.4th at 1059; *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 72; *Whole Foods*, 548 F.3d at 1041 (FTC showed a likelihood of success in 18 markets). Because the divestiture, even if successful, fails to mitigate competitive harm in many hundreds of markets throughout the country—much less just one—it fails at this critical first step, and must be rejected on this basis alone.

*ii. C&S Cannot Match the Divested Assets’ Current Performance*

The divestiture proposal is also rife with execution risks. Unlike a divestiture of an entire existing business—which would be more likely to preserve competition because the purchaser will have everything it needs to compete, *see United States v. Aetna, Inc.*, 240 F. Supp. 3d 1, 60 (D.D.C. 2017)—the proposed divestiture to C&S is a random assortment of stores that lack

<sup>260</sup> PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) at Appendix E, Figs. 43-44.

<sup>261</sup> PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) at Figs. 10-11. Moreover, in 334 supermarket markets and 234 large format store markets, Dr. Hill found that the acquisition not only is presumptively unlawful, but also is likely to substantially reduce competition based on CMCR analysis. *Id.* at Figs. 13 and 46.



substantial components of a successful retail grocery business. To operate these disparate assets, C&S must obtain the resources and support it needs at significant expense over several years,<sup>262</sup> and therefore is more likely to fail to result in an effective competitor. *See id.* (“[D]ivestiture of some lesser set of assets might be appropriate when the purchaser already has, or could *easily* attain, the other capabilities needed to compete effectively.”) (citation omitted) (emphasis added).

As this Court has already recognized, the composition of the divestiture was determined by antitrust lawyers as a matter of litigation strategy.<sup>263</sup> The 413 stores included in the initial divestiture agreement executed on September 8, 2023, were selected { [REDACTED] }<sup>264</sup> The composition of the current proposed divestiture was similarly steered by counsel based on litigation, not business, considerations.<sup>265</sup>

Critically, the proposed divestiture does not include any entire existing divisions of either Kroger or Albertsons, nor all the corporate shared services and distribution centers currently supporting the included stores.<sup>266</sup> Instead, the stores come from multiple divisions of both Kroger and Albertsons,<sup>267</sup> currently bear 16 different banners (with different store formats and product assortments),<sup>268</sup> and are not all { [REDACTED] }<sup>269</sup> In addition, C&S does not have, and will not receive, assets sufficient to operate a successful modern grocery chain, including:

<sup>262</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 25-32.

<sup>263</sup> Order Denying Renewed Mot. to Compel (June 11, 2024).

<sup>264</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 278:4-6); PX4029 (Millerchip (Kroger) IH at 38:3-39:6, 41:18-42:7).

<sup>265</sup> Respondent’s Opp. to Renewed Mot. to Compel (June 5, 2024) at 2; Order Denying Renewed Mot. to Compel (June 11, 2024) at 4-5; PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 215:25-216:14).

<sup>266</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 165:24-167:5, 168:15-168:24); PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 84:9-17, 105:5-108:4).

<sup>267</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 221-223; PX1641 (Kroger).

<sup>268</sup> PX1641 (Kroger); PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 221-23.

<sup>269</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) Fig. 35.

- [REDACTED] }<sup>270</sup>
- [REDACTED] }<sup>271</sup>
- [REDACTED] } (other than one dairy plant);
- [REDACTED] }<sup>273</sup>
- [REDACTED] }<sup>274</sup>
- [REDACTED] }<sup>275</sup> and
- [REDACTED] }<sup>276</sup>

Respondents' own expert, Mr. Galante, opines that [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>277</sup>

That opinion all but concedes that the proposed divestiture is not a standalone business at all, but rather requires significant transition support from Respondents and a [REDACTED] build-out of retail infrastructure by C&S. Indeed, C&S's CEO admits that C&S is not [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>278</sup>

Two aspects of this deal are particularly problematic: the need to rebanner a significant portion of the divested stores and the limited private label assets included in the deal. Banners

---

<sup>270</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 63, Fig. 14.  
<sup>271</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 75-120.  
<sup>272</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 80-82, 84-88.  
<sup>273</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 121-29, 141-50.  
<sup>274</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 130-31, 151-53.  
<sup>275</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 167-80.  
<sup>276</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 159-168, 175, 181-184.  
<sup>277</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶ 12.  
<sup>278</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 168:15-24).

PUBLIC

with strong brand equity and popular private label brands are essential elements of a successful retail grocery operation.<sup>279</sup> The stores in the divestiture package use 16 different banners,<sup>280</sup> but almost half will have to be rebannered to one of six acquired or licensed brands, most of which are { [REDACTED] }<sup>281</sup> For example, C&S is acquiring the rights to the QFC banner in Oregon, where there are currently only four QFCs.<sup>282</sup> In total, C&S is acquiring 129 stores that will have to change { [REDACTED] }<sup>283</sup> Not only will rebannered require { [REDACTED] }<sup>284</sup> but { [REDACTED] }<sup>285</sup>

The patchwork of private label assets is another barrier to success for the proposed divestiture. In *Sysco*, the court rejected a proposed divestiture remedy in part because the buyer had one-third as many private label products as the target company, which the court recognized as “a competitive disadvantage.” *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 76. Similarly, Albertsons’ and Kroger’s banners derive brand equity from their respective private label offerings, including { [REDACTED] }<sup>286</sup> Even though C&S { [REDACTED] }<sup>287</sup> the divestiture package only includes { [REDACTED] }

<sup>279</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 75-76, 79; DX2497 (Kleinberger Rpt.) ¶¶ 65-66, Fig. 14.

<sup>280</sup> PX1641 (Kroger); PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶¶ 221-23.

<sup>281</sup> PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 233:10-234:6, 243:14-244:2, 245:22-246:22); PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) Fig. 14; PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 91:16-94:11).

<sup>282</sup> PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 227:1-15).

<sup>283</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 63, Fig. 14.

<sup>284</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 51-54.

<sup>285</sup> PX3381 at tab “Total Detail Working Tab,” columns BS-BU; PX3636 (Bain) at tab “Survey response summary;” PX4093 (van der Veen (Bain) Dep. 64:17-24; 70:10-15).

<sup>286</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 76-77, 83, 85, 100-01, Figs. 17-18, 20; PX4081 (McMullen (Kroger) Dep. 124:6-126:3).

<sup>287</sup> PX3068 (C&S) at 003.

PUBLIC

[REDACTED]<sup>288</sup> C&S will struggle to compete with

Respondents with a far more limited private label offering. Moreover, C&S's own private label

line { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>289</sup>

C&S acknowledges that { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] } but its deal model { [REDACTED] }<sup>290</sup>

This assumption is contradicted by { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>291</sup> Moreover,

C&S's deal model { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] } another sign of reduced competitiveness.<sup>292</sup>

Finally, C&S's own deal model shows { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>293</sup> As discussed in detail in the expert reports of Drs. Hill, Fox, and Yeater, C&S's deal model is { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>294</sup> But C&S does project { [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>295</sup> A number of these costs—

<sup>288</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) Fig. 23; PX3106 (C&S) at 007; PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 37:15-38:25).

<sup>289</sup> PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 58:25-60:4, 120:8-19, 129:3-131:20); PX6262 (C&S); PX3449 (C&S) at 003; PX3069 (C&S) at 054; PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 294:23-296:9); PX3310 (C&S) at 001; PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) at 072, Fig. 22.

<sup>290</sup> PX3602 (C&S) at tab "PL"; PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 55; PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 39:15-22).

<sup>291</sup> PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 55; PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 57; PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 125:15-126:9); PX3259 (C&S) at tab "Survey response summary."

<sup>292</sup> PX3553 (C&S) at 019.

<sup>293</sup> PX3602 (C&S) at tab "Assumptions and CF Impacts"; PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 89:2-8).

<sup>294</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 51-57; PX7005 (Hill Rpt.); PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 152; PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 141; PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 22-25.

<sup>295</sup> PX3553 (C&S) at 019-020.

{ [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>296</sup> This increase in costs compared to Kroger’s and Albertsons’ pre-acquisition costs “would, in the end, potentially have the same anti-competitive effect that the initial merger agreement would have had on the market.” *FTC v. Libbey, Inc.*, 211 F. Supp. 2d 34, 55 (D.D.C. 2002). C&S will not be able to replace this loss of substantial competitive intensity due to the acquisition for many years, if at all—another basis to reject the divestiture.

*iii. C&S faces significant execution risks because it lacks the experience necessary to operate the divested stores*

C&S—a wholesaler with limited supermarket operating experience—is a poor choice for a divestiture buyer, increasing the likelihood that the divested stores will flounder or fail. C&S operated only 23 Piggly-Wiggly and Grand Union retail supermarkets and only one retail pharmacy as of fiscal year 2023, most of which C&S acquired in 2021 and 2022.<sup>297</sup> As recently as 2021, C&S expressly stated in its financial reports, { [REDACTED]

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>298</sup>

The proposed divestiture would exponentially expand C&S’s retail footprint as well as add complicated business lines that it has no experience operating. Acquiring the divested stores would increase C&S’s owned retail stores by approximately 2,500% and its retail employees by { [REDACTED] }<sup>299</sup> all in states where C&S does not currently have retail stores.<sup>300</sup> As Mr. Winn testified, C&S’s retail stores today { [REDACTED]

<sup>296</sup> PX3602 (C&S) at “Assumptions and CF Impacts” tab.

<sup>297</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rept.) ¶ 11.

<sup>298</sup> PX3077 (C&S) at 036-037.

<sup>299</sup> PX1641 (Kroger); PX11326 (Kroger); PX11327 (Kroger); PX12692 (Albertsons) at tab “Sheet1”; PX3338 (C&S) at 002.

<sup>300</sup> PX1641 (Kroger).

PUBLIC

{<sup>301</sup> Expansion of this magnitude carries an inherent risk of failure as the company will need to learn how to scale up quickly across a wide range of unfamiliar geographies in a customer-facing business. C&S's lack of experience is doubtlessly why C&S requested {  
 {<sup>302</sup>

C&S's lack of retail grocery experience is only half the story. C&S would also receive 147 fuel centers and 492 pharmacies, neither of which it has experience operating at scale.<sup>303</sup> To make matters worse, C&S is { for these complicated and highly-regulated operations.<sup>304</sup> C&S's deal model {  
 {  
 {<sup>305</sup> Given {  
 { } these assumptions are unfounded.<sup>306</sup>

C&S previously tried and failed to operate other supermarkets successfully, at a much smaller scale than this vast and complex transaction. The reasons for C&S's past failures include {  
 {<sup>307</sup> Each of those concerns are present, if not compounded, here. Specifically, C&S acquired over 370 retail grocery stores between 2001 and 2012.<sup>308</sup> By November 2012, it was operating only three retail

<sup>301</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 48:9-49:13); *see also* PX3338 (C&S) at 030, 033-034, 036.

<sup>302</sup> PX1272 (Kroger).

<sup>303</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 195; PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 186:8-12).

<sup>304</sup> PX1654 (Kroger) at 308-309; PX3069 (C&S) at 062, 073.

<sup>305</sup> PX3602 (C&S) at tab "Model," rows 5-6.

<sup>306</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 186:8-12); PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 67:17-68:10).

<sup>307</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 9.

<sup>308</sup> *See generally* PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶¶ 13-18, Figs. 4 & 5; PX3128 (C&S).

PUBLIC

stores,<sup>309</sup> [REDACTED] }<sup>310</sup> C&S explained that [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>311</sup> C&S also acknowledged that it [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>312</sup> Each of these risks is present in the proposed divestiture at a vastly greater scale.

Respondents point to C&S's recent experience as a divestiture buyer, but Respondent Albertsons' past representations about likelihood of divestiture success have been proven wrong. In 2015, Albertsons acquired Safeway and proposed divestitures of stores to several buyers.<sup>313</sup>

Regarding the largest, a divestiture of 146 stores to Haggen, Albertsons claimed it would

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>314</sup> But post-acquisition, Haggen [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] } and a bankruptcy filing within months, in which Haggen closed or sold all of its stores.<sup>315</sup> Albertsons re-acquired 54 Haggen

supermarkets, along with its tradename, and today Haggen is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the merged Albertsons/Safeway.<sup>316</sup> Other Albertsons/Safeway divestiture buyers fared no better,

<sup>309</sup> PX4061 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 376:20-377:7).

<sup>310</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 8-9.

<sup>311</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 9.

<sup>312</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 9.

<sup>313</sup> PX6001 (FTC).

<sup>314</sup> PX2615 (Albertsons) at 020.

<sup>315</sup> PX4025 (Clougher (Albertsons) IH 28:22-29:13, 39:7-40:2, 80:9-80:19, 82:18-84:5, 89:11-91:8, 152:19-153:21, 155:3-156:18, 181:12-184:2).

<sup>316</sup> PX2777 (Albertsons); PX2446 (Albertsons) at 005, 008; PX2446 (Hill Rpt.) at 115-116; Haggen, *About Us*, <https://www.haggen.com/about-us.html> (last visited Jan. 4, 2024).

PUBLIC

and Albertsons reacquired stores from those buyers.<sup>317</sup>

In 2021, C&S purchased 12 Tops stores divested in connection with the Price Chopper / Tops merger evaluated by the FTC.<sup>318</sup> The stores are all located in rural parts of the Northeast, where {

{<sup>319</sup> C&S rebannered them {

{<sup>320</sup> But due to its inexperience and lack of capability as a retailer, C&S {

{<sup>321</sup> The future of these 12 stores divested to C&S looks bleak. C&S's Mark McGowan, a former President of Stop & Shop hired to lead C&S's retail operations,<sup>322</sup> testified that {

{<sup>323</sup> As of March 2024, total year-to-date sales at the 12 divested stores were {

{<sup>324</sup>

C&S's past operation of supermarkets has shown that its "experience" as a grocery wholesaler "will not transfer so as to enable it to be a successful competitor" in supermarket operations. *Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 73. If C&S cannot maintain the performance of twelve stores from a single regional chain, it has no business undertaking the vastly more complex

<sup>317</sup> PX5016 (Smith (AWG) Decl.) ¶¶ 3-4, 7-20; PX2777 (Albertsons); PX6010 (FTC); PX2446 (Albertsons) at 005; PX6004, *Albertsons' United Div. Acquires 7 Lawrence Bros. Stores*, Progressive Grocer (Mar. 13, 2016); PX6002, *Closing Wichita Falls grocery store has warrant filed for owed taxes*, Times Record News (Jan. 7, 2019).

<sup>318</sup> PX3069 (C&S) at 009.

<sup>319</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 5, 8, 10-12.

<sup>320</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 011; PX6347, *C&S Wholesale paves the way for Grand Union redux*, Supermarket News (Nov. 9, 2021).

<sup>321</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 225, Fig. 56.

<sup>322</sup> DX2304 (C&S) at 014.

<sup>323</sup> PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 3435:7:25-36:2, 66:25-67:5-7, 751875:22-25).

<sup>324</sup> PX3421 (C&S) at tab "GU Retail P&L v Plan (Stores)."



proposed divestiture of 579 stores scattered around the country.

*iv. C&S's Low Purchase Price Does Not Incentivize Competitive Operation*

The divestiture purchase price is indisputably extremely low compared to the revenues and profit Kroger and Albertsons currently earn from these assets.<sup>325</sup> As a result, C&S will generate significant profits even if it cannot operate the 579 divested stores as well as its (overly optimistic) model projects. The fact that C&S will generate a profit *even if it were to fail* underscores why the proposed divestiture will not mitigate the anticompetitive effects of the acquisition.

The numbers tell a clear story. SoftBank, which will invest in C&S to fund part of the divestiture purchase price, modeled { [REDACTED] } even if C&S generated { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>326</sup> Moreover, Kroger's own model shows that { [REDACTED] }  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>327</sup> And Mr. Galante, Respondents' expert, opines that { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>328</sup> Collectively, all of the financial projections show that { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>329</sup> As a result, C&S will not have the same incentive to

<sup>325</sup> See PX3775 (SoftBank) at 002; PX4101 (Davison (SoftBank) Dep. 50:17-21).

<sup>326</sup> PX3776 (SoftBank) at 018; PX4101 (Davison (SoftBank) Dep. 61:18-62:2).

<sup>327</sup> PX4029 (Millerchip (Kroger) IH 065-066, 069).

<sup>328</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) at 031-032.

<sup>329</sup> See PX3776 (SoftBank) at 018; PX4101 (Davison (SoftBank) Dep. 61:18-62:2).

compete as a buyer whose investment hinged on the success of its retail operation. As one court explained:

The low purchase price thus further supports the conclusion that [the buyer] has serious doubts about its own ability to manage all the divestiture [assets] but is willing to try given the low risk to the company reflected in the bargain price. That does not give the Court confidence in [the buyer]'s ability to effectively replace the competition lost by the merger.

*Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 72; *cf. In re Chi. Bridge & Iron Co.*, 138 F.T.C. 1024, 1071 (2005).

### **B. The Divestiture Fails to Mitigate a Substantial Lessening of Competition in the Labor Markets**

The proposed divestiture should be rejected for yet another reason: it fails to mitigate the loss of competition in the market for union grocery labor.

*First*, even if the divestiture to C&S were successful, C&S would be too small for unions to credibly leverage against a combined Kroger and Albertsons. To date, {

{

{<sup>330</sup> Even if they do, C&S will not have the same role in labor negotiations as Albertsons. Unions {

{

{<sup>331</sup> In

Washington, Oregon, and Southern California, post-divestiture C&S will be significantly smaller than either Kroger or Albertsons is today.<sup>332</sup> In those areas, rather than being a credible

competing union employer whose actions could constrain Kroger, {

{<sup>333</sup>

<sup>330</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 128:5-25).

<sup>331</sup> PX5019 (UFCW Local 400 Decl.) ¶ 7; PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 11.

<sup>332</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 276, Fig. 65.

<sup>333</sup> See PX5014 (UFCW Local 3000 Decl.) ¶¶ 17-20.

*Second*, entanglements will short-circuit the ability for unions to leverage C&S against Respondents. Today, Kroger and Albertsons { [REDACTED] }<sup>334</sup> See *supra* Section I.D. For the first year after the divestiture, however, Kroger will have substantial influence over C&S's labor strategy because { [REDACTED] }<sup>335</sup> Even after { [REDACTED] } end, C&S's dependency on Kroger { [REDACTED] } will make it susceptible to pressure from Kroger to coordinate negotiating strategy—pressure that an independent Albertsons does not face today.

### C. The Proposed Divestiture Will Not Timely Replicate Competitive Intensity

To meet their burden, Respondents must show that their proposed divestiture will mitigate the loss of competition in a reasonably timely manner. *Sysco*, 113 F. Supp. 3d at 73-74 (rejecting proposed divestiture projected to be ineffective for at least five years post-merger). Here, even assuming that this divestiture is capable of recreating the competitive intensity of Kroger and Albertsons (which it is not), it certainly will not do so in a timely manner due to the uncertainty surrounding the divestiture and C&S's years-long entanglements with Kroger.

- i. The proposed divestiture is uncertain to occur at all and, even if does, may result an even further reduction in competitive intensity*

The proposed divestiture is subject to post-closing contingencies that threaten C&S's success. *First*, { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>336</sup> While Respondents

<sup>334</sup> PX5010 (UFCW Local 324 Decl.) ¶ 14; PX5011 (UFCW Local 7 Decl.) ¶ 9; PX4042 (Dosenbach (Albertsons) Dep. 139:15-21); PX4015 (McPherson (Kroger) IH 231:19–232:1).

<sup>335</sup> PX1654B (Kroger) at 071-074, 199-201.

<sup>336</sup> PX11257 (Kroger) at 129.

PUBLIC

are { [REDACTED] }, they cannot force landlords to consent to 1918 Winter Street Partners LLC, the special-purpose vehicle C&S has created for the acquisition, taking over the leases.<sup>337</sup> If consent is not obtained, Respondents are required { [REDACTED] }<sup>338</sup>

*Second*, C&S may close or sell many of the divested stores in the near term due to their poor financial performance. Mr. Galante, Respondents' expert, calculates that { [REDACTED] }<sup>339</sup> and C&S predicts { [REDACTED] }<sup>340</sup> By definition, any stores that C&S closes or sells will fail to mitigate the anticompetitive effects of the merger in their markets.

Although Respondents tout C&S's purported commitment not to close stores or lay off frontline staff,<sup>341</sup> this commitment is { [REDACTED] }<sup>342</sup> Tellingly, C&S's then-CEO, Bob Palmer asked, { [REDACTED] }<sup>343</sup>

As C&S's financial reports state, { [REDACTED] }

{ [REDACTED] }<sup>344</sup> This strategy { [REDACTED] }

<sup>337</sup> PX1654 (Kroger) at 054-055; PX4115 (Cohen (C&S) Dep. 58:5-9).

<sup>338</sup> PX1654 (Kroger) at 054-055.

<sup>339</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶ 80, Fig. 11.

<sup>340</sup> PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 35:5-36:1).

<sup>341</sup> PX6287 (Kroger) at 002.

<sup>342</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH at 279:5-280:3, 281:17-282:23); PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 259:9-19, 265:19-266:9).

<sup>343</sup> PX3115 (C&S) at 001.

<sup>344</sup> PX3128 (C&S); PX4061 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 357:2-379:25).

[REDACTED]<sup>345</sup> If C&S repeats this strategy, its retail supermarket presence will be smaller in many local markets around the country, further undermining its ability to compete effectively with the merged company.<sup>346</sup>

Third, C&S plans [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>347</sup> but it is unlikely to be fully staffed on the closing date. At the corporate level, only one senior executive, Albertsons COO Susan Morris, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>348</sup> and Kroger [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>349</sup> To date, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>350</sup> Kroger can [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>351</sup> In short, C&S will need thousands of new employees, but it is unclear where they will come from.

C&S faces additional obstacles convincing unionized store employees to work for C&S.<sup>352</sup> The divestiture has faced sustained opposition from unions,<sup>353</sup> which may cause employees of the divested stores to seek employment with the merged company or with other unionized grocers. The loss of skilled workers will be heightened in the Southern California CBA areas, where [REDACTED]

<sup>345</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶ 31.

<sup>346</sup> See PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 29:12-31:5); PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) ¶ 74; PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 38, Figs. 1-7; PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 123:22-125:8); PX3406 (C&S) at 008.

<sup>347</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 58:22-59:1).

<sup>348</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 72:9-13); PX4149 (Galante Dep. 71:14-19).

<sup>349</sup> PX1654 (Kroger) at 111-112.

<sup>350</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶¶ 104-05; PX3956 (C&S) at 002; PX7009 (Fox Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 65, Fig. 8.

<sup>351</sup> PX1654 (Kroger) at 111-112; PX12673 (Albertsons) at 002, 004.

<sup>352</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 128:10-128:25).

<sup>353</sup> See, e.g., PX6667 (UFCW); PX5013 (Teamsters Decl.) ¶ 30; PX5015 (Teamsters Decl.) ¶¶ 22-23.

PUBLIC

{<sup>354</sup> C&S's  
current President of Retail and integration planning leader, Mark McGowan, testified that

{<sup>355</sup> As a  
result, C&S's new supermarkets are likely to be staffed with less experienced and less skilled  
workers than the stores **belonging to the merged companies.**<sup>356</sup>

ii. *C&S will depend on Kroger for pricing, plans, data,  
marketing, ads, and other customer-facing programs for at  
least a year*

Courts discredit divestiture remedies that, like the proposed divestiture here, leave the  
buyer dependent on the merged parties for years post-closing. “[C]urative divestitures must be  
made to . . . a willing, *independent* competitor capable of effective production.” *FTC v. CCC  
Holdings*, 605 F. Supp. 2d 26, 59 (D.D.C. 2009) (cleaned up); *see also, e.g., Sysco*, 113 F. Supp.  
3d at 77 (holding buyer reliant on merged entity for private label products supply and customer  
database for three to five years would not be “a truly independent competitor”). The proposed  
divestiture to C&S lacks substantial components of a successful retail grocery business because  
it was assembled by antitrust lawyers as a litigation strategy.<sup>357</sup> And, while Respondents’ expert  
Mr. Galante concedes that {

{<sup>358</sup> Respondents and C&S  
agreed to {

{<sup>359</sup>

Worse, C&S {<sup>360</sup>

<sup>354</sup> *See, e.g.,* PX2252 (Albertsons) at 067.

<sup>355</sup> PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 152:21-153:17).

<sup>356</sup> PX4050 (McGowan (C&S) Dep. 153:12-17); *see also* PX2153 (Albertsons) at 001.

<sup>357</sup> Order Denying Renewed Mot. to Compel (June 11, 2024) at 4-5.

<sup>358</sup> DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶ 64.

<sup>359</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 237:25-238:25); DX2495 (Galante Rpt.) ¶¶ 65, 129.

<sup>360</sup> PX3956 (C&S) at 045.

PUBLIC

Instead, C&S { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] } and Kroger { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>361</sup> Under the transition services agreement, Kroger will be  
 { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>362</sup> These transition services are designed { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>363</sup> But while C&S depends on Kroger for { [REDACTED] }  
 it is not competing, let alone replacing competition between Kroger and Albertsons.

The entanglements between C&S and Respondents could last for years. While C&S could, in theory, { [REDACTED] } it  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>364</sup> Instead, C&S { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>365</sup> and  
 { [REDACTED] }<sup>366</sup> For as long as this is the case, C&S will not compete with Respondents in any market.

This situation could persist even longer if Kroger is not able to meet its ambitious goal of

{ [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>367</sup> { [REDACTED] }  
 [REDACTED] }

<sup>361</sup> PX3956 (C&S) at 045; PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 189:9-195:11).

<sup>362</sup> PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 189:9-195:11); PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 148:6-17).

<sup>363</sup> PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 144:1-147:21, 153:23-154:12, 155:3-162:24, 191:19-192:10); PX3837 (C&S) at 004-006.

<sup>364</sup> PX3317 (C&S) at 002; PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 150:4-152:17); PX4072, Florenz (C&S) Dep. 129:8-130:6, 234:9-20).

<sup>365</sup> Compare PX1654 (Kroger) at 013 with PX1274 at 012; see also, PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 129:8-130:6).

<sup>366</sup> PX3956 (C&S) at 045; PX4107 (Keptner (C&S) Dep. 189:9-195:11).

<sup>367</sup> PX4094 (Cosset (Kroger) Dep. 82:15-83:4).

PUBLIC

[REDACTED]<sup>368</sup> C&S's current business plan [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>369</sup>

In light of these extensive entanglements between purported "competitors," C&S's CEO conceded, [REDACTED]<sup>370</sup>

The divestiture cannot "fully restore competition" when transfer of such competitively sensitive information occurs, *FTC v. PPG Indus., Inc.*, 798 F.2d 1500, 1508 (D.C. Cir. 1986), and C&S is [REDACTED] with a purported competitor.<sup>371</sup>

*iii. Kroger Can Disadvantage C&S for at Least Four Years*

Pursuant to the terms of the transition services agreement, C&S will rely on the merged company to provide [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]<sup>372</sup> Thus, the

effectiveness of Respondents' proposed divestiture remedy will depend in substantial part on

Kroger's performance of its contractual obligations to its new competitor over an extended

period. Courts rightly discount the likelihood of a divestiture buyer restoring competitive

intensity to a market while it is reliant on the seller's services. *See Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 71

("The Court will not rely too heavily on the ASA, because Aetna and Humana have no incentive

to provide any assistance beyond the bare minimum during this period, lest they create too

<sup>368</sup> PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 149:18-150:1312-151:16).

<sup>369</sup> PX3956 (C&S) at 045.

<sup>370</sup> PX4030 (Winn (C&S) IH 136:18-137:8).

<sup>371</sup> C&S will also not be competing through [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] PX1654B (Kroger) § 2.9(f).

<sup>372</sup> PX7003 (Fox Rpt.) Fig. 3; PX1654B (Kroger) at Schedule 2.1(a).



powerful a competitor.”).

Here, Kroger will have the ability to inhibit C&S’s competitiveness throughout the transition services agreement period due to C&S’s dependence on Kroger for [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>373</sup> C&S executives recognize that [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>374</sup> so C&S will be vulnerable to Kroger underperformance or non-performance unless C&S is willing to take aggressive action against its partner. Even without breaching its contractual commitments, Kroger will be able to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>375</sup> at critical periods [REDACTED]  
 [REDACTED] }<sup>376</sup>

\*\*\*

Respondents fall far short of meeting their burden to show that their made-for-litigation “fix” mitigates the substantial anticompetitive effects of this acquisition. It fails out of the gate by leaving unremedied hundreds of markets where the acquisition is presumptively illegal. But even for the markets it does reach, Respondents’ lawyer-designed divestiture is fundamentally flawed due to C&S’s lack of experience and mixed incentives, the nature of the divested assets, and the duration of dependence on Respondents. In past transactions involving divestitures, Respondents shifted the risk of a failed divestiture onto shoppers and workers. In each of those cases, it was those shoppers and workers that suffered when that risk was realized. Here, this

<sup>373</sup> PX1654B (Kroger) at Schedule 2.1(a).

<sup>374</sup> PX4060 (Winn (C&S) Dep. 329:15-18).

<sup>375</sup> PX4072 (Florenz (C&S) Dep. 162:10-165:2).

<sup>376</sup> See, e.g., PX5016 (Smith (AWG) Decl.) ¶ 16).

Court should reject Respondents' request to once again ask American shoppers and workers to assume the risks of their bad deal.

#### IV. ENTRY OR EXPANSION IS UNLIKELY TO BE TIMELY OR SUFFICIENT TO PRESERVE COMPETITION

Respondents cannot rebut the FTC's *prima facie* case because they cannot show that entry or expansion would be timely, likely, and sufficient to counteract or deter the acquisition's likely anticompetitive effects. Merger Guidelines § 3.2 (entry must be sufficient in "magnitude, character, and scope" to offset the loss of the independent competitor); *Sanford Health*, 926 F. 3d at 965. To be timely, entry must occur before the acquisition causes anticompetitive effects, and to be sufficient, it must maintain competition over the long time. *Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 52–53. Respondents bear the burden of providing evidence that "ease of entry" rebuts Complaint Counsel's *prima facie* case. *In re Otto Bock Healthcare North America, Inc.*, FTC Docket No. 9378, 2019 WL 5957363, at \*12 (citing *Heinz*, 246 F.3d at 715 n.7).

Here, entry or expansion will not be timely, likely, or sufficient to replace lost competition. Testimony from industry participants, including Respondents, indicates that building a single new supermarket takes more than two years and can cost anywhere from { [REDACTED] }<sup>377</sup> Accordingly, rates of new entry by supermarkets and other large format stores are low, at less than 3% increases per year.<sup>378</sup> In some regions, net entry is negative due to store closures.<sup>379</sup> Respondents have neither pointed to any evidence showing that entry or expansion is likely or planned in the thousands of communities where supermarket competition

<sup>377</sup> See, e.g., PX4059 (Sankaran (Albertsons) Dep. 204:10-205:16); PX4071 (Yates (Ahold) Dep. 165:8-166:3); PX4031 (Van Helden (Stater Bros) IH 61:23-64:14).

<sup>378</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 196.

<sup>379</sup> PX7005 (Hill Rpt.) ¶ 196.

will be lost nor has their economic expert opined as such. As such, entry or expansion cannot save Respondents' anticompetitive acquisition.

## **V. RESPONDENTS DO NOT SHOW EFFICIENCIES OUTWEIGH LIKELY COMPETITIVE HARM**

Courts apply strict standards in their review of claims that efficiencies may prevent a substantial lessening of competition from a proposed merger. *United States v. H & R Block, Inc.*, 833 F. Supp. 2d 36, 89 (D.D.C. 2011); *Heinz*, 246 F.3d at 720-21. Efficiencies must be cognizable and “of a nature, magnitude, and likelihood that no substantial lessening of competition is threatened by the merger in any relevant market.” Merger Guidelines § 3.3. Respondents “carry the[] burden to demonstrate the verifiability of their claimed efficiencies.” *FTC v. Wilh. Wilhelmsen Holding ASA*, 341 F. Supp. 3d 27, 73 (D.D.C. 2018). As the Supreme Court explained, “where the facts with regard to an issue lie peculiarly in the knowledge of a party, that party is best situated to bear the burden of proof.” *See Smith v. United States*, 568 U.S. 106, 112 (2013).

To meet their burden, Respondents must demonstrate that their efficiencies are (1) verifiable, (2) merger specific, and (3) accrue to the benefit of competition and not simply to the merging parties. *See H & R Block*, 833 F. Supp. 2d at 89; *St. Alphonsus*, 778 F.3d at 792; *Staples I*, 970 F. Supp. at 1089- 90; *FTC v. Staples*, 190 F. Supp. 3d 100, 137-38 n.15 (D.D.C. 2016) (“*Staples II*”). To be verifiable, Respondents must show that efficiencies were “verified, using reliable methodology and evidence not dependent on the subjective predictions of the merging parties or their agents.” Merger Guidelines § 3.3; *see also H & R Block*, 833 F. Supp. 2d at 89. To be merger-specific, Respondents' efficiencies must be “a type of cost saving that could not be achieved without the merger[.]” *Wilhelmsen*, 341 F. Supp. 3d at 72; *see also* Merger Guidelines § 3.3. “The more compelling the prima facie case—including other evidence

presented by Complaint Counsel that reinforces the structural presumption—the more evidence defendant must present to rebut it successfully.” *ProMedica Health Sys. Inc.*, FTC Docket No. 9346, 2012 WL 1155392, \*25 (Mar. 28, 2012) (cleaned up); *accord Chi. Bridge & Iron*, 534 F.3d at 426; *Staples II*, 190 F. Supp. 3d at 115.

Respondents’ claimed efficiencies cannot meet this standard, for two reasons: first, as set forth below, the vast majority of the claimed efficiencies do not meet the requirements for a legally cognizable efficiency; second, even if the full amount of Respondents’ claimed efficiencies were credited, that amount would be insufficient to prevent the competitive harm.

Respondents—through their expert, Mr. Gokhale—claim two primary categories of efficiencies: (1) incremental revenue and profits; and (2) cost savings.<sup>380</sup> Both claims suffer from similar infirmities. The claimed efficiencies are simply identified, without a demonstration of how they will be achieved (i.e., they are not verifiable); an explanation of why this merger is necessary to achieve them (i.e., they are not merger specific); and do not ultimately prevent the substantial lessening of competition from the proposed acquisition.

First, Respondents’ claims related to incremental revenue and profits<sup>381</sup> should be excluded. To credit efficiencies, Respondents “must demonstrate that their claimed efficiencies would benefit customers. . . and, more particularly, the customers in the challenged markets.” *Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 94. Respondents make no such showing. For instance, Respondents argue that post-acquisition, the merged firm will receive revenues and profits from alternative profit or retail media streams by { [REDACTED] }

<sup>380</sup> Mr. Gokhale points to { [REDACTED] }. DX2493 (Gokhale Rpt.) ¶ 43. As Mr. Yeater explains, Kroger’s nonbinding claims that it will make price investments have no bearing on the efficiencies analysis in this case—if the merged firm fails to achieve the projected efficiencies, they can abandon the price investment strategy. PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 132-133; PX4076 (Aitken (Kroger) Dep. 239:1-11).  
<sup>381</sup> Incremental revenue and profits relate to improvements and increasing revenue in certain business areas that Respondents allege will result from combining their businesses. DX2493 (Gokhale Rpt.) ¶ 215.

PUBLIC

\_\_\_\_\_ }<sup>382</sup> These incremental revenues are driven primarily by the consolidation of Respondents' \_\_\_\_\_ } As Complaint Counsel's expert Mr. Yeater explains, this increase in revenue would arise not from an increase in efficiency but rather from: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ }<sup>383</sup> Additionally, these retail media services are not within the relevant markets defined by either side's expert in this case—Dr. Hill or Dr. Israel—and therefore do not address the harm to competition in those markets.<sup>384</sup> *See Phila. Nat'l Bank*, 374 U.S. at 370 (“[A]nticompetitive effects in one market” cannot be justified by “procompetitive consequences in another.”); *Aetna*, 240 F. Supp. 3d at 94.

Respondents are unable to show that the vast majority of the second category of claimed benefits—cost savings—are verifiable or merger specific. Respondents' expert—Mr. Gokhale—groups the cost savings into five main categories: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. In a futile attempt to demonstrate these cost savings are cognizable efficiencies, Respondents primarily rest on a panoply of unsupported assumptions by their paid-for consultants and party executives.

For the sourcing and indirect sourcing cost savings categories, Respondents engaged consultants from Bain to \_\_\_\_\_ } As Mr. Yeater explained, however, Mr. Gokhale did not \_\_\_\_\_ }<sup>385</sup> Specifically, neither Bain nor Mr. Gokhale have \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>382</sup> DX2493 (Gokhale Rpt.) ¶ 233.

<sup>383</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 28.

<sup>384</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 28.

<sup>385</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 44, 46, 49, 51.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }.<sup>386</sup> For example, Mr. Gokhale deems many of the cost savings as merger-specific solely because of a [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] } Mr. Gokhale, however, does not further analyze how the merger allows the combined entity to realize this assumption, beyond citing the fact that the merged firm will be [REDACTED].<sup>387</sup>

And there is good reason not to accept that untested assumption: [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] }<sup>388</sup> “[B]ecause the bases for the assumptions [Defendant’s expert] identified and their role in the efficiencies analysis is unclear, the reasonableness of those assumptions, along with the ultimate determinations of likelihood and magnitude, cannot be verified with any degree of rigor.” *Wilhelmsen*, 341 F. Supp. 3d at 73 (internal citation omitted).

For all these reasons, Complaint Counsel’s expert concludes that only \$41 million of Respondents’ expert’s claimed efficiencies of \$1,149 to \$1,546 million are even *potentially* cognizable.<sup>389</sup> And, even if all of Respondents’ claimed cost efficiencies were credited as cognizable, the total amount would be less than one percent of their combined total costs, and as such, would not offset the predicted anticompetitive harm to consumers from the acquisition.<sup>390</sup>

<sup>386</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Report) ¶¶ 9(a), 49.

<sup>387</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 50-51.

<sup>388</sup> *See, e.g.*, PX4073 (Crane (Smucker) Dep. 49:17-50:19).

<sup>389</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 8, 10.

<sup>390</sup> PX7012 (Yeater Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶ 127; PX7007 (Hill Rebuttal Rpt.) ¶¶ 180-182, n.200.

**CONCLUSION**

For the reasons stated above, Complaint Counsel respectfully requests that this Court to permanently enjoin Kroger from acquiring Albertsons.

Dated: July 31, 2024

Respectfully submitted,

*s/ Susan A. Musser*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Susan A. Musser

Rohan Pai

Laura R. Hall

Barrett Anderson

Elizabeth Arens

Jeanine Balbach

Emily Blackburn

Alexander J. Bryson

Charles Dickinson

Guia Dixon

Katherine Drummonds

Paul Frangie

Trisha Grant

Jacob Hamburger

Lily Hough

Janet Kim

Kenneth A. Libby

Eric Olson

Harris Rothman

Anjelica Sarmiento

Joshua Smith

Albert Teng

Le'Ora Tyree

Theodore Zang

Federal Trade Commission  
Bureau of Competition  
600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20580  
Telephone: (202) 326-2122

**EXHIBITS CITED TO IN  
COMPLAINT COUNSEL'S PRETRIAL BRIEF  
(PUBLIC VERSION)**

PUBLIC

DX0952 — Redacted	PX1358 — Redacted	PX2419 — Redacted	PX3338 — Redacted	PX4043 — Redacted	PX4101 — Redacted	PX5019 — Redacted	PX12385 — Redacted
DX2304 — Redacted	PX1361 — Redacted	PX2423 — Redacted	PX3381 — Redacted	PX4044 — Redacted	PX4104 — Redacted	PX6001	PX12392 — Redacted
DX2493 — Redacted	PX1368 — Redacted	PX2434 — Redacted	PX3406 — Redacted	PX4045 — Redacted	PX4107 — Redacted	PX6002	PX12450 — Redacted
DX2495 — Redacted	PX1372 — Redacted	PX2438 — Redacted	PX3421 — Redacted	PX4046 — Redacted	PX4109 — Redacted	PX6004	PX12453C — Redacted
DX2497 — Redacted	PX1381 — Redacted	PX2441 — Redacted	PX3449 — Redacted	PX4050 — Redacted	PX4110 — Redacted	PX6009	PX12616 — Redacted
PX0008 — Redacted	PX1392 — Redacted	PX2446 — Redacted	PX3553 — Redacted	PX4054 — Redacted	PX4111 — Redacted	PX6010	PX12673 — Redacted
PX0049 — Redacted	PX1420 — Redacted	PX2464 — Redacted	PX3602 — Redacted	PX4055 — Redacted	PX4112 — Redacted	PX6016	PX12686 — Redacted
PX0078 — Redacted	PX1502 — Redacted	PX2478 — Redacted	PX3636 — Redacted	PX4056 — Redacted	PX4113 — Redacted	PX6030	PX12692 — Redacted
PX1040 — Redacted	PX1505 — Redacted	PX2480 — Redacted	PX3775 — Redacted	PX4058 — Redacted	PX4114 — Redacted	PX6084	
PX1109 — Redacted	PX1552 — Redacted	PX2482 — Redacted	PX3776 — Redacted	PX4059 — Redacted	PX4115 — Redacted	PX6153	
PX1110 — Redacted	PX1553 — Redacted	PX2484 — Redacted	PX3837 — Redacted	PX4060 — Redacted	PX4116 — Redacted	PX6166	
PX1115 — Redacted	PX1567 — Redacted	PX2490 — Redacted	PX3948 — Redacted	PX4061 — Redacted	PX4117 — Redacted	PX6253	
PX1123 — Redacted	PX1568 — Redacted	PX2492 — Redacted	PX3956 — Redacted	PX4062 — Redacted	PX4120 — Redacted	PX6262	
PX1125 — Redacted	PX1573 — Redacted	PX2505 — Redacted	PX4010 — Redacted	PX4063 — Redacted	PX4121 — Redacted	PX6287	
PX1130 — Redacted	PX1641 — Redacted	PX2545 — Redacted	PX4011 — Redacted	PX4065 — Redacted	PX4126 — Redacted	PX6347	
PX1154 — Redacted	PX1654 — Redacted	PX2615 — Redacted	PX4014 — Redacted	PX4068 — Redacted	PX4133 — Redacted	PX6352	
PX1164 — Redacted	PX1654B — Redacted	PX2616 — Redacted	PX4015 — Redacted	PX4069 — Redacted	PX4134 — Redacted	PX6667	
PX1180 — Redacted	PX1778 — Redacted	PX2670 — Redacted	PX4016 — Redacted	PX4071 — Redacted	PX4135 — Redacted	PX6675	
PX1227 — Redacted	PX1779 — Redacted	PX2673 — Redacted	PX4017 — Redacted	PX4072 — Redacted	PX4136 — Redacted	PX7003 — Redacted	
PX1232 — Redacted	PX1800 — Redacted	PX2679 — Redacted	PX4018 — Redacted	PX4073 — Redacted	PX4137 — Redacted	PX7005 — Redacted	
PX1240 — Redacted	PX1808 — Redacted	PX2777 — Redacted	PX4021 — Redacted	PX4074 — Redacted	PX4138 — Redacted	PX7007 — Redacted	
PX1244 — Redacted	PX1820 — Redacted	PX2783 — Redacted	PX4022 — Redacted	PX4075 — Redacted	PX4140 — Redacted	PX7009 — Redacted	
PX1247 — Redacted	PX1825 — Redacted	PX2918 — Redacted	PX4024 — Redacted	PX4076 — Redacted	PX4141 — Redacted	PX7012 — Redacted	
PX1249 — Redacted	PX1830 — Redacted	PX2932 — Redacted	PX4025 — Redacted	PX4080 — Redacted	PX4143 — Redacted	PX7013 — Redacted	
PX1255 — Redacted	PX1890 — Redacted	PX3048 — Redacted	PX4026 — Redacted	PX4081 — Redacted	PX4144 — Redacted	PX10007 — Redacted	
PX1272 — Redacted	PX2003 — Redacted	PX3068 — Redacted	PX4027 — Redacted	PX4083 — Redacted	PX4149 — Redacted	PX11177 — Redacted	
PX1274 — Redacted	PX2148 — Redacted	PX3069 — Redacted	PX4028 — Redacted	PX4084 — Redacted	PX5003 — Redacted	PX11252 — Redacted	
PX1278 — Redacted	PX2151 — Redacted	PX3077 — Redacted	PX4029 — Redacted	PX4088 — Redacted	PX5006 — Redacted	PX11257 — Redacted	
PX1281 — Redacted	PX2153 — Redacted	PX3106 — Redacted	PX4030 — Redacted	PX4089 — Redacted	PX5009 — Redacted	PX11276 — Redacted	
PX1282 — Redacted	PX2252 — Redacted	PX3112 — Redacted	PX4031 — Redacted	PX4090 — Redacted	PX5010 — Redacted	PX11295 — Redacted	
PX1286 — Redacted	PX2257 — Redacted	PX3115 — Redacted	PX4032 — Redacted	PX4091 — Redacted	PX5011 — Redacted	PX11326 — Redacted	
PX1291 — Redacted	PX2272 — Redacted	PX3127 — Redacted	PX4034 — Redacted	PX4093 — Redacted	PX5012 — Redacted	PX11327 — Redacted	
PX1292 — Redacted	PX2313 — Redacted	PX3128 — Redacted	PX4035 — Redacted	PX4094 — Redacted	PX5013 — Redacted	PX12002 — Redacted	
PX1303 — Redacted	PX2315 — Redacted	PX3259 — Redacted	PX4039 — Redacted	PX4095 — Redacted	PX5014 — Redacted	PX12029 — Redacted	
PX1308 — Redacted	PX2322 — Redacted	PX3310 — Redacted	PX4040 — Redacted	PX4096 — Redacted	PX5015 — Redacted	PX12087 — Redacted	
PX1310 — Redacted	PX2412 — Redacted	PX3317 — Redacted	PX4042 — Redacted	PX4097 — Redacted	PX5016 — Redacted	PX12380 — Redacted	



**PX6001**



FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION  
PROTECTING AMERICA'S CONSUMERS

# Cerberus Institutional Partners V, LP., AB Acquisition LLC, and Safeway Inc., In the Matter of

Tags: [Competition](#) | [Merger](#) | [Retail](#) | [Grocery/Supermarkets](#)

Last Updated: April 12, 2017

In the Matter of Cerberus Institutional Partners V, LP., a limited partnership; AB Acquisition LLC, a limited liability company; and Safeway Inc., a corporation

FTC Matter/File Number: 141 0108

Enforcement Type: Part 2 Consents

## Case Summary

Supermarket operators Albertsons and Safeway Inc. agreed to sell 168 supermarkets to settle FTC charges that their proposed \$9.2 billion merger would likely be anticompetitive in 130 local markets in Arizona, California, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Texas, Washington, and Wyoming. Under the settlement, Haggen Holdings, LLC will acquire 146 Albertsons and Safeway stores located in Arizona, California, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington; Supervalu Inc. will acquire two Albertsons stores in Washington; Associated Wholesale Grocers, Inc. will acquire 12 Albertsons and Safeway stores in Texas; and Associated Food Stores Inc. will acquire eight Albertsons and Safeway stores in Montana and Wyoming. It is expected that Associated Wholesale Grocers, Inc. will assign its operating rights in the 12 Texas stores it is acquiring to RLS Supermarkets, LLC (doing business as Minyard Food Stores) and that Associated Food Stores Inc. will assign its rights in the eight Montana and Wyoming stores it is acquiring to Missoula Fresh Market LLC, Ridley's Family Markets, Inc., and Stokes Inc.

## Case Timeline

---

April 12, 2017

[Commission Letter Approving Application Filed by SuperValu To Sell the Lake Stevens, Washington Store To Saar's](#) (43.4 KB)

[Letter To Commenter](#) (42.44 KB)

PRESS RELEASE: [FTC Approves SuperValu Application to Sell Supermarket to Saar's](#)

---

February 10, 2017

[Application Filed by SuperValu, Inc. For Commission Approval of Divestiture of Supermarket in Lake Stevens, Washington to Sarr's, Inc. and Affiliates \[Redacted Public Version\]](#) (5.6 MB)

PRESS RELEASE: [FTC Requests Public Comment on Application from SuperValu Inc. to Sell Supermarket Divested by Safeway and Albertsons](#)

---

September 25, 2015

[Commission Letter Approving Application for Approval of Waiver Agreement to the Haggen Divestiture Agreement Filed by Albertson's on September 24, 2015](#) (41.17 KB)

[Application For Approval of Waiver Agreement To the Haggen Divestiture Agreement \[Redacted Public Version\]](#) (1.48 MB)

PRESS RELEASE: [FTC Approves Application for Modification of Divestiture Agreement Between Albertsons and Haggen Holdings, LLC](#)

---

July 2, 2015

[Decision and Order \[Redacted Public Version\]](#) (125.72 KB)

[Order To Maintain Assets](#) (39.5 KB)

[Complaint](#) (111.04 KB)

[Letters To Commenters](#) (83.36 KB)

11/8/23, 10:28 AM

Cerberus Institutional Partners V, LP., AB Acquisition LLC, and Safeway Inc., In the Matter of | Federal Trade Commission

PRESS RELEASE: [FTC Issues Final Order Preserving Supermarket Competition in 130 Local Markets](#)

---

January 27, 2015

[Agreement Containing Consent Order](#) (43.56 KB)

[Decision and Order \[Public Record Version\]](#) (120.94 KB)

[Order to Maintain Assets](#) (34.89 KB)

[Complaint](#) (106.52 KB)

[Analysis of Proposed Consent Order to Aid Public Comment](#) (779.23 KB)

PRESS RELEASE: [FTC Requires Albertsons and Safeway to Sell 168 Stores as a Condition of Merger](#)

**PX6002**

11/8/23, 10:33 AM

Documents: Closing Wichita Falls grocer has warrant filed for owed taxes

# Times Record News

## LOCAL

### Documents: Closing Wichita Falls grocery store has warrant filed for owed taxes

**Patrick Johnston**

Wichita

Published 4:19 p.m. CT Jan. 5, 2019 | Updated 11:56 a.m. CT Jan. 7, 2019

*Clarification: Jay Lawrence, President of MAL Enterprises Inc., said the business has until Jan. 31, 2019 to pay the taxes before they become delinquent.*

*The Times Record News is working to obtain more information regarding why the tax warrant was filed before the money was due.*

The troubles for the Wichita Falls' Cash Saver continue as an application for tax warrant was filed against the store's parent company Thursday.

The store is facing liquidation as it closes due to declining sales at the location, according to local media reports in December.

Documents filed in the 30th District Court state that MAL Enterprises Inc., owners of the business property located at 2720 Southwest Pkwy., owes taxes for 2018 to the city of Wichita Falls, Wichita Falls ISD and Wichita County.

MAL Enterprises Inc. is listed on the documents to have a P.O. box in Sweetwater, Texas.

The company also operates under the name Lawrence Brothers IGA, according to Buzzfile.

Previously an Albertson's, the grocery store on Southwest Parkway changed ownership and reopened under the Cash Saver brand in January of 2014.

MAL Enterprises reportedly owes a total of \$48,483.07 in local taxes for 2018 – \$13,573.63 to the city; \$22,688.43 to WFISD; and \$12,221.01 to the county.

That total is only good though if paid by Jan. 31, 2019. It increases to \$51,876.88 if not paid until February and to \$52,856.55 if not paid until March.

The estimated taxes for 2019 are expected to be the same – a total of \$48,483.07.

11/8/23, 10:33 AM

Documents: Closing Wichita Falls grocer has warrant filed for owed taxes

The "taxing units have contracted with the law firm of Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, LLP to enforce the collection of their delinquent taxes, penalties and interest" in accordance with the Texas Property Tax Code, the document states.

The law firm is to be compensated 20 percent of the amount it collects. In this instance, the attorney fees would be \$9,696.61 for the collection of each the 2018 taxes and estimated 2019 taxes – a total compensation of \$19,393.22.

In a signed affidavit, a deputy tax collector claimed the department has "reason to believe and do believe that (MAL Enterprises, Inc.) is about to remove, or cause to be removed, personal property from Wichita County on which taxes for the current year have been or will be assessed."

If granted, the tax warrant would command any peace officer and the tax collector for the taxing units "to seize as much of the taxpayer's personal property as may be necessary for the payment of all taxes, penalties, interest and costs of seizure and sale of said property."

It can also direct MAL Enterprises, LLC "to disclose the names and address of any other persons having an interest in the property."

**PX6004**





[INDUSTRY NEWS \(/INDUSTRY-NEWS\)](/INDUSTRY-NEWS)   [RETAILER DEEP DIVES \(HTTPS://PROGRESSIVEGROCER.COM/RETAILER-DEEP-DIVE\)](HTTPS://PROGRESSIVEGROCER.COM/RETAILER-DEEP-DIVE)

[RESEARCH \(/RESEARCH-ANALYSIS\)](/RESEARCH-ANALYSIS)   [E-COMMERCE \(HTTPS://PROGRESSIVEGROCER.COM/E-COMMERCE\)](HTTPS://PROGRESSIVEGROCER.COM/E-COMMERCE)

[CENTER STORE \(/CENTER-STORE\)](/CENTER-STORE)   [PERIMETER \(/PERIMETER\)](/PERIMETER)   [SOLUTIONS \(/SOLUTIONS\)](/SOLUTIONS)

[TOP 100 \(/PG-100-NORTH-AMERICAS-TOP-RETAILERS-FOOD-AND-CONSUMABLES-0\)](/PG-100-NORTH-AMERICAS-TOP-RETAILERS-FOOD-AND-CONSUMABLES-0) ▼

[TOP WOMEN \(/TOP-WOMEN-GROCERY-PODCAST\)](/TOP-WOMEN-GROCERY-PODCAST) ▼ | [MORE \(/\)](#) ▼

ADVERTISEMENT

03/13/2016

## Albertsons' United Div. Acquires 7 Lawrence Bros. Stores

United Supermarkets has agreed to acquire seven Lawrence Bros. Co. stores in west Texas and New Mexico. Lawrence Bros. will continue to own and operate 17 of its original 24 locations.

The Texas stores are located in Abilene, Breckenridge, Clyde, Seminole and Seymour. The New Mexico locations include Roswell and Ruidoso. The transitions are scheduled to be complete by early summer. Stores in Breckenridge, Seymour, Clyde and Abilene will reopen as United Supermarkets locations, while the Roswell and Ruidoso stores will be converted to the Albertsons banner. The Seminole store, meanwhile, will reopen as a Super Saver Foods.

“The conversions and remodel of these stores will give the people of West Texas and Eastern New Mexico new and fresh options for their shopping experience,” said Robert Taylor, president of Albertsons' Lubbock, Texas-based United Family division. “Our Lubbock-based distribution center is located within 250 miles of these cities. Since we serve other stores and cities in the area, United is well-positioned to include these new stores efficiently and effectively, translating into great quality and ultimate service for store guests.”

Current store team members will have the opportunity to remain at their existing location. By leveraging synergies of United's 66-store division, Taylor said there is potential for creating additional jobs in the future.

Taylor and Jay Lawrence, president and CEO of Lawrence Bros., are working together to ensure a smooth transition for team members and store guests. Now in its third generation, the company operates supermarkets, pharmacies, and fuel centers in 24 markets in West Texas and New Mexico, under the Lawrence Bros. and CashSaver Cost-Plus banners.



## You May Also Like



[\(/spartannash-q3-net-sales-slow-comps-rise\)](/spartannash-q3-net-sales-slow-comps-rise)

**SpartanNash Q3 Net Sales Slow, But Comps Rise** (</spartannash-q3-net-sales-slow-comps-rise>)



[\(/doordash-taking-hsa-and-fsa-payments\)](/doordash-taking-hsa-and-fsa-payments)

**DoorDash Taking HSA and FSA Payments** (</doordash-taking-hsa-and-fsa-payments>)

ADVERTISEMENT

## Stay Fresh. Stay Progressive.

### Get the Newsletter

Get news highlights delivered directly to your e-mail inbox.

[SUBSCRIBE \(/NEWSLETTER\)](#)

### Get the Magazine

See if you qualify for a free subscription to our industry leading paper magazine.

[SUBSCRIBE \(HTTPS://EIQ.DRAGONFORMS.COM/PG\\_QUAL?PK=WEBSITE\)](https://eiq.dragonforms.com/pg_qual?pk=website)

<https://www.linkedin.com/company/progressive-grocer/about/?viewAsMember=true>

[CONTACT US \(/CONTACT-US\)](/CONTACT-US)

[ADVERTISE \(/ADVERTISE\)](/ADVERTISE)

[PRIVACY STATEMENT \(HTTP://WWW.ENSEMBLEIQ.COM/PRIVACY\)](http://www.ensembleiq.com/privacy)

[TERMS & CONDITIONS \(HTTP://WWW.ENSEMBLEIQ.COM/TERMS\)](http://www.ensembleiq.com/terms)

**EnsembleIQ**  
<https://ensembleiq.com>

**Progressive  
GROCER**

**PX6009**



Notice of 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders  
2023 Proxy Statement  
and  
2022 Annual Report on Form 10-K

# Kroger<sup>®</sup> FAMILY OF COMPANIES

Kroger

Baker's

City Market

Dillons<sup>FOOD STORES</sup>

Fred Meyer

Food 4 Less

Foods Co.

fray's<sup>FOOD STORES</sup>

Gerbes<sup>Super Markets</sup>

JayC<sup>FOOD STORES</sup>

KING<sup>Scopers</sup>

metro<sup>market</sup>

MARIANO'S

Owen's

Pay Less<sup>Super Markets</sup>

Pick'n Save

Ralphs

Ryder<sup>F.F.D.S.</sup>

Smith's

34.51°

HOME CHEF

Kroger<sup>PERSONAL FINANCE</sup>

Kroger+<sup>health</sup>

Murray's

VITACOST

**PUBLIC**

Dear Fellow Shareholders,

One of the things I love about food retail is that customers are always evolving. As tastes and needs continually shift, accommodating those shifts with agility earn us the privilege of continuing to serve our customers. This is what makes our industry so exciting.

The ways customers shop for food is ever evolving and always changing. Customers used to shop once a week, checking off items from handwritten lists. Today, our customers manage their groceries with a mix of in-person and online shopping, rely on digital technologies to make lists and track spending, and shop for more ready-made meal solutions. Outside our stores, we know customers spend approximately half of their food budgets at restaurants.

What hasn't changed is our passion to deliver fresh, affordable food to the communities we serve and inspire our customers to discover their love for food. Our business model is built around offering fresh products at competitive prices with no compromise on quality, selection, and convenience. This is a time-tested approach in any operating environment, and we remain committed to it into the future. Every day, we provide our customers with lower prices on the foods they love and more choices to meet their needs and wants.

Our passion for our customers, associates and communities is also on display in our willingness to take on difficult challenges and see them through. We see it in the way our store and supply chain teams respond to natural disasters, always the first to help our communities. We see it in the way our associates worked with the White House, governors, and mayors to ensure America had access to fresh, affordable food during the pandemic. And we see it in our willingness to address one of our food systems most intractable challenges – that more than 40% of the food produced goes to waste each year while one in eight Americans struggle with hunger – through our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste impact plan.

Kroger has the fortitude to take on these challenges because we know that when we take care of our customers, associates and communities, our shareholders will benefit.

We continue delivering value for our shareholders. On a three-year basis, Kroger's adjusted net earnings per diluted share has grown at a compounded annual growth rate of 24.5% which has helped support a total shareholder return of 78.2% over the same period.

This incredible outcome is the result of our dedicated and thriving associates delivering a full, fresh and friendly experience for more than 11 million customers every day. It's no wonder Kroger was recently included in a list of America's Most Trustworthy Companies. From our manufacturing facilities and fulfillment centers to our store and office teams, we appreciate everything our associates do to embody Our Purpose: *To Feed the Human Spirit*.

Our associates are driving consistent execution of our go-to-market strategy in every interaction, everyday positioning the company for sustainable, long-term growth.

Kroger is building momentum and has the people, the plan, and the operational discipline to win today and in the future.

\* \* \*

#### **Update on proposed merger with Albertsons Co.**

In October 2022, we announced our definitive merger agreement with Albertsons Companies, Inc. We are incredibly impressed with the Albertsons team and their commitment to their associates, culture, customers, and communities.

PX6009-003



*Lower prices. More Choices.*

We believe bringing our highly complementary organizations together will provide customers with lower prices and more choices. Our proposed merger will mean more value for our customers, with lower prices and more food choices to discover. And we will begin on day one post-close, with \$500 million already committed to bringing down prices.

*Empower our associates' success*

Our associates are responsible for our success, and we are committed to investing in theirs. The proposed combination will secure the long-term future of union jobs while creating a more competitive alternative to larger, non-union retailers. We have already committed \$1 billion to continue raising associate wages and comprehensive, industry-leading benefits.

It is vital that we support our associates as they explore what their individual career paths will be. So many of our associates come to Kroger to experience their first job. In 2022, approximately 20% of our new hires were 18 years old or younger. It is amazing that Kroger introduces so many young people to a fulfilling career in the grocery industry. We demonstrate how our associates can choose from many different paths and how a foundation in amazing customer service supports associates' long-term goals, no matter where associates choose to build their careers.

At Kroger, associates get to help families discover healthier answers to the question, "what's for dinner tonight;" create technology that makes customers' shopping trips simpler; make healthcare more accessible for their neighbors – and even dream up a job that has yet to be created. The career opportunities are truly endless.

*Build healthier communities free of hunger*

The proposed merger will also allow our organization to invest in our communities in ways we simply cannot do on our own. I am so proud of what we have accomplished in our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste work and am impressed by the Albertsons team's commitment to supporting their communities as outlined in their Recipe for Change plan. We know that when families eat together, it supports their children's success across all aspects of their lives. I cannot wait to see how our combined efforts will connect people with the meals they need to thrive.

We look forward to continue working cooperatively with regulators and remain on track for a projected closure of the merger in early 2024.

**2022 in Review**

As the pandemic continued to fade and inflation caused ongoing economic uncertainty, our associates showed up for our customers. Last year, Kroger associates did everything we could to minimize the impact of inflation and help stretch tight food budgets so families could access fresh, affordable food, with zero compromise on convenience or selection. Our *Leading with Fresh and Accelerating with Digital* strategy and key focus areas of Fresh, *Our Brands*, seamless and personalization give us the flexibility to navigate a changing operating environment – all while providing value to our customers and our associates. We will continue to consider a five- to ten-year time horizon as we make key decisions.

During the year, we:

- Achieved positive identical sales without fuel of 5.6%
- Increased associate wages, resulting in an average hourly wage of \$18 and rate of more than \$23 with comprehensive benefits
- Exceeded \$1 billion in cost savings for the fifth consecutive year
- Announced 14 additional Kroger Delivery locations across the U.S.

The subsequent sections will highlight progress we made across our business in 2022 and ways we intend to continue building on our momentum moving forward.



**Leading with Fresh**

For us, *Fresh for Everyone™* is more than a brand promise. It's a commitment to bringing fresh, affordable foods to more people in more neighborhoods. Fresh foods are central to families living healthy, thriving lives. And our customers prioritize fresh when they shop with Kroger – with more than more than 90% of customers purchasing fresh foods. Many companies claim they are focused on fresh – we have demonstrated success in creating fresher shopping experiences, and our customers are rewarding us for it.

In the last year, we continued to put our focus on fresh, both with our in-store and e-commerce experiences. The End-to-End Fresh initiative is at the center of how we are changing the way we bring fresh to life in our stores. Today, we have more than 1,400 stores implementing this initiative in their produce departments, driving higher produce and overall store sales. We look forward to exploring how we can expand this work in other fresh departments in 2023 and beyond.

We are also working closely with our technology and supply chain teams to understand ways we can add days of freshness to our products. From optimizing delivery routes to simplifying associate tasks, we want to ensure our customers can buy food at its peak of freshness and trust those items will remain fresh in their homes.

Freshness is also important when we think about innovation in Our Brands. In 2022, we launched a simplified opening-price-point brand known as Smart Way™. This new concept is easily identifiable for customers who want to stretch their budgets. It joins Kroger's carefully curated, extensive Our Brands portfolio, which includes the company's namesake Kroger brand, Simple Truth®, Private Selection®, Home Chef® and Heritage Farm®, among others.

In addition to the Smart Way brand introduction, we launched more than 680 new, unique *Our Brands* products last year. We engage with food trends throughout the year to understand what our customers are craving and ensure we have those items on our shelves. We aim to bring every customer the high-quality, affordable products they love – from pantry staples and fresh foods to ready-to-heat, restaurant-quality meals.

**Accelerating with Digital**

We continue to invest in our seamless ecosystem – bringing our customers the products they love when and where they want them. We see customers shift the ways they interact with us based on their individual needs, which aligns with our vision of a truly seamless shopping experience.

Our goal remains to be there for our customers – however they need us in a particular moment.

When it fits their day's plans, customers may choose to shop in our stores. Sometimes, they find a Kroger Delivery order easier during a busy weekend. Or when nothing looks good in the refrigerator or the last paper towel comes off the roll, we're here with Kroger Delivery Now, delivering in as little as 30 minutes. We remain well-positioned to achieve double-digit digital growth in the next three years.

Our brick-and-mortar stores and automated fulfillment centers work together to ensure our customers have access to the fresh foods and pantry staples they want when they need them most.

Our efforts to bring a truly personalized shopping experience to life are creating value for our customers. We serve the right promotions at the right time, directly to the customers who would be most interested in the offer. From providing suggestions to start a basket to offering a new item, we are providing customers real value. In 2022 alone, customers saved \$1.4 billion through a combination of paper and digital coupons.

**PUBLIC**

Last year, we also launched Boost by Kroger, the retail industry's most-affordable membership program. We are already exceeding internal expectations in both incremental engagement and household spend. We look forward to evolving our membership program to appeal to more customers and create additional value.

The *Accelerating with Digital* piece of our strategy continues to drive our profit flywheel. We are improving margins by reducing digital cost-to-serve, all while growing our alternative profit streams.

**Investing in Our Associates**

Our associates are at the heart of everything we do. I am always impressed at the ways they create memorable food moments for our customers every day. I regularly think back to my time working in a Kroger store when I began my career more than 40 years ago. I learned how to run a successful store, how to create real community with my customers and coworkers, and how important our stores are to the neighborhoods they serve.

Kroger provides opportunities for people seeking their first job, a new beginning, or a new challenge to discover a fulfilling career path. And we continue to invest in our associates. Earlier this year we committed nearly \$800 million to raise wages and benefits, create new training opportunities, and improve healthcare options in 2023.

This investment builds on our \$1.9 billion in incremental investments in wages and comprehensive benefits Kroger has made since 2018. As a result, we raised our average hourly rate to \$18, or \$23.50 an hour with comprehensive benefits.

We understand we must support our associates' holistic well-being. To accomplish this goal, Kroger creates programs that power our associates' growth, including a world-class educational benefit program offering associates up to \$21,000 toward continuing education opportunities – whatever that may mean to our associates. In 2022 alone, more than 5,000 people engaged with this program. We provide affordable, accessible healthcare options, which includes free counseling. Also in 2022, we introduced a first-of-its-kind free financial coaching services to all our hourly associates. We remain committed to helping our associates thrive in their careers and at home, ensuring Kroger remains an employer of choice.

**Environmental Sustainability and Social Impact**

Kroger is committed to responsible sourcing practices, respecting human rights, and advancing animal welfare. Our comprehensive programs hold our suppliers accountable to meet our high standards and support our continual improvement. We rely on deep knowledge from our category sourcing leaders, data insights and input from our investors, industry groups, NGOs, and subject-matter experts.

In 2022, we published our greenhouse gas (GHG) reduction goal roadmap. We are diligently working to reduce absolute Scope 1 and 2 GHG emissions from our operations by 30% by 2030 against a 2018 baseline. This goal was developed using climate science, supporting a well-below 2°C climate scenario according to the absolute contraction method.

Kroger made considerable progress against our *Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity & Inclusion* plan. Launched in 2020, this action plan is accelerating change across the entire company. Since its introduction, we successfully provided unconscious bias training to all leaders and nearly half a million associates. We are working with 53 Historically Black Colleges and Universities, and institutions serving Hispanic, Asian American and Pacific Islander, and Native American students. And we are taking strong steps to achieve our goal of increasing our spend with diverse suppliers to \$10 billion annually by 2030.

We are growing the many ways we participate in our communities – both big and small. In 2022, we celebrated the fifth anniversary of our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste impact plan. Since its inception, we

**PUBLIC**

directed more than \$1.65 billion in food and funds to help end hunger, which includes more than 2.3 billion meals. We remain on track to donate 3 billion meals to our neighbors by 2025.

One accomplishment I am so proud of is our stores' work to achieve 100% execution of our food rescue program in participating Kroger stores. Flawless execution is an ideal for which we always strive. It is inspirational to see the way our store teams embrace our mission of providing healthy food to their communities.

**Looking to the Future**

I am optimistic for what 2023 and beyond will mean for Kroger, our customers, our associates, and our communities. We are committed to providing the freshest food to our customers, with zero compromise on value, convenience, or selection. We are investing in the business to continuously optimize our approach to freshness – and our customers are taking notice. Our teams are always looking for new opportunities to bring fresh *Our Brands* items to our customers, both capitalizing on food trends and creating experiences that can only come from Kroger.

Customers continue to expect the convenience our digital experience offers. We are working toward innovative ways to ensure grocery shopping fits easily into our customers' days – whether they are looking for a need-it-now item, a weekly stock-up shop, or the perfect ingredient to make a special meal more memorable. And we do more than make it convenient – we make the shopping experience personal. We know our customers, and we earn their trust daily by providing engaging offers on the foods they love.

And our amazing associates bring it all to life. In addition to creating a full, fresh, and friendly shopping experience for every customer, every time, our associates are committed to making their communities a better place to live. This year, we are recognizing 50 outstanding associates who raised significant funds for our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation. These dollars support our nonprofit partners across America who are working to create communities free from hunger and waste. Congratulations to each of these “Zero Heroes” for making measurable change for your neighbors.

I would like to thank our customers, associates, and shareholders for your ongoing support for Kroger. I look forward to everything we will do together in the year ahead.

With gratitude,



Rodney McMullen  
Chairman and CEO, The Kroger Co.

PX6009-007

**PUBLIC****Safe Harbor Statement**

This letter contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 about future performance of Kroger, including with respect to Kroger’s ability to achieve sustainable net earnings growth, strategic capital deployment, strong and attractive total shareholder return, strong free cash flow and ability to increase the dividend, ability to achieve certain operational goals, as well as ESG targets, goals, and commitments outlined in this proxy statement, or elsewhere among other statements. These statements are based on management’s assumptions and beliefs in light of the information currently available to it. These statements are indicated by words such as “will,” “aim,” “model,” “driving,” “goal,” “plan,” “continue,” “on track,” “committed” and “believe,” as well as similar words or phrases. These statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that could cause actual results and outcomes to differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements, including the specific risk factors identified in “Risk Factors” in Kroger’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and any subsequent filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Kroger assumes no obligation to update the information contained herein, unless required to do so by applicable law.

PX6009-008

**PUBLIC****Zero Hunger | Zero Waste: Associate Fundraising Heroes**

The Kroger Co. Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation is a nonprofit public charity designed to help align philanthropy with the company's Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan. We invite customers of the Kroger Family of Companies to join our journey by rounding up their purchase to the nearest dollar at checkout to benefit the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation.

Cashiers across the country are leading the way in activating donations through Round Up. Dollars raised are directed to nonprofit partners that help end hunger and waste in our communities. These are our 2022 Zero Heroes:

**Atlanta Division**

Jessica Wellborn  
Dianne Perkins  
Rachel Dickens  
Betlehem Tolla

**Fred Meyer Division**

Pat Sears

**Mid-Atlantic Division**

Dee Dee Hamby

**Central Division**

Carol Dietz  
Jess Warburton  
Rebekah Lehman  
Sheri Fornter

**Fry's Division**

Jayne Cota  
Melissa Horowitz  
Barbara Stockton

**Nashville Division**

Linda Whitfield

**Cincinnati-Dayton Division**

Jen Tudor

**Houston Division**

Debra Van Matre  
Mashuny Squierdo

**Ralphs Division**

John Dailey  
Marquett Valencia  
Debra Sutton  
Pedro Daniel

**Columbus Division**

Colleen Burrows

**King Soopers Division**

Chris Vellos  
Dan Cahill

**Roundy's Division**

Nancy Johnson

**Dallas Division**

Jon Mullin  
Julie Olinick  
Tonja Buckley

**Louisville Division**

Stacey Harrison  
Laury Shulhafer  
Robin Adams

**QFC Division**

Kurt Mincin  
Amber Brask

**Delta Division**

Sherbert Ware  
Laura Sparks  
Mae Watson

**Mariano's Division**

Loran Henderson  
Vikki Hornbaker

**Smith's Division**

Tonya Tall

**Dillons Division**

Trista Soendker  
Pam Meyer  
Joan Rogers

**Michigan Division**

Tammy Depuy  
Tracey Regits

**Food 4 Less**

Jimmy Hu  
Maricruz Chico  
Mayra Sanguino  
Rufina Kniefel

**Food 4 Less - MW**

Tamara Primm  
Rohel Terrazas

**PUBLIC**

[This page intentionally left blank]

PX6009-010

### Proxy Summary

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this Proxy Statement. It does not contain all of the information that you should consider. You should read the entire Proxy Statement carefully before voting.*

#### **Overview of Voting Matters and Board Recommendations**

Proposals	Board Recommendation
No. 1 – <u>Election of Directors</u>	<b>FOR</b> Each Director Nominee recommended by your Board
No. 2 <u>Advisory Vote to Approve Executive Compensation</u>	<b>FOR</b>
No. 3 <u>Advisory Vote on Frequency of Future Advisory Votes on Executive Compensation</u>	<b>ONE YEAR</b>
No. 4 <u>Ratification of Independent Auditors</u>	<b>FOR</b>
Nos. 5 – 9 <u>Shareholder Proposals</u>	<b>AGAINST</b> Each Proposal

#### **Corporate Governance Highlights**

Kroger is committed to strong corporate governance. We believe that strong governance builds trust and promotes the long-term interests of our shareholders. Highlights of our corporate governance practices include the following:

#### **Board Governance Practices**

- ✓ Strong Board oversight of enterprise risk.
- ✓ Strong experienced independent Lead Director with clearly defined role and responsibilities.
- ✓ Commitment to Board refreshment and diversity.
- ✓ 5 of 11 director nominees are women.
- ✓ The chairs of the Audit, Finance, and Public Responsibilities Committees are women.
- ✓ Annual evaluation of the Chairman and CEO by the independent directors, led by the independent Lead Director.
- ✓ All director nominees are independent, except for the CEO.
- ✓ All five Board Committees are fully independent.
- ✓ Annual Board and Committee self-assessments conducted by independent Lead Director or an independent third party.
- ✓ Regular executive sessions of the independent directors, at the Board and Committee level.
- ✓ High degree of Board interaction with management to ensure successful oversight and succession planning.
- ✓ Balanced tenure.
- ✓ Robust shareholder engagement program.
- ✓ Robust code of ethics.

**PUBLIC****Environmental, Social, & Governance (ESG) Practices**

- ✓ Long-standing Board Committee dedicated to ESG oversight — Public Responsibilities Committee — formed in 1977.
  - Amended the Committee Charter in 2021 to more specifically reflect the Committee’s focused and prioritized approach to material ESG topics related to environmental issues, sustainability, and social impact
- ✓ Annual ESG report, sharing progress on our goals for Zero Hunger | Zero Waste, Just & Inclusive Economy, Food Waste, Operational Waste, Water, Packaging, Climate Impact, and Responsible Sourcing.
  - The 2022 ESG report represented the 16th year of describing our progress and initiatives regarding sustainability and other ESG matters
- ✓ Committed to transparency in our disclosure, informed by frameworks consistent with shareholder expectations:
  - SASB’s Food Retailers and Distributors Standard
  - GRI Global Sustainability Reporting Standards
  - Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) framework
- ✓ Established formal Diversity, Equity & Inclusion (DE&I) Framework for Action to:
  - Create a more inclusive culture
  - Develop diverse talent
  - Advance diverse partnerships
  - Advance equitable communities
  - Listen deeply and report progress
- ✓ Specifically include diverse candidates in every external executive officer and Board director search.
- ✓ Disclose EEO-1 data annually.

**Shareholder Rights**

- ✓ Annual director election.
- ✓ Simple majority standard for uncontested director elections and plurality in contested elections.
- ✓ No poison pill.
- ✓ Shareholders have the right to call a special meeting.
- ✓ Robust, long-standing shareholder engagement program with regular engagements, including with independent directors, to better understand shareholders’ perspectives and concerns on a broad array of topics, such as corporate governance and ESG matters.
- ✓ Adopted proxy access for director nominees, enabling a shareholder, or group of up to 20 shareholders, holding 3% of the Company’s common shares for at least three years to nominate candidates for the greater of two seats or 20% of Board nominees.

**Compensation Governance**

- ✓ Robust clawback and recoupment policy.
- ✓ Pay program tied to performance and business strategy.
- ✓ Majority of pay is long-term and at-risk with no guaranteed bonuses or salary increases.
- ✓ Stock ownership guidelines align executive and director interests with those of shareholders.
- ✓ Prohibition on all hedging, pledging, and short sales of Kroger securities by directors and executive officers.
- ✓ No tax gross-up payments to executives.



**PUBLIC****Environmental, Social, & Governance Strategy**

Kroger's Environmental, Social & Governance Strategy is called *Thriving Together*. This strategy reflects the evolution of the Company's long history of operating responsibly, advancing economic opportunity and sustainability in our own operations and supply chain, and giving back meaningfully to our communities.

Our ESG objective is to achieve positive and lasting change through a shared-value framework that benefits people and our planet and creates more resilient systems for the future. The centerpiece of Kroger's ESG strategy is our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan. Introduced five years ago, Zero Hunger | Zero Waste is an industry-leading platform for collective action and systems change at global, national, and local levels.

Our ESG strategy aims to address material topics of importance to our business and key stakeholders, including our associates, customers, shareholders, and others. Key ESG topics — informed by a structured materiality assessment and engagement with our shareholders and other stakeholders — align to three strategic pillars: People, Planet and Systems. Please see more details here in Kroger's annual ESG Report: <https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-2022-ESG-Report.pdf>. The information on, or accessible through, this website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement.

Director Nominee Highlights

Name	Age*	Primary Occupation	Independent	Director Since	Standing Committee Membership					Other Public Company Boards
					A	C&T	CG	F	PR	
<b>Nora A. Aufreiter</b>	63	Director Emeritus of McKinsey & Company	✓	2014				●	☞	2
<b>Kevin M. Brown</b>	60	Executive Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer of Dell Technologies	✓	2021	●				●	
<b>Elaine L. Chao</b>	70	Former U.S. Secretary of Transportation and U.S. Secretary of Labor	✓	2021			●		●	2
<b>Anne Gates</b>	63	Former President of MGA Entertainment, Inc.	✓	2015	☞		●			2
<b>Karen M. Hoguet</b>	66	Former Chief Financial Officer of Macy's, Inc.	✓	2019	☞			☞		
<b>W. Rodney McMullen</b>	62	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of The Kroger Co.		2003						1
<b>Clyde R. Moore</b>	69	Former Chairman of First Service Networks	✓	1997		☞	●			
<b>Ronald L. Sargent †</b>	67	Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Staples, Inc.	✓	2006	☞		☞		●	2
<b>J. Amanda Sourry Knox</b> (Amanda Sourry)	59	Former President of North America for Unilever	✓	2021		●		●		1
<b>Mark S. Sutton</b>	61	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of International Paper	✓	2017		●		●		1
<b>Ashok Vemuri</b>	55	Former Chief Executive Officer and Director of Conduent Incorporated	✓	2019	☞			●		1

A Audit Committee  
 C&T Compensation & Talent Development Committee  
 CG Corporate Governance Committee  
 F Finance Committee  
 PR Public Responsibilities Committee

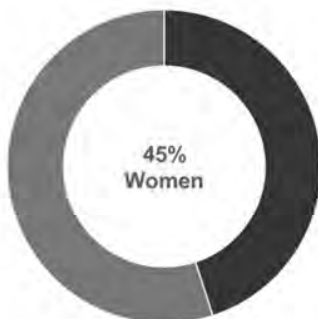
● Member  
 ☞ Committee Chair  
 \$ Financial Expert

\*Age as of record date  
 † Lead Director

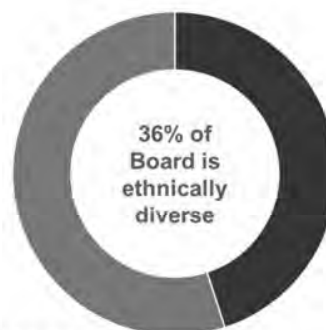
**2023 Director Nominee Snapshot**

*Diversity and Tenure*

**Gender Diversity**



**Ethnic Diversity**



**Tenure of Director Nominees**



Average Tenure is 8.9 years

**Skills and Experience**

**Key Attributes and Skills of All Kroger Director Nominees**

- Intellectual and analytical skills
- High integrity and business ethics
- Strength of character and judgement
- Ability to devote significant time to Board duties
- Desire and ability to continually build expertise in emerging areas of strategic focus for our Company
- Demonstrated focus on promoting equality
- Business and professional achievements
- Ability to represent the interests of all shareholders
- Knowledge of corporate governance matters
- Understanding of the advisory and proactive oversight responsibility of our Board
- Comprehension of their his or her as a public company director and the fiduciary duties owed to shareholders
- Ability to work cooperatively with other members of the board

	Nora Aufreiter	Kevin Brown	Elaine Chao	Anne Gates	Karen Hoguet	Rodney McMullen	Clyde Moore	Ronald Sargent	Amanda Sourry	Mark Sutton	Ashok Vemuri	Total (of 11)
Business Management	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Retail	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6
Consumer	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
Financial Expertise	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Risk Management	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
Operations & Technology	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
ESG	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Manufacturing	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4

## 2022 Compensation Highlights

### Executive Compensation Philosophy

#### Executive Summary



**We delivered exceptional performance in 2022.** Kroger achieved exceptional results in 2022 as we executed on our *Leading with Fresh and Accelerating with Digital* strategy, building on record years in 2020 and 2021. We are delivering a fresh, affordable, and seamless shopping experience for our customers, with zero compromise on quality, selection, or convenience. We are delivering on our financial commitments through our strong, resilient Value Creation Model. In 2022, we achieved financial performance results of ID sales, without fuel, of 5.6%, and adjusted FIFO operating profit, including fuel, of \$5.1 billion<sup>1</sup>.



**Our executive compensation program aligns with long-term shareholder value creation.** 91% of our CEO's target total direct compensation and, on average, 84% of the other NEOs' compensation is at risk and performance-based, tied to achievement of performance targets that are important to our shareholders or our long-term share price performance.



**The annual performance incentive was earned above target reflecting our 2022 performance.** The annual incentive program, based on a grid of identical sales, excluding fuel, and adjusted FIFO operating profit, including fuel, paid out at 192.40% of target. In light of macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, as well as the Compensation Committee's desire to create ongoing alignment with shareholders and reward sustained performance beyond 2022, the Compensation Committee determined to structure the payout to the NEOs as follows: 150% in cash and the remaining 42.4% in restricted stock vesting in one year.



**The long-term performance incentive payout reflects alignment with performance over fiscal years 2020, 2021, and 2022.** Long-term performance unit equity awards granted in 2020 and tied to commitments made to our investors and other stakeholders regarding long-term sales growth, adjusted FIFO operating profit growth, free cash flow generation, our commitment to Fresh, and Relative Total Shareholder Return were earned at 93.75% of target.

<sup>1</sup> See pages 27 – 33 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2023, for a reconciliation of GAAP operating profit to adjusted FIFO operating profit.





**We prioritized investment in our people.** We strive to create a culture of opportunity for nearly 430,000 associates and take seriously our role as a leading employer in the United States. In 2022, we invested more than ever in our associates by continuing to raise our average hourly wage to \$18, or over \$23, including industry-leading benefits.



**In response to our shareholder feedback, we incorporated an ESG metric focused on diversity and inclusion into our 2022 individual performance management program.** Our core values of Diversity, Equity & Inclusion are incorporated into compensation decisions made for our associates who supervise a team of others, which range from store department leaders through our NEOs. These performance goals are factored into compensation decisions for these leaders, including salary increases and the amount of the annual grant of equity awards.

*Summary of Key Compensation Practices*

To achieve our objectives, the Compensation Committee seeks to ensure that compensation is competitive and that there is a direct link between pay and performance. To do so, it is guided by the following principles:

- Compensation must be designed to attract and retain those individuals who are best suited to be an NEO at Kroger.
- A significant portion of pay should be performance-based, with the percentage of total pay tied to performance increasing proportionally with an NEO’s level of responsibility.
- Compensation should include incentive-based pay to drive performance, providing superior pay for superior performance, including both a short- and long-term focus.
- Compensation policies should include an opportunity for, and a requirement of, significant equity ownership to align the interests of NEOs and shareholders.
- Components of compensation should be tied to an evaluation of business and individual performance measured against metrics that directly drive our business strategy and progress toward our corporate ESG priorities.
- Compensation plans should provide a direct line of sight to company performance.
- Compensation programs should be aligned with market practices.
- Compensation programs should serve to both motivate and retain talent.

**Names Executive Officers (NEOs) for 2022**

For the 2022 fiscal year ended January 28, 2023, the NEOs were

Name	Title
W. Rodney McMullen	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Gary Millerchip	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Stuart W. Aitken	Senior Vice President and Chief Merchandising & Marketing Officer
Yael Cosset	Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Timothy A. Massa	Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer

PUBLIC



### Notice of 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders

#### Fellow Kroger Shareholders:

We are pleased to invite you to join us for Kroger's 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders on June 22, 2023 at 11:00 a.m. eastern time. The 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders will once again be a completely virtual meeting conducted via webcast. We believe this is the most effective approach for enabling the highest possible attendance.

You will be able to participate in the virtual meeting online, vote your shares electronically, and submit questions during the meeting by visiting [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023).

- When:** June 22, 2023, at 11:00 a.m. eastern time.
- Where:** Webcast at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023)
- Items of Business:**
1. To elect 11 director nominees
  2. To approve our executive compensation, on an advisory basis.
  3. To select the frequency of future advisory votes on executive compensation, on an advisory basis.
  4. To ratify the selection of our independent auditor for fiscal year 2023.
  5. To vote on five shareholder proposals, if properly presented at the meeting.
  6. To transact other business as may properly come before the meeting.
- Who can Vote:** Holders of Kroger common shares at the close of business on the record date April 24, 2023 are entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting.
- How to Vote:** **YOUR VOTE IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT NO MATTER HOW MANY SHARES YOU OWN!** Please vote your proxy in one of the following ways:
1. *By the internet*, you can vote by the Internet by visiting [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com).
  2. *By telephone*, you can vote by telephone by following the instructions on your proxy card, voting instruction form, or notice.
  3. *By mail*, you can vote by mail by signing and dating your proxy card if you requested printed materials, or your voting instruction form, and returning it in the postage-paid envelope provided with this proxy statement.
  4. *By mobile device*, by scanning the QR code on your proxy card, notice of internet availability of proxy materials, or voting instruction form.
  5. *By attending and voting electronically* during the virtual Annual Meeting at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023).

**Attending the Meeting:** Shareholders holding shares at the close of business on the record date may attend the virtual meeting. You will be able to attend the Annual Meeting, vote and submit your questions in advance of and real-time during the meeting via a live audio webcast by visiting [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023). To participate in the meeting, you must have your sixteen-digit control number that is shown on your Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or on your proxy card if you receive the proxy materials by mail. There is no physical location for the Annual Meeting. You may only attend the Annual Meeting virtually.

**Our Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote "FOR ALL" of Kroger's director nominees on the proxy card, "FOR" the management proposals 2 and 4, "FOR" one year for management proposal 3, and "AGAINST" the shareholder proposals 5 through 9.**

We appreciate your continued confidence in Kroger, and we look forward to your participation in our virtual meeting.

May 12, 2023  
Cincinnati, Ohio

By Order of the Board of Directors,  
Christine S. Wheatley, Secretary

**PUBLIC****Proxy Statement**

May 12, 2023

We are providing this notice, proxy statement, and annual report to the shareholders of The Kroger Co. (“Kroger”, “we”, “us”, “our”) in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Board of Directors of Kroger (the “Board”) for use at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on June 22, 2023 at 11:00 a.m. eastern time, and at any adjournments thereof. The Annual Meeting will be held virtually and can be accessed online at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023). There is no physical location for the 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-1100. Our telephone number is 513-762-4000. This notice, proxy statement, and annual report, and the accompanying proxy card are first being sent or given to shareholders on or about May 12, 2023.

**Questions and Answers about the Annual Meeting****Why are you holding a virtual meeting?**

We believe a virtual meeting is the most effective approach for enabling the highest possible attendance. Based on our experience with virtual meetings during the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe this facilitates shareholder attendance and participation, and has allowed a greater number of questions from a broader group of shareholders to be asked and answered at the Meeting than in an in-person format. It also reduces our costs and in a small way the carbon footprint of our activities. Therefore, our 2023 Annual Meeting is being held on a virtual-only basis with no physical location. Our goal for the Annual Meeting is to enable the broadest number of shareholders to participate in the meeting, while providing substantially the same access and exchange with Management and the Board as an in-person meeting. We believe that we are observing best practices for virtual shareholder meetings, including by providing a support line for technical assistance and addressing as many shareholder questions as time allows.

**Who can vote?**

You can vote if, as of the close of business on April 24, 2023, the record date, you were a shareholder of record of Kroger common shares.

**Who is asking for my vote, and who pays for this proxy solicitation?**

Your proxy is being solicited by Kroger’s Board of Directors. Kroger is paying the cost of solicitation. We have hired D.F. King & Co., Inc., a proxy solicitation firm, to assist us in soliciting proxies and we will pay them a fee estimated not to exceed \$17,500, plus reasonable expenses for the solicitation.

We also will reimburse banks, brokers, nominees, and other fiduciaries for postage and reasonable expenses incurred by them in forwarding the proxy material to beneficial owners of our common shares.

Proxies may be solicited personally, by telephone, electronically via the Internet, or by mail.

**Who are the members of the Proxy Committee?**

Anne Gates, W. Rodney McMullen, and Ronald L. Sargent, all Kroger Directors, are the members of the Proxy Committee for our 2023 Annual Meeting.

**What is the difference between a “shareholder of record” and a “beneficial shareholder” of shares held in street name?**

You are the “shareholder of record” for any Kroger common shares that you own directly in your name in an account with Kroger’s stock transfer agent, EQ Shareowner Services.

You are a “beneficial shareholder” of shares held in street name if your Kroger common shares are held in an account with a broker, bank, or other nominee as custodian on your behalf. The broker, bank, or other nominee is considered the shareholder of record of these shares. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to instruct the broker, bank, or other nominee on how to vote your Kroger common shares.

**How do I vote my shares held in street name?**

If your shares are held by a bank, broker, or other holder of record, you will receive voting instructions from the holder of record. Your broker is required to vote your shares in accordance with your instructions. In most cases, you may vote by telephone or over the internet as instructed.

**How do I vote my proxy?**

You can vote your proxy in one of the following ways:

1. By the internet, you can vote by the Internet by visiting [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com).
2. By telephone, you can vote by telephone by following the instructions on your proxy card, voting instruction form, or notice.
3. By mail, you can vote by mail by signing and dating your proxy card if you requested printed materials, or your voting instruction form, and returning it in the postage-paid envelope provided with this proxy statement.
4. By mobile device, by scanning the QR code on your proxy card, notice of internet availability of proxy materials, or voting instruction form.
5. By attending and voting electronically during the virtual Annual Meeting at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023)

**How can I participate and ask questions at the Annual Meeting?**

We are committed to ensuring that our shareholders have substantially the same opportunities to participate in the virtual Annual Meeting as they would at an in-person meeting. In order to submit a question at the Annual Meeting, you will need your 16-digit control number that is printed on the Notice or proxy card that you received in the mail, or via email if you have elected to receive material electronically. You may log in 15 minutes before the start of the Annual Meeting and submit questions online. You will be able to submit questions during the Annual Meeting as well. We encourage you to submit any question that is relevant to the business of the meeting. Questions asked during the Annual Meeting will be read and addressed during the meeting. Shareholders are encouraged to log into the webcast at least 15 minutes prior to the start of the meeting to test their Internet connectivity. You may also submit questions in advance of the meeting via the internet at [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com) when you vote your shares.

**What documentation must I provide to be admitted to the virtual Annual Meeting and how do I attend?**

If your shares are registered in your name, you will need to provide your sixteen-digit control number included on your Notice or your proxy card (if you receive a printed copy of the proxy materials) in order to be able to participate in the meeting. If your shares are not registered in your name (if, for instance, your shares are held in “street name” for you by your broker, bank or other institution), you must follow the instructions printed on your Voting Instruction Form. In order to participate in the Annual Meeting, please log on to [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023) at least 15 minutes prior to the start of the Annual Meeting to provide time to register and download the required software, if needed. The webcast replay will be available at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023) until the 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders. If you access the meeting but do not enter your control number, you will be able to listen to the proceedings, but you will not be able to vote or otherwise participate.

**What if I have technical or other “IT” problems logging into or participating in the Annual Meeting webcast?**

We have provided a toll-free technical support “help line” that can be accessed by any shareholder who is having challenges logging into or participating in the virtual Annual Meeting. If you encounter any difficulties accessing the virtual meeting during the check-in or meeting time, please call the technical support line number that will be posted on the virtual Annual Meeting login page.

**What documentation must I provide to vote online at the Annual Meeting?**

If you are a shareholder of record and provide your sixteen-digit control number when you access the meeting, you may vote all shares registered in your name during the Annual Meeting webcast. If you are not a shareholder of record as to any of your shares (i.e., instead of being registered in your name, all or a portion of your shares are registered in “street name” and held by your broker, bank or other institution for your benefit), you must follow the instructions printed on your Voting Instruction Form.



**How do I submit a question at the Annual Meeting?**

If you would like to submit a question during the Annual Meeting, once you have logged into the webcast at [www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023](http://www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/KR2023), simply type your question in the “ask a question” box and click “submit”. You may also submit questions in advance of the meeting via the internet at [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com) when you vote your shares.

**When should I submit my question at the Annual Meeting?**

Each year at the Annual Meeting, we hold a question-and-answer session following the formal business portion of the meeting during which shareholders may submit questions to us. We anticipate having such a question-and-answer session at the 2023 Annual Meeting. You can submit a question up to 15 minutes prior to the start of the Annual Meeting and up until the time we indicate that the question-and-answer session is concluded. However, we encourage you to submit your questions before or during the formal business portion of the meeting and our prepared statements, in advance of the question-and-answer session, in order to ensure that there is adequate time to address questions in an orderly manner. You may also submit questions in advance of the meeting via the internet at [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com) when you vote your shares.

**Can I change or revoke my proxy?**

The common shares represented by each proxy will be voted in the manner you specified unless your proxy is revoked before it is exercised. You may change or revoke your proxy by providing written notice to Kroger’s Secretary at 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202, by executing and sending us a subsequent proxy, or by voting your shares while logged in and participating in the 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

**How many shares are outstanding?**

As of the close of business on April 24, 2023, the record date, our outstanding voting securities consisted of 717,648,391 common shares.

**How many votes per share?**

Each common share outstanding on the record date will be entitled to one vote on each of the 11 director nominees and one vote on each other proposal. Shareholders may not cumulate votes in the election of directors.

**What voting instructions can I provide?**

You may instruct the proxies to vote “For” or “Against” each proposal (except for Proposal 3), or you may instruct the proxies to “Abstain” from voting. For Proposal 3, you may instruct the proxies to vote for “One,” “Two,” or “Three” years.

**What happens if proxy cards or voting instruction forms are returned without instructions?**

If you are a registered shareholder and you return your proxy card without instructions, the Proxy Committee will vote in accordance with the recommendations of the Board.

If you hold shares in street name and do not provide your broker with specific voting instructions on proposals 1, 2, 3, and 5 – 9, which are considered non-routine matters, your broker does not have the authority to vote on those proposals. This is generally referred to as a “broker non-vote.” Proposal 4, ratification of auditors, is usually considered a routine matter and, therefore, your broker may vote your shares according to your broker’s discretion.

The vote required, including the effect of broker non-votes and abstentions for each of the matters presented for shareholder vote, is set forth below.

**PUBLIC****What are the voting requirements and voting recommendation for each of the proposals?**

<b>Proposals</b>	<b>Board Recommendation</b>	<b>Voting Approval Standard</b>	<b>Effect of Abstention</b>	<b>Effect of broker non-vote</b>
No. 1 – <u>Election of Directors</u>	<b>FOR</b> Each Director Nominee recommended by your Board	More votes “FOR” than “AGAINST” since it is an uncontested election	No Effect	No Effect
No. 2 <u>Advisory Vote to Approve Executive Compensation</u>	<b>FOR</b>	Affirmative vote of the majority of shares participating in the voting <sup>(1)</sup>	No Effect	No Effect
No. 3 <u>Advisory Vote on Frequency of Future Advisory Votes on Executive Compensation</u>	<b>ONE YEAR</b>	The option that receives the highest number of votes cast by shareholders <sup>(1)</sup>	No Effect	No Effect
No. 4 <u>Ratification of Independent Auditors</u>	<b>FOR</b>	Affirmative vote of the majority of shares participating in the voting	No Effect	No Effect
Nos. 5 – 9 <u>Shareholder Proposals</u>	<b>AGAINST</b> Each Proposal	Affirmative vote of the majority of shares participating in the voting	No Effect	No Effect

(1) Although this is an advisory vote, the Board will take into consideration the outcome of the vote based on this standard.

**Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Shareholder Meeting to be Held on June 22, 2023**

The Notice of 2023 Annual Meeting, Proxy Statement and 2022 Annual Report and the means to vote by internet are available at [www.proxyvote.com](http://www.proxyvote.com).

### Kroger's Corporate Governance Practices

Kroger is committed to strong corporate governance. We believe that strong governance builds trust and promotes the long-term interests of our shareholders. Highlights of our corporate governance practices include the following:

#### Board Governance Practices

- ✓ Strong Board oversight of enterprise risk.
- ✓ Strong experienced independent Lead Director with clearly defined role and responsibilities.
- ✓ Commitment to Board refreshment and diversity.
- ✓ 5 of 11 director nominees are women.
- ✓ The chairs of the Audit, Finance, and Public Responsibilities Committees are women.
- ✓ Annual evaluation of the Chairman and CEO by the independent directors, led by the independent Lead Director.
- ✓ All director nominees are independent, except for the CEO.
- ✓ All five Board Committees are fully independent.
- ✓ Annual Board and Committee self-assessments conducted by independent Lead Director or an independent third party.
- ✓ Regular executive sessions of the independent directors, at the Board and Committee level.
- ✓ High degree of Board interaction with management to ensure successful oversight and succession planning.
- ✓ Balanced tenure.
- ✓ Robust shareholder engagement program.
- ✓ Robust code of ethics.

#### Environmental, Social, & Governance (ESG) Practices

- ✓ Long-standing Board Committee dedicated to ESG oversight — Public Responsibilities Committee — formed in 1977.
  - Amended the Committee Charter in 2021 to more specifically reflect the Committee's focused and prioritized approach to material ESG topics related to environmental issues, sustainability, and social impact
- ✓ Annual ESG report, sharing progress on our goals for Zero Hunger | Zero Waste, Just & Inclusive Economy, Food Waste, Operational Waste, Water, Packaging, Climate Impact, and Responsible Sourcing.
  - The 2022 ESG report represented the 16th year of describing our progress and initiatives regarding sustainability and other ESG matters
- ✓ Committed to transparency in our disclosure, informed by frameworks consistent with shareholder expectations:
  - SASB's Food Retailers and Distributors Standard
  - GRI Global Sustainability Reporting Standards
  - Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) framework
- ✓ Established formal Diversity, Equity & Inclusion (DE&I) Framework for Action to:
  - Create a more inclusive culture
  - Develop diverse talent
  - Advance diverse partnerships
  - Advance equitable communities
  - Listen deeply and report progress
- ✓ Specifically include diverse candidates in every external executive officer and Board director search.
- ✓ Disclose EEO-1 data annually.

**Shareholder Rights**

- ✓ Annual director election.
- ✓ Simple majority standard for uncontested director elections and plurality in contested elections.
- ✓ No poison pill.
- ✓ Shareholders have the right to call a special meeting.
- ✓ Robust, long-standing shareholder engagement program with regular engagements, including with independent directors, to better understand shareholders' perspectives and concerns on a broad array of topics, such as corporate governance and ESG matters.
- ✓ Adopted proxy access for director nominees, enabling a shareholder, or group of up to 20 shareholders, holding 3% of the Company's common shares for at least three years to nominate candidates for the greater of two seats or 20% of Board nominees.

**Compensation Governance**

- ✓ Robust clawback and recoupment policy.
- ✓ Pay program tied to performance and business strategy.
- ✓ Majority of pay is long-term and at-risk with no guaranteed bonuses or salary increases.
- ✓ Stock ownership guidelines align executive and director interests with those of shareholders.
- ✓ Prohibition on all hedging, pledging, and short sales of Kroger securities by directors and executive officers.
- ✓ No tax gross-up payments to executives.

**Environmental, Social, & Governance Strategy**

Kroger's Environmental, Social & Governance Strategy is called *Thriving Together*. This strategy reflects the evolution of the Company's long history of operating responsibly, advancing economic opportunity and sustainability in our own operations and supply chain, and giving back meaningfully to our communities.

Our ESG objective is to achieve positive and lasting change through a shared-value framework that benefits people and our planet and creates more resilient systems for the future. The centerpiece of Kroger's ESG strategy is our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan. Introduced five years ago, Zero Hunger | Zero Waste is an industry-leading platform for collective action and systems change at global, national, and local levels.

Our ESG strategy aims to address material topics of importance to our business and key stakeholders, including our associates, customers, shareholders, and others. Key ESG topics — informed by a structured materiality assessment and engagement with our shareholders and other stakeholders — align to three strategic pillars: People, Planet and Systems. Please see more details here in Kroger's annual ESG Report: <https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-2022-ESG-Report.pdf>. The information on, or accessible through, this website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement.

**People** — Our Aspiration: Help billions live healthier, more sustainable lifestyles

*Food Access, Health, & Nutrition*

Kroger's brand promise, Fresh for Everyone, reflects our belief that everyone should have access to affordable, fresh food. We are committed to food and product safety and to improving food access, food security, and health and nutrition for all. Protecting our associates' and customers' health and safety and enhancing our shopping experience are also key focus areas.

- Kroger associates have rescued more than 575 million pounds of wholesome surplus food to help end hunger since introducing Zero Hunger | Zero Waste.
- In the same period, Kroger directed a total of \$1.2 billion in charitable giving for hunger relief in our communities.
- With food and funds combined, Kroger directed 2.8 billion meals to our communities since 2017, well ahead of our goal of 3 billion meals by 2025.

*Just & Inclusive Economy*

We offer access to employment, benefits, and more, providing good jobs for individuals ages 15 to 95 with a wide range of experience, skills, and career aspirations. In 2020, Kroger introduced our *Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion*, a 10-point plan with short- and long-term steps to accelerate and promote greater change in the workplace and communities we serve.

- Since 2020, Kroger has trained 661,000 leaders and associates in diversity, equity, & inclusion, including Unconscious Bias training.
- We achieved nearly \$4 billion in diverse supplier spend annually, on track to our goal of \$10 billion annually by 2030.
- Kroger achieved a perfect score of 100 on the Human Rights Campaign Corporate Equality Index for the fourth consecutive year and was listed among the Best Places to Work for Disability Inclusion by the Disability Equality Index.
- The Kroger Co. Foundation established a \$5 million Racial Equity Fund and subsequently increased funding to \$10M to support organizations driving change at national and local levels. To date, the fund has directed a total of \$5.7 million in grants to nonprofit organizations advancing meaningful change in our communities.

**Planet** — Our Aspiration: Protect and restore natural resources for a brighter future

*Climate Impact*

Kroger is committed to reducing the impact of our business on the climate and assessing the potential future risk of a changing climate to our business operations. We support the transition to a lower-carbon economy by investing in energy efficiency and renewable energy and by reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and food waste.

- Kroger's current commitment is to reduce Scope 1 and 2 GHG emissions by 30% by 2030 using a 2018 baseline. Reflecting updated guidance from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and the Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi), Kroger is in the process of resetting this target to be more ambitious and align to a 1.5°C scenario.
- In addition, Kroger is conducting analysis to inform a new Scope 3 target to reduce GHG emissions in our value chain. We expect to complete the goal-setting process in early 2024. To align with SBTi guidance, Kroger is also setting a new Forest, Land, and Agriculture (FLAG) target to further reduce emissions in land-intensive sectors like food and agricultural production.
- Reducing food waste is another way Kroger is helping reduce climate impacts. In 2021, we reduced retail food waste generated and improved retail food waste diversion from landfill to 48.8% through our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste plan, on the path to achieving 95%+ diversion by 2025.

*Resource Conservation*

As a responsible business, we conserve natural resources to help safeguard people and our planet. Our current goal is to divert 90% or more of waste from landfills company-wide by 2025 and to identify alternative methods of waste management.

- We have a comprehensive set of sustainable packaging goals that include seeking to achieve 100% recyclable, reusable, or compostable packaging for *Our Brands* products by 2030. In 2022, we completed an *Our Brands* packaging footprint and baseline to inform our roadmap to 2030.
- Kroger partnered with TerraCycle to launch a first-of-its-kind recycling program for flexible plastic packaging across the *Our Brands* portfolio. Now, Kroger customers can collect flexible snack and chip bags, pouches, pet food packaging, and more — items typically not eligible for curbside recycling — for easy and free mail-in recycling.
- In 2022, Kroger also conducted a six-month pilot with the innovative Loop reusable consumer product packaging platform at 25 Fred Meyer stores in the Portland, Oregon, area. We plan to publish a report outlining what may be needed to achieve commercial scale with reusable packaging in the future.
- To support more sustainable agriculture, Kroger offers an expanding selection of natural, organic, free-from, and plant-based products, including our popular Simple Truth® product line. The company also is in the process of developing a sustainable agriculture commitment for its fresh produce supply chain.

**Systems** — Our Aspiration: Build more responsible and inclusive global systems

*Business Integration*

Kroger is committed to strong corporate and ESG governance. Business and functional leaders are engaged in our ESG strategy and accountable for results. Operationalizing ESG is a journey; however, we believe our centralized structure, vertical integration and commitment to responsible sourcing enables our progress.

- We are committed to Board refreshment and diversity, with five of 11 directors being women, including the chairs of the Audit, Finance, and Public Responsibilities Committees.
- The Public Responsibilities Committee meets three times a year to discuss progress related to the company's ESG strategy and key topics. In 2022, areas of focused engagement included Kroger's GHG emissions reduction roadmap and approach to responsible sourcing.
- A core ESG team leads internal cross-functional working groups focused on policy, issues management and strategy implementation for key ESG topics, including food and product access and affordability, climate impacts, sustainable packaging, and supply chain accountability.

*Responsible & Resilient Systems*

Kroger is part of – and dependent on – an interconnected global food system and consumer goods supply chain. A renewed focus on these natural systems and the policies and practices governing them will help protect our planet and workers whose livelihoods depend on a resilient and responsible supply chain.

- Kroger continues to advance its commitment to align our human rights practice with the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and develop a comprehensive human rights due diligence framework. In the past year, Kroger conducted two human rights impact assessments in different sectors of our global supply chain.
- We continue to offer a wide assortment of Fair Trade Certified products in the *Our Brands* assortment to support communities around the world.
- Kroger continues to transition the foundation of our animal welfare policy to the Five Domains of Animal Welfare, an internationally respected approach that emphasizes current animal science and outcome-based standards. We are working with our suppliers to measure and report progress toward our goals.
- Our long-standing commitment to seafood sustainability includes partnerships and programs aimed at improving marine ecosystems through conservation and fishery improvement practices.
- Kroger's No-Deforestation Commitment for *Our Brands* aims to address deforestation impacts in higher-risk supply chains, such as palm oil, pulp and paper, soy, and beef.

Proposals to Shareholders

Item No. 1. Election of Directors

You are being asked to elect 11 director nominees for a one-year term.

**FOR** The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR ALL” of Kroger’s director nominees.

Name	Age*	Primary Occupation	Independent	Director Since	Standing Committee Membership					Other Public Company Boards
					A	C&T	CG	F	PR	
Nora A. Aufreiter	63	Director Emeritus of McKinsey & Company	✓	2014				●	☞	2
Kevin M. Brown	60	Executive Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer of Dell Technologies	✓	2021	●				●	
Elaine L. Chao	70	Former U.S. Secretary of Transportation and U.S. Secretary of Labor	✓	2021			●		●	2
Anne Gates	63	Former President of MGA Entertainment, Inc.	✓	2015	☞		●			2
Karen M. Hoguet	66	Former Chief Financial Officer of Macy’s, Inc.	✓	2019	☞			☞		
W. Rodney McMullen	62	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of The Kroger Co.		2003						1
Clyde R. Moore	69	Former Chairman of First Service Networks	✓	1997		☞	●			
Ronald L. Sargent †	67	Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Staples, Inc.	✓	2006	☞		☞		●	2
J. Amanda Sourry Knox (Amanda Sourry)	59	Former President of North America for Unilever	✓	2021		●		●		1
Mark S. Sutton	61	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of International Paper	✓	2017		●		●		1
Ashok Vemuri	55	Former Chief Executive Officer and Director of Conduent Incorporated	✓	2019	☞			●		1

A Audit Committee  
 C&T Compensation & Talent Development Committee  
 CG Corporate Governance Committee  
 F Finance Committee  
 PR Public Responsibilities Committee

● Member  
 ☞ Committee Chair  
 \$ Financial Expert

\*Age as of record date  
 † Lead Director

**PUBLIC**

As of the date of this proxy statement, Kroger's Board of Directors consists of 11 members. All nominees, if elected at the 2023 Annual Meeting, will serve until the annual meeting in 2024 or until his or her successors have been elected by the shareholders or by the Board pursuant to Kroger's Regulations, and qualified. Each of our director nominees identified in this proxy statement has consented to being named as a nominee in our proxy materials and has accepted the nomination and agreed to serve as a director if elected by Kroger's shareholders.

Kroger's Articles of Incorporation provide that the vote required for election of a director nominee by the shareholders, except in a contested election or when cumulative voting is in effect, is the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast for or against the election of a nominee.

The Committee memberships stated below are those in effect as of the date of this proxy statement. The experience, qualifications, attributes, and skills that led the Corporate Governance Committee and the Board to conclude that the following individuals should serve as directors are set forth opposite each individual's name. In addition, all of our Director Nominees demonstrate the following qualities:

**Key Attributes and Skills of All Kroger Director Nominees**

- Intellectual and analytical skills
- High integrity and business ethics
- Strength of character and judgement
- Ability to devote significant time to Board duties
- Desire and ability to continually build expertise in emerging areas of strategic focus for our Company
- Demonstrated focus on promoting equality
- Business and professional achievements
- Ability to represent the interests of all shareholders
- Knowledge of corporate governance matters
- Understanding of the advisory and proactive oversight responsibility of our Board
- Comprehension of their his or her as a public company director and the fiduciary duties owed to shareholders
- Ability to work cooperatively with other members of the board



**Board Nominees for Directors for Terms of Office Continuing until 2024**



**Nora A. Aufreiter**

Ms. Aufreiter is Director Emeritus of McKinsey & Company, a global management consulting firm. She retired in June 2014 after more than 27 years with McKinsey, most recently as a director and senior partner. During that time, she worked extensively in the U.S., Canada, and internationally with major retailers, financial institutions, and other consumer-facing companies. Before joining McKinsey, Ms. Aufreiter spent three years in financial services working in corporate finance and investment banking. She is a member of the Board of Directors of The Bank of Nova Scotia and is chair of the Board of Directors of MYT Netherlands Parent B.V., the parent company of MyTheresa.com, an e-commerce retailer. She is also on the board of a privately held company, Cadillac Fairview, a subsidiary of Ontario Teachers Pension Plan, which is one of North America’s largest owners, operators, and developers of commercial real estate. Ms. Aufreiter also serves on the boards of St. Michael’s Hospital and the Canadian Opera Company, and is a member of the Dean’s Advisory Board for the Ivey Business School in Ontario, Canada.

Age	Director Since
63	2014

**Committees:**

Finance  
Public Responsibilities<sup>1</sup>

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Retail  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Operations & Technology  
ESG

Ms. Aufreiter has over 30 years of broad business experience in a variety of retail sectors. Her vast experience in leading McKinsey’s North American Retail Practice, North American Branding service line and the Consumer Digital and Omnichannel service line is of particular value to the Board. In addition, during her tenure with McKinsey, the firm advised consulting clients on a variety of matters, including ESG topics and setting and achieving sustainability goals which is of value to the Board and the Public Responsibilities Committee. Ms. Aufreiter has served on our Public Responsibilities Committee for eight years, the last three as chair. In 2021, she led the Board’s review of ESG accountability to clarify committee oversight of ESG topics and led the revision of the Committee’s charter to reflect the Committee’s increasing focus on material environmental sustainability and social impact topics. She also brings to the Board valuable insight on commercial real estate. In her current role as Chair of the Human Capital and Compensation Committee for the Bank of Nova Scotia, Ms. Aufreiter has responsibility for overseeing senior management succession and CEO evaluation and incentive compensation. In her previous role as Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee of The Bank of Nova Scotia, Ms. Aufreiter had responsibility for overseeing shareholder engagement, the composition of its Board of Directors, including diversity, the effectiveness of the diversity policy of its Board of Directors, ESG strategy and priorities, and the Bank’s statement on human rights. This experience is of particular value to the Board and to her role as the Chair of the Public Responsibilities Committee.

---

<sup>1</sup>Denotes Chair of Committee



**Kevin M. Brown**

Mr. Brown is the Executive Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer at Dell Technologies, a leading global technology company. His previous roles at Dell include senior leadership roles in procurement, product quality, and manufacturing. Mr. Brown joined Dell in 1998 and has held roles of increasing responsibility throughout his career, including Chief Procurement Officer and Vice President, ODM Fulfillment & Supply Chain Strategy before being named Chief Supply Chain Officer in 2013. Before Dell, he spent 10 years in the shipbuilding industry, directing U.S. Department of Defense projects. Mr. Brown currently serves on the National Committee of the Council on Foreign Relations and on the Boards of the Congressional Black Caucus Foundation and the Howard University Center for Supply Chain Excellence. He is also a member of the Executive Leadership Council.

Age	Director Since
60	2021

**Committees:**

Audit  
Public Responsibilities

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG  
Manufacturing

Mr. Brown is a global leader with over twenty years of leadership experience and supply chain innovation experience. His efforts led Dell to be recognized as having one of the most efficient, sustainable, and innovative supply chains. Mr. Brown has established himself as an authority on sustainable business practices. His combined deep global supply chain and procurement expertise and track record of sustainability and resilience leadership, as well as his experience in circular economic business practices, are of value to the Board in his role as director and member of the Public Responsibilities Committee. His deep expertise in all matters related to supply chain, supply chain resilience, and risk and crisis management are of particular value to the Board.





**Elaine L. Chao**

Ms. Chao served as the 18<sup>th</sup> U.S. Secretary of Transportation from January 2017 until January 2021. Prior thereto, she served as the 24<sup>th</sup> U.S. Secretary of Labor from January 2001 until January 2009, and was the first woman of Asian American & Pacific Islander heritage to serve in a President’s cabinet in history. Previously, Ms. Chao was President and CEO of United Way of America, Director of the Peace Corps and a banker with Citicorp and BankAmerica Capital Markets Group. She earned her M.B.A. from Harvard Business School and has served on a number of Fortune 500 and nonprofit boards. She currently serves on the Board of Directors of ChargePoint Holdings, Inc. and Embark Technology, Inc., both of which are new economy technology companies in the mobile sector focusing on sustainable and environmentally friendly transportation. In the past five years, she also served as a director of and Hyllion Holdings Corp. Recognized for her extensive record of accomplishments and public service, she is also the recipient of 38 honorary doctorate degrees. In her capacity as a director on numerous public boards while out of government, she has advocated for innovation and business transformations. She has also been a director on many private and nonprofit boards, including Harvard Business School Board of Dean’s Advisors and Global Advisory Board, Los Angeles Organizing Committee for the Olympic and Paralympic Games 2028, and a trustee of the Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts.

Ms. Chao brings to the Board extensive experience in the public, private and non-profit sectors. In her two cabinet positions, she led high-profile organizations, navigating complex regulatory and public policy environments, and she provides the Board with valuable insight on strategy, logistics, transportation, and workforce issues. Under her leadership, the Department of Labor set up a record number of health and safety partnerships with labor unions. While she was Director of the Peace Corps, she launched the first Peace Corps programs in the newly independent Baltic states and the former republics of the former Soviet Union, including Ukraine. This experience leading social impact at scale is of value to the Board in her role as an independent director and member of the Public Responsibilities Committee. Ms. Chao’s leadership and governance expertise gained from her government service, nonprofits, and public company boards is of value to the Board.

Age	Director Since
70	2021
<b>Committees:</b>	
Corporate Governance	
Public Responsibilities	
<b>Qualifications:</b>	
Business Management	
Consumer	
Financial Expertise	
Risk Management	
Operations & Technology	
ESG	



Age 63      Director Since 2015

**Committees:**

Audit<sup>1</sup>  
Corporate Governance

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Retail  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG  
Manufacturing

**Anne Gates**

Ms. Gates was President of MGA Entertainment, Inc., a privately-held developer, manufacturer, and marketer of toy and entertainment products for children, from 2014 until her retirement in 2017. Ms. Gates held roles of increasing responsibility with The Walt Disney Company from 1992-2012. Her roles included Chief Financial Officer for Disney Consumer Products (DCP) and Managing Director, DCP, Europe and emerging markets. She is currently a director of Tapestry, Inc., where she serves as Chair of the Board, Chair of the Governance Committee, and is on the Tapestry Foundation Board. She is also a director of Raymond James Financial, Inc., where she is the Chair of the Corporate Governance ESG Committee. She is also a member of the Boards of the Salzburg Global Seminar, PBS SoCal, Save the Children, and the Packard Foundation, one of the largest global foundations focused on environmental and other key ESG issues.

Ms. Gates has over 25 years of experience in the retail and consumer products industry. She brings to Kroger financial expertise gained while serving as President of MGA and CFO of a division of The Walt Disney Company. Ms. Gates has a broad business background in finance, marketing, strategy and business development, including international business. As the chair of the Corporate Governance and ESG Committee at Raymond James Financial, Inc., she oversees their code of ethics, Board composition, including diversity, environmental policies and programs, sustainability targets and ESG reporting which are aligned with SASB, shareholder proposals, and shareholder engagements efforts, including social justice, community relations and charitable giving. Ms. Gates is also Chair of the Tapestry Governance Committee, which also includes oversight of ESG responsibilities. These experiences are of particular value to the Board in her role as an independent director and member of the Corporate Governance Committee. Her financial leadership and consumer products expertise is of particular value to the Board. Ms. Gates has been designated an Audit Committee financial expert and serves as Chair of the Audit Committee.

<sup>1</sup> Denotes Chair of Committee





**Karen M. Hoguet**

Ms. Hoguet served as the Chief Financial Officer of Macy’s, Inc. from October 1997 until July of 2018 when she became a strategic advisor to the Chief Executive Officer until her retirement in 2019. Previously, she served on the boards of Nielsen Holdings plc, The Chubb Corporation and Cincinnati Bell as the chairman of the audit committee and a member of the finance committee, member of the Audit and Finance Committee and the Audit Committee, respectively. She also serves on the board of UCHealth.

Ms. Hoguet has over 35 years of broad financial and operational leadership experience within the omnichannel retail sector. She has a proven track record of success in driving transformations, delivering strong financial performance, and forming strong relationships with investors and industry analysts. She has extensive knowledge across all areas of finance, including financial planning, investor relations, M&A, accounting, treasury and tax, as well as strategic planning, credit card services and real estate. Ms. Hoguet played a critical role in the successful turnaround of Federated Department Stores, from bankruptcy to an industry leading omnichannel retailer, which was accomplished through acquisitions, divestiture and other strategic changes including building an omnichannel model and developing a new strategic approach to real estate. Her long tenure as a senior executive of a publicly traded company with financial, audit, strategy, and risk oversight experience is of value to the Board as is her public company experience, both as a long serving executive, and as a board member. In addition, her strong business acumen, understanding of diverse cross-functional issues, and ability to identify potential risks and opportunities are also of value to the Board. Ms. Hoguet has been designated an Audit Committee financial expert and serves as Chair of the Finance Committee.

Age 66 Director Since 2019

**Committees:**  
Audit  
Finance<sup>1</sup>

**Qualifications:**  
Business Management  
Retail  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
ESG



**W. Rodney McMullen**

Mr. McMullen was elected Chairman of the Board in January 2015 and Chief Executive Officer of Kroger in January 2014. He served as Kroger’s President and Chief Operating Officer from August 2009 to December 2013. Prior to that, Mr. McMullen was elected to various roles at Kroger including Vice Chairman in 2003, Executive Vice President, Strategy, Planning, and Finance in 1999, Senior Vice President in 1997, Group Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in June 1995, and Vice President, Planning and Capital Management in 1989. He is a director of VF Corporation. In the past five years, he also served as a director of Cincinnati Financial Corporation.

Mr. McMullen has broad experience in the supermarket business, having spent his career spanning over 40 years with Kroger. He has a strong background in finance, operations, and strategic partnerships, having served in a variety of roles with Kroger, including as our CFO, COO, and Vice Chairman. His previous service as chair of Cincinnati Financial Corporation’s Compensation Committee and on its Executive and Investment Committees, as well as his service on the Audit and Governance and Corporate Responsibilities Committees of VF Corporation, adds depth to his extensive retail experience.

Age 62 Director Since 2003

**Qualifications:**  
Business Management  
Retail  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG

<sup>1</sup> Denotes Chair of Committee





Age 69 Director Since 1997

**Committees:**  
 Compensation & Talent Development<sup>1</sup>  
 Corporate Governance

**Qualifications:**  
 Business Management  
 Financial Expertise  
 Risk Management  
 Operations & Technology  
 ESG  
 Manufacturing

**Clyde R. Moore**

Mr. Moore was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of First Service Networks, a national provider of facility and maintenance repair services, from 2000 to 2014, and Chairman until his retirement in 2015. Previously, Mr. Moore was President and CEO of Thomas & Betts, a global manufacturer of electric connectors and components, and President and COO of FL Industries, Inc., an electrical component manufacturing company. Mr. Moore is currently President and CEO of Gliocas LLC, a management consulting firm serving small businesses and non-profits. Mr. Moore was a leader in the founding of the Industry Data Exchange Association (IDEA), which standardized product identification data for the electrical industry, allowing the industry to make the successful transition to digital commerce. Mr. Moore was Chairman of the National Electric Manufacturers Association and served on the Executive Committee of the Board of Governors. He served on the advisory board of Mayer Electrical Supply for over 20 years, including time as lead director, until the sale of the company in late-2021.

Mr. Moore has over 30 years of general management experience in public and private companies. He has extensive experience as a corporate leader overseeing all aspects of a facilities management firm and numerous manufacturing companies. Mr. Moore’s expertise broadens the scope of the Board’s experience to provide oversight to Kroger’s facilities, digital, and manufacturing businesses, and he has a wealth of Fortune 500 experience in implementing technology transformations. Additionally, his expertise and leadership as Chair of the Compensation Committee is of particular value to the Board. Mr. Moore presided over the Compensation Committee during the company’s introduction of its Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion plan. Additionally, he was Chair of the Compensation Committee and led the inclusion of talent development into the Committee’s name and charter.



Age 67 Director Since 2006

**Committees:**  
 Audit  
 Corporate Governance<sup>1</sup>  
 Public Responsibilities

**Qualifications:**  
 Business Management  
 Retail  
 Consumer  
 Financial Expertise  
 Risk Management  
 Operations & Technology  
 ESG

**Ronald L. Sargent**

Mr. Sargent was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Staples, Inc., a business products retailer, where he was employed from 1989 until his retirement in 2017. Prior to joining Staples, Mr. Sargent spent 10 years with Kroger in various positions. He is a director of Five Below, Inc. and Wells Fargo & Company. Previously, he served as a director of The Home Depot, Inc. and Mattel, Inc. Currently, Mr. Sargent is a member of the board of governors of the Boys & Girls Clubs of America, the board of directors of City of Hope, and the board of trustees of Northeastern University. He is also chairman of the board of directors of the John F. Kennedy Library Foundation.

Mr. Sargent has over 35 years of retail experience, first with Kroger and then with increasing levels of responsibility and leadership at Staples, Inc. His efforts helped carve out a new market niche for the international retailer. In his role as Chair of the Wells Fargo Human Resources Committee, he oversees human capital management, including diversity, equity, and inclusion, human capital risk, and culture and ethics. In his role as a member of the Five Below Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, he oversees social and environmental governance, including corporate citizenship. These committee experiences are of value to the Board in his role as a member of the Public Responsibilities Committee and Lead Director of the Board. His understanding of retail operations, consumer insights, and e-commerce are also of value to the Board. Mr. Sargent has been designated an Audit Committee financial expert and serves as Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee and Lead Director of the Board. Mr. Sargent’s strong insights into corporate governance and his executive leadership experience serve as the basis for his leadership role as Lead Director.

<sup>1</sup> Denotes Chair of Committee





**J. Amanda Sourry Knox (Amanda Sourry)**

Age	Director Since
59	2021

**Committees:**

Compensation & Talent Development  
Finance

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Retail  
Consumer  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG

Ms. Sourry was President of North America for Unilever, a personal care, foods, refreshment, and home care consumer products company, from 2018 until her retirement in December 2019. She held leadership roles of increasing responsibility during her more than 30 years at Unilever, both in the U.S. and Europe, including president of global foods, executive vice president of global hair care, and executive vice president of the firm’s UK and Ireland business. From 2015 to 2017, she served as President of their Global Foods Category. Ms. Sourry currently serves on the board for PVH Corp., where she chairs the Compensation Committee and serves on the Nominating, Governance & Management Development Committee. She is also a non-executive director of OFI, a provider of on-trend, natural and plant-based products, focused on delivering sustainable and innovative solutions to consumers across the world, and a member of their Remuneration and Talent Committee and the Audit and Risk Committee. She is also a supervisory director of Trivium Packaging B.V., a sustainable packaging company, and a director of Beautycounter LLC.

Ms. Sourry has over thirty years of experience in the CPG and retail industry. As a member of PVH Corp.’s Nominating, Governance, & Management Development Committee, her experience with monitoring issues of corporate conduct and culture, and providing oversight of diversity, equity and inclusion policies and programs as it relates to management development, talent assessment and succession planning programs and processes is of particular value to her role as a member of the Compensation & Talent Development Committee and the Board. She brings to the Board her extensive global marketing and business experience in consumer-packaged goods as well as customer development, including overseeing Unilever’s digital efforts.

Ms. Sourry was actively involved in Unilever’s global diversity, gender balance, and sustainable living initiatives which is of value to the Board and to the Compensation & Talent Development Committee. She also has a track record of driving sustainable, profitable growth across scale operating companies and global categories across both developed and emerging markets. Ms. Sourry’s history in profit and loss responsibility and oversight, people and ESG leadership and capabilities development is of value to the Board.



Age 61 Director Since 2017

**Committees:**

Compensation & Talent Development  
Finance

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG  
Manufacturing

**Mark S. Sutton**

Mr. Sutton is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of International Paper, a leading global producer of renewable fiber-based packaging, pulp, and paper products. Prior to becoming CEO in 2014, he served as President and Chief Operating Officer with responsibility for running International Paper’s global business. Mr. Sutton joined International Paper in 1984 as an Electrical Engineer. He held roles of increasing responsibility throughout his career, including Mill Manager, Vice President of Corrugated Packaging Operations across Europe, the Middle East and Africa, Vice President of Corporate Strategic Planning, and Senior Vice President of several business units, including global supply chain. Mr. Sutton is a member of The Business Council, serves on the American Forest & Paper Association board of directors, and on the Business Roundtable. He also serves on the board of directors of Memphis Tomorrow.

Mr. Sutton has over 30 years of leadership experience with increasing levels of responsibility and leadership at International Paper. At International Paper, he oversees their robust ESG disclosures which are aligned with GRI, and their Vision 2030, which sets forth ambitious forest stewardship targets and plans to transition to renewable solutions and sustainable operations. He also oversees International Paper’s Vision 2030 goals pertaining to diversity and inclusion. He brings to the Board the critical thinking that comes with an electrical engineering background as well as his experience leading a global company with labor unions. His strong strategic planning background, manufacturing and supply chain and experience, and his ESG leadership are of value to the Board.



Age 55 Director Since 2019

**Committees:**

Audit  
Finance

**Qualifications:**

Business Management  
Financial Expertise  
Risk Management  
Operations & Technology  
ESG

**Ashok Vemuri**

Mr. Vemuri was Chief Executive Officer and a Director of Conduent Incorporated, a global digital interactions company, from its inception as a result of the spin-off from Xerox Corporation in January 2017 to 2019. He previously served as Chief Executive Officer of Xerox Business Services, LLC and as an Executive Vice President of Xerox Corporation from July 2017 to December 2017. Prior to that, he was President, Chief Executive Officer, and a member of the Board of Directors of IGATE Corporation, a New Jersey-based global technology and services company now part of Capgemini, from 2013 to 2015. Before joining IGATE, Mr. Vemuri spent 14 years at Infosys Limited, a multinational consulting and technology services company, in a variety of leadership and business development roles and served on the board of Infosys from 2011 to 2013. Prior to joining Infosys in 1999, Mr. Vemuri worked in the investment banking industry at Deutsche Bank and Bank of America. In the past five years, he served as a director of Conduent Incorporated. Mr. Vemuri is a member of the Board of Directors of Opal Fuels and is chair of the Audit Committee.

Mr. Vemuri brings to the Board a proven track record of leading technology services companies through growth and corporate transformations. His experience as CEO of global technology companies as well as his experience with cyber security and risk oversight are of value to the Board as he brings a unique operational, financial, and client experience perspective. Additionally, Mr. Vemuri served on our Public Responsibilities Committee which gives him additional perspectives on risk oversight that he brings to the Audit Committee. Mr. Vemuri has been designated an Audit Committee financial expert.



**PUBLIC**

**YOUR VOTE IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT. The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote “FOR ALL” of Kroger’s director nominees.**

### **Board Succession Planning and Refreshment Mechanisms**

Board succession planning is an ongoing, year-round process. The Corporate Governance Committee recognizes the importance of thoughtful Board refreshment and engages in a continuing process of identifying attributes sought for future Board members. The Corporate Governance Committee takes into account the Board and Committee evaluations regarding the specific qualities, skills, and experiences that would contribute to overall Board and Committee effectiveness, as well as the future needs of the Board and its Committees in light of Kroger’s current and long-term business strategies, and the skills and qualifications of directors who are expected to retire in the future including as a result of our Board retirement policy, which requires directors to retire at the annual meeting following their 72<sup>nd</sup> birthday.

### **Outside Board Service**

No director who is an officer of the Company may serve as a director of another company without the approval of the Corporate Governance Committee. Directors who are not officers of the Company may not serve as a director of another company if in so doing such service would interfere with the director’s ability to properly perform his or her responsibilities on behalf of the Company and its shareholders, as determined by the Corporate Governance Committee. None of our current directors serve on more than three public company Boards, including Kroger’s Board.

### **Board Diversity**

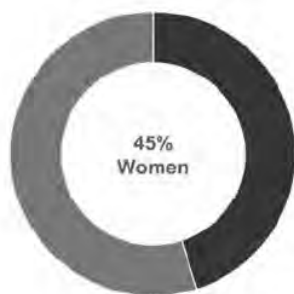
Our director nominees reflect a wide array of experience, skills, and backgrounds. Each director is individually qualified to make unique and substantial contributions to Kroger. Collectively, our directors’ diverse viewpoints and independent-mindedness enhance the quality and effectiveness of Board deliberations and decision-making. Our Board is a dynamic group of new and experienced members, which reflects an appropriate balance of institutional knowledge and fresh perspectives about Kroger due to the varied length of tenure on the Board. We believe this blend of qualifications, attributes, and tenure enables highly effective Board leadership.

The Corporate Governance Committee considers racial, ethnic, and gender diversity to be important elements in promoting full, open, and balanced deliberations of issues presented to the Board. When evaluating potential nominees to our Board, the Corporate Governance Committee considers director candidates who would help the Board reflect the diversity of our shareholders, associates, customers, and the communities in which we operate, including by considering their geographic locations to align directors’ physical locations with Kroger’s operating areas where possible. In connection with the use of a third-party search firm to identify candidates for Board positions, the Corporate Governance Committee instructs the third-party search firm to include in its initial list qualified female and racially/ethnically diverse candidates. Four of our 11 director nominees self-identify as racially/ethnically diverse: Mr. Brown and Ms. Gates self-identify as Black/African American and Ms. Chao and Mr. Vemuri self-identify as Asian. Five of our 11 directors are women.

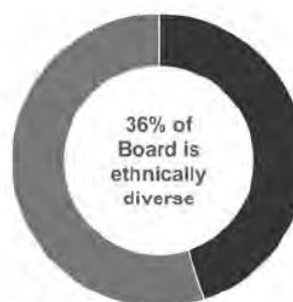
The Corporate Governance Committee believes that it has been successful in its efforts to promote gender and ethnic diversity on our Board. Further, the Board aims to foster a diverse and inclusive culture throughout the Company and believes that the Board nominees are well suited to do so. The Corporate Governance Committee and Board believe that our director nominees for election at our 2023 Annual Meeting bring to our Board a variety of different experiences, skills, and qualifications that contribute to a well-functioning diverse Board that effectively oversees the Company’s strategy and management. The charts below show the diversity of our director nominees and the skills and experience that we consider important for our directors in light of our current business, strategy, and structure:

	Nora Aufreiter	Kevin Brown	Elaine Chao	Anne Gates	Karen Hoguet	Rodney McMullen	Clyde Moore	Ronald Sargent	Amanda Sourry	Mark Sutton	Ashok Vemuri	Total (of 11)
Business Management	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Retail	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6
Consumer	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
Financial Expertise	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Risk Management	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
Operations & Technology	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
ESG	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Manufacturing	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4

**Gender Diversity**



**Ethnic Diversity**



**Tenure of Director Nominees**



Average Tenure is 8.9 years

## Information Concerning the Board of Directors

### Board Leadership Structure and Independent Lead Director

Kroger has a governance structure in which independent directors exercise meaningful and rigorous oversight. The Board's leadership structure, in particular, is designed with those principles in mind and to allow the Board to evaluate its needs and determine, from time to time, who should lead the Board. Our Corporate Governance Guidelines (the "*Guidelines*") provide the flexibility for the Board to modify our leadership structure in the future as appropriate. We believe that Kroger is well-served by this flexible leadership structure.

In order to promote thoughtful oversight, independence, and overall effectiveness, the Board's leadership includes Mr. McMullen, our Chairman and CEO, and an independent Lead Director designated by the Board among the independent directors. The Lead Director works with the Chairman to share governance responsibilities, facilitate the development of Kroger's strategy, and grow shareholder value. The Lead Director serves a variety of roles, consistent with current best practices, including:

- reviewing and approving Board meeting agendas, materials, and schedules to confirm that the appropriate topics are reviewed, with sufficient information provided to directors on each topic and appropriate time is allocated to each;
- serving as the principal liaison between the Chairman, management, and the independent directors;
- presiding at the executive sessions of independent directors and at all other meetings of the Board at which the Chairman is not present;
- calling meetings of independent directors at any time; and
- serving as the Board's representative for any consultation and direct communication, following a request, with major shareholders.

The independent Lead Director carries out these responsibilities in numerous ways, including by:

- facilitating communication and collegiality among the Board members;
- soliciting direct feedback from independent directors;
- overseeing the succession planning process, including meeting with a wide range of associates including corporate and division management associates;
- meeting with the CEO frequently to discuss strategy;
- serving as a sounding Board and advisor to the CEO;
- leading annual CEO evaluation process; and
- discussing Company matters with other directors between meetings.

Unless otherwise determined by the independent members of the Board, the Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee is designated as the Lead Director. Ronald L. Sargent, an independent director and the Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee, was appointed as our Board's independent Lead Director in June 2018.

Mr. Sargent is an effective Lead Director for Kroger due to, among other things, his:

- independence;
- deep strategic and operational understanding of Kroger obtained while serving as a Kroger director;
- insight into corporate governance;
- experience as the CEO of an international ecommerce and brick and mortar retailer;
- experience on the Boards of other large publicly traded companies; and
- engagement and commitment to carrying out the role and responsibilities of the Lead Director.

With respect to the roles of Chairman and CEO, the *Guidelines* provide that the Board will determine whether it is in the best interests of Kroger and its shareholders for the roles to be combined. The Board exercises this judgment as it deems appropriate in light of prevailing circumstances. The Board believes that this leadership structure improves the Board's ability to focus on key policy and operational issues and helps the Company operate in the long-term interest of shareholders. Additionally, this structure provides an effective balance between strong Company leadership and appropriate safeguards and oversight by independent directors. Our CEO's strong background in finance, operations, and strategic partnerships is particularly important to the Board given Kroger's current growth strategy. Our CEO's consistent leadership, deep industry expertise, and extensive knowledge of the Company are also especially critical in the midst of the rapidly evolving retail and digital landscape. The Board believes that the structure of the Chairman and independent Lead Director position should continue to be considered as part of the succession planning process.

### Annual Board Evaluation Process

The Board and each of its Committees conduct an annual evaluation to determine whether the Board is functioning effectively both at the Board and at the Committee levels. As part of this annual evaluation, the Board assesses whether the current leadership structure and function continues to be appropriate for Kroger and its shareholders, including in consideration of director succession planning.

Every year, the Board's goal is to increase the effectiveness of the Board and the results of these evaluations are used for this purpose. The Board recognizes that a robust evaluation process is an essential component of strong corporate governance practices and ensuring Board effectiveness. The Corporate Governance Committee oversees an annual evaluation process led by either the Lead Independent Director or an independent third party.

Each director completes a detailed annual evaluation of the Board and the Committees on which he or she serves and the Lead Director or an independent third-party conducts interviews with each of the directors. This year, the annual evaluation was conducted by the Lead Director.

Topics covered include, among others:

- The effectiveness of the Board and Board Committees and the active participation of all directors
- The Board and Committees' skills and experience and whether additional skills or experience are needed
- The effectiveness of Board and Committee meetings, including the frequency of the meetings
- Board interaction with management, including the level of access to management, and the responsiveness of management
- The effectiveness of the Board's evaluation of management performance
- Additional subject matters the Board would like to see presented at their meetings or Committee meetings
- Board's governance procedures
- The culture of the Board to promote participation in a meaningful and constructive way

The results of this Board evaluation are discussed by the full Board and each Committee, as applicable, and changes to the Board's and its Committees' practices are implemented as appropriate.

Over the past several years, this evaluation process has contributed to various enhancements in the way the Board and the Committees operate, including increased focus on continuous Board refreshment and diversity of its members as well as ensuring that Board and Committee agendas are appropriately focused on strategic priorities and provide adequate time for director discussion and input.

### Director Onboarding and Engagement

All directors are expected to invest the time and energy required to gain an in-depth understanding of our business and operations in order to enhance their strategic value to our Board. We develop tailored onboarding plans for each new director. We arrange meetings for each new director with appropriate officers and associates in order to familiarize him or her with the Company's strategic plans, financial statements, and key policies and practices. We also provide training on fiduciary obligations of board members and corporate governance topics, as well as committee-specific onboarding. From time to time, the Company will provide Board members with presentations from experts within and outside of the Company on topics relevant to the Board's responsibilities. Any member of the Board may attend accredited third-party training and the expenses will be paid by the Company. Board meetings are periodically held at a location away from our home office in a geography in which we operate. In connection with these Board meetings, our directors learn more about the local business environment through meetings with our regional business leaders and visits to our stores, competitors' stores, manufacturing facilities, distribution facilities, and/or customer fulfillment centers.

### Committees of the Board of Directors

To assist the Board in undertaking its responsibilities, and to allow deeper engagement in certain areas of company oversight, the Board has established five standing Committees: Audit, Compensation and Talent Development ("Compensation"), Corporate Governance, Finance, and Public Responsibilities. All Committees are composed exclusively of independent directors, as determined under the NYSE listing standards. Each Committee has the responsibilities set forth in its respective charter, each of which has been approved by the Board. The current charter of each Board Committee is available on our website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com) under Investors — Governance — Corporate Governance Guidelines.

The current membership, 2022 meetings, and responsibilities of each Committee are summarized below.

Name of Committee, Number of Meetings, and Current Members	Primary Committee Responsibilities
<p><b>Audit Committee</b></p> <p>Meetings in 2022: 5</p> <p>Members:</p> <p>Anne Gates, <i>Chair</i></p> <p>Kevin M. Brown</p> <p>Karen M. Hoguet</p> <p>Ronald L. Sargent</p> <p>Ashok Vemuri</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oversees the Company's financial reporting and accounting matters, including review of the Company's financial statements and the audit thereof, the Company's financial reporting and accounting process, and the Company's systems of internal control over financial reporting</li> <li>• Selects, evaluates, and oversees the compensation and work of the independent registered public accounting firm and reviews its performance, qualifications, and independence</li> <li>• Oversees and evaluates the Company's internal audit function, including review of its audit plan, policies and procedures, and significant findings</li> <li>• Oversees enterprise risk assessment and risk management, including review of cybersecurity risks and regular reports received from management and independent third parties</li> <li>• Reviews significant legal and regulatory matters</li> <li>• Reviews and monitors the Company's operational and third-party compliance programs and updates thereto</li> <li>• Reviews Ethics Hotline reports and discusses material matters</li> <li>• Reviews and approves related party transactions</li> <li>• Conducts executive sessions with independent registered public accounting firm and Vice President, Internal Audit at each meeting</li> <li>• Conducts executive sessions with the Senior Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel, Vice President and Chief Ethics &amp; Compliance Officer, and Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer individually at least once per year</li> </ul>



PUBLIC

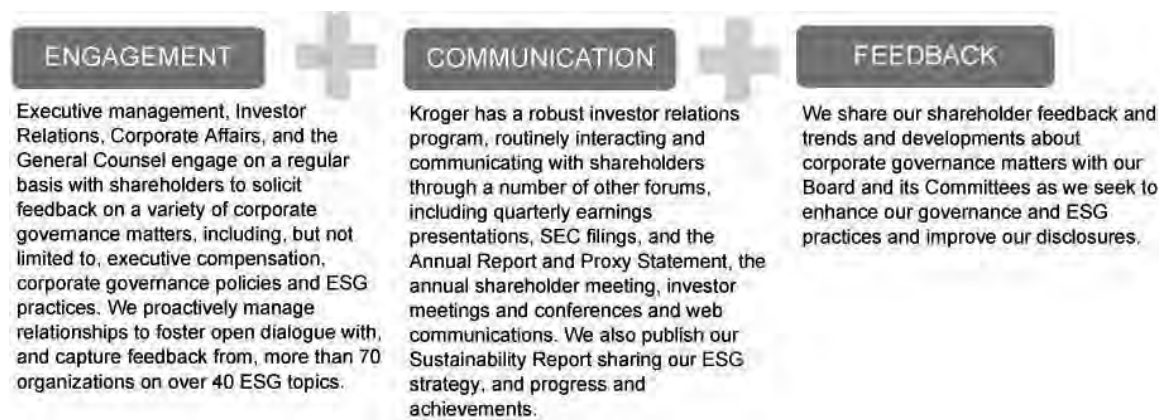
Name of Committee, Number of Meetings, and Current Members	Primary Committee Responsibilities
<p><b>Compensation Committee</b></p> <p><b>Meetings in 2022: 5</b></p> <p><b>Members:</b>  Clyde R. Moore, <i>Chair</i>  Amanda Sourry  Mark S. Sutton</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommends for approval by the independent directors the compensation of the CEO and approves the compensation of senior officers</li> <li>• Administers the Company’s executive compensation policies and programs, including determining grants of equity awards under the plans</li> <li>• Reviews annual incentive plans and long-term incentive plan metrics and plan design</li> <li>• Reviews emerging legislation and governance issues and retail compensation trends</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s executive compensation peer group</li> <li>• Reviews CEO pay analysis</li> <li>• Reviews Human Capital Management, including Diversity, Equity, &amp; Inclusion</li> <li>• Has sole authority to retain and direct the Committee’s compensation consultant</li> <li>• Assists the full Board with senior management succession planning</li> <li>• Conducts executive sessions with Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer and independent compensation consultant</li> </ul>
<p><b>Corporate Governance Committee</b></p> <p><b>Meetings in 2022: 3</b></p> <p><b>Members:</b>  Ronald L. Sargent, <i>Chair</i>  Elaine L. Chao  Anne Gates  Clyde R. Moore</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oversees the Company’s corporate governance policies and procedures</li> <li>• Develops criteria for selecting and retaining directors, including identifying and recommending qualified candidates to be director nominees</li> <li>• Designates membership and Chairs of Board Committees</li> <li>• Oversees and administers Board evaluation process</li> <li>• Reviews the Board’s performance</li> <li>• Establishes and reviews the practices and procedures by which the Board performs its functions</li> <li>• Reviews director independence, financial literacy, and designation of financial expertise</li> <li>• Administers director nomination process</li> <li>• Interviews and nominates candidates for director election</li> <li>• Reviews compliance with share ownership guidelines</li> <li>• Reviews and participates in shareholder engagement</li> <li>• Reviews and establishes independent director compensation</li> <li>• Oversees the annual CEO evaluation process conducted by the full Board</li> </ul>

PUBLIC

Name of Committee, Number of Meetings, and Current Members	Primary Committee Responsibilities
<p><b>Finance Committee</b></p> <p><b>Meetings in 2022: 6</b></p> <p><b>Members:</b>  Karen M. Hoguet, <i>Chair</i>  Nora A. Aufreiter  Amanda Sourry  Mark Sutton  Ashok Vemuri</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oversees the Company’s financial affairs and management of the Company’s financial resources</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s annual and long-term financial plans, capital spending plans, capital allocation strategy, and use of cash</li> <li>• Approves and recommends for approval to the Board certain capital expenditures</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s dividend policy and share buybacks</li> <li>• Reviews strategic transactions, capital structure, including potential issuance of debt or equity securities, credit agreements, and other financing transactions</li> <li>• Monitors the investment management of assets held in pension and profit-sharing plans administered by the Company</li> <li>• Oversees the Company’s policies and procedures on hedging, swaps, risk management, and other derivative transactions</li> <li>• Oversees the Company’s engagement and relationships with, and standing in, the financial community</li> </ul>
<p><b>Public Responsibilities Committee</b></p> <p><b>Meetings in 2022: 3</b></p> <p><b>Members:</b>  Nora A. Aufreiter, <i>Chair</i>  Kevin M. Brown  Elaine L. Chao  Ronald L. Sargent</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reviews the practices of the Company affecting its responsibility as a corporate citizen</li> <li>• Examines and reviews the Company’s practices related to environmental sustainability, and social impact, including but not limited to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ climate impacts</li> <li>✓ packaging</li> <li>✓ food and operational waste</li> <li>✓ food access</li> <li>✓ responsible sourcing</li> <li>✓ supplier diversity</li> <li>✓ people safety, food safety, and pharmacy safety</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Examines and reviews the Company’s ESG strategy</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s community engagement and philanthropy</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s advocacy and public policy</li> <li>• Reviews the Company’s communications and Corporate Brand stewardship</li> <li>• Assesses the Company’s effort in evaluating and responding to changing public expectations and public issues that affect the business</li> </ul>

## Shareholder Engagement

Maintaining ongoing relationships with our shareholders, and understanding our shareholders' views, is a priority for both our Board and management team. We have a longstanding history of engaging with our shareholders and through our investor relations program and our year-round governance outreach program, including participation for our independent directors. In 2022, under the direction of the Board, we requested engagement meetings with 34 shareholders representing 48% of our outstanding shares and subsequently met with 18 shareholders representing 41% of our outstanding shares (many of those shareholders we met with more than once). Some investors we contacted either did not respond or confirmed that a discussion was not needed at that time.



We conduct shareholder outreach throughout the year to engage with shareholders on issues that are important to them and us. During these engagements we discussed and solicited feedback on a range of topics, which informed Board discussions and decisions, including but not limited to:

### Business Strategy

- Kroger's growth strategy, priorities, and value drivers
- Our strong value creation model and recent performance

### ESG Practices & Disclosures

- Discussions with socially conscious investors and NGOs helped inform our new ESG strategy and long-term commitments
- Thriving Together, Kroger's ESG strategy, including long-term environmental sustainability, social impact, and responsible sourcing commitments, progress updates, and steps being taken to achieve our ambitious goals
- Board oversight of ESG strategy and updated Committee responsibilities
- Kroger's ESG reporting and disclosures, including our alignment with the TCFD, SASB, and GRI reporting frameworks
- The centerpiece of our ESG strategy is Zero Hunger | Zero Waste, an industry-leading platform for collective action and systems change to end hunger in our communities and eliminate waste across our company

### Human Capital Management

- Our DE&I Framework for Action and steps we are taking to ensure our workforce reflects the communities we serve
- Our focus on our associates' well-being, including increasing our average hourly associate wage, comprehensive benefits, and opportunities for internal progression and leadership development training
- Workforce diversity reporting, including EEO-1 demographic disclosure
- Robust Board oversight of human rights in our supply chain



**Compensation Structure**

- Overview of compensation program design and alignment of pay and performance
- Consideration of short- and long-term metrics, including financial and non-financial metrics, such as ESG metrics
- The balance of equity and cash compensation, as well as fixed versus at risk compensation

**Board and Board Oversight**

- Our Board's approach to board refreshment considering diversity, balance of tenure, and alignment of board skills and experience with Kroger's current and long-term business strategies
- Board and Committee responsibilities for oversight of ESG priorities, and approach to risk management

Discussions with socially conscious investors and NGOs helped inform our ESG strategy and long-term commitments. Overall shareholders expressed appreciation for the opportunity to have an ongoing discussion and were complementary of Kroger's ESG practices. Specifically, shareholders recognized the actions we took to formalize our ESG strategy, Thriving Together, and how our Board oversees this strategy, including our ESG targets and initiatives. These conversations provided valuable insights into our shareholders' evolving perspectives, which were shared with our full Board.

**Board's Response to Shareholder Proposals**

Accountability to our shareholders continues to be an important component of our success. We actively engage with our shareholder proponents. Every year, following our Annual Shareholders' Meeting, our Corporate Governance Committee considers the voting outcomes for shareholder proposals. In addition, our Corporate Governance Committee and other Committees, as appropriate, consider proposed courses of action in light of the voting outcomes for shareholder proposals under their oversight, as well as feedback provided directly from our shareholders.

**Director Nominee Selection Process**

The Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for recommending to the Board a slate of nominees for election at each annual meeting of shareholders. The Corporate Governance Committee recruits candidates for Board membership through its own efforts and through recommendations from other directors and shareholders. In addition, the Corporate Governance Committee retains an independent, third-party search firm to assist in identifying and recruiting director candidates who meet the criteria established by the Corporate Governance Committee.

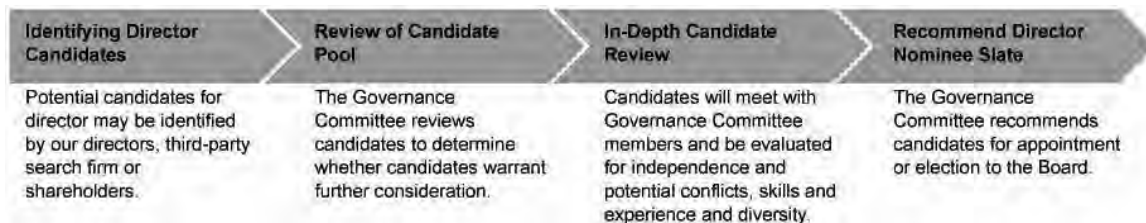
These criteria are:

- demonstrated ability in fields considered to be of value to the Board, including business management, retail, consumer, operations, technology, financial, sustainability, manufacturing, public service, education, science, law, and government;
- experience in high growth companies and nominees whose business experience can help the Company innovate and derive new value from existing assets;
- highest standards of personal character and conduct;
- willingness to fulfil the obligations of directors and to make the contribution of which he or she is capable, including regular attendance and participation at Board and Committee meetings, and preparation for all meetings, including review of all meeting materials provided in advance of the meeting; and
- ability to understand the perspectives of Kroger's customers, taking into consideration the diversity of our customers, including regional and geographic differences.

Additionally, in connection with the use of an independent, third-party search firm to identify director candidates, the Corporate Governance Committee will instruct the firm to include in its initial list qualified female and racially/ethnically diverse candidates.

The Corporate Governance Committee also considers diversity, as discussed in detail under “Board Diversity” above, and the specific experience and abilities of director candidates in light of our current business, strategy, and structure, and the current or expected needs of the Board in its identification and recruitment of director candidates.

The criteria for Board membership applied by the Corporate Governance Committee in its evaluation of potential Board members does not vary based on whether a candidate is recommended by our directors, a third-party search firm, or shareholders.



### Candidates Nominated by Shareholders

The Corporate Governance Committee will consider shareholder recommendations for director nominees for election to the Board. If shareholders wish to nominate a person or persons for election to the Board at our 2024 annual meeting, written notice must be submitted to Kroger’s Secretary, and received at our executive offices, in accordance with Kroger’s Regulations, not later than March 28, 2024. Such notice should include the name, age, business address, and residence address of such person, the principal occupation or employment of such person, the number of Kroger common shares owned of record or beneficially by such person and any other information relating to the person that would be required to be included in a proxy statement relating to the election of directors. The Secretary will forward the information to the Corporate Governance Committee for its consideration. The Corporate Governance Committee will use the same criteria in evaluating candidates submitted by shareholders as it uses in evaluating candidates identified by the Corporate Governance Committee, as described above. See “Director Nominee Selection Process.”

Additionally, to comply with the universal proxy rules, shareholders who intend to solicit proxies in support of director nominees other than our nominees must provide notice to Kroger’s Secretary that sets forth the information required by Rule 14a-19 of the Exchange Act no later than April 23, 2024, and must comply with the additional requirements of Rule 14a-19(b).

Eligible shareholders have the ability to submit director nominees for inclusion in our proxy statement for the 2024 annual meeting of shareholders. To be eligible, shareholders must have owned at least 3% of our common shares for at least three years. Up to 20 shareholders are able to aggregate for this purpose. Nominations must be submitted to our Corporate Secretary at our principal executive offices no earlier than December 14, 2023 and no later than January 13, 2024.

### Corporate Governance Guidelines

The Board has adopted the *Guidelines*, which provide a framework for the Board’s governance and oversight of the Company. The *Guidelines* are available on our website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com) under Investors — Governance — Corporate Governance Guidelines. Shareholders may also obtain a copy of the *Guidelines*, at no cost, by making a written request to Kroger’s Secretary at our executive offices. Certain key principles addressed in the *Guidelines* are summarized below.

## Independence

The Board has determined that all of the current independent directors and nominees have no material relationships with Kroger and satisfy the criteria for independence set forth in Rule 303A.02 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual. Therefore, all independent directors and nominees are independent for purposes of the NYSE listing standards. The Board made its determination based on information furnished to the Company by each of the directors regarding their relationships with Kroger and its management, and other relevant information. The Board considered, among other things, that

- the value of any business transactions between Kroger and entities with which the directors are affiliated falls below the thresholds identified by the NYSE listing standards, and
- no directors had any material relationships with Kroger other than serving on our Board.

## Audit Committee Independence and Expertise

The Board has determined that Anne Gates, Karen M. Hoguet, Ronald L. Sargent, and Ashok Vemuri, independent directors, each of whom is a member of the Audit Committee, are “Audit Committee financial experts” as defined by applicable Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) regulations and that all members of the Audit Committee are “financially literate” as that term is used in the NYSE listing standards and are independent in accordance with Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

## Code of Ethics

The Board has adopted *The Kroger Co. Policy on Business Ethics*, applicable to all officers, associates, and directors, including Kroger’s principal executive, financial, and accounting officers. The *Policy on Business Ethics* is available on our website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com) under Investors — Governance — Policy on Business Ethics. Shareholders may also obtain a copy of the *Policy on Business Ethics* by making a written request to Kroger’s Secretary at our executive offices.

## Communications with the Board

The Board has established two separate mechanisms for shareholders and interested parties to communicate with the Board. Any shareholder or interested party who has concerns regarding accounting, improper use of Kroger assets, or ethical improprieties may report these concerns via the toll-free hotline (800-689-4609) or website ([ethicspoint.com](http://ethicspoint.com)) established by the Board’s Audit Committee. The concerns are investigated by Kroger’s Vice President, Chief Ethics and Compliance Officer, and the Vice President of Internal Audit and reported to the Audit Committee as deemed appropriate.

Shareholders or interested parties also may communicate with the Board in writing directed to Kroger’s Secretary at our executive offices. Communications relating to personnel issues, ordinary business operations, or companies seeking to do business with us, will be forwarded to the business unit of Kroger that the Secretary deems appropriate. Other communications will be forwarded to the Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee for further consideration. The Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee will take such action as he or she deems appropriate, which may include referral to the full Corporate Governance Committee or the entire Board.

## Executive Officer Succession Planning

The *Guidelines* provide that the Compensation Committee will review Company policies and programs for talent development and evaluation of executive officers, and will review management succession planning. In connection with the use of a third-party search firm to identify external candidates for executive officer positions, including the chief executive officer, the Board and/or the Company, as the case may be, will instruct the third-party search firm to include in its initial list qualified female and racially/ethnically diverse candidates.

## Attendance

The Board held 14 meetings in fiscal year 2022. During fiscal 2022, all incumbent directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate number of meetings of the Board and Committees on which that director served. Members of the Board are expected to use their best efforts to attend all annual meetings of shareholders. All Board members attended last year’s virtual annual meeting.

### **Independent Compensation Consultants**

The Compensation Committee directly engages a compensation consultant to advise the Compensation Committee in the design of Kroger's executive compensation. The Committee retained Korn Ferry Hay (US) ("Korn Ferry") beginning in December 2017. Retained by – and reporting directly to – the Compensation Committee, Korn Ferry provided the Committee with assistance in evaluating Kroger's executive compensation programs and policies.

In fiscal 2022, Kroger paid Korn Ferry \$402,007 for work performed for the Compensation Committee. Kroger, on management's recommendation, retained Korn Ferry to provide other services for Kroger in fiscal 2022 for which Kroger paid \$69,500. These other services primarily related to salary surveys, benchmarking, integrated reporting, and operational finance review. The Compensation Committee expressly approved Korn Ferry performing these additional services. After taking into consideration the NYSE's independence standards and the SEC rules, the Compensation Committee determined that Korn Ferry was independent, and their work has not raised any conflict of interest.

The Compensation Committee may engage an additional compensation consultant from time to time as it deems advisable.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No member of the Compensation Committee was an officer or associate of Kroger during fiscal 2022, and no member of the Compensation Committee is a former officer of Kroger or was a party to any related person transaction involving Kroger required to be disclosed under Item 404 of Regulation S-K. During fiscal 2022, none of our executive officers served on the Board of directors or on the compensation Committee of any other entity that has or had executive officers serving as a member of Kroger's Board of Directors or Compensation Committee of the Board.

### **The Board's Role in Risk Oversight**

While risk management is primarily the responsibility of Kroger's management team, the Board is responsible for strategic planning and overall supervision of our risk management activities. The Board's oversight of the material risks faced by Kroger occurs at both the full Board level and at the Committee level, each of which may engage advisors and experts from time to time to provide advice and counsel on risk-related matters.

We believe that our approach to risk oversight optimizes our ability to assess inter-relationships among the various risks, make informed cost-benefit decisions, and approach emerging risks in a proactive manner for Kroger. We also believe that our risk oversight structure complements our current Board leadership structure, as it allows our independent directors, through the five fully independent Board Committees, and in executive sessions of independent directors led by the Lead Director, to exercise effective oversight of the actions of management's identification of risk and implementation of effective risk management policies and controls.

The Board receives presentations throughout the year from various department and business unit leaders that include discussion of significant risks, including newly identified and evolving high priority risks. When new risks are identified, management conducts, and either the full Board or the appropriate Board committee reviews and discusses, an enterprise risk assessment related to such new risks which may include human capital, supply chain, associate and customer health and safety, legal, regulatory, and other risks. Management and the Board then discuss the relative severity of each category of risk as well as mitigating actions and considerations relating to disclosures of material risks.

At each Board meeting, the CEO addresses matters of particular importance or concern, including any significant areas of risk, such as newly identified risks, that require Board attention. Additionally, through dedicated sessions focusing entirely on corporate strategy, the full Board reviews in detail Kroger's short- and long-term strategies, including consideration of significant risks facing Kroger – either immediately or longer term – and their potential impact. The independent directors, in executive sessions led by the Lead Director, address matters of particular concern, including significant areas of risk, that warrant further discussion or consideration outside the presence of Kroger employees. At the committee level, reports are given by management subject matter experts to each Committee on risks within the scope of their charters. Each Committee reports to the full Board at each meeting, including any areas of risk discussed by the Committee.

The Audit Committee has oversight responsibility not only for financial reporting of Kroger's major financial exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control those exposures, but also for the effectiveness of management's processes that monitor and manage key business risks facing Kroger, as well as the major areas of risk exposure, and management's efforts to monitor and control the major areas of risk exposure. The Audit

Committee incorporates its risk oversight function into its regular reports to the Board and also discusses with management its policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management.

Our Vice President, Chief Ethics and Compliance Officer provides regular updates to the Audit Committee on our compliance risks and actions taken to mitigate that risk. In addition, the Audit Committee is charged with oversight of data privacy and cybersecurity risks. Protection of our customers’ data is a fundamental priority for our Board and management team. Our Chief Information Officer and our Chief Information Security Officer provide updates at each quarterly Committee meeting on our cybersecurity risks and actions taken to mitigate that risk to the Audit Committee and meet with the full Board at least annually. The Chief Information Security Officer reports on compliance and regulatory issues, continuously evolving threats and mitigating actions, and presents a NIST Cybersecurity Framework Scorecard to the Audit Committee. In overseeing cybersecurity risks, the Audit Committee focuses on thematic issues within an aggregated strategic lens and uses a risk-based approach. Oversight of cybersecurity risk incorporates strategy metrics, third party assessments, and internal audit and controls. Finally, an independent third party also regularly reports to the Audit Committee/Board on cybersecurity and outside counsel advises the Board about best practices for cybersecurity oversight by the Board, and the evolution of that oversight over time. Management also reports on strategic key risk indicators, ongoing initiatives, and significant incidents and their impact.

**Board Oversight of Environmental, Sustainability, and Governance**

We are aligned with the desire of our customers, associates, and shareholders to engage in our communities and reduce our impacts on the environment while continuing to create positive economic value over the long-term. Given the breadth of topics and their importance to us, all of our Board Committees have direct oversight of environmental, social, and governance topics. ESG topics our Board Committees oversee are as follows:

<b>Audit</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal &amp; Regulatory</li> <li>• Ethics</li> <li>• Operational and Third-Party Compliance</li> <li>• Data Privacy &amp; Cyber Security</li> <li>• Financial Integrity</li> </ul>
<b>Compensation &amp; Talent Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human Capital Management</li> <li>• Talent Development</li> <li>• Executive Compensation</li> <li>• Diversity, Equity &amp; Inclusion</li> </ul>
<b>Corporate Governance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Board recruitment/diversity</li> <li>• Board succession</li> <li>• Shareholder engagement program</li> <li>• Shareholder advisory votes &amp; shareholder proposals</li> <li>• Independent director compensation</li> </ul>
<b>Finance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capital spending to ensure consistency with ESG strategy and goals</li> </ul>
<b>Public Responsibilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental Sustainability                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Climate Impacts</li> <li>✓ Packaging</li> <li>✓ Food Waste (<i>Zero Waste</i>)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Social Impact                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Food Access and Affordability (<i>Zero Hunger</i>)</li> <li>✓ Local Communities</li> <li>✓ Philanthropy</li> <li>✓ Responsible Sourcing                                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Human Rights</li> <li>➢ Animal Welfare</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Safety                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Food</li> <li>✓ People</li> <li>✓ Pharmacy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Advocacy &amp; Public Policy                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Government Relations</li> <li>✓ Political action (KroPAC)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Communications &amp; Brand Stewardship                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Associate &amp; External Communications</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Stakeholder Relations</li> </ul>

**PUBLIC**

Our commitment to ESG matters is not new. Our Public Responsibilities Committee was established in 1977. For the past 16 years, our Company has prepared and produced an annual report describing our progress and initiatives regarding sustainability and other ESG matters. For the most recent information regarding our ESG initiatives and related matters, please visit <https://www.thekrogerco.com/esgreport/>. The information on, or accessible through, this website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement.

In addition, our full Board oversees issues related to diversity and inclusion within the Kroger workplace. Diversity and inclusion have been deeply rooted in Kroger's values for decades. We are committed to fostering an environment of inclusion in the workplace, marketplace, and workforce where the diversity of cultures, backgrounds, experiences, perspectives, and ideas are valued and appreciated. Kroger's corporate team and retail divisions have strategic collaborations with universities, educational institutions, and community organizations to improve how we attract candidates from all backgrounds and ethnicities for jobs at all levels. Diversity and inclusion will continue to be a key ingredient in feeding Kroger's innovation, long-term sustainability, and the human spirit.

The Kroger family of companies provides inclusion training to all management and all hourly associates. Most work locations (stores, plants, distribution centers, and offices) have an inclusion-focused team, called Our Promise team. The teams work on projects that reflect Kroger's values, offer leaders valuable feedback and suggestions on improving diversity and inclusion, and facilitate communication to champion business priorities.

#### *Our Commitment to Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion*

Kroger's Chief People Officer leads Human Resources & Labor Relations, which includes our Diversity, Equity & Inclusion team. This function — with human resources professionals in place across our lines of business and retail divisions — advocates for and fosters an associate experience that reflects our Values. It also monitors and measures progress toward goals and identifies potential opportunities for improvement.

Kroger publicly affirmed our commitment with our Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion, a 10-point plan outlining short- and longer-term steps developed with associates and leaders to promote greater change in the workplace and the communities we serve. This framework outlines five focus areas: Create More Inclusive Culture, Develop Diverse Talent, Advance Diverse Partnerships, Advance Equitable Communities, and Deeply Listen and Report Progress. More details about the plan are available here: <https://www.thekrogerco.com/community/standing-together/>. The information on, or accessible through, this website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement.

#### *Enabling Connections*

As part of the framework, we committed to provide inclusion training for our associates. More than 661,000 leaders and associates have completed diversity and inclusion training since 2020. In 2020, Kroger formed an internal Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion Advisory Council comprised of leaders from across the organization. The Council works closely with our executive leadership team and other business leaders to identify opportunities and action steps for improvement. We also created an Associate Influencer Group to facilitate representation and input from all levels of the company.

Kroger also operates 15 internal Associate Resource Groups (ARGs), or affinity groups, some of which also have local chapters. These groups enable stronger connections across our family of companies, lift up shared experiences, promote personal and professional growth, and influence business decisions. Kroger leaders sponsor and personally engage with the ARGs.

#### *Workplace Equity*

Kroger strives to attract, retain, and develop diverse leaders and associates who reflect the communities we serve. We offer accessible employment for a wide range of people across the country. Because of our unique business model, we help unlock economic opportunity for more than 430,000 people of all ages and aspirations, from those wanting an entry-level part-time job to graduate-degree specialists across corporate functions.

Kroger strategically invests in our associates' growth and movement across levels, lines of business, and geographies. Our goal is to shift the demographic representation of women and people of color at company-wide and local levels to reflect our changing country, communities, and neighborhoods. The Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion Advisory Council helps define aspirations for our workforce of the future.

**PUBLIC***Community Engagement*

As part of our Framework for Action, the Company also pledged to invest in advancing equitable communities. Kroger directed a total of \$10 million to establish and advance The Kroger Co. Foundation's Racial Equity Fund in 2020. To date, the Foundation has directed \$5.7 million in grants to organizations driving positive change at national and local levels.

In 2022, the Foundation directed \$1 million to The Asian American Foundation to support the Asian-American community. As part of its continuing relationship with the Thurgood Marshall College Fund, the Foundation also hosted its second annual Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Innovation Challenge. During the three-day business pitch competition with 36 students from Historically Black Colleges and Universities across the U.S., the Foundation awarded a total of \$75,000 in scholarships. In collaboration with Proctor & Gamble, the Foundation also introduced the Game Changers Scholarship program and awarded \$25,000 in scholarships to five diverse female students in the Greater Cincinnati area.

## Director Compensation

### 2022 Director Compensation

The following table describes the fiscal year 2022 compensation for independent directors. Mr. McMullen does not receive compensation for his Board service.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in		Change in Pension	Total
	Cash	Stock Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation <sup>(2)</sup>	
Nora A. Aufreiter	\$114,691	\$186,382	\$0	\$301,073
Kevin M. Brown	\$109,704	\$186,382	\$0	\$296,086
Elaine L. Chao	\$99,731	\$186,382	\$0	\$286,113
Anne Gates	\$134,637	\$186,382	\$0	\$321,019
Karen M. Hoguet	\$124,664	\$186,382	\$0	\$311,046
Clyde R. Moore	\$119,677	\$186,382	—	\$306,059
Ronald L. Sargent	\$162,063	\$186,382	\$5,282	\$353,727
Amanda Sourry	\$99,731	\$186,382	\$0	\$286,113
Mark S. Sutton	\$99,731	\$186,382	\$0	\$286,113
Ashok Vemuri	\$109,704	\$186,382	\$0	\$296,086

- (1) Amounts reported in the Stock Awards column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the annual incentive share award, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. On July 13, 2022, each independent director then serving received 3,887 incentive shares with a grant date fair value of \$186,382.
- (2) The amount reported for Mr. Sargent represents preferential earnings on nonqualified deferred compensation. For a complete explanation of preferential earnings, please refer to footnote 4 to the Summary Compensation Table. Mr. Moore's pension value decreased by \$210,996 which represents the change in actuarial present value of his accumulated benefit under the pension plan for independent directors. This change in value of accumulated pension benefits is not included in the Director Compensation Table because the value decreased. Pension values may fluctuate significantly from year to year depending on a number of factors, including age, average annual earnings, and the assumptions used to determine the present value, such as the discount rate. The decrease in the actuarial present value of his accumulated pension benefit for 2022 is primarily due to the increase in the discount rate as well as the change in value due to aging.

### Annual Compensation

Each independent director receives an annual cash retainer of \$100,000. The Lead Director receives an additional annual retainer of \$37,500 per year; the members of the Audit Committee each receive an additional annual retainer of \$10,000; the Chair of the Audit Committee receives an additional annual retainer of \$25,000; the Chair of the Compensation Committee receives an additional annual retainer of \$20,000; and the Chair of each of the other Committees receives an additional annual retainer of \$15,000. Each independent director also receives an annual grant of incentive shares (Kroger common shares) with a value of approximately \$185,000.



**PUBLIC**

The Board has determined that compensation of independent directors must be competitive on an ongoing basis to attract and retain directors who meet the qualifications for service on the Board. Independent director compensation was adjusted in 2021 and will be reviewed from time to time as the Corporate Governance Committee deems appropriate.

**Pension Plan**

Independent directors first elected prior to July 17, 1997 receive an unfunded retirement benefit equal to the average cash compensation for the five calendar years preceding retirement. Only Mr. Moore is eligible for this benefit. Benefits begin at the later of actual retirement or age 65.

**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

We also maintain a deferred compensation plan for independent directors. Participants may defer up to 100% of their cash compensation and/or the receipt of all (and not less than all) of the annual award of incentive shares.

***Cash Deferrals***

Cash deferrals are credited to a participant's deferred compensation account. Participants may elect from either or both of the following two alternative methods of determining benefits:

- interest accrues until paid out at the rate of interest determined prior to the beginning of the deferral year to represent Kroger's cost of ten-year debt; and/or
- amounts are credited in "phantom" stock accounts and the amounts in those accounts fluctuate with the price of Kroger common shares.

In both cases, deferred amounts are paid out only in cash, based on deferral options selected by the participant at the time the deferral elections are made. Participants can elect to have distributions made in a lump sum or in quarterly installments, and may make comparable elections for designated beneficiaries who receive benefits in the event that deferred compensation is not completely paid out upon the death of the participant.

***Incentive Share Deferrals***

Participants may also defer the receipt of all (and not less than all) of the annual award of incentive shares. Distributions will be made by delivery of Kroger common shares within 30 days after the date which is six months after the participant's separation of service.

***Director Stock Ownership Guidelines***

Independent directors are required to own shares equivalent to five times their annual base cash retainer. For more details on the Stock Ownership Guidelines, see page 60.

### Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock

The following table sets forth the common shares beneficially owned as of April 24, 2023 by Kroger's directors, the NEOs, and the directors and executive officers as a group. The percentage of ownership is based on 723,532,073 of Kroger common shares outstanding on April 24, 2023. Shares reported as beneficially owned include shares held indirectly through Kroger's defined contribution plans and other shares held indirectly, as well as shares subject to stock options exercisable on or before June 23, 2023. Except as otherwise noted, each beneficial owner listed in the table has sole voting and investment power with regard to the common shares beneficially owned by such owner. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each of the beneficial owners listed below is c/o The Kroger Co., Corporate Secretary, 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

Name	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup>	Options Exercisable on or before June 23, 2023 – included in column (a)
Stuart W. Aitken <sup>(2)</sup>	441,766	260,420
Nora A. Aufreiter <sup>(3)</sup>	48,543	—
Kevin M. Brown	11,004	—
Elaine L. Chao <sup>(3)</sup>	8,036	—
Yael Cosset	399,835	248,377
Anne Gates <sup>(3)</sup>	43,125	—
Karen M. Hoguet <sup>(4)</sup>	19,552	—
Timothy A. Massa	506,660	311,704
W. Rodney McMullen	6,353,306	2,772,130
Gary Millerchip	540,043	354,620
Clyde R. Moore	121,423	—
Ronald L. Sargent <sup>(3)</sup>	180,871	—
Amanda Sourry	11,004	—
Mark S. Sutton <sup>(3)</sup>	38,452	—
Ashok Vemuri	24,900	—
Directors and executive officers as a group (22 persons, including those named above)	9,988,204	4,579,577

- (1) No director or officer owned as much as 1% of Kroger common shares. The directors and executive officers as a group beneficially owned 1.4% of Kroger common shares.
- (2) This amount includes 3,018 shares held by Mr. Aitken's spouse. He disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.
- (3) This amount includes incentive share awards that were deferred under the deferred compensation plan for independent directors in the following amounts: Ms. Aufreiter, 10,037; Ms. Chao, 3,952; Ms. Gates, 12,100; Mr. Sargent, 55,960; Mr. Sutton, 6,909.
- (4) This amount includes 2,075 shares held by Ms. Hoguet's spouse. She disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial owners of more than five percent of Kroger common shares as of April 24, 2023 based on reports on Schedule 13G filed with the SEC.

Name	Address	Amount and Nature of Ownership	Percentage of Class
Berkshire Hathaway Inc.	3555 Farnam Street Omaha, NE 68131	50,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	7.0%
BlackRock, Inc.	55 East 52nd Street New York, NY 10055	65,963,885 <sup>(2)</sup>	9.2%
The Vanguard Group	100 Vanguard Blvd. Malvern, PA 19355	82,426,702 <sup>(3)</sup>	11.51%

- (1) Reflects beneficial ownership by Berkshire Hathaway Inc. as of December 31, 2022, as reported on Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 14, 2023, reporting shared voting power with respect to 50,000,000 common shares, and shared dispositive power with regard to 50,000,000 common shares.
- (2) Reflects beneficial ownership by BlackRock Inc., as of December 31, 2022, as reported on Amendment No. 15 to Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on January 24, 2023, reporting sole voting power with respect to 59,579,943 common shares, and sole dispositive power with regard to 65,963,885 common shares.
- (3) Reflects beneficial ownership by The Vanguard Group as of December 30, 2022, as reported on Amendment No. 8 to Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 9, 2023, reporting shared voting power with respect to 931,562 common shares, sole dispositive power of 79,719,502 common shares, and shared dispositive power of 2,707,200 common shares.

#### Related Person Transactions

The Board has adopted a written policy requiring that any Related Person Transaction may be consummated or continue only if the Audit Committee approves or ratifies the transaction in accordance with the policy. A “Related Person Transaction” is one (a) involving Kroger, (b) in which one of our directors, nominees for director, executive officers, or greater than five percent shareholders, or their immediate family members, have a direct or indirect material interest; and (c) the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 in a fiscal year.

The Audit Committee will approve only those Related Person Transactions that are in, or not inconsistent with, the best interests of Kroger and its shareholders, as determined by the Audit Committee in good faith in accordance with its business judgment. No director may participate in any review, approval, or ratification of any transaction if he or she, or an immediate family member, has a direct or indirect material interest in the transaction.

Where a Related Person Transaction will be ongoing, the Audit Committee may establish guidelines for management to follow in its ongoing dealings with the related person and the Audit Committee will review and assess the relationship on an annual basis to ensure it complies with such guidelines and that the Related Person Transaction remains appropriate.

## Compensation Discussion and Analysis

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis provides an overview of the elements and philosophy of our executive compensation program as well as how and why the Compensation Committee and our Board of Directors make specific compensation decisions and policies with respect to our Named Executive Officers (“NEOs”).

### Executive Summary



**We delivered exceptional performance in 2022.** Kroger achieved exceptional results in 2022 as we executed on our *Leading with Fresh and Accelerating with Digital* strategy, building on record years in 2020 and 2021. We are delivering a fresh, affordable, and seamless shopping experience for our customers, with zero compromise on quality, selection, or convenience. We are delivering on our financial commitments through our strong, resilient Value Creation Model. In 2022, we achieved financial performance results of ID sales, without fuel, of 5.6%, and adjusted FIFO operating profit, including fuel, of \$5.1 billion<sup>1</sup>.



**Our executive compensation program aligns with long-term shareholder value creation.** 91% of our CEO’s target total direct compensation and, on average, 84% of the other NEOs’ compensation is at risk and performance-based, tied to achievement of performance targets that are important to our shareholders or our long-term share price performance.



**The annual performance incentive was earned above target reflecting our 2022 performance.** The annual incentive program, based on a grid of identical sales, excluding fuel, and adjusted FIFO operating profit, including fuel, paid out at 192.40% of target. In light of macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, as well as the Compensation Committee’s desire to create ongoing alignment with shareholders and reward sustained performance beyond 2022, the Compensation Committee determined to structure the payout to the NEOs as follows: 150% in cash and the remaining 42.4% in restricted stock vesting in one year.



**The long-term performance incentive payout reflects alignment with performance over fiscal years 2020, 2021, and 2022.** Long-term performance unit equity awards granted in 2020 and tied to commitments made to our investors and other stakeholders regarding long-term sales growth, adjusted FIFO operating profit growth, free cash flow generation, our commitment to Fresh, and Relative Total Shareholder Return were earned at 93.75% of target.



**We prioritized investment in our people.** We strive to create a culture of opportunity for nearly 430,000 associates and take seriously our role as a leading employer in the United States. In 2022, we invested more than ever in our associates by continuing to raise our average hourly wage to \$18, or over \$23, including industry-leading benefits.



**In response to our shareholder feedback, we incorporated an ESG metric focused on diversity and inclusion into our 2022 individual performance management program.** Our core values of Diversity, Equity & Inclusion are incorporated into compensation decisions made for our associates who supervise a team of others, which range from store department leaders through our NEOs. These performance goals are factored into compensation decisions for these leaders, including salary increases and the amount of the annual grant of equity awards.

<sup>1</sup> See pages 27 – 33 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2023, for a reconciliation of GAAP operating profit to adjusted FIFO operating profit.

**Our Named Executive Officers for Fiscal 2022**

Name	Title
W. Rodney McMullen	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Gary Millerchip	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Stuart W. Aitken	Senior Vice President and Chief Merchandising & Marketing Officer
Yael Cosset	Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Timothy A. Massa	Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer

***Fiscal 2022 Financial and Strategic Performance Highlights***

Driven by our unwavering purpose to Feed the Human Spirit, Kroger achieved exceptional results in 2022 as we executed on our *Leading with Fresh and Accelerating with Digital* strategy, building on record years in 2020 and 2021. Our associates are customer-focused, delivering the products customers want, when and how they want them, with zero compromise on quality, convenience, and selection.

In 2022, we achieved financial performance results of ID sales, without fuel, of 5.6%, and adjusted FIFO operating profit of \$5.1 billion. We have built a digital platform that offers a seamless shopping experience, allowing customers to shift effortlessly between store, pickup and delivery solutions. In 2022, we increased delivery sales, opened new customer fulfillment centers, increased digitally engaged households, and grew loyalty as our customers more deeply engaged with personalized coupons and fuel rewards.

Our associates enable our success, and we are committed to investing in theirs by continuing to improve wages, comprehensive benefits, and career development opportunities. We invested approximately \$600 million in incremental wages in 2022, for a total of \$1.9 billion in incremental investments since 2018.

Continued strategic efforts to streamline our operations allowed us to achieve cost savings greater than \$1 billion for the fifth consecutive year to balance these investments without compromising food affordability for our customers across our communities.

As part of our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan, in 2022, we donated nearly 600 million meals to feed families across America.

Our proven go-to-market strategy enables us to successfully navigate many operating environments. We believe that by delivering value for our customers, investing in our associates and serving our communities, we will continue to achieve attractive and sustainable total returns for our shareholders.

**2022 Advisory Vote to Approve Executive Compensation and Shareholder Engagement**

At the 2022 annual meeting, we held our annual advisory vote on executive compensation. Approximately 92% of the votes cast were in favor of the advisory vote. As part of our ongoing dialogue with our shareholders regarding governance matters, in 2022, we requested meetings with 32 shareholders representing 49% of our outstanding shares during proxy season and off-season engagement and 7 shareholders representing 24% of our outstanding shares accepted our invitation to share feedback. Some investors we contacted either did not respond or confirmed that a discussion was not needed at that time.

Conversations in these meetings included discussions about our NEO's compensation program, with our shareholders providing feedback that they appreciated the pay-for-performance structure of our executive pay program. The Compensation Committee considers both the general and specific feedback received from shareholders, and with the guidance of our independent compensation consultant, incorporates that input into pay design.

During shareholder engagement, we specifically discuss our shareholders' perspectives on ESG metrics in executive compensation programs. Our investors are all supportive of companies' decisions to incorporate ESG metrics, but none are prescriptive about how to do so. Our investors share our view that a range of ESG matters are essential to our current and future success, and acknowledge that ESG priorities are embedded into our strategic and operational priorities. Management collects and reports the feedback to the Compensation Committee, and the Committee decided, beginning in 2022, to integrate our core values of Diversity, Equity & Inclusion into compensation decisions made for our associates who supervise a team of others, which range from store department leaders through our NEOs. Specifically, one of several performance goals established for these associates and senior officers relate to improvement in the Diversity, Equity, & Inclusion category score as measured by our annual Associate Insights Survey and active mentorship and development of at least one other associate with a different



**PUBLIC**

background. These performance goals are factored into compensation decisions for these associates and senior officers, including salary increases and the amount of the annual grant of equity awards, consistent with our program design as described herein.

**2022 Compensation Program Overview**

The fixed and at-risk pay elements of the NEO compensation program are reflected in the following table and charts.

	Element	Form	Description	
<b>ANNUAL / SHORT-TERM INCENTIVE</b>	Base Salary	Cash	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attract, incentivize, retain talented executives</li> <li>Fixed cash component</li> <li>Reviewed annually</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No automatic or guaranteed increases</li> <li>Based on individual performance &amp; experience</li> </ul>	<b>FIXED</b>
	Annual Incentive Plan	Cash Bonus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metrics and targets align with annual business goals; payout depends on actual performance against each goal</li> <li>Rewards and incentivizes Kroger employees, including NEOs, for annual performance on key financial and operational metrics</li> </ul>	
<b>LONG-TERM INCENTIVE</b>	Performance-Based Equity	Performance Units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance units are equity grants which are "paid out" in Kroger common shares, dependent upon company performance against each goal, at the end of the 3-year performance period</li> <li>Measures performance on key financial and operational metrics over a 3-year period and payout is subject to a relative TSR modifier</li> <li>Designed to create shareholder value, foster executive retention, and align NEO and shareholder interests</li> </ul>	<b>VARIABLE / AT-RISK</b>
	Time-Based Equity	Restricted Stock Stock Options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stock options and restricted stock for NEOs vest ratably over 4 years; exercise price of stock options is closing price on day of grant</li> <li>Provides direct alignment to stock price appreciation and rewards executives for the achievement of long-term business objectives and providing incentives for the creation of shareholder value</li> </ul>	

**Fiscal Year 2022 CEO Compensation**

The Compensation Committee establishes Mr. McMullen’s target direct compensation such that only 9% of his compensation is fixed. The remaining 91% of target compensation is at-risk, meaning that the actual compensation Mr. McMullen receives will depend on the extent to which the Company achieves the performance metrics set by the Compensation Committee, and with respect to all of the equity vehicles, the future value of Kroger common shares.

The table below compares fiscal 2022 to 2021 target direct compensation. Target total direct compensation is a more accurate reflection of how the Compensation Committee benchmarks and establishes CEO compensation than the disclosure provided in the Summary Compensation Table, which includes a combination of actual base salaries and annual incentive compensation earned in the fiscal year, the grant date fair market value of at-risk equity compensation to be earned in future fiscal years, and the actuarial value of future pension benefits.

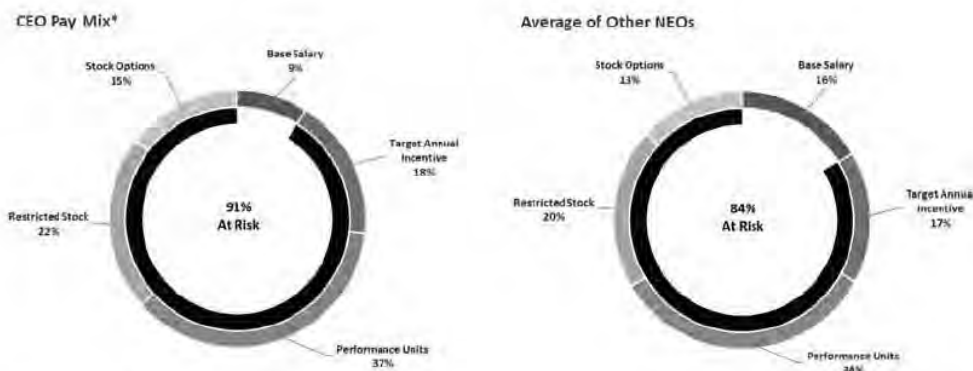
Increases to Mr. McMullen’s pay elements shown below were based on our independent compensation consultant’s examination of pay levels and the Committee’s intention to achieve median pay levels among our peer group. Target total compensation, which is the sum of target annual compensation and target long term compensation is positioned around market median.

(\$000s)

Year	Annual			Long-Term				Target TDC	Increase
	Salary	Target Annual Incentive	Total Annual	Performance Units	Restricted Stock	Stock Options	Total LTI		
2022	1,400	2,800	4,200	5,750	3,450	2,300	11,500	15,700	+5.6%
2021	1,355	2,500	3,855	5,500	3,300	2,200	11,000	14,855	

**CEO and Named Executive Officer Target Pay Mix**

The amounts used in the charts below are based on 2022 target total direct compensation for the CEO and the average of other NEOs. As illustrated below, 91% of the CEO’s target total direct compensation is at-risk. On average, 84% of the other NEOs’ compensation is at risk.



\*Total exceeds 100% due to rounding.

**Our Compensation Philosophy and Objectives**

Our executive compensation philosophy is to attract and retain the best management talent as well as motivate these associates to achieve our business and financial goals. Kroger’s incentive plans are designed to reward the actions that lead to long-term value creation. We believe our strategy creates value for shareholders in a manner consistent with Kroger’s purpose: To Feed the Human Spirit. The Compensation Committee believes that there is a strong link between our business strategy, the performance metrics in our short-term and long-term incentive programs, and the business results that drive shareholder value.

To achieve our objectives, the Compensation Committee seeks to ensure that compensation is competitive and that there is a direct link between pay and performance. To do so, it is guided by the following principles:

- Compensation must be designed to attract and retain those individuals who are best suited to be an NEO at Kroger.
- A significant portion of pay should be performance-based, with the percentage of total pay tied to performance increasing proportionally with an NEO’s level of responsibility.
- Compensation should include incentive-based pay to drive performance, providing superior pay for superior performance, including both a short- and long-term focus.
- Compensation policies should include an opportunity for, and a requirement of, significant equity ownership to align the interests of NEOs and shareholders.
- Components of compensation should be tied to an evaluation of business and individual performance measured against metrics that directly drive our business strategy and progress toward our corporate ESG priorities.
- Compensation plans should provide a direct line of sight to company performance.
- Compensation programs should be aligned with market practices.
- Compensation programs should serve to both motivate and retain talent.

*Summary of Key Compensation Practices*

What we do:	What we do not do:
✓ Alignment of pay and performance	× No employment contracts with executive officers
✓ Stock ownership guidelines for executives	× No special severance or change in control programs applicable only to executive officers
✓ Multiple performance metrics under our short- and long-term performance-based plans discourage excessive risk taking and align with our long-term value creation strategy	× No cash component in long-term incentive plans
✓ Double-trigger change in control provisions in all equity awards	× No tax gross-up payments for executives
✓ Double-trigger change in control provisions in cash severance benefits	× No special executive life insurance benefit
✓ All long-term compensation is equity-based	× No re-pricing or backdating of stock options without shareholder approval
✓ Engagement of an independent compensation consultant	× No guaranteed salary increases or bonuses
✓ Robust clawback policy	× No payment of dividends or dividend equivalents until performance units are earned
✓ Ban on hedging, pledging, and short sales of Kroger securities	× No evergreen or reload feature; no shares can be added to stock plan without shareholder approval
✓ Minimal perquisites	

**Establishing Each Component of Executive Compensation**

The Compensation Committee recommends, and the independent members of the Board determine, each component of the CEO's compensation. The CEO recommends, and the Compensation Committee determines, each component of the other NEOs' compensation. The Compensation Committee and the Board made changes to compensation in March of 2022. Equity awards were granted in March and salary and annual incentive plan increases were effective April 1, 2022.

The Compensation Committee determines the amount of each NEO's salary, annual cash incentive plan target, and long-term equity compensation by taking into consideration numerous factors including:

- An assessment of individual contribution and performance;
- Benchmarking with comparable positions at peer group companies;
- Level in organization and tenure in role; and
- Internal equity among executives.

The assessment of individual contribution and performance is a qualitative determination, based on the following factors:

- Leadership;
- Contribution to the executive officer group;
- Achievement of established performance objectives;
- Decision-making abilities;
- Performance of the areas or groups directly reporting to the NEO;
- Support of company culture;
- Strategic thinking; and
- Demonstrated commitment to Kroger's Values: Safety, Honesty, Integrity, Respect, Diversity, and Inclusion, including improvement in the DE&I category score as measured by our annual Associate Insights Survey and active mentorship and development of at least one other associate with a different background.



At the end of each year, individual performance is evaluated based on the NEO's performance objectives listed above, and the results of that evaluation are used in the determination of salary increases and the grant amount of all annual equity awards: restricted stock and stock options, which are time-based, and performance units granted under the long-term incentive plan, which are performance-based.

### Elements of Compensation

#### Salary

Our philosophy with respect to salary is to provide a sufficient and stable source of fixed cash compensation that is competitive with the market to attract and retain a high caliber leadership team. NEO salaries, effective April 1, 2021 and April 1, 2022 were as follows:

Name	2021 Base Salary	2022 Base Salary
W. Rodney McMullen	\$1,355,000	\$1,400,000
Gary Millerchip	\$750,000	\$825,000
Stuart W. Aitken	\$885,000	\$925,000
Yael Cosset	\$750,000	\$825,000
Timothy A. Massa	\$800,000	\$850,000

#### 2022 Annual Incentive Plan

The NEOs participate in a corporate performance-based annual cash incentive plan. The value of annual cash incentive awards that the NEOs earn each year is based upon Kroger's overall company performance compared to goals established by the Compensation Committee based on the business plan adopted by the Board of Directors.

A minimum level of performance must be achieved before any payout is earned, while a payout of up to 210% of target incentive potential can be achieved for superior performance on the corporate plan metrics. There are no guaranteed or minimum payouts; if none of the performance goals are achieved, then none of the incentive amount is earned, and no payout is made.

The annual cash incentive plan is designed to encourage decisions and behavior that drive the annual operating results and the long-term success of the Company. Kroger's success is based on a combination of factors, and accordingly the Compensation Committee believes that it is important to encourage behavior that supports multiple elements of our business strategy. The corporate annual cash incentive plan is a broad-based plan used across the Kroger enterprise. Approximately 53,000 associates are eligible to receive incentive payouts based all or in part on the incentive plan described below.

NEO target incentive potentials for fiscal years 2021 and 2022, were as follows:

Name	2021 Target Annual Incentive	2022 Target Annual Incentive
W. Rodney McMullen	\$2,500,000	\$2,800,000
Gary Millerchip	\$825,000	\$850,000
Stuart W. Aitken	\$825,000	\$850,000
Yael Cosset	\$825,000	\$850,000
Timothy A. Massa	\$650,000	\$775,000

2022 Annual Incentive Plan Metrics

Metric	Rationale for Use
<b>Sales and Profit Grid, maximum payout of 200%</b>	
ID Sales, excluding Fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identical Sales (“ID Sales”) represent sales, excluding fuel, at our supermarkets that have been open without expansion or relocation for five full quarters, excluding supermarket fuel sales, plus sales growth at all other customer-facing non-supermarket businesses.</li> <li>• We believe that ID Sales are the best measure of real growth of our sales across the enterprise. A key driver of our model is ID Sales growth.</li> </ul>
Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This financial metric equals gross profit, excluding the LIFO charge, minus OG&amp;A, minus rent, and minus depreciation and amortization.</li> <li>• Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including fuel, is a key measure of company success as it tracks our earnings from operations, and it measures our day-to-day operational effectiveness. It is a useful measure to investors because it reflects the revenue and expense that a company can control.</li> </ul>
<b>Kicker, worth an additional 10%</b>	
E-commerce Kicker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E-commerce sales are key drivers of our overall digital strategy – meeting customers where and how they choose to shop. E-commerce is a key component of our strategic pillar of Seamless.</li> <li>• Up to an additional 10% is earned if Kroger achieves certain pre-determined goals with respect to e-commerce sales.</li> </ul>

Potential payouts under the plan are based on Company performance on two primary metrics, ID Sales, excluding Fuel, and Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel. The performance objectives are shown in the grids below, with payouts interpolated for actual performance between levels.

The goals established by the Compensation Committee were as follows:

**ID Sales, excluding Fuel and Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel**

		ID Sales, excluding Fuel				
		0%	1.5%	3.0%	4.5%	6.0%
Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel (\$ in millions)	≥3,934	0	14	20	29	40
	≥4,134	20	65	80	95	115
	≥4,334	40	85	100	115	160
	≥4,534	70	105	120	135	180
	≥4,734	110	125	140	170	200

## 2022 Annual Incentive Plan – Actual Results and Payout Percentage

Corporate Plan Metric	2022 Performance <sup>(1)</sup>	Payout
Identical Sales, excluding fuel	5.62%	192.40%
Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including fuel	\$5.08B	
Ecommerce Total Sales Kicker <sup>(2)</sup>		0%
Total Payout		192.40%

- (1) See grid above.
- (2) Up to an additional 10% would have been earned if Kroger had achieved a certain goal with respect to e-commerce. That challenging goal was established by the Compensation Committee but was not achieved. The goal is not disclosed because it is competitively sensitive.

Following the close of the 2022 fiscal year, the Compensation Committee reviewed Kroger's performance against each of the metrics outlined above and determined the extent to which Kroger achieved those objectives. Our performance compared to the goals established by the Compensation Committee resulted in a payout of 192.40% of the participant's incentive plan target for the NEOs, with the exception of Mr. Aitken.

Mr. Aitken's annual bonus payout equaled 190.98% of his bonus potential because it included the corporate annual plan described above and a team metric as follows. The merchandising team metric measured supermarket ID sales excluding pharmacy and fuel, and supermarket selling gross dollars less shrink dollars for all departments excluding pharmacy and fuel.

	Payout Percentage	Weight
Corporate Annual Bonus Plan	192.40%	60%
Merchandising Team Metric	188.86%	40%
Total Earned	$(192.40\% \times 0.6) + (188.86\% \times 0.4\%) = 190.98\%$	

The Compensation Committee maintains the ability to reduce the annual cash incentive payout for all executive officers, including the NEOs, and the independent directors retain that discretion for the CEO's incentive payout if they determine for any reason that the incentive payouts were not appropriate given their assessment of Company or individual performance. No adjustments were made to the incentive payout amount in 2022. The annual incentive plan is typically an all-cash plan. While performance was achieved at 192.40%, in light of macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, as well as the Compensation Committee's desire to create ongoing alignment with shareholders and reward sustained performance beyond 2022, the Compensation Committee determined to structure the payout to the NEOs as follows: 150% in cash and the remaining 42.4% (41.0% for Mr. Aitken) in restricted stock vesting in one year.

As described above, the corporate annual incentive payout percentage is applied to each NEO's incentive plan target which is determined by the Compensation Committee, and the independent directors in the case of the CEO. The actual amounts of performance-based annual incentive paid to the NEOs for 2022 are reported in the Summary Compensation Table in the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" column and the "Stock Awards" column.

### Long-Term Compensation Program

The Compensation Committee believes in the importance of providing an incentive to the NEOs to achieve the long-term goals established by the Board. As such, a majority of NEO compensation is dependent on the achievement of those goals. Long-term compensation promotes long-term value creation and discourages the over-emphasis of attaining short-term goals at the expense of long-term growth.

The long-term incentive program is structured to be a combination of performance- and time-based compensation that reflects elements of financial and common share performance to provide both retention value and alignment with company performance. The Compensation Committee determined that all long-term compensation would be equity-based as follows: 50% of equity granted under the program would be performance-based and the remaining 50% of equity would be time-based, consisting of 30% in restricted stock and 20% in stock options.



Each year, NEOs receive grants under the long-term compensation program, which is structured as follows:

- *Performance-Based (50% of NEO long-term target compensation)*
  - Long-term performance-based compensation is provided under a Long-Term Incentive Plan adopted by the Compensation Committee. The Committee adopts a new plan every year, measuring improvement on the Company's long-term goals over successive three-year periods. Accordingly, at any one time there are three plans outstanding, which are summarized below.
  - Under the Long-Term Incentive Plans, NEOs receive grants of equity called performance units. A target number of performance units based on level and individual performance is awarded to each participant at the beginning of the three-year performance period.
  - Payouts under the plan are contingent on the achievement of certain strategic performance and financial measures and incentivize recipients to promote long-term value creation and enhance shareholder wealth by supporting the Company's long-term strategic goals.
  - The payout percentage, based on the extent to which the performance metrics are achieved, is applied to the number of performance units awarded. Then, a modifier based on Relative Total Shareholder Return compared to the S&P 500 is applied, which can increase or decrease the payout.
  - Performance units are paid out in Kroger common shares based on actual performance, along with dividend equivalents for the performance period on the number of issued common shares.
- *Time-Based (50% of NEO long-term target compensation)*
  - Long-term time-based compensation consists of 20% stock options and 30% restricted stock, which are linked to common share performance, creating alignment between the NEOs' and our shareholders' interests. Grants vest ratably over four years.
  - Stock options have no initial value and recipients only realize benefits if the value of our common shares increases following the date of grant, further aligning the NEOs' and our shareholders' interests.

Amounts of long-term compensation awards issued and outstanding for the NEOs are set forth in the Executive Compensation Tables section.

#### *Summary of Three Long-Term Incentive Plans Outstanding During 2022*

With respect to our long-term performance-based compensation, in November 2019, Kroger committed to investors an 8 – 11% Total Shareholder Return (TSR) target over time. The Compensation Committee redesigned plan metrics to align with Kroger's long-term business plans and growth model that we communicated to shareholders. These metrics are the key elements in driving Kroger's TSR.

The Compensation Committee adopts a new Long-Term Incentive Plan each year, which provides for overlapping three-year performance periods. Additional detail regarding each of the three plans is provided below, and a summary of the design of the plans outstanding during 2022 is as follows:

	2020 – 2022 LTIP	2021 – 2023 LTIP	2022 – 2024 LTIP
<b>Performance Units and Dividend Equivalents</b>	Performance units are equity grants which are paid out in Kroger common shares, based on actual performance at the end of the 3-year performance period, along with dividend equivalents for the performance period on the number of issued common shares ultimately earned.		
<b>Performance Metrics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons;</li> <li>• Growth in Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel</li> <li>• Cumulative Adjusted Free Cash Flow;</li> <li>• Fresh Equity metric; and</li> <li>• Relative Total Shareholder Return modifier</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons;</li> <li>• Value Creation Metric (iTSR) Percentage</li> <li>• Fresh Equity metric; and</li> <li>• Relative Total Shareholder Return modifier</li> </ul>
<b>Determination of Payout</b>	The payout percentage, based on the extent to which the performance metrics are achieved, is applied to number of performance units awarded.		
<b>Maximum Payout</b>	125%	187.5%	187.5%
<b>Payout Date</b>	March 2023	March 2024	March 2025

*2020-2022 and 2021-2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan – Metrics*

Both the 2020 – 2022 and the 2021-2023 Long-Term Incentive Plans have the following components which support our long-term business plans, each accounting for 25% of the payout calculation:

Metric	Rationale for Use	Weighting
Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This metric represents total revenue dollars without fuel + the number of fuel gallons sold over the three-year term of the plan. It represents the important metric of top line growth of the business from all channels.</li> </ul>	25%
Growth in Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This financial metric equals gross profit, excluding the LIFO charge, minus OG&amp;A, minus rent, and minus depreciation and amortization.</li> <li>Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including fuel, is a key measure of company success as it tracks our earnings from operations, and it measures our day-to-day operational effectiveness. It is a useful measure to investors because it reflects the revenue and expense that a company can control. It is particularly important to focus on growth of this financial measure over time.</li> </ul>	25%
Cumulative Adjusted Free Cash Flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjusted Free Cash Flow is an adjusted free cash flow measure calculated as net cash provided by operating activities minus payments for property and equipment, including payments for lease buyout, plus or minus adjustments for certain items.</li> <li>It is an important measure for the business because it reflects the cash left over after the company pays for operating expenses and capital expenditures.</li> </ul>	25%
Fresh Equity metric	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fresh is a key element of how people decide where to shop. It drives trips and therefore delivers business results. Fresh is the core focus of how we differentiate and drive great engagement with customers and it will be a key driver of our growth.</li> </ul>	25%

After the calculation of the four metrics above, a modifier based on Relative Total Shareholder Return compared to the S&P 500 will be applied which can increase or decrease the payout, as follows, interpolated for actual results between thresholds:

TSR Relative to S&P 500	Modifier
25 <sup>th</sup> percentile	75%
50 <sup>th</sup> percentile	100%
75 <sup>th</sup> percentile	125%

The payout percentage, as modified by the Relative TSR modifier, will be applied to the number of performance units granted under the plan to determine the payout amount. The maximum payout under the 2020-2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan is 125% and the maximum payout under the 2021-2023 Long Term Incentive Plan is 187.5% as further described below.



*2020-2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan – Results and Payout*

The results and payout of the 2020-2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan are as follows.

Metric	Performance	Goal	Payout Percentage
Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons	\$134.3B	\$123.6B	100%
Growth in Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel	\$5.1B	\$3.47B	100%
Cumulative Adjusted Free Cash Flow	\$9.6B	\$5.7B	100%
Fresh Equity metric	43.3	45.4	0%
Payout Before Modifier			75%
Relative TSR Modifier	75 <sup>th</sup> Percentile	>50 <sup>th</sup> Percentile	125%
Total Payout			93.75%

The NEOs were issued the number of Kroger common shares equal to 93.75% of the number of performance units awarded to that executive, along with dividend equivalents for the three-year performance period on the number of issued common shares.

The dividend equivalents paid on common shares earned under the 2020 – 2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan are reported in the “All Other Compensation” column of the Summary Compensation Table and footnote 5 to that table, and the common shares issued under the plan are reported in the 2022 Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table and footnote 2 to that table.

The annual and long-term performance-based compensation awards described herein were made pursuant to our 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which was approved by our shareholders in June 2019, and the 2019 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan, which was approved by our shareholders in June 2022.

*Additional Features of the 2021-2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan*

Going into 2021, there were an extraordinary number and degree of unknowns that could have impacted our financial results. The Compensation Committee considered, among other factors, the course of the pandemic, including new COVID variants, availability and outcomes of vaccine programs, continuing sales trends, food at home and food away from home trends, inflation/deflation, and other potential market influencing events. To account for these unknowns, the Compensation Committee designed the 2021 long-term plan with an incremental goal setting approach due to our inability to forecast reliable long-term performance targets against the background of the market uncertainty at the time. The Committee designed the plan to take into account the extraordinary uncertainties going into the three-year plan, while aligning to our identical sales and operating profit growth and productivity improvement goals, all in support of our long-term value creation model. Under the incremental goal setting approach, the plan was designed with clearly defined financial performance goals for 2021, and a mechanism for setting the 2022-2023 goals based on actual 2021 results.

This approach does not change the timing of the payout. The payout for the three-year plan will be calculated following the close of fiscal year 2023 and, if earned, will be paid out to participants in the form of common shares, and corresponding accrued dividend equivalents, in March of 2024.

For the 2021-2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the Compensation Committee aligned the plan with market practices, increasing the maximum payout potential on the four metrics from 100% to 150%. The highest payout from the four metrics alone equals 100%. However, the payout may exceed 100%, if for years 2 and 3 of the plan: (1) the Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons metric, the Growth in Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit, including Fuel, metric, and the Cumulative Adjusted Free Cash Flow metric all achieve 100%, and (2) the 2-year compound annual growth rate of Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons exceeds 3.5%. The plan payout will increase incrementally from 100%, up to 150% maximum if the 2-year compound annual growth rate on the Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons metric is 5.0%. With the potential application of the relative TSR modifier, the total maximum payout would be 187.5%.

*2022 – 2024 Long-Term Incentive Plan Metrics*

The 2022-2024 Long-Term Incentive Plan metrics have been designed to reflect commitments made to our investors and other stakeholders regarding long-term sales growth, our Value Creation algorithm (through intrinsic Total Shareholder Return, or iTSR) and our commitment to Fresh as a strategic differentiator. The plan also includes a modifier based on our shareholder return relative to the S&P 500 shareholder return.

Metric	Rationale for Use	Weighting
Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This metric represents total revenue dollars without fuel + the number of fuel gallons sold over the three-year term of the plan. It represents the <b>important metric of top line growth of the business from all channels.</b></li> </ul>	25%
Value Creation Metric (iTSR) Percentage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This financial metric equals Adjusted Earnings per diluted share (EPS) <b>growth plus Dividend Yield.</b></li> </ul>	50%
Fresh Equity metric	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fresh is a key element of how people decide where to shop. It drives trips and therefore delivers business results. Fresh is the core focus of how we differentiate and drive great engagement with customers and it will be a <b>key driver of our growth.</b></li> </ul>	25%

The highest payout from the three metrics alone equals 100%. However, the payout may exceed 100% if: (1) both the Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons metric and the iTSR metric achieve 100%, and (2) the 3-year compound annual growth rate of Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons exceeds 3.5%. The plan payout will increase incrementally from 100%, up to 150% maximum if the 3-year compound annual growth rate on the Total Sales without Fuel + Fuel Gallons metric is 5.0%.

After the calculation described above, a modifier based on Relative Total Shareholder Return compared to the S&P 500 will be applied, as follows, interpolated for actual results between the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile and 75<sup>th</sup> percentile thresholds:

TSR Relative to S&P 500	Modifier
25 <sup>th</sup> percentile	75%
50 <sup>th</sup> percentile	100%
75 <sup>th</sup> percentile	125%

The payout percentage, as modified by the Relative TSR modifier, will be applied to the number of performance units granted under the plan to determine the payout amount. If all three metrics are achieved at the maximum level and the Relative Total Shareholder Return modifier is maximized, the total plan payout would be 187.5%.

*Stock Options and Restricted Stock*

Stock options and restricted stock continue to play an important role in rewarding NEOs for the achievement of long-term business objectives and providing incentives for the creation of shareholder value. Awards based on Kroger's common shares are granted annually to the NEOs. Kroger historically has distributed time-based equity awards widely, aligning the interests of associates with interests of shareholders.

The options permit the holder to purchase Kroger common shares at an option price equal to the closing price of Kroger common shares on the date of the grant. Options are granted only on one of the four dates of Board meetings conducted after Kroger's public release of its quarterly earnings results.

The Compensation Committee determines the vesting schedule for stock options and restricted stock. During 2022, the Compensation Committee granted to the NEOs stock options and restricted stock, each with a four-year ratable vesting schedule.

Restricted stock awards are reported in the "Stock Awards" column of the Summary Compensation Table and footnote 1 to the table and the 2022 Grants of Plan Based Awards Table. Stock option awards are reported in the "Option Awards" column of the Summary Compensation Table and the "All other Option Awards" column of the 2022 Grants of Plan Based Awards Table.

***Retirement and Other Benefits***

Kroger maintains several defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans for its associates. The NEOs participate in one or more of these plans, as well as one or more excess plans designed to make up the shortfall in retirement benefits created by limitations under the Internal Revenue Code (the “Code”) on benefits to highly compensated individuals under qualified plans. Additional details regarding certain retirement benefits available to the NEOs can be found below in footnote 5 to the Summary Compensation Table and the 2022 Pension Benefits Table and the accompanying narrative.

Kroger also maintains an executive deferred compensation plan in which the CEO has elected to participate. This plan is a nonqualified plan under which participants can elect to defer up to 100% of their cash compensation each year. Additional details regarding our nonqualified deferred compensation plans available to the NEOs can be found below in the 2022 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Table and the accompanying narrative.

Kroger also maintains The Kroger Co. Employee Protection Plan (“KEPP”), which covers all of our management associates who are classified as exempt under the federal Fair Labor Standards Act and certain administrative or technical support personnel who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, with at least one year of service. KEPP has a double trigger change in control provision, and it provides for severance benefits and extended Kroger-paid health care, as well as the continuation of other benefits as described in the plan, when an associate is actually or constructively terminated without cause within two years following a change in control of Kroger (as defined in KEPP). Participants are entitled to severance pay of up to 24 months’ salary and annual incentive target. The actual amount is dependent upon pay level and years of service. KEPP can be amended or terminated by the Board at any time prior to a change in control.

Stock option and restricted stock grant agreements with award recipients provide that those awards “vest,” with options becoming immediately exercisable, and restrictions on restricted stock lapsing upon a change in control as described in the grant agreements, but only if an associate is actually or constructively terminated without cause within two years following a change in control of Kroger (as defined in the grant agreement, and consistent with KEPP).

None of the NEOs are party to an employment agreement.

***Perquisites***

Our NEOs receive limited perquisites as the Compensation Committee does not believe that it is necessary for the attraction or retention of management talent to provide executives a substantial amount of compensation in the form of perquisites.

**Process for Establishing Executive Compensation**

The Compensation Committee of the Board has the primary responsibility for establishing the compensation of our executive officers, including the NEOs, with the exception of the CEO. The Compensation Committee’s role regarding the CEO’s compensation is to make recommendations to the independent members of the Board; those members of the Board establish the CEO’s compensation.

The Compensation Committee directly engaged Korn Ferry as a compensation consultant to advise the Compensation Committee in the design of compensation for executive officers and to advise with respect to the unique circumstances of the 2022 compensation cycle.

Korn Ferry conducted an annual competitive assessment of executive positions at Kroger for the Compensation Committee. The assessment is one of several factors, as described above, on which the Compensation Committee determines compensation. The consultant assessed:

- base salary;
- target performance-based annual cash incentive;
- target annual cash compensation (the sum of salary and annual cash incentive potential);
- long-term incentive compensation, comprised of performance units, stock options and restricted stock; and
- total direct compensation (the sum of target annual cash compensation and long-term compensation).

In addition to the factors identified above, the consultant also reviewed actual payout amounts against the targeted amounts.



**PUBLIC**

The consultant compared these elements against those of other companies in a group of publicly traded companies selected by the Compensation Committee. For 2022, our peer group consisted of:

Albertsons	CVS Health	Sysco
AmerisourceBergen	Home Depot	Target
Best Buy	Johnson & Johnson	TJX Companies
Cardinal Health	Lowe's	Walgreens Boots Alliance
Costco Wholesale	Procter & Gamble	Walmart

The make-up of the compensation peer group is reviewed annually and modified as circumstances warrant. In addition, the Compensation Committee considered supplemental data provided by its independent compensation consultant from "general industry" companies, a representation the Fortune 40, excluding financial services companies. This data provided reference points, particularly for senior executive positions where competition for talent extends beyond the retail sector. The peer group includes a combination of food and drug retailers, other large retailers based on revenue size, and large consumer-facing companies. Median 2022 revenue for the peer group was \$119.3 billion, compared to our 2022 revenue of \$148.3 billion.

Considering the size of Kroger in relation to other peer group companies, the Compensation Committee believes that salaries paid to our NEOs should be competitively positioned relative to amounts paid by peer group companies for comparable positions. The Compensation Committee also aims to provide an annual cash incentive potential to our NEOs around the market median. Actual payouts may be as low as zero if performance does not meet the baselines established by the Compensation Committee while superior financial performance is rewarded with compensation falling above the median.

The independent members of the Board have the exclusive authority to determine the amount of the CEO's compensation. In setting total compensation, the independent directors consider the median compensation of the peer group's CEOs. With respect to the annual incentive plan, the independent directors make two determinations: (1) the annual cash incentive potential that will be multiplied by the corporate annual cash incentive payout percentage earned that is applicable to the NEOs and (2) the annual cash incentive amount paid to the CEO by retaining discretion to reduce the annual cash incentive percentage payout the CEO would otherwise receive under the formulaic plan. The independent directors also retain discretion to determine the form of payout, to include a portion in equity in place of cash.

The Compensation Committee performs the same function and exercises the same authority as to the other NEOs. In its annual review of compensation for the NEOs, the Compensation Committee:

- Conducts an annual review of all components of compensation, quantifying total compensation for the NEOs including a summary for each NEO of salary; performance-based annual cash incentive; and long-term performance-based equity comprised of performance units, stock options and restricted stock.
- Considers internal pay equity at Kroger to ensure that the CEO is not compensated disproportionately. The Compensation Committee has determined that the compensation of the CEO and that of the other NEOs bears a reasonable relationship to the compensation levels of other executive positions at Kroger taking into consideration performance and differences in responsibilities.
- Reviews a report from the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant reflecting a comprehensive review of each element of pay, both annual and long-term and comparing NEO compensation with that of other companies, including both our peer group of competitors and a larger general industry group, to ensure that the Compensation Committee's objectives of competitiveness are met.
- Takes into account a recommendation from the CEO for salary, annual cash incentive potential and long-term compensation awards for each of the senior officers including the other NEOs. The CEO's recommendation takes into consideration the objectives established by and the reports received by the Compensation Committee as well as his assessment of individual job performance and contribution to our management team.

The Compensation Committee does not make use of a formula, but both qualitatively and quantitatively considers each of the factors identified above in setting compensation.

### Stock Ownership Guidelines

To more closely align the interests of our officers and directors with your interests as shareholders, the Board has adopted stock ownership guidelines. These guidelines require independent directors, executive officers, and other key executives to acquire and hold a minimum dollar value of Kroger common shares as set forth below:

Position	Multiple
Chief Executive Officer	5 times base salary
President and Chief Operating Officer	4 times base salary
Executive Vice Presidents and Senior Vice Presidents	3 times base salary
Independent Directors	5 times annual base cash retainer

All covered individuals are expected to achieve the target level within five years of appointment to their positions. Until the requirements are met, covered individuals, including the NEOs, must hold 100% of common shares issued pursuant to performance units earned, shares received upon the exercise of stock options and upon the vesting of restricted stock, except those necessary to pay the exercise price of the options and/or applicable taxes, and must retain all Kroger common shares unless the disposition is approved in advance by the CEO, or by the Board or Compensation Committee for the CEO.

### Executive Compensation Recoupment Policy (Clawback)

Under the 2019 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan"), unless an award agreement provides otherwise, if a participant's employment or service is terminated for cause, or if after termination the Compensation Committee determines either that (i) prior to termination, the participant engaged in an act or omission that would have warranted termination for cause or (ii) after termination, the participant violates any continuing obligation or duty of the participant with respect to Kroger, any gain realized by the participant from the exercise, vesting or payment of any award may be cancelled, forfeited or recouped in the sole discretion of the Committee. Under the 2019 Plan, any gain realized by the participant from the exercise, vesting or payment of any award may also be recouped if, within one year after such exercise, vesting or payment, (i) a participant is terminated for cause, (ii) the Compensation Committee determines that the participant is subject to recoupment pursuant to any Kroger policy, or (iii) after a participant's termination for any reason, the Compensation Committee determines either that (1) prior to termination the participant engaged in an act or omission that would have warranted termination for cause, or (2) after termination the participant violates any continuing obligation or duty of the participant with respect to Kroger. Unless otherwise defined under 2019 Plan award agreement, "cause" has the meaning as defined in The Kroger Co. Employee Protection Plan, as amended from time to time.

Additionally, if an award based on financial statements that are subsequently restated in a way that would decrease the value of such award, the participant will, to the extent not otherwise prohibited by law, upon the written request of Kroger, forfeit and repay to Kroger the difference between what was received and what should have been received based on the accounting restatement, which will be repaid in accordance with any applicable Kroger policy or applicable law, including Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any rules or regulations adopted thereunder. We intend our policy to comply with the NYSE listing rules regarding recoupment of incentive compensation when those rules become effective. Kroger also has a recoupment policy, which provides that if a material error of facts results in the payment to an executive officer at the level of Group Vice President or higher of an annual cash incentive or a long-term cash incentive in an amount higher than otherwise would have been paid, as determined by the Compensation Committee, then the officer, upon demand from the Compensation Committee, will reimburse Kroger for the amounts that would not have been paid if the error had not occurred. This recoupment policy applies to those amounts paid by Kroger within 36 months prior to the detection and public disclosure of the error. In enforcing the policy, the Compensation Committee will take into consideration all factors that it deems appropriate, including:

- the materiality of the amount of payment involved;
- the extent to which other benefits were reduced in other years as a result of the achievement of performance levels based on the error;
- individual officer culpability, if any; and
- other factors that should offset the amount of overpayment.

**PUBLIC****Prohibition on Hedging and Pledging**

The Board adopted a policy prohibiting Kroger directors and executive officers from engaging, directly or indirectly, in the pledging of, hedging transactions in, or short sales of, Kroger securities.

**Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code**

Prior to the effective date of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, Section 162(m) of the Code generally disallowed a federal tax deduction to public companies for compensation greater than \$1 million paid in any tax year to specified executive officers unless the compensation was “qualified performance-based compensation” under that section. Pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, the exception for “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code was eliminated with respect to all remuneration in excess of \$1 million other than qualified performance-based compensation pursuant to a written binding contract in effect on November 2, 2017 or earlier which was not modified in any material respect on or after such date (the legislation providing for such transition rule, the “Transition Rule”).

As a result, performance-based compensation that the Compensation Committee structured with the intent of qualifying as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) prior to the change in the law may or may not be fully deductible, depending on the application of the Transition Rule. In addition, compensation arrangements structured following the change in law will be subject to the Section 162(m) limitation (without any exception for performance-based compensation). Consistent with its past practice, the Committee will continue to retain flexibility to design compensation programs that are in the best long-term interests of the Company and our shareholders, with deductibility of compensation being one of a variety of considerations taken into account.

**Compensation Committee Report**

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed with Kroger’s management the Compensation Discussion and Analysis contained in this proxy statement. Based on its review and discussions with management, the Compensation Committee has recommended to the Board that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in Kroger’s proxy statement and incorporated by reference into its Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Compensation Committee:

Clyde R. Moore, Chair  
Amanda Sourry  
Mark Sutton

## Executive Compensation Tables

## Summary Compensation Table

The following table and footnotes provide information regarding the compensation of the NEOs for the fiscal years presented.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Total (\$)
W. Rodney McMullen Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2022	1,388,495		10,367,639	2,299,636	4,130,769	175,750	847,554	19,209,843
	2021	1,351,358		8,800,023	2,199,162	4,647,750	159,640	1,010,797	18,168,730
	2020	1,341,060	769,231	10,900,041	2,101,581	4,888,929	1,795,455	577,277	22,373,574
Gary Millerchip Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2022	809,879		3,358,792	749,879	1,269,231		265,342	6,453,123
	2021	726,815		2,800,022	699,735	1,498,006		261,842	5,986,420
	2020	601,050	312,426	2,498,469	540,409	1,092,959		122,377	5,167,690
Stuart W. Aitken Senior Vice President and Chief Merchandising & Marketing Officer	2022	915,632		3,346,838	749,879	1,269,231		277,694	6,559,274
	2021	878,387		2,800,022	699,735	1,527,013		300,214	6,205,371
	2020	849,484	323,077	3,010,038	540,409	1,586,363		177,900	6,487,271
Yael Cosset Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer	2022	809,879		3,358,792	749,879	1,269,231		267,548	6,455,329
	2021	739,685		2,800,022	699,735	1,498,006		265,342	6,002,790
	2020	689,567	312,426	2,998,473	540,409	1,338,239		121,168	6,000,282
Timothy A. Massa Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer	2022	839,113		2,320,484	499,919	1,133,654		208,794	5,001,964
	2021	780,914		1,760,033	439,836	1,194,114		210,350	4,385,247

- (1) Amounts reflect the grant date fair value of restricted stock and performance units granted each fiscal year, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The following table reflects the value of each type of award granted to the NEOs in 2022:

Name	Restricted Stock	Performance Units
Mr. McMullen	\$4,617,648	\$5,749,991
Mr. Millerchip	\$1,483,785	\$1,875,007
Mr. Aitken	\$1,471,831	\$1,875,007
Mr. Cosset	\$1,483,785	\$1,875,007
Mr. Massa	\$1,070,498	\$1,249,986

The Restricted Stock values include the annual grant of restricted stock in 2022 as well as the grant in 2023, which was granted with respect to a portion of the 2022 Annual Incentive Plan as further described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis and in the Grants of Plan Based Awards Table.

The grant date fair value of the performance units reflected in the stock awards column and in the table above is computed based on the probable outcome of the performance conditions as of the grant date. This amount is consistent with the estimate of aggregate compensation cost to be recognized by the Company over the three-year performance period of the award determined as of the grant date under FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The assumptions used in calculating the valuations are set forth in Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements in Kroger's Form 10-K for fiscal year 2022.



Assuming that the highest level of performance conditions is achieved, the aggregate fair value of the 2022 performance unit awards at the grant date is as follows:

Name	Value of Performance Units Assuming Maximum Performance
Mr. McMullen	\$10,781,233
Mr. Millerchip	\$3,515,638
Mr. Aitken	\$3,515,638
Mr. Cosset	\$3,515,638
Mr. Massa	\$2,343,724

- (2) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the valuations are set forth in Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements in Kroger's Form 10-K for fiscal year 2022.
- (3) Non-equity incentive plan compensation earned for 2022 consists of amounts earned under the 2022 Annual Incentive Plan. The 2022 Annual Incentive Plan was calculated at 192.40.% and was applied to each NEO's annual incentive plan target, except for Mr. Aitken. Mr. Aitken's payout of 190.98% of his annual incentive target was calculated based on the Annual Incentive Plan metrics and the merchandising team metrics. For the 2022 Annual Incentive Plan, the payout consisted of 150% cash and the remainder in restricted shares which are included in footnote (1) above. See "2022 Annual Incentive Plan Results" in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis for more information on this plan.
- (4) The amount reported consists of preferential earnings on nonqualified deferred compensation, which only applies to Mr. McMullen. The remainder of the NEOs do not participate in a defined benefit pension plan or in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan.

*Change in Pension Value.* The actuarial present value of Mr. McMullen's accumulated pension benefits decreased by \$4,395,890. This change in value of accumulated pension benefits is not included in the Summary Compensation Table because the value decreased. The value of accrued benefits decreased primarily due to the change in value of the benefit due to aging. The Company froze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active associates who participate in the affected pension plans, including Mr. McMullen's, as of December 31, 2019. Beginning January 1, 2020, the affected active associates will no longer accrue additional benefits for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans. Please see the 2022 Pension Benefits section for further information regarding the assumptions used in calculating pension benefits.

*Preferential Earnings on Nonqualified Deferred Compensation.* Mr. McMullen participates in The Kroger Co. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferred Compensation Plan") and received preferential earnings of \$175,750. Under the plan, deferred compensation earns interest at a rate representing Kroger's cost of ten-year debt, as determined by the CFO, and approved by the Compensation Committee prior to the beginning of each deferral year. For each participant, a separate deferral account is created each year and the interest rate established for that year is applied to that deferral account until the deferred compensation is paid out. If the interest rate established by Kroger for a particular year exceeds 120% of the applicable federal long-term interest rate that corresponds most closely to the plan rate, the amount by which the plan rate exceeds 120% of the corresponding federal rate is deemed to be above-market or preferential. For each of the deferral accounts in which the plan rate is deemed to be above-market, Kroger calculates the amount by which the actual annual earnings on the account exceed what the annual earnings would have been if the account earned interest at 120% of the corresponding federal rate, and discloses those amounts as preferential earnings.

- (5) Amounts reported in the "All Other Compensation" column for 2022 include Company contributions to defined contribution retirement plans, dividend equivalents paid on earned performance units, and dividends paid on unvested restricted stock. In 2022, the total amount of perquisites and personal benefits for each of the NEOs was less than \$10,000. The following table identifies the value of each element of All Other Compensation:

PUBLIC

Name	Retirement Plan Contributions <sup>(a)</sup>	Payment of Dividend Equivalents on Earned Performance Units	Dividends Paid on Unvested Restricted Stock
Mr. McMullen	\$ 195,500	\$ 405,648	\$ 246,406
Mr. Millerchip	\$ 89,457	\$ 104,310	\$ 71,575
Mr. Aitken	\$ 99,188	\$ 104,310	\$ 74,196
Mr. Cosset	\$ 90,407	\$ 104,310	\$ 72,831
Mr. Massa	\$ 85,923	\$ 77,267	\$ 45,604

- (a) *Retirement plan contributions.* The Company makes automatic and matching contributions to NEOs' accounts under the applicable defined contribution plan on the same terms and using the same formulas as other participating associates. The Company also makes contributions to NEOs' accounts under the applicable defined contribution plan restoration plan, which is intended to make up the shortfall in retirement benefits caused by the limitations on benefits to highly compensated individuals under the defined contribution plans in accordance with the Code.

### 2022 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table provides information about equity and non-equity incentive awards granted to the NEOs in 2022.

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards		Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards		All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#) <sup>(c)</sup>	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#) <sup>(d)</sup>	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards
		Target (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Maximum (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Target (#) <sup>(2)</sup>	Maximum (#) <sup>(2)</sup>				
W. Rodney McMullen	3/10/2022	2,800,000	5,880,000	100,718	188,846	60,431	142,858	\$57.09	3,450,006
	3/10/2022								2,299,636
	3/10/2022								5,749,991
	3/9/2023								1,167,642
Gary Millerchip	3/10/2022	850,000	1,785,000	32,843	61,581	19,706	46,584	\$57.09	1,125,016
	3/10/2022								749,879
	3/10/2022								1,875,007
	3/9/2023								358,769
Stuart W. Aitken	3/10/2022	850,000	1,785,000	32,843	61,581	19,706	46,584	\$57.09	1,125,016
	3/10/2022								749,879
	3/10/2022								1,875,007
	3/9/2023								346,815
Yael Cosset	3/10/2022	850,000	1,785,000	32,843	61,581	19,706	46,584	\$57.09	1,125,016
	3/10/2022								749,879
	3/10/2022								1,875,007
	3/9/2023								358,769
Timothy A. Massa	3/10/2022	775,000	1,627,500	21,895	41,053	13,138	31,056	\$57.09	750,048
	3/10/2022								499,919
	3/10/2022								1,249,986
	3/9/2023								320,450

- (1) These amounts relate to the 2022 performance-based annual incentive plan. The amount listed under “Target” represents the annual incentive potential of the NEO. By the terms of the plan, payouts are limited to no more than 210% of a participant’s annual incentive potential; accordingly, the amount listed under “Maximum” is 210% of that officer’s annual incentive potential amount. The amounts actually earned under this plan were paid out in March 2023; are described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis; and are included in the Summary Compensation Table for 2022 in the “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” column and the “Stock Awards” column, and described in footnotes 1 and 3 to that table. See “2022 Annual Cash Incentive Plan” in CD&A for more information about the program for 2022.
- (2) These amounts represent performance units awarded under the 2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which covers performance during fiscal years 2022, 2023, and 2024. The amount listed under “Maximum” represents the maximum number of common shares that can be earned by the NEO under the award or 187.5% of the target amount. This amount is consistent with the estimate of aggregate compensation cost to be recognized by the Company over the three-year performance period of the award determined as of the grant date under FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The grant date fair value reported in the last column is based on the probable outcome of the performance conditions as of the grant date. The aggregate grant date fair value of these awards is included in the Summary Compensation Table for 2022 in the “Stock Awards” column and described in footnote 1 to that table.
- (3) These amounts represent the number of shares of restricted stock granted in 2022 as well as the number of shares of restricted stock granted in 2023 with respect to a portion of the 2022 Annual Incentive Plan. The aggregate grant date fair value reported in the last column is calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The aggregate grant date fair value of these awards is included in the Summary Compensation Table for 2022 in the “Stock Awards” column and described in footnote 1 to that table.
- (4) These amounts represent the number of stock options granted in 2022. Options are granted with an exercise price equal to the closing price of Kroger common shares on the grant date. The aggregate grant date fair value reported in the last column is calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The aggregate grant date fair value of these awards is included in the Summary Compensation Table for 2022 in the “Option Awards” column and described in footnote 2 to that table.

The Compensation Committee, and the independent members of the Board in the case of the CEO, established the incentive potential amounts for the performance-based annual incentive awards (shown in this table as “Target”) and the number of performance units awarded for the long-term incentive awards (shown in this table as “Target”). Amounts are payable to the extent that Kroger’s actual performance meets specific performance metrics established by the Compensation Committee at the beginning of the performance period. There are no guaranteed or minimum payouts; if none of the performance metrics are achieved, then none of the award is earned and no payout is made. As described in the CD&A, actual earnings under the performance-based annual incentive plan may exceed the target amount if the Company’s performance exceeds the performance goals, but are limited to 210% of the target amount. The potential values for performance units awarded under the 2022-2024 Long-Term Incentive Plan are more particularly described in the CD&A.

The annual restricted stock and nonqualified stock options awards granted to the NEOs vest in equal amounts on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, so long as the officer remains a Kroger associate, except for the restricted stock granted in March 2023 with respect to a portion of the 2022 Annual Incentive Plan which vests on the first anniversary of the grant date. Any dividends declared on Kroger common shares are payable on unvested restricted stock.



PUBLIC

## 2022 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table provides information about outstanding equity-based incentive compensation awards for the NEOs as of the end of 2022. The vesting schedule for each award is described in the footnotes to this table. The market value of unvested restricted stock and unearned performance units is based on the closing price of Kroger's common shares of \$45.05 on January 27, 2023, the last trading day of fiscal 2022.

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards		Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	
W. Rodney McMullen	194,880		\$18.88	7/15/2023	31,819 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$1,433,446	
	300,000		\$24.67	7/15/2024	54,087 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$2,436,619	
	235,415		\$38.33	7/15/2025	70,836 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$3,191,162	
	358,091		\$37.48	7/13/2026	60,431 <sup>(9)</sup>	\$2,722,417	
	573,127		\$22.92	7/13/2027			118,060 <sup>(12)</sup> \$5,644,448
	349,293		\$28.05	7/13/2028			100,718 <sup>(13)</sup> \$4,841,514
	261,194	87,065 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.75	3/14/2029			
	164,577	164,577 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$29.12	3/12/2030			
	65,243	195,730 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$34.94	3/11/2031			
	142,858 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$57.09	3/10/2032				
Gary Millerchip	9,600		\$24.67	7/15/2024	6,061 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$273,048	
	13,992		\$38.33	7/15/2025	5,945 <sup>(10)</sup>	\$267,822	
	27,972		\$37.48	7/13/2026	13,908 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$626,555	
	34,905		\$22.92	7/13/2027	22,539 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$1,015,382	
	30,251		\$28.05	7/13/2028	19,706 <sup>(9)</sup>	\$887,755	
	66,335	16,584 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.75	3/14/2029			37,565 <sup>(12)</sup> \$1,795,981
	38,337	12,779 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$22.08	7/15/2029			32,843 <sup>(13)</sup> \$1,578,763
	42,320	42,320 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$29.12	3/12/2030			
	20,759	62,278 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$34.94	3/11/2031			
	46,584 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$57.09	3/10/2032				
Stuart W. Aitken	11,149		\$22.92	7/13/2027	7,576 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$341,299	
	33,124		\$28.05	7/13/2028	13,908 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$626,555	
	78,773	20,730 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.75	3/14/2029	5,127 <sup>(11)</sup>	\$230,971	
	42,320	42,320 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$29.12	3/12/2030	22,539 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$1,015,382	
	20,759	62,278 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$34.94	3/11/2031	19,706 <sup>(9)</sup>	\$887,755	
		46,584 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$57.09	3/10/2032			37,565 <sup>(12)</sup> \$1,795,981 32,843 <sup>(13)</sup> \$1,578,763
Yael Cosset	10,611		\$28.83	3/9/2027	6,061 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$273,048	
	8,704		\$22.92	7/13/2027	13,908 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$626,555	
	29,499		\$28.05	7/13/2028	5,127 <sup>(11)</sup>	\$230,971	
	66,335	16,584 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.75	3/14/2029	22,539 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$1,015,382	
	42,320	42,320 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$29.12	3/12/2030	19,706 <sup>(9)</sup>	\$887,755	
	20,759	62,278 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$34.94	3/11/2031			37,565 <sup>(12)</sup> \$1,795,981
		46,584 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$57.09	3/10/2032			32,843 <sup>(13)</sup> \$1,578,763



PUBLIC

Timothy A. Massa	46,000		\$24.67	7/15/2024	4,546 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$204,797		
	29,970		\$38.33	7/15/2025	10,303 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$464,150		
	25,889		\$37.48	7/13/2026	14,168 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$638,268		
	45,065		\$22.92	7/13/2027	13,138 <sup>(9)</sup>	\$591,867		
	40,561		\$28.05	7/13/2028			23,612 <sup>(12)</sup>	\$1,128,891
	53,898	12,438 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.75	3/14/2029			21,895 <sup>(13)</sup>	\$1,052,493
	31,348	31,348 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$29.12	3/12/2030				
	13,048	39,147 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$34.94	3/11/2031				
		31,056 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$57.09	3/10/2032				

- (1) Stock options vest on 3/14/2023.
- (2) Stock options vest in equal amounts on 3/12/2023 and 3/12/2024.
- (3) Stock options vest in equal amounts on 3/11/2023, 3/11/2024, and 3/11/2025.
- (4) Stock options vest in equal amounts on 3/10/2023, 3/10/2024, 3/10/2025, and 3/10/2026.
- (5) Stock options vest on 7/15/2023.
- (6) Restricted stock vests on 3/14/2023.
- (7) Restricted stock vests in equal amounts on 3/12/2023 and 3/12/2024.
- (8) Restricted stock vests in equal amounts on 3/11/2023, 3/11/2024, and 3/11/2025.
- (9) Restricted stock vests in equal amounts on 3/10/2023, 3/10/2024, 3/10/2025, and 3/10/2026.
- (10) Restricted stock vests on 7/15/2023.
- (11) Restricted stock vests on 9/17/2023.
- (12) Performance units granted under the 2021 long-term incentive plan are earned as of the last day of fiscal 2023, to the extent performance conditions are achieved. Because the awards earned are not currently determinable, in accordance with SEC rules, the number of units and the corresponding market value reflect a representative amount based on performance through 2022, including cash payments equal to projected dividend equivalent payments.
- (13) Performance units granted under the 2022 long-term incentive plan are earned as of the last day of fiscal 2024, to the extent performance conditions are achieved. Because the awards earned are not currently determinable, in accordance with SEC rules, the number of units and the corresponding market value reflect a representative amount based on performance in 2022, including cash payments equal to projected dividend equivalent payments.

## 2022 Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table provides information regarding 2022 stock options exercised, restricted stock vested, and common shares issued pursuant to performance units earned under long-term incentive plans.

Name	Option Awards <sup>(1)</sup>		Stock Awards <sup>(2)</sup>	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)
W. Rodney McMullen	194,880	8,661,442	376,876	19,160,902
Gary Millerchip	—	—	87,809	4,438,529
Stuart W. Aitken	101,747	2,768,087	90,240	4,566,794
Yael Cosset	73,566	2,079,679	90,012	4,550,119
Timothy A. Massa	16,000	627,275	65,961	3,342,585

- (1) Stock options have a ten-year life and expire if not exercised within that ten-year period. The value realized on exercise is the difference between the exercise price of the option and the closing price of Kroger's common shares on the exercise date.

- (2) The Stock Awards columns include vested restricted stock and earned performance units, as follows:

Name	Vested Restricted Stock		Earned Performance Units	
	Number of Shares	Value Realized	Number of Shares	Value Realized
W. Rodney McMullen	207,856	\$11,174,707	169,020	\$7,986,195
Gary Millerchip	44,346	\$2,384,902	43,463	\$2,053,627
Stuart W. Aitken	46,777	\$2,513,167	43,463	\$2,053,627
Yael Cosset	46,549	\$2,496,492	43,463	\$2,053,627
Timothy A. Massa	33,766	\$1,821,371	32,195	\$1,521,214

*Restricted stock.* The table includes the number of shares acquired upon vesting of restricted stock and the value realized on the vesting of restricted stock, based on the closing price of Kroger common shares on the vesting date.

*Performance Units.* Participants in the 2020-2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan were awarded performance units that were earned based on performance criteria established by the Compensation Committee as described in “2020-2022 Long-Term Incentive Plan — Results and Payout” in the CD&A. Actual payouts were based on the level of performance achieved and were paid in common shares. The number of common shares issued, and the value realized based on the closing price of Kroger common shares of \$47.25 on March 9, 2023, the date of deemed delivery of the shares, are reflected in the table above.

## 2022 Pension Benefits

The following table provides information regarding pension benefits for the NEOs as of the last day of fiscal 2022. Only Mr. McMullen participates in a pension plan.

Name	Plan Name	Number of Years Credited Service (#) <sup>(1)</sup>	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Payments during Last fiscal year (\$)
W. Rodney McMullen	Pension Plan	34	1,610,951	—
	Excess Plan	34	18,009,437	—
Gary Millerchip	Pension Plan	—	—	—
	Excess Plan	—	—	—
Stuart W. Aitken	Pension Plan	—	—	—
	Excess Plan	—	—	—
Yael Cosset	Pension Plan	—	—	—
	Excess Plan	—	—	—
Timothy A. Massa	Pension Plan	—	—	—
	Excess Plan	—	—	—

- (1) In 2018, the Company froze the service periods used to calculate pension benefits and thus, Mr. McMullen’s number of years of credited service is less than his actual 44 years of service.
- (2) The discount rate used to determine the present values was 4.89% for The Kroger Consolidated Retirement Benefit Plan Spin Off (the “Pension Plan”) and 4.92% for The Kroger Co. Consolidated Retirement Excess Benefit Plan (the “Excess Plan”), which are the same rates used at the measurement date for financial reporting purposes. Additional assumptions used in calculating the present values are set forth in Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements in Kroger’s 10-K for fiscal year 2022.



*Pension Plan and Excess Plan*

In 2022, Mr. McMullen was a participant in the Pension Plan, which is a qualified defined benefit pension plan. Mr. McMullen also participates in the Excess Plan, which is a nonqualified deferred compensation plan as defined in Section 409A of the Code. The purpose of the Excess Plan is to make up the shortfall in retirement benefits caused by the limitations on benefits to highly compensated individuals under the qualified defined benefit pension plans in accordance with the Code.

Although participants generally receive credited service beginning at age 21, certain participants in the Pension Plan and the Excess Plan who commenced employment prior to 1986, including Mr. McMullen, began to accrue credited service after attaining age 25 and one year of service. The Pension Plan and the Excess Plan generally determine accrued benefits using a cash balance formula but retain benefit formulas applicable under prior plans for certain “grandfathered participants” who were employed by Kroger on December 31, 2000. Mr. McMullen is eligible for these grandfathered benefits.

*Grandfathered Participants*

Benefits for grandfathered participants are determined using formulas applicable under prior plans, including the Kroger formula covering service to The Kroger Co. As a “grandfathered participant,” Mr. McMullen will receive benefits under the Pension Plan and the Excess Plan, determined as follows:

- 1½% times years of credited service multiplied by the average of the highest five years of total earnings (base salary and annual cash incentive) during the last ten calendar years of employment, reduced by 1¼% times years of credited service multiplied by the primary social security benefit;
- normal retirement age is 65; and
- unreduced benefits are payable beginning at age 62.

In 2018, we announced changes to these company-sponsored pension plans. The Company froze the compensation and service periods used to calculate pension benefits for active associates who participate in the affected pension plans, including the NEO participants, as of December 31, 2019. Beginning January 1, 2020, the affected active associates no longer accrue additional benefits for future service and eligible compensation received under these plans.

**2022 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The following table provides information on nonqualified deferred compensation for the NEOs for 2022. Only Mr. McMullen participates in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan.

Name	Executive Contributions in Last FY	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY <sup>(1)</sup>	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE <sup>(2)</sup>
W. Rodney McMullen	—	\$895,310	\$14,106,653
Gary Millerchip	—	—	—
Stuart W. Aitken	—	—	—
Yael Cosset	—	—	—
Timothy A. Massa	—	—	—

- (1) These amounts include the aggregate earnings on all accounts for each NEO, including any above-market or preferential earnings. The following amounts earned in 2022 are deemed to be preferential earnings and are included in the “Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings” column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2022: Mr. McMullen, \$175,750.
- (2) The following amounts in the Aggregate Balance column were reported in the Summary Compensation Tables covering fiscal years 2006 – 2021: Mr. McMullen, \$4,012,771.

*Executive Deferred Compensation Plan*

Mr. McMullen participates in the Deferred Compensation Plan, which is a nonqualified deferred compensation plan. Participants may elect to defer up to 100% of the amount of their salary that exceeds the sum of the FICA wage base and pre-tax insurance and other Code Section 125 plan deductions, as well as up to 100% of their annual and long-term cash incentive compensation. Kroger does not match any deferral or provide other contributions. Deferral account amounts are credited with interest at the rate representing Kroger’s cost of ten-year debt as determined by Kroger’s CFO and approved by the Compensation Committee prior to the beginning of each deferral year. The interest rate established for deferral amounts for each deferral year will be applied to those deferral

**PUBLIC**

amounts for all subsequent years until the deferred compensation is paid out. Participants can elect to receive lump sum distributions or quarterly installments for periods up to ten years. Participants also can elect between lump sum distributions and quarterly installments to be received by designated beneficiaries if the participant dies before distribution of deferred compensation is completed.

Participants may not withdraw amounts from their accounts until they leave Kroger, except that Kroger has discretion to approve an early distribution to a participant upon the occurrence of an unforeseen emergency. Participants who are “specified associates” under Section 409A of the Code, which includes the NEOs, may not receive a post-termination distribution for at least six months following separation. If the associate dies prior to or during the distribution period, the remainder of the account will be distributed to his or her designated beneficiary in lump sum or quarterly installments, according to the participant’s prior election.

***Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control***

Kroger does not have employment agreements that provide for payments to the NEOs in connection with a termination of employment or a change in control of Kroger. However, KEPP and award agreements for stock options, restricted stock and performance units provide for certain payments and benefits to participants, including the NEOs, in the event of a termination of employment or a change in control of Kroger, as defined in the applicable plan or agreement. Our pension plans and nonqualified deferred compensation plan also provide for certain payments and benefits to participants in the event of a termination of employment, as described above in the 2022 Pension Benefits section and the 2022 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation section, respectively.

***The Kroger Co. Employee Protection Plan***

KEPP applies to all management associates who are classified as exempt under the federal Fair Labor Standards Act and to certain administrative or technical support personnel who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, with at least one year of service, including the NEOs. KEPP provides severance benefits when a participant’s employment is terminated actually or constructively within two years following a change in control of Kroger, as defined in KEPP. The actual amount of the severance benefit is dependent on pay level and years of service. Exempt associates, including the NEOs, are eligible for the following benefits:

- a lump sum severance payment equal to up to 24 months of the participant’s annual base salary and target annual incentive potential;
- a lump sum payment equal to the participant’s accrued and unpaid vacation, including banked vacation;
- continued medical and dental benefits for up to 24 months and continued group term life insurance coverage for up to six months; and
- up to \$10,000 as reimbursement for eligible outplacement expenses.

In the event that any payments or benefits received or to be received by an eligible associate in connection with a change in control or termination of employment (whether pursuant to KEPP or any other plan, arrangement or agreement with Kroger or any person whose actions result in a change in control) would constitute parachute payments within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would be subject to the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, then such payments and benefits will either be (i) paid in full or (ii) reduced to the minimum extent necessary to ensure that no portion of such payments or benefits will be subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the eligible associate receiving the greatest aggregate amount on an after-tax basis.

*Long-Term Incentive Awards*

The following table describes the treatment of long-term incentive awards following a termination of employment or change in control of Kroger, as defined in the applicable agreement. In each case, the continued vesting, exercisability or eligibility for the incentive awards will end if the participant provides services to a competitor of Kroger.

Triggering Event	Stock Options	Restricted Stock	Performance Units
<b>Involuntary Termination</b>	Forfeit all unvested options. Previously vested options remain exercisable for the shorter of one year after termination or the remainder of the original 10-year term	Forfeit all unvested shares	Forfeit all rights to units for which the three-year performance period has not ended
<b>Voluntary Termination/Retirement</b> • Prior to minimum age and five years of service <sup>(1)</sup>	Forfeit all unvested options. Previously vested options remain exercisable for the shorter of one year after termination or the remainder of the original 10-year term	Forfeit all unvested shares	Forfeit all rights to units for which the three-year performance period has not ended
<b>Voluntary Termination/Retirement</b> • After minimum age and five years of service <sup>(1)</sup>	Unvested options held greater than one year continue vesting on the original schedule. All options are exercisable for remainder of the original 10-year term	Unvested shares held greater than one year continue vesting on the original schedule	Pro rata portion <sup>(2)</sup> of units earned based on performance results over the full three-year period
<b>Death</b>	Unvested options are immediately vested. All options are exercisable for the remainder of the original 10-year term	Unvested shares immediately vest	Pro rata portion <sup>(2)</sup> of units earned based on performance results through the end of the fiscal year in which death occurs. Award will be paid following the end of such fiscal year
<b>Disability</b>	Unvested options are immediately vested. All options are exercisable for remainder of the original 10-year term	Unvested shares immediately vest	Pro rata portion <sup>(2)</sup> of units earned based on performance results over the full three-year period
<b>Change in Control<sup>(3)</sup></b> • For awards prior to 2019	Unvested options are immediately vested and exercisable	Unvested shares immediately vest	50% of the units granted at the beginning of the performance period earned immediately
<b>Change in Control<sup>(3)</sup></b> • For awards in March 2019 and thereafter	Unvested options only vest and become exercisable upon an actual or constructive termination of employment within two years following a change in control	Unvested shares only vest upon an actual or constructive termination of employment within two years following a change in control	50% of the units granted at the beginning of the performance period earned upon an actual or constructive termination of employment within two years following a change in control

- (1) The minimum age requirement is age 62 for stock options and restricted stock and age 55 for performance units.
- (2) The prorated amount is equal to the number of weeks of active employment during the performance period divided by the total number of weeks in the performance period.
- (3) These benefits are payable upon an actual or constructive termination of employment within two years after a change in control, as defined in the applicable agreements.

*Quantification of Payments upon Termination or Change in Control*

The following table provides information regarding certain potential payments that would have been made to the NEOs if the triggering event occurred on the last day of the fiscal year, January 28, 2023, given compensation, age and service levels as of that date and, where applicable, based on the closing market price per Kroger common share on the last trading day of the fiscal year (\$45.05 on January 27, 2023). Amounts actually received upon the occurrence of a triggering event will vary based on factors such as the timing during the year of such event, the market price of Kroger common shares, and the officer's age, length of service and compensation level.



PUBLIC

Name	Involuntary Termination	Voluntary Termination/Retirement	Death	Disability	Change in Control without Termination	Change in Control with Termination
<b>W. Rodney McMullen</b>						
Accrued and Banked Vacation	\$638,750	\$638,750	\$638,750	\$638,750	\$638,750	\$638,750
Severance	–	–	–	–	–	\$8,400,000
Continued Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	\$49,101
Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$6,367,962	\$6,367,962	\$0	\$6,367,962
Restricted Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$9,783,644	\$9,783,644	\$0	\$9,783,644
Performance Units <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$5,058,176	\$5,058,176	\$5,058,176	\$0	\$5,814,401
Executive Group Life Insurance	–	–	\$2,000,000	–	–	–
<b>Gary Millerchip</b>						
Accrued and Banked Vacation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Severance	–	–	–	–	–	\$3,210,432
Continued Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	\$57,269
Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,933,978	\$1,933,978	\$0	\$1,933,978
Restricted Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$3,070,563	\$3,070,563	\$0	\$3,070,563
Performance Units <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,621,380	\$1,621,380	\$0	\$1,867,976
Executive Group Life Insurance	–	–	\$1,237,500	–	–	–
<b>Stuart W. Aitken</b>						
Accrued and Banked Vacation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Severance	–	–	–	–	–	\$3,550,008
Continued Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	\$59,895
Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,724,608	\$1,724,608	\$0	\$1,724,608
Restricted Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$3,101,963	\$3,101,963	\$0	\$3,101,963
Performance Units <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,621,380	\$1,621,380	\$0	\$1,867,976
Executive Group Life Insurance	–	–	\$1,387,500	–	–	–
<b>Yael Cosset</b>						
Accrued and Banked Vacation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Severance	–	–	–	–	–	\$3,350,016
Continued Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	\$44,303
Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,640,444	\$1,640,444	\$0	\$1,640,444
Restricted Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$3,033,712	\$3,033,712	\$0	\$3,033,712
Performance Units <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,621,380	\$1,621,380	\$0	\$1,867,976
Executive Group Life Insurance	–	–	\$1,237,500	–	–	–
<b>Timothy A. Massa</b>						
Accrued and Banked Vacation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Severance	–	–	–	–	–	\$3,250,008
Continued Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	\$48,839
Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,147,641	\$1,147,641	\$0	\$1,147,641
Restricted Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0	\$0	\$1,899,083	\$1,899,083	\$0	\$1,899,083
Performance Units <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$1,037,944	\$1,037,944	\$1,037,944	\$0	\$1,202,339
Executive Group Life Insurance	–	–	\$1,275,000	–	–	–

- (1) Represents the aggregate present value of continued participation in the Company's medical, dental and executive term life insurance plans, based on the premiums payable by the Company during the eligible period. The eligible period for continued medical and dental benefits is based on the level and length of service, which is 24 months for all NEOs. The eligible period for continued executive term life insurance coverage is six months for the NEOs. The amounts reported may ultimately be lower if the NEO is no longer eligible to receive benefits, which could occur upon obtaining other employment and becoming eligible for substantially equivalent benefits through the new employer.

- (2) Amounts reported in the “Death,” “Disability,” and “Change in Control” columns represent the intrinsic value of the accelerated vesting of unvested stock options, calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the stock option and the closing price per Kroger common share on January 27, 2023. A value of \$0 is attributed to stock options with an exercise price greater than the market price on the last day of the fiscal year. In accordance with SEC rules, no amount is reported in the “Voluntary Termination/Retirement” column because vesting is not accelerated, but the options may continue to vest on the original schedule if the conditions described above are met.
- (3) Amounts reported in the “Death,” “Disability,” and “Change in Control” columns represent the aggregate value of the accelerated vesting of unvested restricted stock. In accordance with SEC rules, no amount is reported in the “Voluntary Termination/Retirement” column because vesting is not accelerated, but the restricted stock may continue to vest on the original schedule if the conditions described above are met.
- (4) Amounts reported in the “Voluntary Termination/Retirement,” “Death” and “Disability” columns represent the aggregate value of the performance units granted in 2021 and 2022, based on performance through the last day of fiscal 2022 and prorated for the portion of the performance period completed. Amounts reported in the change in control column represent the aggregate value of 50% of the maximum number of performance units granted in 2021 and 2022. Awards under the 2020 Long-Term Incentive Plan were earned as of the last day of 2022 so each NEO age 55 or over was entitled to receive (regardless of the triggering event) the amount actually earned, which is reported in the Stock Awards column of the 2022 Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table.

### Pay Versus Performance

As required by Section 953(a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, and Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K, we are providing the following information about the relationship between executive “compensation actually paid,” or “CAP,” and certain financial performance of the Company. For further information concerning the Company’s pay-for-performance philosophy and how the Company aligns executive compensation with the Company’s performance, refer to the CD&A beginning on page 46.

PAY VERSUS PERFORMANCE TABLE\*

(a) Year	(b) Summary Compensation Table Total for PEO (\$) <sup>1</sup>	(c) Compensation Actually Paid to PEO (\$) <sup>2</sup>	(d) Average Summary Compensation Table Total for Non-PEO NEOs (\$) <sup>3</sup>	(e) Average Compensation Actually Paid to Non-PEO NEOs (\$) <sup>4</sup>	(f) Value of Initial Fixed \$100 Investment Based on <sup>5</sup>		(g) Net Income (\$) <sup>6</sup> <i>(in millions)</i>	(h) Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit (\$) <sup>7</sup> <i>(in millions)</i>
					Total Shareholder Return (\$)	Peer Group Total Shareholder Return (\$)		
2022	19,209,843	23,325,794	6,117,423	6,281,085	178.23	140.77	2,244	5,079
2021	18,168,730	36,111,316	5,644,957	9,323,327	168.66	145.25	1,655	4,310
2020	22,373,574	29,840,084	6,932,437	9,191,933	131.19	123.01	2,585	4,056

\*Totals in the above table might not equal the summation of the columns due to rounding amounts to the nearest dollar.

- During fiscal 2020, 2021, and 2022, Mr. McMullen served as our Principal Executive Officer (“PEO”). The dollar amounts reported in column (b) are the amounts of total compensation reported for each corresponding year in the Total column of the Summary Compensation Table (“SCT”).
- The dollar amounts reported in column (c) represent the amount of “compensation actually paid” to Mr. McMullen as computed in accordance with Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K. The amounts do not reflect the actual amount of compensation earned by or paid to Mr. McMullen during the applicable year. In accordance with the requirements of Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K, the following adjustments were made to Mr. McMullen’s total compensation for each year to determine the CAP:



PUBLIC

Year	Reported Summary Compensation Table for PEO (\$)	Reported Summary Compensation Table Value of Equity Awards <sup>(a)</sup> (\$)	Equity Award Adjustments <sup>(b)</sup> (\$)	Reported Change in the APV of Pension Benefits in Summary Compensation Table <sup>(c)</sup> (\$)	Plus: Pension Benefit Adjustments <sup>(b)(e)</sup> (\$)	Compensation Actually Paid to PEO (\$)
2022	19,209,843	12,667,275	16,783,226	-	-	23,325,794
2021	18,168,730	10,999,185	28,941,771	-	-	36,111,316
2020	22,373,574	13,001,622	22,126,697	1,658,565	-	29,840,084

- a) The amounts included in this column are the amounts reported in “Stock Awards” and “Option Awards” column of the SCT for each applicable year and are subtracted from the Reported Summary Compensation Table for PEO.
- b) The equity award and pension benefit adjustments for each applicable year were calculated in accordance with the methodology required by Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K as follow: the equity award adjustments for each applicable year include the addition (or subtraction, as applicable) of the following: (i) the year-end fair value of any equity awards granted in the applicable year that are outstanding and unvested as of the end of the year; (ii) the amount equal to the change as of the end of the applicable year (from the end of the prior fiscal year) in the fair value of any awards granted in prior years that are outstanding and unvested as of the end of the applicable year; (iii) for awards that are granted and vest in the same applicable year, the fair value as of the vesting date; (iv) for awards granted in prior years that vest in the applicable year, the amount equal to the change as of the vesting date (from the end of the prior fiscal year) in fair value; (v) for awards granted in prior years that are determined to fail to meet the applicable vesting conditions during the applicable year, a deduction for the amount equal to the fair value at the end of the prior fiscal year; and (vi) the dollar value of any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards in the applicable year prior to the vesting date that are not otherwise reflected in the fair value of such award or included in any other component of total compensation for the applicable year. The valuation assumptions used to calculate fair values did not materially differ from those disclosed at the time of grant. The amounts deducted or added in calculating the equity award adjustments for the PEO are provided in the table below:

Year	Year End Fair Value of Awards Granted in the Year (\$)	YoY Change in Fair Value of Outstanding & Unvested Awards (\$)	Fair Value as of Vesting Date of Awards Granted and Vested in the Year (\$)	Year over Year Change in Fair Value of Awards Granted in Prior Years that Vested in the Year (\$)	Total Equity Award Adjustments (\$)
2022	9,214,146	(855,562)	-	8,424,642	16,783,226
2021	17,014,361	2,769,331	-	9,158,079	28,941,771
2020	12,561,917	6,145,551	-	3,419,229	22,126,697

- c) The amounts included in this column are the amounts reported in “Change in Pension and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation” of the SCT for each applicable year. Total Pension Benefit Adjustments are equal to the Pension Service Costs incurred during the relevant period. No Prior Service Costs were incurred as no modifications were made to the pension plan during the relevant period.
3. The dollar amounts reported in column (d) represent the average of the amounts reported for our non-PEO NEOs as a group in the Total column of the SCT in each applicable year. The names of each of these NEOs included for purposes of calculating the average amounts in each applicable year are as follows: (i)



for Fiscal 2022 and 2021, Mr. Millerchip, Mr. Aitken, Mr. Cosset, and Mr. Massa; and (ii) for Fiscal 2020, Mr. Millerchip, Mr. Aitken, Mr. Cosset, and Mr. Donnelly.

4. The dollar amounts reported in column (e) represent the average amount of “compensation actually paid” to the Non-PEO NEOs as a group as identified in footnote 3 above, as computed in accordance with Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K. The dollar amounts do not reflect the actual average amount of compensation earned by or paid to these NEOs as a group during the applicable year. In accordance with the requirements of Item 402(v) of Regulation S-K, the following adjustments were made to the average total compensation for these NEOs as a group for each year to determine the CAP using the same methodology as described in footnote 2:

Year	Average Reported Summary Compensation Table for Non-PEO NEOs (\$)	Average Reported Summary Compensation Table Value of Equity Awards for non-PEO NEOs (\$)	Average Equity Award Adjustments <sup>(a)</sup> (\$)	Average Reported Change in the APV of Pension Benefits in SCT <sup>(b)</sup> (\$)	Plus: Average Pension Benefit Adjustments (\$)	Average Compensation Actually Paid to non-PEO NEOs (\$)
2022	6,117,423	3,783,616	3,947,278	-	-	6,281,085
2021	5,644,957	3,174,785	6,853,155	-	-	9,323,327
2020	6,932,437	3,807,225	6,291,210	224,490	-	9,191,933

- (a) The amounts deducted or added in calculating the total average equity award adjustments are provided in the table below:

Year	Average Year End Fair Value of Awards Granted in the Year (\$)	Year over Year Average Change in Fair Value of Outstanding & Unvested Awards (\$)	Average Fair Value as of Vesting Date of Awards Granted and Vested in the Year (\$)	Year over Year Average Change in Fair Value of Awards Granted in Prior Years that Vested in the Year (\$)	Total Average Equity Award Adjustment (\$)
2022	2,606,281	(259,317)	-	1,600,314	3,947,278
2021	4,424,764	667,315	-	1,761,076	6,853,155
2020	4,033,879	1,507,771	-	749,561	6,291,210

- (b) Total Pension Benefit Adjustments are equal to the Pension Service Costs incurred during the relevant period. No Prior Service Costs were incurred as no modifications were made to the pension plan during the relevant period. Only Mr. Donnelly participated in the pension plan.

5. Cumulative TSR is calculated by dividing (a) the sum of the cumulative amount of dividends for the measurement period, assuming dividend reinvestment, and the difference between the Company’s share price at the end and the beginning of the measurement period by (b) the Company’s share price at the beginning of the measurement period. The peer group selected by the Company for purposes of the TSR benchmarking for the pay versus performance disclosures is the same peer group the Company uses for its performance graph in the Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to Item 201(e) of Regulation S-K. The Peer Group consists of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (included from June 26, 2020 when it began trading), Costco Wholesale Corporation, CVS Health Corporation, Koninklijke Ahold Delhaize N.V., Target Corp., Walgreens Boots Alliance Inc. and Walmart Inc. The cumulative TSR depicts a hypothetical \$100 investment in Kroger common shares on February 1, 2020, and shows the value of that investment over time (assuming the reinvestment of dividends) for each calendar year. A hypothetical \$100 investment in the Peer Group using the same methodology is shown for comparison.
6. Net income is as reported in the Company’s audited financial statements for the applicable year in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

**PUBLIC**

7. Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit equals gross profit, excluding the LIFO charge, minus OG&A, minus rent, and minus depreciation and amortization. For a reconciliation of non-GAAP information, see pages 27 – 33 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2023.

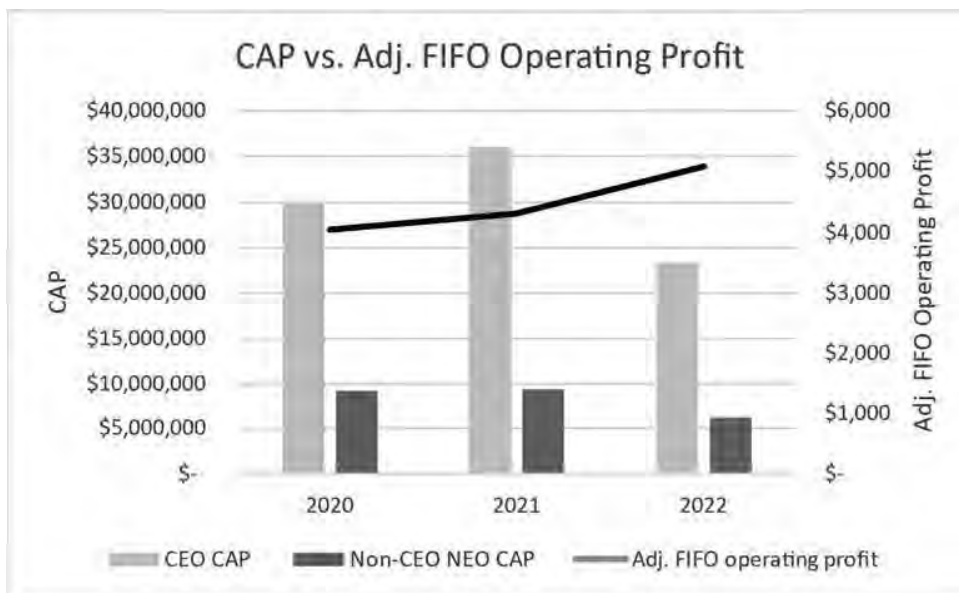
**Most Important Performance Measures**

The three measures listed below represent the most important financial performance measures used by the Company to link CAP to Company performance for the 2022 fiscal year,

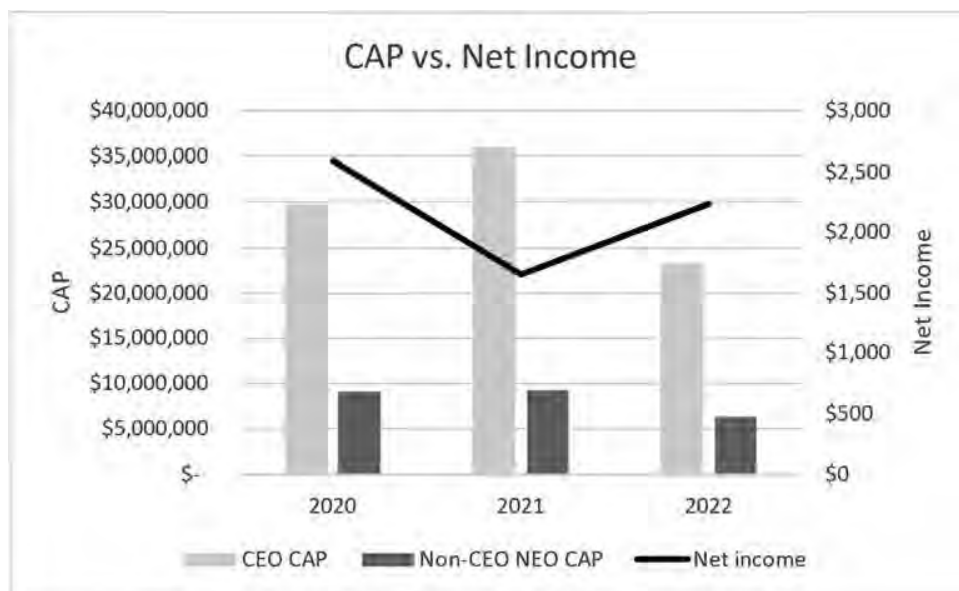
- Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit
- ID sales, without fuel
- Adjusted net earnings per diluted share attributable to The Kroger Co.

For a reconciliation of non-GAAP information, see pages 27 – 33 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2023.

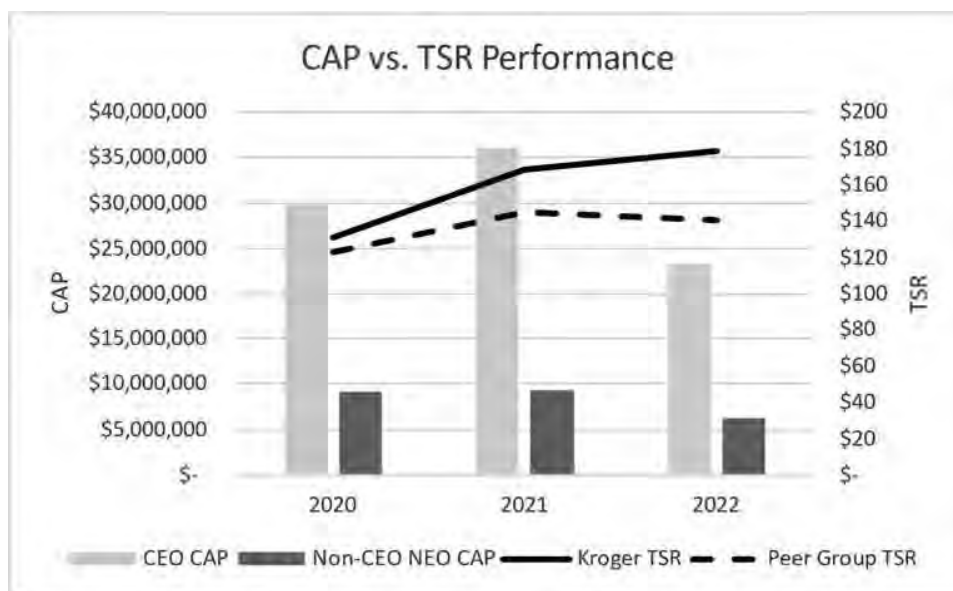
COMPANY SELECTED METRIC – Adjusted FIFO Operating Profit



NET INCOME GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION



KROGER TSR GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION



**CEO Pay Ratio**

As required by Section 953(b) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, and Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K, we are providing the following information regarding the ratio of the annual total compensation of our Chairman and CEO, Mr. McMullen, to the annual total compensation of our median associate.

As reported in the Summary Compensation Table, our CEO had annual total compensation for 2022 of \$19,209,843. Using this Summary Compensation Table methodology, the annual total compensation of our median associate for 2022 was \$28,644. As a result, we estimate that the ratio of our CEO’s annual total compensation to that of our median associate for fiscal 2022 was 671 to 1. Our median employee is a full-time associate in the Southeast region. Over half of Kroger’s associates are part-time workers.

This pay ratio is a reasonable estimate calculated in a manner consistent with SEC rules based on our payroll records and the methodology described below. The SEC rules for identifying the median compensated associate and calculating the pay ratio based on that associate’s annual total compensation allow companies to adopt a variety of methodologies, to apply certain exclusions, and to make reasonable estimates and assumptions that reflect their compensation practices. As such, other companies may have different employment and compensation practices and may utilize different methodologies, exclusions, estimates and assumptions in calculating their own pay ratios. Therefore, the estimated pay ratio reported above may not be comparable to the pay ratios reported by other companies and should not be used as a basis for comparison between companies.

We then determined the median associate’s annual total compensation using the Summary Compensation Table methodology as detailed in Item 402(c)(2)(x) of Regulation S-K and compared it to the annual total compensation of Mr. McMullen as detailed in the “Total” column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2022, to arrive at the pay ratio disclosed above. Due to a material increase in salary of our median associate in fiscal 2022, we identified a substitute median associate as permitted under SEC rules on April 3, 2023 because we reasonably believed that continuing to use the prior median associate would have significantly affected our CEO pay ratio disclosure and the CEO pay ratio would not reflect the actual ratio that was used to calculate the pay ratio.

**Compensation Policies as They Relate to Risk Management**

As part of the Compensation Committee’s review of our compensation practices, the Compensation Committee considers and analyzes the extent to which risks arise from such practices and their impact on Kroger’s business. As discussed in this Compensation Discussion and Analysis, our policies and practices for compensating associates are designed to, among other things, attract and retain high quality and engaged associates. In this process, the Compensation Committee also focuses on minimizing risk through the implementation of certain practices and policies, such as the executive compensation recoupment policy, which is described above. Accordingly, we do not believe that our compensation practices and policies create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Kroger.

**Item No. 2 Advisory Vote to Approve Executive Compensation**

**You are being asked to vote, on an advisory basis, to approve the compensation of our NEOs.**

---

<b>FOR</b>	The Board recommends a vote FOR the approval of compensation of our NEOs.
------------	---

---

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, enacted in July 2010, requires that we give our shareholders the right to approve, on a nonbinding, advisory basis, the compensation of our NEOs as disclosed earlier in this proxy statement in accordance with the SEC's rules.

As discussed earlier in the CD&A, our compensation philosophy is to attract and retain the best management talent and to motivate these associates to achieve our business and financial goals. Our incentive plans are designed to reward the actions that lead to long-term value creation. To achieve our objectives, we seek to ensure that compensation is competitive and that there is a direct link between pay and performance. To do so, we are guided by the following principles:

- Compensation must be designed to attract and retain the individuals to be an executive at Kroger;
- A significant portion of pay should be performance-based, with the percentage of total pay tied to performance increasing proportionally with an executive's level of responsibility;
- Compensation should include incentive-based pay to drive performance, providing superior pay for superior performance, including both a short- and long-term focus;
- Compensation policies should include an opportunity for, and a requirement of, significant equity ownership to align the interests of executives and shareholders;
- Components of compensation should be tied to an evaluation of business and individual performance measured against metrics that directly drive our business strategy;
- Compensation plans should provide a direct line of sight to company performance;
- Compensation programs should be aligned with market practices; and
- Compensation programs should serve to both motivate and retain talent.

The vote on this resolution is not intended to address any specific element of compensation. Rather, the vote relates to the compensation of our NEOs as described in this proxy statement. The vote is advisory. This means that the vote is not binding on Kroger. The Compensation Committee of the Board is responsible for establishing executive compensation. In so doing, the Compensation Committee will consider, along with all other relevant factors, the results of this vote.

We ask our shareholders to vote on the following resolution:

“RESOLVED, that the compensation paid to the Company's NEOs, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, compensation tables, and the related narrative discussion, is hereby APPROVED.”

The next advisory vote will occur at our 2024 Annual Meeting subject to shareholders approving one year as the frequency of the advisory vote in Item No. 3 below.

**Item No. 3 Advisory Vote on the Frequency of Future Advisory Votes on Executive Compensation**

**You are being asked to vote, on an advisory basis, on the frequency of future advisory votes on executive compensation. The Board of Directors recommends a vote of ONE YEAR for the frequency of future advisory votes on executive compensation.**

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act also require that shareholders be given the right to vote, again on a nonbinding, advisory basis, for their preference as to how frequently we should seek future advisory votes on the compensation of our named executive officers.

When the advisory vote was last held in 2017, shareholders indicated a preference to hold the advisory vote on executive compensation each year and the Board implemented this standard. The Board of Directors believes that an advisory vote on executive compensation that occurs every year is the most appropriate alternative for Kroger and it therefore recommends that you vote for the one year alternative.

**PUBLIC**

The vote is advisory. This means that the vote is not binding on Kroger. Our Board of Directors will determine the actual voting frequency for approval of executive compensation. In so doing the Board will consider, along with all other relevant factors, the results of this vote. The Board may decide to hold an advisory vote on executive compensation more or less frequently than the frequency receiving the most votes cast by shareholders.

The proxy card provides shareholders the opportunity to choose among four options for the frequency of the advisory vote: every one, two, or three years, or abstain from casting a vote. Shareholders will not be voting to approve or to disapprove the recommendation of the Board of Directors. The option receiving the most affirmative votes will be the outcome of the advisory vote. Broker non-votes and abstentions will have no effect on the outcome of this vote.

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote of One Year for this Proposal.**

#### **Item No. 4 Ratification of the Appointment of Kroger's Independent Auditor**

**You are being asked to ratify the appointment of Kroger's independent auditor, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLC.**

---

**FOR**

The Board recommends a vote FOR the ratification of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm.

---

The primary function of the Audit Committee is to assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities regarding the Company's financial reporting and accounting practices including the integrity of the Company's financial statements; the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; the independent public accountants' qualifications and independence; the performance of the Company's internal audit function and independent public accountants; and the preparation of the Audit Committee Report. The Audit Committee performs this work pursuant to a written charter approved by the Board of Directors. The Audit Committee charter most recently was revised during fiscal 2012 and is available on the Company's website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com) under Investors — Governance — Committee Composition. The Audit Committee has implemented procedures to assist it during the course of each fiscal year in devoting the attention that is necessary and appropriate to each of the matters assigned to it under the Audit Committee's charter. The Audit Committee held 5 meetings during fiscal year 2022.

#### **Selection of Independent Auditor**

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention, and oversight of Kroger's independent auditor, as required by law and by applicable NYSE rules. On March 8, 2023, the Audit Committee appointed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Kroger's independent auditor for the fiscal year ending January 27, 2024. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP or its predecessor firm has been the Company's independent auditor since 1929.

In determining whether to reappoint the independent auditor, our Audit Committee:

- Reviews PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's independence and performance;
- Considers the tenure of the independent registered public accounting firm and safeguards around auditor independence;
- Reviews, in advance, all non-audit services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, specifically with regard to the effect on the firm's independence;
- Conducts an annual assessment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's performance, including an internal survey of their service quality by members of management and the Audit Committee;
- Conducts regular executive sessions with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP;
- Conducts regular executive sessions with the Vice President of Internal Audit;
- Considers PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's familiarity with our operations, businesses, accounting policies and practices and internal control over financial reporting;
- Reviews candidates for the lead engagement partner in conjunction with the mandated rotation of the public accountants' lead engagement partner;



**PUBLIC**

- Reviews recent Public Company Accounting Oversight Board reports on PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP and its peer firms; and
- Obtains and reviews a report from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP describing all relationships between the independent auditor and Kroger at least annually to assess the independence of the internal auditor.

As a result, the members of the Audit Committee believe that the continued retention of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm is in the best interests of our Company and its shareholders.

While shareholder ratification of the selection of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as our independent auditor is not required by Kroger's Regulations or otherwise, the Board of Directors is submitting the selection of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP to shareholders for ratification, as it has in past years, as a good corporate governance practice. If the shareholders fail to ratify the selection, the Audit Committee may, but is not required to, reconsider whether to retain that firm. Even if the selection is ratified, the Audit Committee in its discretion may direct the appointment of a different auditor at any time during the year if it determines that such a change would be in the best interests of our Company and our shareholders.

A representative of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is expected to participate in the meeting to respond to appropriate questions and to make a statement if he or she desires to do so.

### Audit and Non-Audit Fees

The following table presents the aggregate fees billed for professional services performed by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for the annual audit and quarterly reviews of our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2022 and 2021, and for audit-related, tax and all other services performed in 2022 and 2021.

	Fiscal Year Ended	
	January 28, 2023 (\$)	January 29, 2022 (\$)
Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	5,886,900	5,427,500
Audit-Related Fees	982,000	0
Tax Fees <sup>(2)</sup>	153,000	25,000
All Other Fees <sup>(3)</sup>	5,850	3,150
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,027,750</b>	<b>5,455,650</b>

- (1) Includes annual audit and quarterly reviews of Kroger's consolidated financial statements, the issuance of comfort letters to underwriters, consents, and assistance with review of documents filed with the SEC.
- (2) Includes pre-approved assistance with tax compliance and assistance in connection with tax audits.
- (3) Includes use of accounting research tool.

The Audit Committee requires that it approve in advance all audit and non-audit work performed by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. Pursuant to the Audit Committee audit and non-audit service pre-approval policy, the Committee will annually pre-approve certain defined services that are expected to be provided by the independent auditors. If it becomes appropriate during the year to engage the independent accountant for additional services, the Audit Committee must first approve the specific services before the independent accountant may perform the additional work.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has advised the Audit Committee that neither the firm, nor any member of the firm, has any financial interest, direct or indirect, in any capacity in Kroger or its subsidiaries.

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote For This Proposal.**



**PUBLIC****Audit Committee Report**

Management of the Company is responsible for the preparation and presentation of the Company's financial statements, the Company's accounting and financial reporting principles and internal controls, and procedures that are designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding compliance with accounting standards and applicable laws and regulations. The independent public accountants are responsible for auditing the Company's financial statements and expressing opinions as to the financial statements' conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

In performing its functions, the Audit Committee:

- Met separately with the Company's internal auditor and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP with and without management present to discuss the results of the audits, their evaluation and management's assessment of the effectiveness of Kroger's internal controls over financial reporting and the overall quality of the Company's financial reporting;
- Met separately with the Company's Chief Financial Officer or the Company's General Counsel when needed;
- Met regularly in executive sessions;
- Reviewed and discussed with management the audited financial statements included in our Annual Report;
- Discussed with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP the matters required to be discussed under the applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the SEC; and
- Received the written disclosures and the letter from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP required by the applicable requirements of the Public Accounting Oversight Board regarding the independent public accountant's communication with the Audit Committee concerning independence and discussed the matters related to their independence.

Based upon the review and discussions described in this report, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 28, 2022, as filed with the SEC.

This report is submitted by the Audit Committee.

Anne Gates, Chair  
Kevin M. Brown  
Karen M. Hoguet  
Ronald L. Sargent  
Ashok Vemuri

## Items 5 – 9

**SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS**

Included in this proxy statement are five separate shareholder proposals that have been submitted under SEC rules by shareholders who notified the company of their intention to present the proposals for voting at the 2023 Annual Shareholders' Meeting. Some shareholder proposals and supporting statements may contain assertions about Kroger that we believe are incorrect, and we have not tried to refute all such inaccuracies in the company's responses. All statements and citations contained in a shareholder proposal and its supporting statements are the sole responsibility of the proponent of that shareholder proposal. Our company will provide the names, addresses, and shareholdings (to our company's knowledge) of the proponents of any shareholder proposal upon oral or written request made to Corporate Secretary, The Kroger Co., 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-1100. The information on, or accessible through, Kroger's websites or report links included in this proxy statement, including the statements that follow, is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this proxy statement.

---

**AGAINST** The Board recommends a vote AGAINST each of the following shareholder proposals, in each case if properly presented at the meeting, for the reasons stated in Kroger's statements in opposition following each shareholder proposal.

---

**Item No. 5 Shareholder Proposal – Report on Public Health Costs from Sale of Tobacco Products**

We have been advised that The Sisters of St. Francis of Philadelphia or an appointed representative, along with nine co-filers, will present the following proposal for consideration during the 2023 Annual Shareholders' Meeting.

**“RESOLVED**, shareholders ask that the board commission and disclose a report on the external public health costs created by the sale of tobacco products by our company (the “Company”) and the manner in which such costs affect the vast majority of its shareholders who rely on overall market returns.

The negative health and productivity impacts from the consumption of tobacco products impose \$1.2 trillion in social damage; tobacco's unpriced social burden amounts to almost 3 percent of global GDP annually.<sup>1</sup>

Yet, in spite of the Company dedicating an entire division, Kroger Health, to addressing its customers' healthcare needs<sup>2</sup>, as well as the overwhelming evidence that tobacco – a known carcinogen that impairs respiratory function – significantly prejudices the health outcomes of smokers, and particularly smokers infected with COVID-19, the Company continues to sell tobacco products in its stores.

These public health costs, year after year, are devastating to economic growth and further compound the financial devastation wrought by the COVID-19 pandemic. Yet Kroger does not disclose any methodology to address the public health costs of its tobacco sales. Thus, shareholders have no guidance as to costs the Company is externalizing and consequent economic harm. This information is essential to shareholders, the majority of whom are beneficial owners with broadly diversified interests.

But Kroger undermines its commitments to promoting good health and ultimately the interests of its diversified shareholders by not disclosing the social and environmental costs and risks imposed on stakeholders, even when these costs and risks threaten society, the economy and the performance of other companies. All stakeholders are unalterably harmed when companies impose costs on the economy that lower GDP, which reduces equity value.<sup>3</sup> While the Company may profit by ignoring costs it externalizes, diversified shareholders will ultimately pay these costs, and they have a right to ask what they are.

The Company's disclosures do not address the issue, because they do not address the public health costs that Kroger's tobacco sales impose on shareholders as diversified investors who must fund retirement, education, public goods and other critical social needs. This is a separate social issue of great importance. A report would help shareholders determine whether these externalized costs and the economic harm they may create ultimately serve their interests.”

---

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/fact\\_sheets/economics/econ\\_facts/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/economics/econ_facts/index.htm)

<sup>2</sup> Kroger Health – Business & Community Health Solutions

<sup>3</sup> [https://www.unepfi.org/fileadmin/documents/universal\\_ownership\\_full.pdf](https://www.unepfi.org/fileadmin/documents/universal_ownership_full.pdf)

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote Against This Proposal for the Following Reasons:**

Kroger takes the responsibility of selling tobacco products very seriously and has established policies and processes to limit the sale of these items only to customers who are legally permitted to purchase them. We offer customers a wide range of choices across all product categories to meet wide-ranging tastes and preferences, including food and discretionary items.

**The Company has the management systems and governance to limit the sale of tobacco products and to support choices for better health.**

The Kroger family of companies is committed to ethical and responsible behavior in all parts of our business. Our behavior is rooted in Our Purpose – to Feed the Human Spirit™ – and our promise to our customers. This includes upholding Our Values, which have been the foundation of Kroger’s culture for decades.

The Audit Committee and Public Responsibilities Committee of the board of directors oversee progress in regulatory compliance and pharmacy safety measures.

We recognize our responsibility as a business to support our communities and help families by making it easier for them to live healthier lives. We also believe in our customers’ freedom of choice, and adult customers can choose to purchase tobacco products understanding fully the potential health impacts. The Company continually reviews its product assortment, including tobacco and tobacco cessation products.

Notably, recent studies that show the percentage of U.S. adults who smoke cigarettes has reached a new low, driven by sharply lower smoking rates among young adults.<sup>1</sup> Sales for both tobacco products and tobacco cessation products at Kroger have similarly decreased in recent years.

**How We Limit Tobacco Sales**

Tobacco sales, like the sales of many products, are governed by regulations, which we strictly follow. The Company’s Tobacco Sales Policy is designed to comply with these regulations and affirm our commitment to the health and welfare of our nation’s youth by reducing adolescent access to tobacco. The Policy outlines internal business procedures and best practices to maintain compliance at retail stores.

**How We Promote Health and Healthier Choices**

We aim to serve and improve health for millions of people across the country through our business operations, Environmental, Social and Governance Strategy – *Thriving Together* – and Kroger Health’s strategy and services.

Kroger Health leads the company’s health and nutrition strategy, services and programs. It includes retail, mail order, central fill and specialty pharmacy operations; retail health clinics; nutrition and dietitian services; and health advocacy. A team of 22,000 healthcare practitioners, including pharmacists, nurse practitioners, dietitians and technicians, serves more than 14 million customers annually.

We aim to support our customers and communities with tools, resources and services that advance population health for all. We inform our Customers and Associates about the importance of healthy lifestyles, and we equip our pharmacy and health clinic teams to support people trying to quit tobacco. Specifically related to the use of tobacco products, we:

- Offer smoking cessation coaching programs that are available to all, including coaching through telehealth services;

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://news.gallup.com/poll/405884/cigarette-smoking-rates-down-sharply-among-young-adults.aspx#:~:text=U.S.%20Cigarette%20Smoking%20Rates%2C%20by%20Age%20Group&text=That%20dropped%20to%20an%20average,t hose%20ages%2065%20and%20older>

**PUBLIC**

- Offer affordable prescription and over-the-counter smoking cessation products that are available to all; and
- Encourage Associates not to use tobacco through Company health plan incentives, coverage for smoking cessation products, and employee assistance programs for smoking cessation.

Kroger continues to make a wide range of health and wellness services more affordable and convenient for millions of customers and for local communities across the U.S. As a trusted local partner, we also provided essential support and services during the COVID-19 pandemic, rapidly scaling testing and vaccine distributions when needed most.

Assessing the external public health costs related to the Company's sale of a single category of products is not reasonable or practicable given the resources and expertise required to consider all externalities and related topics outside of our control. In light of the above, we do not believe an additional report would add meaningfully to the extensive body of research currently available on this subject and therefore do not believe such an additional report is necessary.

**For the foregoing reasons, we urge you to vote AGAINST this proposal.**

#### **Item No. 6 – Listing of Charitable Contributions of \$10,000 or more**

We have been advised that The Louis B & Diana R Eichold Trust or an appointed representative will present the following proposal for consideration during the 2023 Annual Shareholders' Meeting.

“**Whereas** the Company's charitable contributions, properly managed, are likely to enhance the reputation of the Company:

Whereas increased disclosure regarding appropriate charitable contributions can create goodwill for our Company .

Whereas making the benefits of our Company's philanthropic programs better known is likely to promote the Company's interests:

Whereas feedback from employees, shareholders, and customers could help guide the Company's future charitable giving process.

**Resolved:** The Proponent requests that the Board of Directors consider listing on the Company website any recipient of \$10,000 or more of direct contributions, excluding employee matching gifts.

#### **Supporting Statement**

Absent a system of accountability and transparency; some charitable contributions may be made unwisely, potentially harming the Company's reputation and shareholder value. Corporate philanthropic gifts should be given as much exposure as possible, lest their intended impact on goodwill is diminished. For example, if we gave to the American Cancer Society, thousands of our stakeholders might potentially approve of our interest in challenging this disease. Likewise, our support of Planned Parenthood could win the praise of millions of Americans who have had an abortion at one of their facilities. Educational organizations like the Southern Poverty Law Center have seen an increase in funding since they included several conservative Christian organizations on their list of hate groups. Our stakeholders and customers might be similarly enthused if we supported them. Be it the Girl Scouts, American Heart Association, Boys and Girls Club of America, Red Cross, or countless other possible recipients, our support should be publicly noted. Those who might disagree with our decisions can play a valuable role also.

Some charities may be controversial. Charitable contributions come from the fruit of our employee's labor and belong to our shareholders. Both groups represent a wide diversity of opinions. More importantly, we market ourselves to the general public and should avoid offending segments of this most critical group. It would be unfortunate if a charitable contribution resulted in lower employee morale and shareholder interest, much less a loss of potential revenue.

Fuller disclosure would provide enhanced feedback opportunities from which our Company could make more beneficial choices.”

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote Against This Proposal for the Following Reasons:**

Kroger has a long history of giving back meaningfully in the communities we serve. Charitable giving is central to Our Purpose – to Feed the Human Spirit – and strategically aligned to our mission – Kroger’s Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan. This plan empowers Kroger to pursue our goal to help create communities free of hunger and waste across the country. Additionally, we provide annual public disclosures related to charitable giving areas of focus and annual grant-making.

Every year, we direct charitable contributions at the national, regional and local levels to advance positive impacts for people and our planet. This giving includes funds, in-kind product donations, and retail store donations of surplus fresh food that our associates recover for local food bank partners through our leading Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Food Rescue program. For example, in 2022, 100% of our retail stores participated in the Food Rescue program, donating more than 100 million pounds of fresh food to our communities.

Through corporate giving and the work of our two nonprofit foundations – The Kroger Co. Foundation and The Kroger Co. Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation – we direct more than \$300 million annually to partners and causes that align with our mission. Of this, more than 75% supports hunger relief programs to feed individuals and families where we live and work. These totals include generous support from our associates and customers through in-store fundraising programs at checkout. The largest share of corporate funds, in-kind product donations, and customer donations is directed to the Feeding America-affiliated network of local food banks, pantries and agencies in our communities.

Other national organizations receiving significant charitable funds from Kroger include No Kid Hungry, American Red Cross, United Service Organizations (USO), American Heart Association and World Wildlife Fund. Notably, Kroger is the largest cumulative corporate donor to the USO in the organization’s history, showing our long-standing support for the nation’s active-duty military service men and women and their families. At the regional and local levels, we support other nonprofit organizations and causes that matter most to our associates and customers.

**Foundation Grants**

Kroger provides detailed annual disclosures on the work of our two foundations. **The Kroger Co. Foundation**, the company’s private foundation established in 1987, which focuses grant-making on causes that support hunger relief; sustainability; disaster relief; diversity and inclusion; and education and youth development. The Foundation’s 2022 Report, including grantee highlights and specific grant funding levels across the country, is available here:

<https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-Foundation-2022-Report.pdf>.

In 2021, the Foundation directed \$12.7 million in grants, of which 58% aligned with hunger relief and sustainability causes, and 24% supported emergency assistance and disaster relief efforts. Specific grants and grant recipients are highlighted in the annual The Kroger Co. Foundation report.

**The Kroger Co. Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation**, a nonprofit public charity established in 2018, is designed to advance collective action and innovation to build a better food system for the future. More about the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation is available on its website:

<https://thekrogercozerohungerzerowastefoundation.com/>. More details about the Foundation’s general grant-making and signature program, the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Innovation Fund, are disclosed in its annual report:

<https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-Zero-Hunger-Zero-Waste-Foundation-2022-Report.pdf>.

In 2021, the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation directed \$18 million in grants; of these, 97% aligned to hunger relief and sustainability causes. Grants included \$11.7 million in funds to improve food access and food security and \$4.5 million to advance more sustainable food systems. Grant highlights are included in the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation report.

**Guidelines & Policies:**

We follow best practices and specific guidelines when reviewing grant requests. Our Donation Guidelines provide direction on the types of organizations that Kroger supports and, importantly, make clear the types of organizations to which donations will not be granted. We accept and consider donation requests from 501(c)(3) registered nonprofit organizations through an online grant management platform. We use the *Guidestar Charity Check* to confirm they meet all Internal Revenue Service requirements to receive grants and donations. The Donation Guidelines are publicly available on our corporate website: <https://thekrogerco.versaic.com/login?Select-A-Store=Enabled&ReturnTo=/default.aspx>

We do not make charitable donations to individuals, political campaigns, sectarian or religious organizations for projects that serve only its own members or supporters, or organizations that discriminate based on race, color, sex, pregnancy, disability, age, national origin, religion, sexual orientation, gender identity, genetic information or any other characteristic protected by applicable law.

**The Company has adequate public disclosures related to its charitable giving areas of focus and annual grant-making.**

Kroger recognizes that disclosure of its corporate philanthropic efforts is important and provides stakeholders with an opportunity to review Kroger charitable programs. We believe the extensive information and other disclosures provided in Kroger's annual ESG Report, The Kroger Co. Foundation annual report, The Kroger Co. Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation annual report and our website provide ample disclosures related to our approach to charitable giving, which supports Our Purpose, ESG Strategy, and Zero Hunger | Zero Waste impact plan.

**For the foregoing reasons, we urge you to vote AGAINST this proposal.**

**Item No. 7 Shareholder Proposal — Recyclability of Packaging**

We have been advised that As You Sow on behalf of the Michael Monteiro 2016 Trust or an appointed representative, along with one co-filer, will present the following proposal for consideration during the 2023 Annual Shareholders' Meeting.

**“WHEREAS:** The growing plastic pollution crisis poses increasing risks to Kroger. Corporations could face an annual financial risk of approximately \$100 billion should governments require them to cover the waste management costs of the packaging they produce.<sup>1</sup> New laws to this effect were recently passed in Maine, Oregon, Colorado, and California,<sup>2</sup> while the European Union has enacted a \$1 per kilogram tax on all non-recycled plastic packaging waste.<sup>3</sup>

Pew Charitable Trusts released a groundbreaking study, *Breaking the Plastic Wave* ("Pew Report"), concluding that improved recycling is insufficient and at least one-third of overall plastic use must be eliminated to stem the global plastic pollution crisis. It finds that plastic use reduction is the most viable solution from environmental, economic, and social perspectives. Without immediate and sustained new commitments, annual flows of plastics into oceans could nearly triple by 2040.<sup>4</sup>

Kroger has fallen behind its peers in plastic packaging reductions. Kroger is notably absent from the Ellen MacArthur Foundation's Global Commitment to reduce plastic pollution, in which brand signatories have committed to reduce virgin plastic use by an average of 20% by 2025.<sup>5</sup> The majority of signatories have already reduced their use of plastic packaging over a 2018 baseline.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.pewtrusts.org/-/media/assets/2020/07/breakingtheplasticwave\\_report.pdf](https://www.pewtrusts.org/-/media/assets/2020/07/breakingtheplasticwave_report.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.packworld.com/news/sustainability/article/22419036/four-states-enact-packaging-epr-laws>

<sup>3</sup> [https://commission.europa.eu/strategy-and-policy/eu-budget/long-term-eu-budget/2021-2027/revenue/own-resources/plastics-own-resource\\_en](https://commission.europa.eu/strategy-and-policy/eu-budget/long-term-eu-budget/2021-2027/revenue/own-resources/plastics-own-resource_en)

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.pewtrusts.org/-/media/assets/2020/07/breakingtheplasticwave\\_report.pdf](https://www.pewtrusts.org/-/media/assets/2020/07/breakingtheplasticwave_report.pdf)

<sup>5</sup> <https://emf.thirdlight.com/link/f6oxost9xeso-nsjoqe/@/#id=2>

<sup>6</sup> <https://emf.thirdlight.com/link/f6oxost9xeso-nsjoqe/@/#id=2>, p. 11

**PUBLIC**

Unilever has taken the most significant action to date, agreeing to cut virgin plastic use by 50% by 2025, including an absolute elimination of 100,000 tons of plastic packaging. At least sixty other consumer goods and retail companies currently have goals to reduce use of virgin plastic packaging, including competitors Walmart and Target.<sup>7</sup> Kroger has no plastic reduction goal.

Starbucks, Coca-Cola, and Pepsi are leading the industry in reducing disposable packaging, each having set new goals to expand use of zero-waste reusable packaging. As a retail partner of the global reuse platform Loop, Kroger is poised to increase use of reusable packaging, yet has made no commitment to make reusable packaging permanent.

Our company could avoid regulatory, environmental, and competitive risks, and keep up with its peers by, for example, setting new commitments to reduce use of disposable virgin plastic and invest in reusable packaging.

**RESOLVED:** Shareholders request that the Kroger Board issue a report, at reasonable expense and excluding proprietary information, describing how the Company could reduce its plastics use in alignment with the one-third reduction findings of the Pew Report, or other authoritative sources, to reduce its contribution to ocean plastics pollution.

**SUPPORTING STATEMENT:** The report should, at Board discretion:

- Assess the reputational, financial, and operational risks associated with continuing to use substantial amounts of single-use plastic packaging while plastic pollution grows;
- Evaluate dramatically reducing the amount of plastic used in our packaging through transitioning to reusables; and
- Describe how the Company can further reduce single-use packaging, including any planned reduction strategies or goals, materials redesign, substitution, or reductions in use of virgin plastic.”

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote Against This Proposal for the Following Reasons:**

The Kroger family of companies is committed to protecting people and our planet by advancing positive change in our company and our communities. Through our Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan, we are on a journey to help create communities free of hunger and waste.

**Our sustainable packaging commitments**

Kroger has focused on improving the environmental attributes of product packaging for many years through a series of ambitious sustainable packaging goals. Our goals demonstrate Kroger’s continued commitment to help create a more circular economy and reduce plastics found in nature by using more sustainable packaging options where feasible; supporting reusable packaging models; using recyclable packaging and incorporating recycled content; and increasing consumer awareness about reuse and recycling.

We are also committed to upholding the highest standards of food safety and quality for our customers. Decisions about *Our Brands* food packaging consider critical attributes needed to protect and preserve food safety, quality, freshness, and affordability as well as to reduce greenhouse gas emissions related to the manufacture and transportation of items.

Kroger’s 2030 sustainable packaging commitments include the following elements:

- Complete an *Our Brands* baseline product packaging footprint to fully understand current packaging impacts.
- Seek to achieve 100% recyclable, compostable and/or reusable packaging for *Our Brands* products.
- Increase recycled content in packaging so that the *Our Brands* product portfolio collectively contains at least 10% recycled content in packaging.
- Reduce unnecessary packaging.

<sup>7</sup> [https://ec-22.emf.org/ppu/?\\_gl=1\\*1p3bi1c\\*\\_ga\\*nzEwMDEwNTU0LjE2Nj1NjQ4MTY.\\*\\_ga\\_V32N675KJX\\*MTY3MTlyMTM1OS4xMS4xLjE2NzEyMjE0OTMuNjAuMC4w](https://ec-22.emf.org/ppu/?_gl=1*1p3bi1c*_ga*nzEwMDEwNTU0LjE2Nj1NjQ4MTY.*_ga_V32N675KJX*MTY3MTlyMTM1OS4xMS4xLjE2NzEyMjE0OTMuNjAuMC4w)



**PUBLIC**

- Increase awareness among Kroger customers about how to properly manage *Our Brands* product packaging at end of life.

### **Taking Action to Achieve our 2030 Goals**

In 2022, we developed our baseline packaging footprint with guidance from a consultant and input from our suppliers and internal subject matter experts. We found that 40% of *Our Brands* product packaging meets our definition of recyclable, when measured by weight of packaging material. In addition, the packaging portfolio captured in our baseline includes 14% post-consumer recycled content (PCR) material. We plan to update and refine our packaging baseline over time to track goal progress and inform goal achievement.

In 2023, we are continuing our work to build a roadmap to achieving our goals by 2030 and prioritize opportunities to adjust our packaging and/or support infrastructure changes. Our roadmap will also accommodate changes required by packaging legislation in the states and municipalities in which Kroger operates. In addition, the packaging baseline will inform any adjustments or refinements to our current goals.

**More detailed information about our packaging baseline and key action steps to increase packaging sustainability is available in our 2022 Environmental, Social & Governance (ESG) report (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-2022-ESG-Report.pdf>).**

We continue to evaluate and implement opportunities to reduce plastic use and improve end-of-life management opportunities for product packaging. Examples include:

#### *Plastic Reduction & Circularity:*

- In 2022, Kroger added 50% post-consumer recycled content (PCR) PET plastic to a new line of *Our Brands* spice products. We continue to pilot different levels of PCR material in our product packaging, particularly in those products that are subject to packaging legislation, evaluating factors such as function, shelf-life, and aesthetic.
- Kroger-operated manufacturing plants continue to reduce plastic use and packaging weights for *Our Brands* items, where feasible. Last year, we reduced the amount of plastic used in our carbonated soft drinks and cultured dairy tub product packages, saving approximately 450,000 pounds of plastic annually.
- Kroger was the first U.S. grocery retail partner for the innovative Loop reusable packaging platform. In 2022, Kroger conducted a pilot at 25 Fred Meyer stores in the Portland, OR, area, selling more than 20 items representing popular brands, to gauge consumer response to this alternative to single-use packaging. Our pilot collected valuable insights on what may be needed to scale reusable packaging solutions in our industry.

#### *End-of-Life Solutions:*

- We continue to offer the Kroger *Our Brands* packaging recycling program so our customers can collect flexible plastic packaging and mail it free of charge to TerraCycle for recycling. Kroger is the first retailer to offer this type of recycling program across an entire private-label portfolio. Program engagement and recycling volume continues to grow, with Kroger customers returning more than 1 million packages—the equivalent of more than 22,000 pounds of plastic—to date.
- Kroger continued adding the How2Recycle logo to *Our Brands* items to increase our customers' awareness of how to recycle product packaging, including those items eligible for front-of-store plastic film recycling programs—which we offer across the enterprise.
- The Kroger Co. Zero Hunger | Zero Waste Foundation supports the multi-stakeholder Polypropylene Recycling Coalition, facilitated by The Recycling Partnership, which aims to improve community-level infrastructure to enable curbside polypropylene collection and recycling. In 2022, the Foundation expanded this support to help fund the PET Recycling Coalition, which aims to increase the recyclability of PET (polyethylene terephthalate) plastic packaging.

**PUBLIC**

- Kroger is the Grocery Sector Lead partner for Closed Loop Partners' Beyond the Bag Initiative, launched by the Consortium to Reinvent the Retail Bag. This multi-year collaboration across retail sectors aims to identify, test and implement innovative new design solutions to replace the single-use plastic retail shopping bag.

Given the above progress on our sustainable packaging roadmap, including detailed reporting available in Kroger's 2022 ESG Report, we don't believe additional reporting on packaging and plastics use is additive at this time.

**For the foregoing reasons, we urge you to vote AGAINST this proposal.**

### **Item No. 8 Report on Racial and Gender Pay Gaps**

We have been advised that Arujna Capital on behalf of Susan Silver or an appointed representative along with one co-filer will present the following proposal for consideration during the 2023 Annual Shareholders' Meeting.

**“Whereas:** Pay inequities persist across race and gender and pose substantial risks to companies and society. Black workers' hourly median earnings represent 64 percent of white wages. The median income for women working full time is 83 percent that of men. Intersecting race, Black women earn 63 percent, Native women 60 percent, and Latina women 55 percent. At the current rate, women will not reach pay equity until 2059, Black women in 2130, and Latina women in 2224 .<sup>1</sup>

Citigroup estimates closing minority and gender wage gaps 20 years ago could have generated 12 trillion dollars in additional national income. PwC estimates closing the gender pay gap could boost Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) countries' economies by 2 trillion dollars annually.<sup>2</sup>

Actively managing pay equity is associated with improved representation. Diversity in leadership is linked to superior stock performance and return on equity.<sup>3</sup> Minorities represent 38.5 percent of Kroger's workforce and 26 percent of Store Leaders. Women represent 50.5 percent of the workforce and 33 percent of Store Leaders.<sup>4</sup>

Best practice pay equity reporting consists of two parts:

1. *unadjusted* median pay gaps, assessing equal opportunity to high paying roles,
2. statistically *adjusted* gaps, assessing whether minorities and non-minorities, men and women, are paid the same for similar roles.

Kroger does not report quantitative unadjusted or adjusted pay gaps. Over 20 percent of the 100 largest U.S. employers currently report adjusted gaps, and an increasing number of companies disclose unadjusted gaps to address the structural bias women and minorities face regarding job opportunity and pay.<sup>5</sup>

Racial and gender *unadjusted* median pay gaps are accepted as *the* valid way of measuring pay inequity by the United States Census Bureau, Department of Labor, OECD, and International Labor Organization. The United Kingdom and Ireland mandate disclosure of median pay gaps, and the United Kingdom is considering racial pay reporting.<sup>6</sup>

**Resolved:** Shareholders request The Kroger Co. report on both quantitative *median and adjusted* pay gaps across race and gender, including associated policy, reputational, competitive, and operational risks, and risks related to recruiting and retaining diverse talent. The report should be prepared at reasonable cost, omitting proprietary information, litigation strategy and legal compliance information.

<sup>1</sup> <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5bc65db67d0c9102cca54b74/t/622f4567fae4ca772ae60492/1647265128087/Racial+Gender+Pay+Scorecard+2022+-+Arjuna+Capital.pdf>

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Kroger-Co-2022-ESG-Report.pdf>

<sup>5</sup> <https://diversiq.com/which-sp-500-companies-disclose-gender-pay-equity-data/>

<sup>6</sup> <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5bc65db67d0c9102cca54b74/t/622f4567fae4ca772ae60492/1647265128087/Racial+Gender+Pay+Scorecard+2022+-+Arjuna+Capital.pdf>

**PUBLIC**

Racial/gender pay gaps are defined as the difference between non-minority and minority/male and female *median* earnings expressed as a percentage of non-minority/male earnings (Wikipedia/OECD, respectively).

**Supporting Statement:** An annual report adequate for investors to assess performance could, with board discretion, integrate base, bonus and equity compensation to calculate:

- percentage median and adjusted gender pay gap, globally and/or by country, where appropriate
- percentage median and adjusted racial/minority/ethnicity pay gap, US and/or by country, where appropriate”

**The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote Against This Proposal for the Following Reasons:**

Kroger welcomes associates from every race, culture, gender and ability, and is actively creating and maintaining an equitable workplace where every associate is empowered, supported, and feels valued and a sense of belonging. Our aspiration is for the demographic representation of women and people of color to reflect our communities, at both the organization-wide and local levels.

**Kroger already has an established approach to pay equity.** Kroger has been performing an annual pay equity analysis since 2016, which takes into consideration gender and race for all salaried roles. We review our pay equity analysis annually with the Compensation and Talent Development Committee of the Board of Directors. The organization also equips and enables our leaders to promote pay equity and transparency. We have robust and comprehensive pay administration guidelines for non-bargaining-unit employees, enabling our managers to effectively manage compensation throughout the year to reward performance and address progression within pay ranges. In addition to these guidelines, we provide additional training to managers in preparation for annual compensation planning.

**Kroger provides robust disclosure of representation annually.** Kroger consistently discloses and discusses its diverse associate representation in the organization’s annual ESG Report. We publish our annual EEO-1 reports as filed with the EEOC (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/EEO-1-2021.pdf>). In addition, Kroger provides a detailed discussion of our workforce strategy and total rewards and benefits approach in our Annual Report and Form 10-K. The organization also discusses its approach to Human Capital Management in its annual ESG report. The report, available on [www.thekrogerco.com/esgreport](http://www.thekrogerco.com/esgreport), includes disclosures related to associate health and safety; Kroger’s *Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity & Inclusion* plan; talent attraction and retention; and labor relations.

**The majority of Kroger’s workforce is covered under collective bargaining agreements, which facilitate pay equity for frontline associates.** Kroger’s compensation structure supports fair pay. Wages, health care and pensions are included in more than 354 collective bargaining agreements that cover approximately 64% of our associates. The negotiated pay structures within those agreements facilitate standard and consistent pay progression based on tenure and experience. Pay is determined using structured wage progressions where an associate moves through the progression based on time in role or hours worked. Associates move through the wage progression based on the same definitions and criteria as other associates working in the same roles. Pay parity is promoted within the model because of the structured wage grids and inherent progression framework.

Non-union hourly roles follow similar wage progressions. Where we use a pay-for-performance model for non-union, hourly roles, those workplaces follow compensation guidelines that provide for a framework of tying pay to performance and using pay levels.

**Kroger provides comprehensive benefits for associates.** The organization has invested an incremental \$1.9 billion in associate wages and training since 2018. This has increased our national average hourly rate of pay from \$13.66 to \$18, or \$23.50 per hour with comprehensive benefits. Kroger has announced plans to continue investing in wages, with plans for a more than \$770 million incremental investment in associates during 2023.

In addition to market-competitive wages, our associates have access to a wide variety of benefits that provide value in their lives today and in the future. We invest in the whole person with a benefits package that generally includes:

**PUBLIC**

quality, affordable healthcare; retirement savings plans and pension plans; on-demand access to mental health assistance and free counseling to support emotional wellness; career advancement opportunities; financial education programs to help associates manage their day-to-day finances; and an industry-leading continuing education benefit that provides up to \$21,000 for associates, part-time and full-time alike, which, along with scholarships for children of associates — most of whom are first-generation college attendees — provide pathways to social mobility to associates who choose to participate. We also offer associates a variety of grocery discounts, volunteer opportunities, and other perks and rewards.

**Diversity and inclusion are part of Kroger’s core organizational values, and the organization has strong programs in place to create and maintain an equitable workplace and inclusive culture.**

Diversity and inclusion have been longstanding Kroger values. In 2020, we introduced Kroger’s *Framework for Action* to further advance diversity, equity and inclusion in our culture and communities. The plan’s action steps include creating a DE&I advisory council reporting to senior leadership, providing diversity training to our associate population, improving diverse talent recruiting through expanded partnerships with HBCUs and Hispanic-serving institutions, establishing two-way mentorship and advocacy programs, increasing spend with diverse suppliers, and more. We report progress against these goals in Kroger’s annual ESG report.

Kroger strives to attract, retain and develop leaders and associates who best reflect our communities. Because of our unique business model, we help unlock economic opportunity for nearly half a million people of various ages and aspirations, from those wanting an entry-level part-time job to graduate-degree specialists across corporate functions. We also aim to develop and promote diverse leaders to roles with increasing levels of responsibility. For open leadership positions, we assemble a diverse slate of candidates for consideration.

In 2022, every manager across the organization was expected to actively mentor and develop an associate who has a different background than them. This, along with other objectives, is used to assess the manager’s performance and ultimately affects their compensation. Currently, over 80% of retail division executive leadership teams have at least one diverse leader.

We believe that Kroger’s current compensation practices promote diversity, inclusion and fair pay across our workforce. While Kroger welcomes continued engagement with shareholders on these issues, we believe that the adoption of this proposal is not necessary in light of our existing practices.

**For the foregoing reasons, we urge you to vote AGAINST this proposal.**

**Item No. 9 – Report on EEO Policy Risks**

We have been advised that the National Center for Public Policy Research or an appointed representative will present the following proposal for consideration during the 2023 Annual Shareholders’ Meeting. We will promptly provide the shareholdings upon written or oral request to Kroger’s Secretary at our executive offices.

**“RESOLVED**

Shareholders request the Kroger Company ("Kroger") issue a public report detailing the potential risks associated with omitting "viewpoint" and "ideology" from its written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy. The report should be available within a reasonable timeframe, prepared at a reasonable expense and omit proprietary information.

**SUPPORTING STATEMENT**

Kroger does not explicitly prohibit discrimination based on viewpoint or ideology in its written EEO policy.

Kroger's lack of a company-wide best practice EEO policy sends mixed signals to company employees and prospective employees and calls into question the extent to which individuals are protected due to inconsistent state policies and the absence of a relevant federal protection. Approximately half of Americans live and work in a jurisdiction with no legal protections if their employer takes action against them for their political activities or discriminates on the basis of viewpoint in the workplace.

**PUBLIC**

Companies with inclusive policies are better able to recruit the most talented employees from a broad labor pool, resolve complaints internally to avoid costly litigation or reputational damage, and minimize employee turnover. Moreover, inclusive policies contribute to more efficient human capital management by eliminating the need to maintain different policies in different locations.

There is ample evidence that individuals with conservative viewpoints may face discrimination at Kroger.

Kroger recently kowtowed to leftwing social media criticism by removing patriotic and Second Amendment related paraphernalia from store shelves. For instance, after someone complained on Twitter about a drink sleeve that stated, "Arms Change, Rights Don't", the Company reportedly recalled the items.<sup>1</sup> Kroger's subsidiary grocery store, Harris Teeter, likewise complied with liberal demands to pull "Freedom Series" items from its shelves, removing items that read, "Give me liberty or give me death" and "America, love it or leave it."<sup>2</sup>

While removing patriotic items from its stores, Kroger has simultaneously pushed a leftwing social agenda. Published in 2021, the Company released an "allyship guide" that told employees to use "inclusive language" and celebrate transgender holidays.<sup>3</sup> Defining terms such as "non-binary," "transgender," and "pansexual," the guide asserts that, "Some people's morality can be a barrier to accepting LGBTQ+ people."<sup>4</sup>

Removing pro-America items from store shelves while publishing "allyship" training guides for staff certainly raise concerns over how Kroger treats employees with diverse points of view, particularly those who disagree with the Company's blatant leftwing actions. This places the Company in reputational, legal, and financial risk, as evidenced by a recent settlement with fired employees who refused to wear a Company issued apron adorning a rainbow on account of it violating their religious beliefs.<sup>5</sup>

Presently, shareholders are unable to evaluate how Kroger prevents discrimination towards employees based on their ideology or viewpoint, mitigates employee concerns of potential discrimination, and ensures a respectful and supportive work atmosphere that bolsters employee performance.

We recommend that the report evaluate risks including, but not limited to, negative effects on employee hiring and retention, as well as litigation risks from conflicting state and company anti-discrimination policies."

### **The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote Against This Proposal for the Following Reasons:**

#### **Kroger strives to reflect the communities we serve and foster a culture that empowers everyone to be their true self, inspires collaboration, and feeds the human spirit.**

We are committed to a policy of equal opportunity for all associates without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, sexual orientation, or gender identity. In implementing our policy, we seek and embrace differences in the backgrounds, cultures, and perspectives of all associates, and we encourage and expect all of our associates to collaborate and actively work together regardless of these differences. Moreover, as we identify in our ESG Report, our diversity, equity and inclusion (DE&I) programs demonstrate our commitment to building a diverse and inclusive workforce, fostering an environment where diversity is a competitive advantage and providing equal opportunities for associates.

#### **We are focused on creating a culture of fairness and respect.**

Our formal DE&I Framework for Action, launched in 2020, is focused on creating a more inclusive culture and advancing equitable communities, among other goals, underscoring Kroger's commitment to standing together and mobilizing our people, passion, scale and resources to transform our culture and our communities. The framework is

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.bizpacreview.com/2022/06/21/harris-teeter-kroger-remove-pro-america-items-from-shelves-after-woke-complaints-backlash-is-swift-1252599/>; <https://www.foxbusiness.com/retail/harris-teeter-kroger-backlash-pro-america-items-complaints>

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.bizpacreview.com/2022/06/21/harris-teeter-kroger-remove-pro-america-items-from-shelves-after-woke-complaints-backlash-is-swift-1252599/>; <https://www.foxbusiness.com/retail/harris-teeter-kroger-backlash-pro-america-items-complaints>

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.breitbart.com/social-justice/2022/08/31/kroger-allyship-guide-tells-employees-to-celebrate-trans-holidays-support-bail-fund/>

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/AAP1-Allyship-Guide\\_v3.2-External-merged.pdf](https://www.thekrogerco.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/AAP1-Allyship-Guide_v3.2-External-merged.pdf)

<sup>5</sup> <https://news.yahoo.com/kroger-pay-180K-lawsuit-over-162047710.html>

**PUBLIC**

built around pillars focused on creating a more inclusive culture, developing diverse talent, advancing diverse partnerships, advancing equitable communities and deeply listening and reporting progress.

In particular, we understand that our associates have a wide range of viewpoints. We are committed to a culture of fairness, respect and inclusion that drives us to value and embrace differences. As part of our Framework for Action, we are engaging with external and internal stakeholders to seek perspectives and provide associates with platforms to continue sharing their stories and feedback. To that end, Kroger launched an internal DEI Advisory Council made up of cross-functional leaders who are committed to advancing this progress, working closely with senior officers and business leaders to identify opportunities and specific actions for improvement, as well as the Board's Compensation & Talent Development Committee overseeing progress on our human capital efforts, including DEI.

**Diverse viewpoints are respected and encouraged.**

Our policies and practices demonstrate that diverse viewpoints are respected and encouraged and are an essential part of advancing our business. In light of our demonstrated commitment to our core values of diversity and inclusion for all stakeholders, we do not believe that issuing a public report detailing the potential risks associated with omitting 'viewpoint' and 'ideology' from our equal employment opportunity policy, as contemplated by this proposal, is necessary or in the best interests of Kroger or our shareholders.

**For the foregoing reasons, we urge you to vote AGAINST this proposal.**

**PUBLIC****Shareholder Proposals and Director Nominations — 2024 Annual Meeting**

Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, shareholder proposals intended for inclusion in the proxy material relating to Kroger's annual meeting of shareholders in June 2024 should be addressed to Kroger's Secretary and must be received at our executive offices not later than January 13, 2024. These proposals must comply with Rule 14a-8 and the SEC's proxy rules. If a shareholder submits a proposal outside of Rule 14a-8 for the 2023 annual meeting and such proposal is not delivered within the time frame specified in the Regulations, Kroger's proxy may confer discretionary authority on persons being appointed as proxies on behalf of Kroger to vote on such proposal.

In addition, Kroger's Regulations contain an advance notice of shareholder business and director nominations requirement, which generally prescribes the procedures that a shareholder of Kroger must follow if the shareholder intends, at an annual meeting, to nominate a person for election to Kroger's Board of Directors or to propose other business to be considered by shareholders. These procedures include, among other things, that the shareholder give timely notice to Kroger's Secretary of the nomination or other proposed business, that the notice contain specified information, and that the shareholder comply with certain other requirements. In order to be timely, this notice must be delivered in writing to Kroger's Secretary, at our principal executive offices, not later than 45 calendar days prior to the date on which our proxy statement for the prior year's annual meeting of shareholders was mailed to shareholders. If a shareholder's nomination or proposal is not in compliance with the procedures set forth in the Regulations, we may disregard such nomination or proposal. Accordingly, if a shareholder intends, at the 2024 Annual Meeting, to nominate a person for election to the Board of Directors or to propose other business, the shareholder must deliver a notice of such nomination or proposal to Kroger's Secretary not later than March 28, 2024 and comply with the requirements of the Regulations.

Furthermore, in addition to the requirements of SEC Rule 14a-8 or our Regulations, as applicable, as described above, to comply with the universal proxy rules, shareholders who intend to solicit proxies in support of director nominees other than our nominees must provide notice to Kroger's Secretary that sets forth the information required by Rule 14a-19 of the Exchange Act no later than April 23, 2024, and must comply with the additional requirements of Rule 14a-19(b).

Eligible shareholders may also submit director nominees for inclusion in our proxy statement for the 2024 annual meeting of shareholders. To be eligible, shareholders must have owned at least three percent of our common shares for at least three years. Up to 20 shareholders will be able to aggregate for this purpose. Nominations must be submitted to our Corporate Secretary at our principal executive offices no earlier than December 14, 2023 and no later than January 13, 2024.

Shareholder proposals, director nominations, including, if applicable pursuant to proxy access, and advance notices must be addressed in writing, and addressed and delivered timely to: Corporate Secretary, The Kroger Co., 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-1100.



**PUBLIC****Householding of Proxy Materials**

We have adopted a procedure approved by the SEC called “householding.” Under this procedure, shareholders of record who have the same address and last name will receive only one copy of the proxy materials unless one or more of these shareholders notifies us that they wish to continue receiving individual copies. This procedure will reduce our printing costs and postage fees. Householding will not in any way affect dividend check mailings.

If you are eligible for householding, but you and other shareholders of record with whom you share an address currently receive multiple copies of our proxy materials or if you hold in more than one account, and in either case you wish to receive only a single copy for your household or if you prefer to receive separate copies of our documents in the future, please contact your bank or broker, or contact Kroger’s Secretary at 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 or via telephone at 513-762-4000.

Beneficial shareholders can request information about householding from their banks, brokers or other holders of record.

The management knows of no other matters that are to be presented at the meeting, but, if any should be presented, the Proxy Committee expects to vote thereon according to its best judgment.

**Available Information**

The Company files Annual Reports on Form 10-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission. A copy of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023 (except for certain exhibits thereto), including our audited financial statements and financial statement schedules, may be obtained, free of charge, upon written request by any shareholder to Kroger’s Secretary at 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 or via telephone at 513-762-4000. Copies of all exhibits to the Annual Report on Form 10-K are available upon a similar request, subject to reimbursing the Company for its expenses in supplying any exhibit.

By order of the Board of Directors,  
Christine S. Wheatley, Secretary

**PUBLIC**

PX6009-107

**PUBLIC**

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended January 28, 2023.

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 1-303

**THE KROGER CO.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Ohio**

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

**31-0345740**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, OH**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**45202**

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code **(513) 762-4000**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common, \$1.00 Par Value	KR	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

**NONE**

(Title of class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter (August 13, 2022), \$33.6 billion.

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock, as of the latest practicable date, 717,467,532, shares of Common Stock of \$1 par value, as of March 22, 2023.

### Documents Incorporated by Reference:

Portions of Kroger's definitive proxy statement for its 2023 annual meeting of shareholders, which shall be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this Report relates, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Report.

PX6009-108

**PUBLIC**

PX6009-109

**PUBLIC**

**The Kroger Co.**  
**Form 10-K**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended January 28, 2023**

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
Part I	2
Item 1 Business	3
Item 1A Risk Factors	11
Item 1B Unresolved Staff Comments	19
Item 2 Properties	19
Item 3 Legal Proceedings	20
Item 4 Mine Safety Disclosures	20
Part II	20
Item 5 Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	20
Item 6 Reserved	22
Item 7 Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	23
Item 7A Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	45
Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	48
Item 9 Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	94
Item 9A Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures	94
Item 9B Other Information	94
Item 9C Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	94
Part III	95
Item 10 Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	95
Item 11 Executive Compensation	95
Item 12 Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	95
Item 13 Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	96
Item 14 Principal Accounting Fees and Services	96
Part IV	97
Item 15 Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	97
Item 16 Form 10-K Summary	99
Signatures	100

PX6009-110

**PART I****FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS.**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements about our future performance. These statements are based on our assumptions and beliefs in light of the information currently available to us. These statements are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors, including the risks and other factors discussed in “Risk Factors” below, that could cause actual results and outcomes to differ materially from any future results or outcomes expressed or implied by such forward looking statements. Such statements are indicated by words such as “achieve,” “affect,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “committed,” “continue,” “could,” “deliver,” “effect,” “enable,” “estimate,” “expects,” “future,” “goal,” “growth,” “intended,” “likely,” “may,” “model,” “objective,” “plan,” “position,” “program,” “range,” “result,” “strategy,” “strive,” “strong,” “target,” “trend,” “will” and “would,” and similar words or phrases. Moreover, statements in the sections entitled Risk Factors, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (“MD&A”), and elsewhere in this report regarding our expectations, projections, beliefs, intentions or strategies are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Various uncertainties and other factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements. These include:

- The extent to which our sources of liquidity are sufficient to meet our requirements may be affected by the state of the financial markets and the effect that such condition has on our ability to issue commercial paper at acceptable rates. Our ability to borrow under our committed lines of credit, including our bank credit facilities, could be impaired if one or more of our lenders under those lines is unwilling or unable to honor its contractual obligation to lend to us, or in the event that global pandemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic (including any variant), natural disasters or weather conditions interfere with the ability of our lenders to lend to us. Our ability to refinance maturing debt may be affected by the state of the financial markets.

- Our ability to achieve sales, earnings and incremental FIFO operating profit goals may be affected by: the risks relating to or arising from our proposed transaction with Albertsons Companies, Inc. (“Albertsons”) announced in October 2022, including, among others, our ability to consummate the proposed transaction, including on the terms of the merger agreement, on the anticipated timeline, and/or with the required regulatory approvals; COVID-19 pandemic related factors, risks and challenges; labor negotiations; potential work stoppages; changes in the unemployment rate; pressures in the labor market; changes in government-funded benefit programs; changes in the types and numbers of businesses that compete with us; pricing and promotional activities of existing and new competitors, including non-traditional competitors, and the aggressiveness of that competition; our response to these actions; the state of the economy, including interest rates, the current inflationary environment and future potential inflationary and/or deflationary trends and such trends in certain commodities, products and/or operating costs; the geopolitical environment including the war in Ukraine; unstable political situations and social unrest; changes in tariffs; the effect that fuel costs have on consumer spending; volatility of fuel margins; manufacturing commodity costs; supply constraints; diesel fuel costs related to our logistics operations; trends in consumer spending; the extent to which our customers exercise caution in their purchasing in response to economic conditions; the uncertainty of economic growth or recession; stock repurchases; changes in the regulatory environment in which we operate; our ability to retain pharmacy sales from third party payors; consolidation in the healthcare industry, including pharmacy benefit managers; our ability to negotiate modifications to multi-employer pension plans; natural disasters or adverse weather conditions; the effect of public health crises or other significant catastrophic events; the potential costs and risks associated with potential cyber-attacks or data security breaches; the success of our future growth plans; the ability to execute our go-to-market strategy and value creation model, including continued cost savings, growth of our alternative profit businesses, and our ability to better serve our customers and to generate customer loyalty and sustainable growth through our strategic pillars of fresh, *Our Brands*, personalization, and seamless; and the successful integration of merged companies and new partnerships.
- Our ability to achieve these goals may also be affected by our ability to manage the factors identified above. Our ability to execute our financial strategy may be affected by our ability to generate cash flow.
- Our effective tax rate may differ from the expected rate due to changes in tax laws, the status of pending items with various taxing authorities, and the deductibility of certain expenses.

We cannot fully foresee the effects of changes in economic conditions on our business.

Other factors and assumptions not identified above, including those discussed in Part 1, Item 1A of this Annual Report, could also cause actual results to differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking information. Accordingly, actual events and results may vary significantly from those included in, contemplated or implied by forward-looking statements made by us or our representatives. We undertake no obligation to update the forward-looking information contained in this filing.

Our ability to complete our proposed transaction with Albertsons may be affected by various factors, including those set forth in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report. Risk Factors included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and other factors as may be described in subsequent filings with the SEC.

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

The Kroger Co. (the “Company” or “Kroger”) was founded in 1883 and incorporated in 1902. Our Company is built on the foundation of our food retail business, which includes the added convenience of our retail pharmacies and fuel centers. Our strategy is focused on growing customer loyalty by delivering great value and convenience, and investing in four strategic pillars: Fresh, *Our Brands*, Data & Personalization and Seamless.

We also utilize the data and traffic generated by our retail business to deliver incremental value and services for our customers that generates alternative profit streams. These alternative profit streams would not exist without our core retail business.



Our revenues are predominately earned and cash is generated as consumer products are sold to customers in our stores, fuel centers and via our online platforms. We earn income predominately by selling products at price levels that produce revenues in excess of the costs we incur to make these products available to our customers. Such costs include procurement and distribution costs, facility occupancy and operational costs, and overhead expenses. Our fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31. All references to 2022, 2021 and 2020 are to the fiscal years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021, respectively, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

We maintain a web site ([www.thekrogerco.com](http://www.thekrogerco.com)) that includes the Kroger Fact Book and other additional information about the Company. Kroger's website and any reports or other information made available by Kroger through its website are not part of or incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We make available through our web site, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K and our interactive data files, including amendments. These forms are available as soon as reasonably practicable after we have filed them with, or furnished them electronically to, the SEC.

Kroger is diversified across brands, product categories, channels of distribution, geographies and consumer demographics. Our combination of assets include the following:

#### *Stores*

As of January 28, 2023, Kroger operates supermarkets under a variety of local banner names in 35 states and the District of Columbia. As of January 28, 2023, Kroger operated, either directly or through its subsidiaries, 2,719 supermarkets, of which 2,252 had pharmacies and 1,637 had fuel centers. Approximately 50% of our supermarkets were operated in Company-owned facilities, including some Company-owned buildings on leased land. Our stores operate under a variety of banners that have strong local ties and brand recognition. We connect with customers through our expanding seamless ecosystem and the consistent delivery of a full, fresh, and friendly customer experience. Fuel sales are an important part of our revenue, net earnings and loyalty offering. Our fuel strategy is to include a fuel center at each of our supermarket locations when it is feasible and it is expected to be profitable. Each fuel center typically includes 5 to 10 islands of fuel dispensers and storage tanks with capacity for 40,000 to 50,000 gallons of fuel. Supermarkets are generally operated under one of the following formats: combination food and drug stores ("combo stores"); multi-department stores; marketplace stores; or price impact warehouses.

The combo store is the primary food store format. We believe this format is successful because the stores are large enough to offer the specialty departments that customers desire for one-stop shopping, including natural food and organic sections, pharmacies, general merchandise, pet centers and high-quality perishables such as fresh seafood and organic produce.

Multi-department stores are significantly larger in size than combo stores. In addition to the departments offered at a typical combo store, multi-department stores sell a wide selection of general merchandise items such as apparel, home fashion and furnishings, outdoor living, electronics, automotive products and toys.

Marketplace stores are smaller in size than multi-department stores. They offer full-service grocery, pharmacy and health and beauty care departments as well as an expanded perishable offering and general merchandise area that includes apparel, home goods and toys.

Price impact warehouse stores offer a "no-frills, low cost" warehouse format and feature everyday low prices plus promotions for a wide selection of grocery and health and beauty care items. Quality meat, dairy, baked goods and fresh produce items provide strategic differentiation for price impact warehouse stores. The average size of a price impact warehouse store is similar to that of a combo store.

### *Seamless Digital Ecosystem*

We offer a convenient shopping experience for our customers regardless of how they choose to shop with us, including Pickup, Delivery and Ship. We offer Pickup and Harris Teeter ExpressLane™ — personalized, order online, pick up at the store services — at 2,274 of our supermarkets and provide Delivery, which allows us to offer digital solutions to substantially all of our customers. Our Delivery solutions include orders delivered to customers from retail store locations and customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado. These channels allow us to serve customers anything, anytime, and anywhere with zero compromise on selection, convenience, and price. We also provide relevant customer-facing apps and interfaces that have the features customers want that are also reliable, easy to use and deliver a seamless customer experience across our store and digital channels.

### *Merchandising and Manufacturing*

*Our Brands* products play an important role in our merchandising strategy and represented over \$30 billion of our sales in 2022. Our supermarkets, on average, stock over 13,500 private label items. *Our Brands* products are primarily produced and sold in three “tiers.” Private Selection® is our main premium quality brand, offering customers culinary foods and ingredients that deliver amazing eating experiences. The Kroger® brand, which represents the majority of our private label items, is designed to consistently satisfy and delight customers with quality products that exceed or meet the national brand in taste and efficacy, as well as with unique and differentiated products. Big K®, Smart Way® and Heritage Farm® are some of our value brands, designed to deliver good quality at a very affordable price. In addition to our three “tiers,” *Our Brands* offers customers a variety of natural and organic products with Simple Truth® and Simple Truth Organic®. Both Simple Truth and Simple Truth Organic are free from a defined list of artificial ingredients that some customers have told us they do not want in their food, and the Simple Truth Organic products are USDA certified organic.

Approximately 30% of *Our Brands* units and 42% of the grocery category *Our Brands* units sold in our supermarkets are produced in our food production plants; the remaining *Our Brands* items are produced to our strict specifications by outside manufacturers. We perform a “make or buy” analysis on *Our Brands* products and decisions are based upon a comparison of market-based transfer prices versus open market purchases. As of January 28, 2023, we operated 33 food production plants. These plants consisted of 14 dairies, 9 deli or bakery plants, five grocery product plants, two beverage plants, one meat plant and two cheese plants.

### *Our Data*

The traffic and data generated by our retail supermarket business, including pharmacies and fuel centers, is enabling this transformation. Kroger serves approximately 60 million households annually and because of our rewards program, over 90% of customer transactions are tethered to a Kroger loyalty card. Our 20 years of investment in data science capabilities is allowing us to utilize this data to create personalized experiences and value for our customers and is also enabling our fast-growing, high operating margin alternative profit businesses, including data analytic services and third party media revenue. Our retail media business – Kroger Precision Marketing – provides differentiated media capabilities for our consumer packaged goods partners and is a key driver of our digital profitability and alternative profit.

### *Proposed Merger with Albertsons*

As previously disclosed, on October 13, 2022, we entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons. The proposed merger is expected to accelerate our go-to-market strategy that includes Fresh, *Our Brands*, Personalization and Seamless, and continue our track record of investments across lowering prices, enhancing the customer experience, and increasing associate wages and benefits. For additional information about the proposed merger with Albertsons, see Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## SEGMENTS

We operate supermarkets, multi-department stores and fulfillment centers throughout the United States. Our retail operations, which represent 97% of our consolidated sales, is our only reportable segment. We aggregate our operating divisions into one reportable segment due to the operating divisions having similar economic characteristics with similar long-term financial performance. In addition, our operating divisions offer customers similar products, have similar distribution methods, operate in similar regulatory environments, purchase the majority of the merchandise for retail sale from similar (and in many cases identical) vendors on a coordinated basis from a centralized location, serve similar types of customers, and are allocated capital from a centralized location. Our operating divisions are organized primarily on a geographical basis so that the operating division management team can be responsive to local needs of the operating division and can execute company strategic plans and initiatives throughout the locations in their operating division. This geographical separation is the primary differentiation between these retail operating divisions. The geographical basis of organization reflects how the business is managed and how our Chief Executive Officer, who acts as our chief operating decision maker, assesses performance internally. All of our operations are domestic. Revenues, profits and losses and total assets are shown in our Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Item 8 below.

## SEASONALITY

The majority of our revenues are generally not seasonal in nature. However, revenues tend to be higher during the major holidays throughout the year. Additionally, certain significant events including inclement weather systems, particularly winter storms, tend to affect our sales trends.

## HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

### *Our People*

We want Kroger to be a place where our customers love to shop and associates love to work. This is why we aim to create working environments where associates feel encouraged and supported to be their best selves every day. As of January 28, 2023, Kroger employed nearly 430,000 full- and part-time employees. Our people are essential to our success, and we focus intentionally on attracting, developing and engaging a diverse workforce that represents the communities we serve. We strive to create a culture of opportunity and take seriously our role as a leading employer in the United States. Kroger has provided a large number of people with first jobs, new beginnings and lifelong careers. We have long been guided by our core values – Honesty, Integrity, Respect, Safety, Diversity and Inclusion.

### *Attracting & Developing Our Talent*

To deliver on our customers' experiences, we continually improve how we attract and retain talent. In addition to competitive wages, quality benefits and a safe work environment, we offer a broad range of employment opportunities for workers of all ages and aspirations. Many supermarket roles offer opportunities to learn new skills, grow and advance careers.

Associates at all levels of the Company have access to training and education programs to build their skills and prepare for the roles they want. In 2023, we expect to spend approximately \$175 million on training our associates through onboarding, leadership development programs, and programs designed to upskill associates across the Company. We continue to invest in new platforms and applications to make learning more accessible to our associates.

Beyond our own programs, associates can take advantage of our tuition reimbursement benefit, which offers up to \$3,500 annually — \$21,000 over the course of employment — toward continuing education. These funds can be applied to education programs like certifications, associate or graduate degrees. Approximately 5,000 associates, 90% of whom are hourly, have taken advantage of our tuition reimbursement program in 2022. Kroger has invested more than \$50 million in this program since it launched in 2018.

### *Rewarding Our Associates*

As we continue to operate in a challenging labor market, we are dedicated to attracting and retaining the right talent across the organization to be able to continue delivering for our customers. We are investing in our associates by expanding our industry-leading benefits, including continuing education, training and development, health and wellness. During 2022, we raised our average hourly rates by more than 6% and have now invested an incremental \$1.9 billion in associate wages since 2018. Our average hourly rate is now more than \$18 and more than \$23, when comprehensive benefits are included. We are committed to sustainably increasing associate wages and plan to invest more than \$770 million in associates in 2023.

### *Promoting Diversity, Equity & Inclusion*

Diversity and inclusion have been among Kroger's values for decades. We strive to reflect the communities we serve and foster a culture that empowers everyone to be their true self, inspires collaboration, and feeds the human spirit. We have taken a very thoughtful and purposeful approach to enact meaningful change and develop what we believe are the right actions to achieve true and lasting equality. Our *Framework for Action: Diversity, Equity & Inclusion* plan reflects our desire to redefine, deepen, and advance our commitment, mobilizing our people, passion, scale and resources. The following summarizes our framework: Create a More Inclusive Culture; Develop Diverse Talent; Advance Diverse Partnerships; Advance Equitable Communities; and Deeply Listen and Report Progress.

### *Creating a Safe Environment*

Our associates' safety is a top priority and it is one of our core values. We prioritize providing the right safety training and equipment, safe working conditions and resources to maintain and improve associates' well-being. Through our strategy to set clear expectations, routine monitoring, and regular communication and engagement, we reduce the number of injuries and accidents that happen in our workplace. We track health and safety metrics centrally for an enterprise-wide view of issues, trends and opportunities and monitor associate injury performance including total injuries, Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") injury rates, and lost-time injuries, as well as customer injury metrics like slip-and-fall injuries. We also track the completion of required training for associates and we regularly share these metrics with leaders and relevant team members to inform management decisions.

### *Supporting Labor Relations*

A majority of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements negotiated with local unions affiliated with one of several different international unions. There are approximately 320 such agreements, usually with terms of three to five years. Wages, health care and pensions are included in all of these collective bargaining agreements that cover approximately 65% of our associates. Our objective is to negotiate contracts that balance competitive wage increases and affordable healthcare for associates with keeping groceries affordable for the communities we serve. Our obligation is to do this in a way that maintains a financially sustainable business.

## **MANAGING CLIMATE IMPACTS**

Managing climate change impacts is an important part of *Thriving Together*, Kroger's Environmental, Social & Governance ("ESG") strategy, and has been a focus for our business for many years. With a large portfolio of supermarkets, distribution warehouses and food production plants, as well as a complex supply chain, we recognize Kroger's impact on our climate. We continue to explore opportunities and take steps to reduce the effects of our operations on the environment and to reduce the potential risk of a changing climate on our operations. This includes enhancing our operational efficiency, increasing our usage of renewable energy and investing in new technologies. The key elements of our climate strategy are included below.

### *Governance*

Climate effects are managed by leadership with input from several departments across the business. The Public Responsibilities Committee of the Board of Directors oversees our responsibilities as a corporate citizen and the Company's practices related to environmental sustainability, including climate effects, along with other environmental and social topics of material importance. Kroger discloses detailed energy and emissions data, as well as our approach to managing climate-related topics, in our annual ESG Report, which can be found at [www.thekrogerco.com/esgreport](http://www.thekrogerco.com/esgreport).

### *Risk assessment*

To help identify and manage climate-related risks to our business, we conduct both qualitative and quantitative risk assessments. We conducted our first quantitative climate risk assessment to determine the likelihood that different physical climate risks, including drought, extreme heat and extreme precipitation, would affect Kroger's operations at representative facilities in different geographies and, in turn, potentially increase operating costs for these facilities. As a result of our risk assessments, we do not currently anticipate the modeled physical risks to adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows for the foreseeable future. We plan to continue these qualitative and quantitative risk assessments moving forward.

Kroger also acknowledges that current and emerging climate-related legislation could affect our business. As a result of forthcoming state and federal requirements regarding the phase down of hydrofluorocarbon ("HFC") refrigerants, we anticipate steadily replacing our refrigerant infrastructure to reach required levels, which could incur significant costs to the business. If legislation required an accelerated timeline regarding the phase down of HFC refrigerants, we could incur higher costs. Any such legislation will affect all retailers using refrigerants in their operations.

### *Climate adaptation*

To help prepare for and manage a variety of risk scenarios, including natural disasters and business disruptions to our supply chain, we maintain more than 200 business continuity plans. We have installed technologies and processes to ensure our supermarkets, food production plants, fulfillment centers and supply chain can respond quickly and remain operational. We also monitor energy availability and costs to help anticipate how changing climate patterns, like increasing temperatures, could affect our energy-sourcing costs and activities. Our teams also monitor transition risks due to climate change, including the effect possible new legislation may have on our business.

### *Climate mitigation*

For many years, Kroger has implemented emission reduction projects, including energy efficiency improvements, refrigerant leak detection and mitigation measures, renewable energy installations and procurement and fleet efficiencies. In 2020, we set a goal to reduce absolute greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions from our operations (scope 1 and 2 emissions) by 30% by 2030, against a 2018 baseline. The goal was developed using climate science and is aligned with the Paris Agreement, specifically supporting a well-below 2°C climate scenario according to the absolute contraction method. Kroger is in the process of resetting its GHG reduction target to align with the requirements of the Science Based Targets initiative. This includes resetting our current Scope 1 and 2 emissions goal to support the 1.5°C scenario, and setting new Scope 3 emissions goals.

Additional discussion about our approach to managing climate effects is included in our annual ESG Report. The information in our ESG Report is not part of or incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**INFORMATION ABOUT OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

The following is a list of the names and ages of the executive officers and the positions held by each such person. Except as otherwise noted, each person has held office for at least five years. Each officer will hold office at the discretion of the Board for the ensuing year until removed or replaced.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Recent Employment History</b>
Mary E. Adcock	47	Ms. Adcock was elected Senior Vice President effective May 1, 2019 and is responsible for retail operations as well as the oversight of all Kroger retail divisions. From June 2016 to April 2019, she served as Group Vice President of Retail Operations. Prior to that, Ms. Adcock held leadership roles in Kroger's Columbus Division, including Vice President of Operations and Vice President of Merchandising. Prior to that, Ms. Adcock served as Vice President of Natural Foods Merchandising and as Vice President of Deli/Bakery Manufacturing and held several leadership positions in the manufacturing department, including human resources manager, general manager and division operations manager. Ms. Adcock joined Kroger in 1999 as human resources assistant manager at the Country Oven Bakery in Bowling Green, Kentucky.
Stuart W. Aitken	51	Mr. Aitken was named Senior Vice President and Chief Merchant and Marketing Officer in August 2020. He was elected Senior Vice President in February 2019 and served as Group Vice President from June 2015 to February 2019. He is responsible for sales, pricing, promotional and category planning for fresh foods, center store and general merchandise categories, as well as analytics & execution, e-commerce and Digital Merchandising, and <i>Our Brands</i> . Prior to joining Kroger, he served as the chief executive officer of dunnhumby USA, LLC. Mr. Aitken has over 15 years of marketing, academic and technical experience across a variety of industries, and held various leadership roles with other companies, including Michaels Stores and Safeway, Inc.
Gabriel Arreaga	48	Mr. Arreaga was elected Senior Vice President of Supply Chain in December 2020. He is responsible for the company's industry-leading Supply Chain organization, Logistics, Inventory & Replenishment, Manufacturing, and Fulfillment Centers. Prior to Kroger, Mr. Arreaga served as Senior Vice President of Supply Chains for Mondelez, where he was responsible for all operations and functions from field to consumer, internal and external factories, fulfillment centers, direct to store branches, Logistics and product development. He was also Global Vice President of Operations for Stanley Black and Decker and held numerous leadership roles at Unilever including Vice President of Food and Beverage Operations.
Yael Cosset	49	Mr. Cosset was elected Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer in May 2019 and is responsible for leading Kroger's digital strategy, focused on building Kroger's presence in the marketplace in digital channels, personalization and e-commerce. In August 2020, he also assumed responsibility for Kroger's alternative profit businesses, including Kroger's data analytics subsidiary, 84.51° LLC and Kroger Personal Finance. Prior to that, Mr. Cosset served as Group Vice President and Chief Digital Officer, and also as Chief Commercial Officer and Chief Information Officer of 84.51° LLC. Prior to joining Kroger, Mr. Cosset served in several leadership roles at dunnhumby USA, LLC, including Executive Vice President of Consumer Markets and Global Chief Information Officer.



Carin L. Fike	54	Ms. Fike was elected Vice President and Treasurer effective April 2017. Prior to that, she served as Assistant Treasurer and also as Director of Investor Relations. Ms. Fike began her career with Kroger in 1999 as a manager in the Financial Reporting department after working with PricewaterhouseCoopers in various roles, including audit manager.
Todd A. Foley	53	Mr. Foley was named Group Vice President, Corporate Controller on October 1, 2021. From April 2017 to September 2021, he served as Vice President and Corporate Controller. Before that, he held several leadership roles, including Vice President and Treasurer, Assistant Corporate Controller, and Controller of Kroger's Cincinnati/Dayton division. Mr. Foley began his career with Kroger in 2001 as an audit manager in the Internal Audit Department after working for PricewaterhouseCoopers in various roles, including senior audit manager.
Valerie L. Jabbar	54	Ms. Jabbar was elected Senior Vice President effective August 19, 2021 and is responsible for the oversight of several Kroger retail divisions. From July 2020 to August 2021, she served as Group Vice President of Center Store Merchandising, and from September 2018 to June 2020, as Group Vice President of Merchandising. Prior to that, she served as President of the Ralphs Division from July 2016 to August 2018. Before that, Ms. Jabbar served as Vice President of Merchandising for the Ralphs Division and as Vice President of Merchandising for the Mid-Atlantic Division. She also held several leadership roles, including assistant store director, category manager, Drug/GM coordinator, G.O. Seasonal manager, assistant director of Drug/GM and director of Drug GM, and district manager in the Fry's Division. She joined the Company in 1987 as a clerk in the Fry's Division.
Kenneth C. Kimball	57	Mr. Kimball was elected Senior Vice President in March 2022 and is responsible for the oversight of several Kroger retail divisions. From April 2016 to March 2022, he served as President of the Smith's Division. Prior to that, he held several leadership roles with the Ralphs Division, including Vice President of Operations and Vice President of Merchandising. Prior to that, he held leadership roles, including store manager, district manager, and director in the Smith's Division as well as Senior Vice President of Sales and Merchandising and Group Vice President of Retail Operations. Mr. Kimball joined the Company in 1984 as a clerk in the Smith's Division.
Timothy A. Massa	56	Mr. Massa was elected Senior Vice President of Human Resources and Labor Relations in June 2018. Prior to that, he served as Group Vice President of Human Resources and Labor Relations from June 2014 to June 2018. Mr. Massa joined Kroger in October 2010 as Vice President, Corporate Human Resources and Talent Development. Prior to joining Kroger, he served in various Human Resources leadership roles for 21 years at Procter & Gamble, most recently serving as Global Human Resources Director of Customer Business Development.

W. Rodney McMullen	62	Mr. McMullen was elected Chairman of the Board effective January 1, 2015, and Chief Executive Officer effective January 1, 2014. Prior to that, he served as President and Chief Operating Officer from August 2009 to December 2013. Prior to that he held numerous leadership roles, including Vice Chairman, Executive Vice President of Strategy, Planning and Finance, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Group Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Vice President, Control and Financial Services, and Vice President, Planning and Capital Management. Mr. McMullen joined Kroger in 1978 as a part-time stock clerk.
Gary Millerchip	51	Mr. Millerchip was elected Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer effective April 2019. From July 2010 to April 2019, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Kroger Personal Finance. Before coming to Kroger, Mr. Millerchip was responsible for the Royal Bank of Scotland (RBS) Personal Credit Card business in the United Kingdom. He joined RBS in 1987 and held leadership positions in Sales & Marketing, Finance, Change Management, Retail Banking Distribution Strategy and Branch Operations during his time there.
Christine S. Wheatley	52	Ms. Wheatley was elected Group Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel in May 2014. She joined Kroger in February 2008 as Corporate Counsel, and thereafter served as Senior Attorney, Senior Counsel, and Vice President. Before joining Kroger, Ms. Wheatley was engaged in the private practice of law for 11 years, most recently as a partner at Porter Wright Morris & Arthur in Cincinnati.

#### COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENT

For the disclosure related to our competitive environment, see Item 1A under the heading “Competitive Environment.”

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

There are risks and uncertainties that can affect our business. The significant risk factors are discussed below. The following information should be read together with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” which includes forward-looking statements and factors that could cause us not to realize our goals or meet our expectations.



## **OUR PROPOSED TRANSACTION WITH ALBERTSONS CREATES INCREMENTAL BUSINESS, REGULATORY AND REPUTATIONAL RISKS**

On October 13, 2022, we entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons Companies Inc. (“Albertsons”), which sets forth the terms of our proposed transaction. The proposed transaction with Albertsons entails important risks, including, among others: the expected timing and likelihood of completion of the proposed transaction, including the timing, receipt and terms and conditions of any required governmental and regulatory clearance of the proposed transaction; the effect and terms and conditions of any potential divestitures, including those that may be imposed by regulators as a condition to the approval of the proposed transaction, and/or the separation of SpinCo (as described in the merger agreement); the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the merger agreement; the outcome of any legal proceedings that have been instituted and may in the future be instituted against the parties and others following announcement of the merger agreement and proposed transaction; the inability to consummate the proposed transaction due to the failure to satisfy other conditions to complete the proposed transaction; risks that the proposed transaction disrupts our current plans and operations; the ability to identify and recognize, including on the expected timeline, the anticipated total shareholder return (“TSR”), revenue and EBITDA expectations; the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the proposed transaction; the risk that transaction and/or integration costs are greater than expected, including as a result of conditions regulators put on any approvals of the transaction; the potential effect of the announcement and/or consummation of the proposed transaction on relationships, including with associates, suppliers and competitors; our ability to maintain an investment grade credit rating; the risk that management’s attention is diverted from other matters; risks related to the potential effect of general economic, political and market factors, including changes in the financial markets as a result of inflation or measures implemented to address inflation, and any epidemic, pandemic or disease outbreaks, on Kroger, Albertsons or the proposed transaction; the risk of adverse effects on the market price of our or Albertsons’s securities or on Albertsons’s or the Company’s operating results for any reason; the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the merger agreement; and other risks described in our filings with the SEC.

## **INTEGRATION OF NEW BUSINESS AND STRATEGIC ALLIANCES**

In addition to the above, we enter into mergers, acquisitions and strategic alliances with expected benefits including, among other things, operating efficiencies, procurement savings, innovation and sharing of best practices, that may allow for future growth. Achieving the anticipated or desired benefits may be subject to a number of significant challenges and uncertainties, including, without limitation, whether unique corporate cultures will work collaboratively in an efficient and effective manner, the coordination of geographically separate organizations, the possibility of imprecise assumptions underlying expectations regarding potential synergies, capital requirements, and the integration process, unforeseen expenses and delays, and competitive factors in the marketplace. We could also encounter unforeseen transaction and integration-related costs or other circumstances such as unforeseen liabilities or other issues. Many of these potential circumstances are outside of our control and any of them could result in increased costs, decreased revenue, decreased synergies and the diversion of management time and attention. If we are unable to achieve our objectives within the anticipated time frame, or at all, the expected benefits may not be realized fully or at all, or may take longer to realize than expected, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENT**

The operating environment for the food retailing industry continues to be characterized by the fragmentation of local, regional, and national retailers, including both retail and digital formats, intense competition and entry of non-traditional competitors. Customer behavior shifted quickly and considerably during the pandemic, including a shift from food away from home to food at home. We see three major trends shaping the industry: e-commerce, cooking at home and prepared foods to go. If we do not appropriately or accurately anticipate customer preferences or fail to quickly adapt to these changing preferences, or if trends shift more quickly to food away from home, our sales and profitability could be adversely affected. If we fail to meet the evolving needs of our customers, our ability to compete and our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected.

We are continuing to enhance the customer connection with investments in our four strategic pillars – Seamless, Personalization, Fresh, and *Our Brands*. Each of these are strategies designed to better serve our customers and to generate customer loyalty and sustainable growth momentum. We believe our plans to continue to improve these four strategic pillars will enable us to meet the wide-ranging needs and expectations of our customers. If we are unable to continue to enhance the foregoing key elements of our connection with customers, or they fail to strengthen customer loyalty, our ability to compete and our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected. Our ecosystem monetizes the traffic and data insights generated by our retail supermarket business to create fast-growing, asset-light and margin rich revenue streams. We may be unsuccessful in implementing our alternative profit strategy, which could adversely affect our business growth and our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. The nature and extent to which our competitors respond to the evolving and competitive industry by developing and implementing their competitive strategies could adversely affect our profitability.

In addition, evolving customer preferences and the advancement of online, delivery, ship to home, and mobile channels in our industry increase the competitive environment. We must anticipate and meet these evolving customer preferences and continue to implement technology, software and processes to be able to conveniently and cost-effectively fulfill customer orders. Providing flexible fulfillment options and implementing new technology is complex and may not meet customer preferences. If we are not successful in reducing or offsetting the cost of fulfilling orders outside of our traditional in-store channel with efficiencies, cost-savings, expense reductions, or alternative revenues, our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected.

In addition, if we do not successfully develop and maintain a relevant digital experience for our customers, our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected. Digital retailing is rapidly evolving, and we must keep pace with new developments by our competitors as well as the evolving needs and preferences of our customers. Our digital business accelerated significantly during the COVID-19 pandemic. We must compete by offering a convenient shopping experience for our customers regardless of how they choose to shop with us, and by investing in, providing and maintaining relevant customer-facing apps and interfaces that have the features customers want that are also reliable and easy to use. The future success of the digital business will also depend on the efficiency and cost effectiveness of fulfilling orders across our modalities, whether in store, in pickup-only locations, or through customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado.

## PRODUCT SAFETY

Customers count on Kroger to provide them with safe food and drugs and other merchandise. Concerns regarding the safety of the products that we sell could cause shoppers to avoid purchasing certain products from us, or to seek alternative sources of supply even if the basis for the concern is outside of our control. Any lost confidence on the part of our customers would be difficult and costly to reestablish. We could be adversely affected by personal injury or product liability claims, product recalls, or other health and safety issues, which occur from time to time. If we sell products that cause illness or injury to customers, resulting from product contamination or spoilage, the presence of certain substances, or damage caused in handling, storage or transportation, we could be exposed to claims or litigation. Any issue regarding the safety of items, whether *Our Brands* items manufactured by the Company or for the Company or CPG products we sell, regardless of the cause, could have a substantial and adverse effect on our reputation, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## EMPLOYEE MATTERS

A majority of our associates are covered by collective bargaining agreements with unions, and our relationship with those unions, including a prolonged work stoppage affecting a substantial number of locations, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. We are a party to approximately 310 collective bargaining agreements. Upon the expiration of our collective bargaining agreements, work stoppages by the affected workers could occur (and have occurred in the past) if we are unable to negotiate new contracts with labor unions. In addition, changes to national labor policy could affect labor relations with our associates and relationships with unions. Further, if we are unable to control health care, pension and wage costs, or if we have insufficient operational flexibility under our collective bargaining agreements, we may experience increased operating costs and an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

We have committed to paying fair wages and providing the benefits that were collectively bargained with the United Food and Commercial Workers (“UFCW”) and other labor unions representing associates. Our ability to control labor and benefit costs is subject to numerous internal and external factors, including regulatory changes, wage rates, and healthcare and other insurance costs. Changes to wage regulations, including further increases in the minimum wage and extra pay ordinances enacted by local governments, could have an impact on our future financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Our ability to meet our labor needs, while controlling wages and other costs, is subject to numerous external factors, including the available qualified workforce in each area where we are located, unemployment levels within those areas, wage rates, and changes in employment and labor laws.

Our continued success depends on the ongoing contributions of our associates, including members of our senior management and other key personnel. We must recruit, hire, develop and retain qualified associates with an increasingly large range of skills to meet the needs of our evolving and complex business. We compete with other retail and non-retail businesses for these associates and invest significant resources in training and motivating them. Competition among potential employers has resulted, and may in the future result, in increased associate costs and has from time to time affected our ability to recruit and retain associates. There is no assurance that we will be able to attract or retain sufficient highly qualified associates in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **DATA AND TECHNOLOGY**

Our business is increasingly dependent on information technology systems that are complex and vital to continuing operations, resulting in an expansion of our technological presence and corresponding risk exposure. If we were to experience difficulties maintaining or operating existing systems or implementing new systems, we could incur significant losses due to disruptions in our operations. As we modernize legacy systems, if we are unable to successfully implement those systems in a coordinated manner across internal and external stakeholders, we could be subject to business interruption or reputation risk with our customers, suppliers or associates.

Through our sales and marketing activities, we collect and store some personal information that our customers provide to us. We also gather and retain information about our associates in the normal course of business. Under certain circumstances, we may share information with vendors that assist us in conducting our business, as required by law, or otherwise in accordance with our privacy policy.

Our technology systems have been, and may be in the future, disrupted from circumstances beyond our control, as we regularly defend against and respond to data security incidents. Cyber-attackers have targeted and accessed, and may in the future again target and, if successful, access, information stored in our or our vendors’ systems in order to misappropriate confidential customer or business information. Due to the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine, there is an increased possibility of cyberattacks that could either directly or indirectly affect our operations. Although we have implemented procedures to protect our information, and require our vendors to do the same, we cannot be certain that our security systems will successfully defend against, or be able to effectively respond to, rapidly evolving, increasingly sophisticated cyber-attacks as they become more difficult to detect and defend against. Further, a Kroger associate, a contractor or other third party with whom we do business may in the future circumvent our security measures in order to obtain information or may inadvertently cause a breach involving information. In addition, hardware, software or applications we may use may have inherent defects, vulnerabilities, or could be inadvertently or intentionally applied or used in a way that could compromise our information security.

**PUBLIC**

Our cybersecurity program, continued investment in our information technology systems, and our processes to evaluate and select vendors with reasonable information security controls may not effectively insulate us from potential attacks, data breaches or disruptions to our business operations, which could result in a loss of customers or business information, negative publicity, damage to our reputation, and exposure to claims from customers, financial institutions, regulatory authorities, payment card associations, associates and other persons. Any such events could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows and may not be covered by our insurance. In addition, compliance with privacy and information security laws and standards may result in significant expense due to increased investment in technology and the development of new operational processes and may require us to devote significant management resources to address these issues. The costs of attempting to protect against the foregoing risks and the costs of responding to cyber-attacks are significant. Following a cyber-attack, our and/or our vendors' remediation efforts may not be successful, and a cyber-attack could result in interruptions, delays or cessation of service, and loss of existing or potential customers. In addition, breaches of our and/or our vendors' security measures and the unauthorized dissemination of sensitive personal information or confidential information about us or our customers could expose our customers' private information and our customers to the risk of financial or medical identity theft, or expose us or other third parties to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, and result in investigations, regulatory enforcement actions, material fines and penalties, loss of customers and business relationships, litigation or other actions which could have a material adverse effect on our brands, reputation, business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Data governance failures can adversely affect our reputation and business. Our business depends on our customers' willingness to entrust us with their personal information. Events that adversely affect that trust, including inadequate disclosure to our customers of our uses of their information, failures to honor new and evolving data privacy rights, failing to keep our information technology systems and our customers' sensitive information secure from significant attack, theft, damage, loss or unauthorized disclosure or access, whether as a result of our action or inaction (including human error) or that of our business associates, vendors or other third parties, could adversely affect our brand and reputation and operating results and also could expose and/or has exposed us to mandatory disclosure to the media, litigation (including class action litigation), governmental investigations and enforcement proceedings, material fines, penalties and/or remediation costs, and compensatory, special, punitive and statutory damages, consent orders, and/or injunctive relief, any of which could adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Large scale data breaches at other entities, including supply chain security vulnerabilities, increase the challenge we and our vendors face in maintaining the security of our information technology systems and proprietary information and of our customers' information. There can be no assurance that such failures will not occur, or if any do occur, that we will detect them or that they can be sufficiently remediated.

The use of data by our business and our business associates is highly regulated. Privacy and information-security laws and regulations change, and compliance with them may result in cost increases due to, among other things, systems changes and the development of new processes. If we, our third party service providers, or those with whom we share information fail to comply with laws and regulations, or self-regulatory regimes, that apply to all or parts of our business, such as section 5 of the FTC Act, the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), or applicable international laws such as the EU General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), our reputation could be damaged, possibly resulting in lost business, and we could be subjected to additional legal risk or financial losses as a result of non-compliance.

## PAYMENT SYSTEMS

We accept payments using a variety of methods, including cash and checks, select credit and debit cards, and Kroger Pay, a mobile payment solution. As we offer new payment options to our customers, we may be subject to additional rules, regulations, compliance requirements, and higher fraud losses. For certain payment methods, we pay interchange and other related acceptance fees, along with additional transaction processing fees. We rely on third parties to provide payment transaction processing services for credit and debit cards. It could disrupt our business if these companies become unwilling or unable to provide these services to us, including due to short term disruption of service. We are also subject to evolving payment card association and network operating rules, including data security rules, certification requirements and rules governing electronic funds transfers. For example, we are subject to Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (“PCI DSS”), which contain compliance guidelines and standards with regard to our security surrounding the physical and electronic storage, processing and transmission of individual cardholder data. If our payment card terminals or internal systems are breached or compromised, we may be liable for card re-issuance costs and other costs, subject to fines and higher transaction fees, and lose our ability to accept card payments from our members, or if our third-party service providers’ systems are breached or compromised, our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected.

## INDEBTEDNESS

Our indebtedness could reduce our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, mergers and acquisitions or other purposes and could make us vulnerable to future economic downturns as well as competitive pressures. If debt markets do not permit us to refinance certain maturing debt, we may be required to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness. Changes in our credit ratings, or in the interest rate environment, could have an adverse effect on our financing costs and structure.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND INSURANCE

From time to time, we are a party to legal proceedings, including matters involving personnel and employment issues, personal injury, contract disputes, regulatory claims and other proceedings. Other legal proceedings purport to be brought as class actions on behalf of similarly situated parties. Some of these proceedings could result in a substantial loss to Kroger. We estimate our exposure to these legal proceedings and establish accruals for the estimated liabilities, where it is reasonably possible to estimate and where an adverse outcome is probable. Assessing and predicting the outcome of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. Adverse outcomes in these legal proceedings, or changes in our evaluations or predictions about the proceedings, could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Please also refer to the “Litigation” section in Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We use a combination of insurance and self-insurance to provide for potential liability for workers’ compensation, automobile and general liability, property, director and officers’ liability, cyber risk exposure and associate health care benefits. Any actuarial projection of losses is subject to a high degree of variability. With respect to insured matters, we are liable for retention amounts that vary by the nature of the claim, and some losses may not be covered by insurance. Changes in legal claims, trends and interpretations, variability in inflation rates, changes in the nature and method of claims settlement, benefit level changes due to changes in applicable laws, insolvency of insurance carriers, and changes in discount rates could all affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## MULTI-EMPLOYER PENSION OBLIGATIONS

As discussed in more detail below in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations–Critical Accounting Policies–Multi-Employer Pension Plans,” Kroger contributes to several multi-employer pension plans based on obligations arising under collective bargaining agreements with unions representing associates covered by those agreements. We believe the present value of actuarially accrued liabilities in most of these multi-employer plans exceeds the value of the assets held in trust to pay benefits, and we expect that Kroger’s contributions to most of these funds will increase over the next few years. A significant increase to those funding requirements could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Despite the fact that the pension obligations of these funds are not the liability or responsibility of the Company, except as noted below, there is a risk that the agencies that rate our outstanding debt instruments could view the underfunded nature of these plans unfavorably, or adjust their current views unfavorably, when determining their ratings on our debt securities. Any downgrading of our debt ratings likely would adversely affect our cost of borrowing and access to capital.

We also currently bear the investment risk of two multi-employer pension plans in which we participate. In addition, we have been designated as the named fiduciary of these funds with sole investment authority of the assets of these funds. If investment results fail to meet our expectations, we could be required to make additional contributions to fund a portion of or the entire shortfall, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## FUEL

We sell a significant amount of fuel in our 1,637 fuel centers, which could face increased regulation, including due to climate change or other environmental concerns, and demand could be affected by concerns about the effect of emissions on the environment as well as retail price increases. We are unable to predict future regulations, environmental effects, political unrest, acts of war or terrorism, disruptions to the economy, including but not limited to the COVID-19 pandemic, the war between Russia and Ukraine, and other matters that affect the cost and availability of fuel, and how our customers will react to such factors, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Our operating results could be materially affected by changes in overall economic conditions and other economic factors that impact consumer confidence and spending, including discretionary spending. Future economic conditions affecting disposable consumer income such as employment levels, business conditions, overall economic slowdown or recession, changes in housing market conditions, changes in government benefits such as SNAP/EBT or child care credits, the availability of credit, interest rates, inflation or deflation, tax rates and other matters could reduce consumer spending. Inflation could materially affect our operating results through increases to our cost of goods, supply chain costs and labor costs. In addition, the economic factors listed above, or any other economic factors or circumstances resulting in higher transportation, labor, insurance or healthcare costs or commodity prices, and other economic factors can increase our merchandise costs and operating, general and administrative expenses and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Increased fuel prices also have an effect on consumer spending and on our costs of producing and procuring products that we sell. A deterioration in overall economic conditions, including the uncertainty caused by inflation rate volatility, could adversely affect our business in many ways, including slowing sales growth, reducing overall sales and reducing gross margins. We regularly maintain cash balances at third-party financial institutions in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) insurance limit and are therefore reliant on banks and other financial institutions to safeguard and allow ready access to these assets. If banks or financial institutions enter receivership or become insolvent in the future in response to financial conditions affecting the banking system and financial markets, our ability to access our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments may be threatened. We are unable to predict how the global economy and financial markets will perform. If the global economy and financial markets do not perform as we expect, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## COVID-19

COVID-19 has impacted and may continue to impact our business, including our supply chain, store operations and merchandising functions, as well as our associates. While our operations have generally stabilized since the peak of the pandemic, we cannot predict with certainty the extent that our operations may continue to be impacted by any continuing effects of COVID-19 on us or on our customers, suppliers, vendors, and other business partners, and each of their financial conditions; however, any adverse effect on these parties could materially and adversely impact us. To the extent that COVID-19 continues to affect the U.S. and global economy and our business, it may also heighten other risks described in this section, including but not limited to those related to consumer behavior and expectations, competition, implementation of strategic initiatives, cybersecurity threats, payment-related risks, supply chain disruptions, labor availability and cost, litigation and operational risk as a result of regulatory requirements.

## LEGAL AND GOVERNMENT REGULATION

We are subject to various laws, regulations, and administrative practices that affect our business, including laws and regulations involving antitrust and competition, privacy, data protection, environmental, healthcare, anti-bribery, anti-corruption, tax, accounting, and financial reporting or other matters. These and other rapidly changing laws, regulations, policies and related interpretations, as well as increased enforcement actions by various governmental and regulatory agencies, create challenges for the Company, may alter the environment in which we do business and may increase the ongoing costs of compliance, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. If we are unable to continue to meet these challenges and comply with all laws, regulations, policies and related interpretations, it could negatively affect our reputation and our business results. Additionally, we are currently, and in the future may be, subject to a number of inquiries, investigations, claims, proceeding, and requests for information from governmental agencies or private parties, the adverse outcomes of which could harm our business. Failure to successfully manage these new or pending regulatory and legal matters and resolve such matters without significant liability or damage to our reputation may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Furthermore, if new or pending legal or regulatory matters result in fines or costs in excess of the amounts accrued to date, that may also materially affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In addition, increasing governmental and societal attention to environmental, social, and governance (ESG) matters, including expanding voluntary reporting, diligence, and disclosure on topics such as climate change, waste production, water usage, human capital, labor, and risk oversight, could expand the nature, scope, and complexity of matters that we are required to control, assess, and report and could negatively affect the Company's reputation.

Additionally, we must comply with numerous provisions regulating, among other things, health and sanitation standards, food labeling and safety, equal employment opportunity, minimum wages and licensing for the sale of food, drugs, and alcoholic beverages. We cannot predict future laws, regulations, interpretations, administrative orders, or applications, or the effect they will have on our operations. They could, however, significantly increase the cost of doing business. They also could require the reformulation of some of the products that we sell (or manufacture for sale to third parties) to meet new standards. We also could be required to recall or discontinue the sale of products that cannot be reformulated. These changes could result in additional record keeping, expanded documentation of the properties of certain products, expanded or different labeling, or scientific substantiation. Any or all of these requirements could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## WEATHER, NATURAL DISASTERS AND OTHER EVENTS

A large number of our stores, distribution facilities and fulfillment centers are geographically located in areas that are susceptible to hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, droughts, ice and snow storms and earthquakes. Weather conditions and natural disasters have, and may again in the future, disrupt our operations at one or more of our facilities, interrupt the delivery of products to our stores, substantially increase the cost of products, including supplies and materials and substantially increase the cost of energy needed to operate our facilities or deliver products to our facilities. Moreover, the effects of climate change, including those associated with extreme weather events, may affect our ability to procure needed commodities at costs and in quantities that are optimal for us or at all. Adverse weather, natural disasters, geopolitical and catastrophic events, such as war, civil unrest, acts of terrorism or other acts of violence, including active shooter situations (which have occurred in the past at our locations), or pandemics, such as the spread of COVID-19, or other future pandemics and other matters that could reduce consumer spending, could materially affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.



## CLIMATE IMPACT

The long-term effects of global climate change present both physical risks, such as extreme weather conditions or rising sea levels, and transition risks, such as regulatory or technology changes, which are expected to be widespread and unpredictable. These changes could over time affect, for example, the availability and cost of products, commodities and energy including utilities, which in turn may impact our ability to procure goods or services required for the operation of our business at the quantities and levels we require. In addition, many of our operations and facilities are in locations that may be affected by the physical risks of climate change, and we face the risk of losses incurred as a result of physical damage to stores, distribution or fulfillment centers, loss or spoilage of inventory and business interruption caused by such events. We also use natural gas, diesel fuel, gasoline and electricity in our operations, all of which could face increased regulation and cost increases as a result of climate change or other environmental concerns. Transitioning to alternative energy sources, such as renewable electricity or electric vehicles, and investments in new technologies, could incur higher costs. Regulations limiting greenhouse gas emissions and energy inputs will also increase in coming years, which may increase our costs associated with compliance, tracking, reporting, and sourcing. These events and their impacts could otherwise disrupt and adversely affect our operations and could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## SUPPLY CHAIN

Disruption in our global supply chain could negatively affect our business. The products we sell are sourced from a wide variety of domestic and international vendors, and any future disruption in our supply chain or inability to find qualified vendors and access products that meet requisite quality and safety standards in a timely and efficient manner could adversely affect our business. The loss or disruption of such supply arrangements for any reason, labor disputes, loss or impairment of key manufacturing sites, acts of war or terrorism, disruptive global political events, such as the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine, quality control issues, a supplier's financial distress, natural disasters or health crises, including the COVID-19 pandemic, regulatory actions or ethical sourcing issues, trade sanctions or other external factors over which we have no control, could interrupt product supply and, if not effectively managed and remedied, have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

## ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

As of January 28, 2023, we operated approximately 2,800 owned or leased supermarkets, distribution warehouses and food production plants through divisions, subsidiaries or affiliates. These facilities are located throughout the United States. We generally own store equipment, fixtures and leasehold improvements, as well as processing and food production equipment. The total cost of our owned assets and finance leases at January 28, 2023, was \$53.4 billion while the accumulated depreciation was \$28.6 billion.

We lease certain store real estate, warehouses, distribution centers, office space and equipment. We operate in leased facilities in approximately half of our store locations. Lease terms generally range from 10 to 20 years with options to renew for varying terms at our sole discretion. Certain leases also include options to purchase the leased property. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet. Certain leases include escalation clauses or payment of executory costs such as property taxes, utilities or insurance and maintenance. Rent expense for leases with escalation clauses or other lease concessions are accounted for on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. Certain properties or portions thereof are subleased to others for periods generally ranging from one to 20 years. For additional information on lease obligations, see Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.**

Incorporated by reference herein is information regarding certain legal proceedings in which we are involved as set forth under “Litigation” contained in Note 12 – “Commitments and Contingencies” in the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.**

Not applicable.

**PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.**

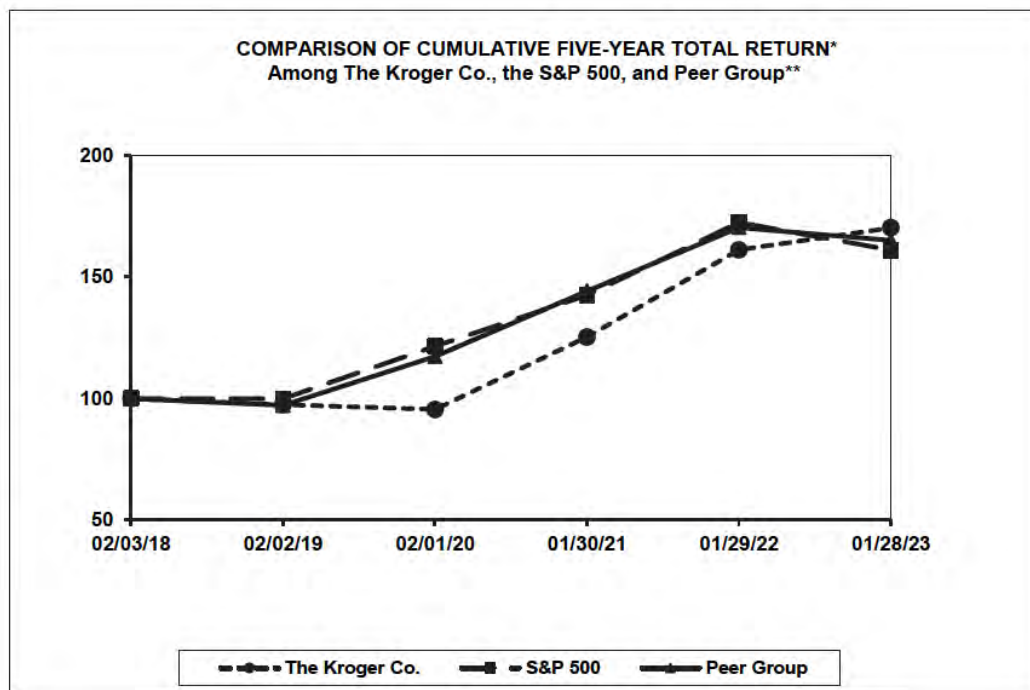
Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “KR.” As of March 22, 2023, there were 25,062 shareholders of record.

During 2022, we paid two quarterly cash dividends of \$0.21 per share and two quarterly cash dividends of \$0.26 per share. During 2021, we paid two quarterly cash dividends of \$0.18 per share and two quarterly cash dividends of \$0.21 per share. On March 1, 2023, we paid a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.26 per share. On March 9, 2023, we announced that our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.26 per share, payable on June 1, 2023, to shareholders of record at the close of business on May 15, 2023. We currently expect to continue to pay comparable cash dividends on a quarterly basis, that will increase over time, depending on our earnings and other factors, including approval by our Board.

For information on securities authorized for issuance under our existing equity compensation plans, see Item 12 under the heading “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.”

**PERFORMANCE GRAPH**

Set forth below is a line graph comparing the five-year cumulative total shareholder return on our common shares, based on the market price of the common shares and assuming reinvestment of dividends, with the cumulative total return of companies in the Standard & Poor’s 500 Stock Index and a peer group composed of food and drug companies.



Company Name/Index	Base Period	INDEXED RETURNS				
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
The Kroger Co.	100	97.48	95.47	125.25	161.03	170.17
S&P 500 Index	100	99.94	121.49	142.45	172.36	160.94
Peer Group	100	97.12	117.20	144.16	170.23	164.97

Kroger’s fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31.

Data supplied by Standard & Poor’s.

The foregoing Performance Graph will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any other filing, absent an express reference thereto.

\* Total assumes \$100 invested on February 3, 2018, in The Kroger Co., S&P 500 Index, and the Peer Group, with reinvestment of dividends.

\*\* The Peer Group consists of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (included from June 26, 2020 when it began trading), Costco Wholesale Corporation, CVS Health Corporation, Koninklijke Ahold Delhaize N.V., Supervalu Inc. (included through October 19, 2018 when it was acquired by United Natural Foods), Target Corp., Walgreens Boots Alliance Inc. and Walmart Inc.

The following table presents information on our purchases of our common shares during the fourth quarter of 2022:

#### ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Period <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>(2)</sup>	Average Price Paid Per Share <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs <sup>(3)</sup>	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs <sup>(4)</sup> (in millions)
First four weeks				
November 6, 2022 to December 3, 2022	26,566	\$ 47.90	26,566	\$ 1,000
Second four weeks				
December 4, 2022 to December 31, 2022	87,928	\$ 45.83	66,804	\$ 1,000
Third four weeks				
January 1, 2023 to January 28, 2023	83,500	\$ 45.15	83,500	\$ 1,000
Total	197,994	\$ 45.82	176,870	\$ 1,000

- (1) The reported periods conform to our fiscal calendar composed of thirteen 28-day periods. The fourth quarter of 2022 contained three 28-day periods.
- (2) Includes (i) shares repurchased under a program announced on December 6, 1999 to repurchase common shares to reduce dilution resulting from our employee stock option and long-term incentive plans, under which repurchases are limited to proceeds received from exercises of stock options and the tax benefits associated therewith (“1999 Repurchase Program”) and (ii) 21,124 shares that were surrendered to the Company by participants under our long-term incentive plans to pay for taxes on restricted stock awards.
- (3) Represents shares repurchased under the 1999 Repurchase Program.
- (4) On September 9, 2022, our Board of Directors approved a \$1.0 billion share repurchase program to reacquire shares via open market purchase or privately negotiated transactions, block trades, or pursuant to trades intending to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “September 2022 Repurchase Program”). The amounts shown in this column reflect the amount remaining under the September 2022 Repurchase Program as of the specified period end dates. Amounts available under the 1999 Repurchase Program are dependent upon option exercise activity. The September 2022 Repurchase Program and the 1999 Repurchase Program do not have an expiration date but may be suspended or terminated by our Board of Directors at any time. No shares have been repurchased under the September 2022 authorization. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

#### ITEM 6. RESERVED.

Not applicable.

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.**

The following discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations of The Kroger Co. should be read in conjunction with the "Forward-looking Statements" section set forth in Part I and the "Risk Factors" section set forth in Item 1A of Part I. MD&A is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, our Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying notes thereto contained in Item 8 of this report, as well as Part II, Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our Form 10-K for the year ended January 29, 2022, which provides additional information on comparisons of fiscal years 2021 and 2020. Kroger is unable to provide a full reconciliation of forward-looking GAAP and non-GAAP measures used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K without unreasonable effort because it is not possible to predict certain of our adjustment items with a reasonable degree of certainty. This information is dependent upon future events and may be outside of our control and its unavailability could have a significant effect on future financial results.

**OUR VALUE CREATION MODEL – DELIVERING CONSISTENT AND ATTRACTIVE TOTAL SHAREHOLDER RETURN**

Kroger's proven value creation model is allowing us to deliver today and invest for the future. The foundation of our value creation model is our omnichannel food retail business, which is built on Kroger's strategic assets: our stores, digital ecosystem, *Our Brands* and our data. These assets, when combined with our go-to-market strategy, deliver a compelling value proposition for our customers. We continue to build long-term customer loyalty through Fresh, *Our Brands*, Personalization and our seamless shopping experience to drive sustainable sales growth in our retail supermarket business, including fuel and health and wellness. This, in turn, generates the data and traffic that enables our fast growing, high operating margin alternative profit businesses. We are evolving from a traditional food retailer into a more diverse, food first business that we expect will consistently deliver net earnings growth in the future. This will be achieved by:

- Growing identical sales without fuel. Our plan involves maximizing growth opportunities in our supermarket business and is supported by continued strategic investments in our customers, associates, and our seamless ecosystem to ensure we deliver a full, friendly and fresh experience for every customer, every time. As more and more customers incorporate ecommerce into their permanent routines, we expect digital sales to grow at a double-digit rate – a faster pace than other food at home sales – over time; and
- Expanding operating margin, through a balanced model where strategic price investments for our customers, investments in our associates' wages and benefits and investments in technology to deliver a better associate and customer experience are offset by (i) our cost savings program, which has delivered \$1 billion in cost savings annually for the past five fiscal years, (ii) improving our product mix, as we accelerate momentum with our Fresh and *Our Brands* initiatives, and (iii) growing our alternative profit businesses.

We expect to continue to generate strong free cash flow and are committed to being disciplined with capital deployment in support of our value creation model and stated capital allocation priorities. Our first priority is to invest in the business through attractive high return opportunities that drive long-term sustainable net earnings growth. We are committed to maintaining our current investment grade debt rating and our net total debt to adjusted EBITDA ratio target range of 2.30 to 2.50. We also expect to continue to grow our dividend over time and return excess cash to shareholders via stock repurchases, subject to Board approval. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

We expect our value creation model will result in total shareholder return within our target range of 8% to 11% over time, which does not contemplate the effect of the proposed merger with Albertsons.



**2022 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

We achieved exceptional results in 2022 as we executed on our *Leading with Fresh and Accelerating with Digital* strategy, building on record years in 2020 and 2021. These results were driven by positive identical sales without fuel of 5.6%, disciplined margin management and strong fuel profitability. Our proven go-to-market strategy enables us to successfully navigate many operating environments, which has allowed us to effectively manage product cost inflation through strong sourcing practices while maintaining competitive prices and helping customers manage their budgets.

Our value proposition, which includes providing great quality, fresh products at affordable prices, data-driven promotions, trusted *Our Brands* products and our fuel rewards program, is resonating with shoppers and driving total household growth and enhanced customer loyalty. During the year, we continued to invest in wages and the associate experience and in creating zero hunger, zero waste communities, as we believe these components of our strategy are critical to achieving long term sustainable growth. In 2022, our average hourly rates increased by more than 6% and we have now invested an incremental \$1.9 billion in associate wages since 2018. Our average hourly rate is now more than \$18 and more than \$23, when comprehensive benefits are included.

In 2023, we expect to build on this momentum and deliver revenue and adjusted net earnings per diluted share growth on top of the record results achieved over the past three years. We expect to grow revenue by continuing to invest in our customers through competitive pricing and personalization, fresh products and a better shopping experience. Building on our significant investments over the past four years, we will also continue to increase associate wages. We will fund these investments through product mix improvements, cost saving initiatives and growth in our alternative profit businesses. Looking forward, we believe we are well positioned to successfully operate in an evolving economic environment and continue to deliver attractive and sustainable total shareholder return within our target range of 8% to 11% over time, which does not contemplate the effect of the proposed merger with Albertsons.

The following table provides highlights of our financial performance:

**Financial Performance Data**  
(\$ in millions, except per share amounts)

	Fiscal Year		
	2022	Percentage Change	2021
Sales	\$ 148,258	7.5 %	\$ 137,888
Sales without fuel	\$ 129,626	5.2 %	\$ 123,210
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co.	\$ 2,244	35.6 %	\$ 1,655
Adjusted net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co.	\$ 3,104	10.8 %	\$ 2,802
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share	\$ 3.06	41.0 %	\$ 2.17
Adjusted net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share	\$ 4.23	14.9 %	\$ 3.68
Operating profit	\$ 4,126	18.7 %	\$ 3,477
Adjusted FIFO operating profit	\$ 5,079	17.8 %	\$ 4,310
Dividends paid	\$ 682	15.8 %	\$ 589
Dividends paid per common share	\$ 0.94	20.5 %	\$ 0.78
Identical sales excluding fuel	5.6 %	N/A	0.2 %
FIFO gross margin rate, excluding fuel, bps decrease	(0.09)	N/A	(0.43)
OG&A rate, excluding fuel and Adjusted Items, bps decrease	0.19	N/A	0.61
Increase (decrease) in total debt, including obligations under finance leases compared to prior fiscal year end	\$ 14	N/A	\$ (49)
Share repurchases	\$ 993	N/A	\$ 1,647

## OVERVIEW

Notable items for 2022 are:

### *Shareholder Return*

- Achieved net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share of \$3.06, which represents a 41% increase compared to 2021.
- Achieved adjusted net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share of \$4.23, which represents a 15% increase compared to 2021.
- Achieved operating profit of \$4.1 billion, which represents a 19% increase compared to 2021.
- Achieved adjusted FIFO operating profit of \$5.1 billion, which represents an 18% increase compared to 2021.
- Generated cash flows from operations of \$4.5 billion.
- Returned \$1.7 billion to shareholders through share repurchases and dividend payments. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize deleveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

### *Other Financial Results*

- Identical sales, excluding fuel, increased 5.6%, which included identical sales growth in *Our Brands* categories of 9.0%. Identical sales, excluding fuel, would have grown 5.8% in 2022 if not for the reduction in pharmacy sales from our termination of our agreement with Express Scripts effective December 31, 2022. This terminated agreement had no material effect on profitability.
- Digital sales increased 4%, which was led by strength in our Delivery solutions, which grew by 25%. Delivery solutions growth was driven by our Boost membership program and expansion of our Kroger Delivery network. Digital sales include products ordered online and picked up at our stores and our Delivery and Ship solutions. Our Delivery solutions include orders delivered to customers from retail store locations, customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado and orders placed through third-party platforms. Our Ship solutions primarily include online orders placed through our owned platforms that are dispatched using mail service or third-party courier.
- We are currently operating in a more volatile inflationary environment and we experienced higher product cost inflation during 2022, compared to 2021. Our LIFO charge for 2022 was \$626 million, compared to \$197 million in 2021. This increase was attributable to higher product cost inflation primarily in grocery.
- Achieved cost savings greater than \$1 billion for the fifth consecutive year.

### *Significant Events*

- As previously disclosed, on October 13, 2022, we entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons. In connection with the merger agreement, we entered into a commitment letter for a bridge term loan facility and executed a term loan credit agreement. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize deleveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons. For additional information about the proposed merger with Albertsons, see Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.
- During 2022, we opened four additional Kroger Delivery customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado's automated smart platform — one in Dallas, Texas, one in Pleasant Prairie, Wisconsin, one in Romulus, Michigan and one in Aurora, Colorado.

- During 2022, we recognized legal settlement costs of \$85 million, \$67 million net of tax, relating to the settlement of all opioid litigation claims with the State of New Mexico. This amount was excluded from our adjusted FIFO operating profit and adjusted net earnings results to reflect the unique and non-recurring nature of the charge. This settlement is not an admission of wrongdoing or liability by Kroger and we will continue to vigorously defend against other claims and lawsuits relating to opioids. This settlement is based on a set of unique and specific facts relating to New Mexico, and we do not believe that the settlement amount or any other terms of our agreement with New Mexico can or should be extrapolated to any other opioid-related cases pending against us. It is our view that this settlement is not a reliable proxy for the outcome of any other cases or the overall level of our exposure.
- During 2022, we recorded a goodwill and fixed asset impairment charge related to Vitacost.com for \$164 million. The talent and capabilities gained through the merger with Vitacost in 2014 have been key to advancing Kroger's digital platform and growing our digital business to more than \$10 billion in annual sales. As our digital strategy has evolved, our primary focus looking forward will be to effectively utilize our Pickup and Delivery capabilities and this reprioritization resulted in the impairment charge. Vitacost.com will continue to operate as an online platform providing great value natural, organic, and eco-friendly products for customers.

## OUR BUSINESS

The Kroger Co. (the "Company" or "Kroger") was founded in 1883 and incorporated in 1902. Our Company is built on the foundation of our food retail business, which includes the added convenience of our retail pharmacies and fuel centers. Our strategy is focused on growing customer loyalty by delivering great value and convenience, and investing in four strategic pillars: Fresh, *Our Brands*, Data & Personalization and Seamless.

We also utilize the data and traffic generated by our retail business to deliver incremental value and services for our customers that generates alternative profit streams. These alternative profit streams would not exist without our core retail business.

Our revenues are predominately earned and cash is generated as consumer products are sold to customers in our stores, fuel centers and via our online platforms. We earn income predominately by selling products at price levels that produce revenues in excess of the costs we incur to make these products available to our customers. Such costs include procurement and distribution costs, facility occupancy and operational costs, and overhead expenses. Our retail operations, which represent 97% of our consolidated sales, is our only reportable segment.

Kroger is diversified across brands, product categories, channels of distribution, geographies and consumer demographics. Our combination of assets include the following:

### *Stores*

As of January 28, 2023, Kroger operates supermarkets under a variety of local banner names in 35 states and the District of Columbia. As of January 28, 2023, Kroger operated, either directly or through its subsidiaries, 2,719 supermarkets, of which 2,252 had pharmacies and 1,637 had fuel centers. We connect with customers through our expanding seamless ecosystem and the consistent delivery of a full, fresh, and friendly customer experience. Fuel sales are an important part of our revenue, net earnings and loyalty offering. Our fuel strategy is to include a fuel center at each of our supermarket locations when it is feasible and it is expected to be profitable.



### *Seamless Digital Ecosystem*

We offer a convenient shopping experience for our customers regardless of how they choose to shop with us, including Pickup, Delivery and Ship. We offer Pickup and Harris Teeter ExpressLane™ — personalized, order online, pick up at the store services — at 2,274 of our supermarkets and provide Delivery, which allows us to offer digital solutions to substantially all of our customers. Our Delivery solutions include orders delivered to customers from retail store locations and customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado. These channels allow us to serve customers anything, anytime, and anywhere with zero compromise on selection, convenience, and price. We also provide relevant customer-facing apps and interfaces that have the features customers want that are also reliable, easy to use and deliver a seamless customer experience across our store and digital channels.

### *Merchandising and Manufacturing*

*Our Brands* products play an important role in our merchandising strategy and represented over \$30 billion of our sales in 2022. We operate 33 food production plants, primarily bakeries and dairies, which supply approximately 30% of *Our Brands* units and 42% of the grocery category *Our Brands* units sold in our supermarkets; the remaining *Our Brands* items are produced to our strict specifications by outside manufacturers.

### *Our Data*

We are evolving from a traditional food retailer into a more diverse, food first business. The traffic and data generated by our retail supermarket business, including pharmacies and fuel centers, is enabling this transformation. Kroger serves approximately 60 million households annually and because of our rewards program, over 90% of customer transactions are tethered to a Kroger loyalty card. Our 20 years of investment in data science capabilities is allowing us to utilize this data to create personalized experiences and value for our customers and is also enabling our fast-growing, high operating margin alternative profit businesses, including data analytic services and third party media revenue. Our retail media business – Kroger Precision Marketing – provides best in class media capabilities for our consumer packaged goods partners and is a key driver of our digital profitability and alternative profit.

### *Proposed Merger with Albertsons*

As previously disclosed, on October 13, 2022, we entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons. The proposed merger is expected to accelerate our go-to-market strategy that includes Fresh, *Our Brands*, Personalization and Seamless, and continue our track record of investments across lowering prices, enhancing the customer experience, and increasing associate wages and benefits. For additional information about the proposed merger with Albertsons, see Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **USE OF NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES**

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements, including the related notes, are presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). We provide non-GAAP measures, including First-In, First-Out (“FIFO”) gross margin, FIFO operating profit, adjusted FIFO operating profit, adjusted net earnings and adjusted net earnings per diluted share because management believes these metrics are useful to investors and analysts. These non-GAAP financial measures should not be considered as an alternative to gross margin, operating profit, net earnings and net earnings per diluted share or any other GAAP measure of performance. These measures should not be reviewed in isolation or considered as a substitute for our financial results as reported in accordance with GAAP.

We calculate FIFO gross margin as FIFO gross profit divided by sales. FIFO gross profit is calculated as sales less merchandise costs, including advertising, warehousing, and transportation expenses, but excluding the Last-In, First-Out (“LIFO”) charge. Merchandise costs exclude depreciation and rent expenses. FIFO gross margin is an important measure used by management and management believes FIFO gross margin is a useful metric to investors and analysts because it measures the merchandising and operational effectiveness of our go-to-market strategy.

We calculate FIFO operating profit as operating profit excluding the LIFO charge. FIFO operating profit is an important measure used by management and management believes FIFO operating profit is a useful metric to investors and analysts because it measures the operational effectiveness of our financial model.

The adjusted net earnings, adjusted net earnings per diluted share and adjusted FIFO operating profit metrics are important measures used by management to compare the performance of core operating results between periods. We believe adjusted net earnings, adjusted net earnings per diluted share and adjusted FIFO operating profit are useful metrics to investors and analysts because they present more accurate year-over-year comparisons of our net earnings, net earnings per diluted share and FIFO operating profit because adjusted items are not the result of our normal operations. Net earnings for 2022 include the following, which we define as the “2022 Adjusted Items:”

- Charges to operating, general and administrative expenses (“OG&A”) of \$25 million, \$19 million net of tax, for obligations related to withdrawal liabilities for certain multi-employer pension funds, \$20 million, \$15 million net of tax, for the revaluation of Home Chef contingent consideration, \$44 million, \$34 million net of tax, for merger related costs, \$85 million, \$67 million net of tax, for legal settlement costs and \$164 million for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com (the “2022 OG&A Adjusted Items”).
- Losses in other income (expense) of \$728 million, \$561 million net of tax, for the unrealized loss on investments (the “2022 Other Income (Expense) Adjusted Items”).

Net earnings for 2021 include the following, which we define as the “2021 Adjusted Items:”

- Charges to OG&A of \$449 million, \$344 million net of tax, for obligations related to withdrawal liabilities for a certain multi-employer pension fund, \$66 million, \$50 million net of tax, for the revaluation of Home Chef contingent consideration and \$136 million, \$104 million net of tax, for transformation costs (the “2021 OG&A Adjusted Items”).
- Losses in other income (expense) of \$87 million, \$68 million net of tax, related to company-sponsored pension plan settlements and \$821 million, \$628 million net of tax, for the unrealized loss on investments (the “2021 Other Income (Expense) Adjusted Items”).
- A reduction to income tax expense of \$47 million primarily due to the completion of income tax audit examinations covering multiple years.

Net earnings for 2020 include the following, which we define as the “2020 Adjusted Items:”

- Charges to OG&A of \$989 million, \$754 million net of tax, for commitments to certain multi-employer pension funds, \$189 million, \$141 million net of tax, for the revaluation of Home Chef contingent consideration and \$111 million, \$81 million net of tax, for transformation costs (the “2020 OG&A Adjusted Items”).
- Gains in other income (expense) of \$1.1 billion, \$821 million net of tax, for the unrealized gain on investments (the “2020 Other Income (Expense) Adjusted Item”).

The table below provides a reconciliation of net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. to adjusted net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. and a reconciliation of net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share to adjusted net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share excluding the 2022, 2021 and 2020 Adjusted Items:

PUBLIC

**Net Earnings per Diluted Share excluding the Adjusted Items**  
(\$ in millions, except per share amounts)

	2022	2021	2020
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co.	\$ 2,244	\$ 1,655	\$ 2,585
(Income) expense adjustments			
Adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	19	344	754
Adjustment for company-sponsored pension plan settlement charges <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	—	68	—
Adjustment for loss (gain) on investments <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	561	628	(821)
Adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration <sup>(1)(5)</sup>	15	50	141
Adjustment for transformation costs <sup>(1)(6)</sup>	—	104	81
Adjustment for merger related costs <sup>(1)(7)</sup>	34	—	—
Adjustment for legal settlement costs <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	67	—	—
Adjustment for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com <sup>(1)(9)</sup>	164	—	—
Adjustment for income tax audit examinations <sup>(1)</sup>	—	(47)	—
Total Adjusted Items	<u>860</u>	<u>1,147</u>	<u>155</u>
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. excluding the Adjusted Items	\$ 3,104	\$ 2,802	\$ 2,740
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share	\$ 3.06	\$ 2.17	\$ 3.27
(Income) expense adjustments			
Adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities <sup>(10)</sup>	0.03	0.45	0.95
Adjustment for company-sponsored pension plan settlement charges <sup>(10)</sup>	—	0.09	—
Adjustment for loss (gain) on investments <sup>(10)</sup>	0.76	0.83	(1.05)
Adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration <sup>(10)</sup>	0.02	0.07	0.18
Adjustment for transformation costs <sup>(10)</sup>	—	0.14	0.12
Adjustment for merger related costs <sup>(10)</sup>	0.05	—	—
Adjustment for legal settlement costs <sup>(10)</sup>	0.09	—	—
Adjustment for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com <sup>(10)</sup>	0.22	—	—
Adjustment for income tax audit examinations <sup>(10)</sup>	—	(0.07)	—
Total Adjusted Items	<u>1.17</u>	<u>1.51</u>	<u>0.20</u>
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share excluding the Adjusted Items	\$ 4.23	\$ 3.68	\$ 3.47
Average numbers of common shares used in diluted calculation	727	754	781

- (1) The amounts presented represent the after-tax effect of each adjustment, which was calculated using discrete tax rates.
- (2) The pre-tax adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities was \$25 in 2022, \$449 in 2021 and \$989 in 2020.
- (3) The pre-tax adjustment for company-sponsored pension plan settlement charges was \$87.
- (4) The pre-tax adjustment for loss (gain) on investments was \$728 in 2022, \$821 in 2021 and \$(1,105) in 2020.
- (5) The pre-tax adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration was \$20 in 2022, \$66 in 2021 and \$189 in 2020.
- (6) The pre-tax adjustment for transformation costs was \$136 in 2021 and \$111 in 2020. Transformation costs primarily include costs related to store and business closure costs and third party professional consulting fees associated with business transformation and cost saving initiatives.
- (7) The pre-tax adjustment for merger related costs was \$44. Merger related costs primarily include third-party professional fees and credit facility fees associated with the proposed merger with Albertsons.
- (8) The pre-tax adjustment for legal settlement costs was \$85.
- (9) The pre-tax and after-tax adjustments for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com was \$164.
- (10) The amount presented represents the net earnings per diluted common share effect of each adjustment.

*Key Performance Indicators*

We evaluate our results of operations and cash flows using a variety of key performance indicators, such as sales, identical sales, excluding fuel, FIFO gross margin, adjusted FIFO operating profit, adjusted net earnings, adjusted net earnings per diluted share and return on invested capital. We use these financial metrics and related computations to evaluate our operational effectiveness and our results of operations from period to period and to plan for near and long-term operating and strategic decisions. These key performance indicators should not be reviewed in isolation or considered as a substitute for our financial results as reported in accordance with GAAP. These measures, which are described in more detail in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, may not be comparable to similarly-titled performance indicators used by other companies.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS***Sales*

	<b>Total Sales</b> (\$ in millions)				
	2022	Percentage Change <sup>(1)</sup>	2021	Percentage Change <sup>(2)</sup>	2020
Total sales to retail customers without fuel <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 128,664	5.2 %	\$ 122,293	0.1 %	\$ 122,134
Supermarket fuel sales	18,632	26.9 %	14,678	54.7 %	9,486
Other sales <sup>(4)</sup>	962	4.9 %	917	4.4 %	878
<b>Total sales</b>	<b>\$ 148,258</b>	<b>7.5 %</b>	<b>\$ 137,888</b>	<b>4.1 %</b>	<b>\$ 132,498</b>

(1) This column represents the percentage change in 2022 compared to 2021.

(2) This column represents the percentage change in 2021 compared to 2020.

(3) Digital sales are included in the “total sales to retail customers without fuel” line above. Digital sales include products ordered online and picked up at our stores and our Delivery and Ship solutions. Our Delivery solutions include orders delivered to customers from retail store locations, customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado and orders placed through third-party platforms. Our Ship solutions primarily include online orders placed through our owned platforms that are dispatched using mail service or third-party courier. Digital sales increased approximately 4% in 2022, decreased approximately 3% in 2021 and grew approximately 116% in 2020. Digital sales growth for 2022 was led by strength in our Delivery solutions, which grew by 25% in 2022. Delivery solutions growth was driven by our Boost membership program and expansion of our Kroger Delivery network. The change in results for 2021 compared to 2020 is primarily due to cycling COVID-19 trends. While digital sales decreased 3% during 2021, almost all customers who reduced their online spend during the year continued to shop with us in store, highlighting the power of our seamless ecosystem and our ability to create a meaningful customer experience across channels.

(4) Other sales primarily relate to external sales at food production plants, data analytic services and third-party media revenue. The increase in 2022, compared to 2021, and the increase in 2021, compared to 2020, is primarily due to an increase in data analytic services and third-party media revenue, partially offset by decreased external sales at food production plants due to the closing of a plant during 2021.

Total sales increased in 2022, compared to 2021, by 7.5%. The increase was primarily due to increases in supermarket fuel sales and total sales to retail customers without fuel. Total sales, excluding fuel, increased 5.2% in 2022, compared to 2021, which was primarily due to our identical sales increase, excluding fuel, of 5.6%, partially offset by discontinued patient therapies at Kroger Specialty Pharmacy. Identical sales, excluding fuel, for 2022, compared to 2021, increased primarily due to an increase in the number of households shopping with us and an increase in basket value due to retail inflation, partially offset by a reduction in the number of items in basket and the termination of our agreement with Express Scripts. Identical sales without fuel would have grown 5.8% in 2022 if not for the reduction in pharmacy sales from our termination of our agreement with Express Scripts effective December 31, 2022. Total supermarket fuel sales increased 26.9% in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to an increase in the average retail fuel price of 28.5%, partially offset by a decrease in fuel gallons sold of 1.2%, which was less than the national average decline. The increase in the average retail fuel price was caused by an increase in the product cost of fuel.



Total sales increased in 2021, compared to 2020, by 4.1%. The increase was primarily due to an increase in supermarket fuel sales. Total sales, excluding fuel, increased 0.2% in 2021, compared to 2020, which was primarily due to our identical sales increase, excluding fuel, of 0.2%. Identical sales, excluding fuel, increased in 2021 on top of record sales results in 2020, which was primarily caused by unprecedented demand due to the COVID-19 pandemic during 2020. Total supermarket fuel sales increased 54.7% in 2021, compared to 2020, primarily due to an increase in fuel gallons sold of 7.9% and an increase in the average retail fuel price of 43.6%. The increase in the average retail fuel price was caused by an increase in the product cost of fuel.

We calculate identical sales, excluding fuel, as sales to retail customers, including sales from all departments at identical supermarket locations, Kroger Specialty Pharmacy businesses and Delivery and Ship solutions. We define a supermarket as identical when it has been in operation without expansion or relocation for five full quarters. We define Kroger Specialty Pharmacy businesses as identical when physical locations have been in operation continuously for five full quarters; discontinued patient therapies are excluded from the identical sales calculation starting in the quarter of transfer or termination. We define Kroger Delivery identical sales powered by Ocado based on geography. We include Kroger Delivery sales powered by Ocado as identical if the delivery occurs in an existing Kroger supermarket geography. If the Kroger Delivery sales powered by Ocado occur in a new geography, these sales are included as identical when deliveries have occurred to the new geography for five full quarters. Although identical sales is a relatively standard term, numerous methods exist for calculating identical sales growth. As a result, the method used by our management to calculate identical sales may differ from methods other companies use to calculate identical sales. It is important to understand the methods used by other companies to calculate identical sales before comparing our identical sales to those of other such companies. Our identical sales, excluding fuel, results are summarized in the following table. We used the identical sales, excluding fuel, dollar figures presented below to calculate percentage changes for 2022 and 2021.

**Identical Sales**  
(\$ in millions)

	2022	2021
Excluding fuel	\$ 127,635	\$ 120,846
Excluding fuel	5.6 %	0.2 %

*Gross Margin, LIFO and FIFO Gross Margin*

We define gross margin as sales minus merchandise costs, including advertising, warehousing, and transportation. Rent expense, depreciation and amortization expense, and interest expense are not included in gross margin.

Our gross margin rates, as a percentage of sales, were 21.43% in 2022 and 22.01% in 2021. The decrease in rate in 2022, compared to 2021, resulted primarily from increased fuel sales, which have a lower gross margin rate, a decrease in our fuel gross margin, increased shrink, as a percentage of sales, and a higher LIFO charge, partially offset by our ability to effectively manage product cost inflation through strong sourcing practices while maintaining competitive prices and helping customers manage their budgets and the cycling of a write down related to a donation of personal protective equipment inventory from the prior year.

Our LIFO charge was \$626 million in 2022 and \$197 million in 2021. The increase in our LIFO charge was attributable to higher product cost inflation primarily in grocery.

Our FIFO gross margin rate, which excludes the LIFO charge, was 21.86% in 2022, compared to 22.15% in 2021. Our fuel sales lower our FIFO gross margin rate due to the very low FIFO gross margin rate, as a percentage of sales, of fuel sales compared to non-fuel sales. Excluding the effect of fuel, our FIFO gross margin rate decreased 9 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021. This decrease resulted primarily from increased shrink, as a percentage of sales, partially offset by our ability to effectively manage product cost inflation through strong sourcing practices while maintaining competitive prices and helping customers manage their budgets and the cycling of a write down related to a donation of personal protective equipment inventory from the prior year.

### *Operating, General and Administrative Expenses*

OG&A expenses consist primarily of employee-related costs such as wages, healthcare benefit costs, retirement plan costs, utilities, and credit card fees. Rent expense, depreciation and amortization expense, and interest expense are not included in OG&A.

OG&A expenses, as a percentage of sales, were 16.09% in 2022 and 16.83% in 2021. The decrease in 2022, compared to 2021, resulted primarily from the effect of sales leverage across fuel and supermarkets, which decreases our OG&A rate, as a percentage of sales, lower contributions to multi-employer pension plans, decreased healthcare costs, the 2021 OG&A Adjusted Items and broad-based improvement from cost savings initiatives that drive administrative efficiencies, store productivity and sourcing cost reductions, partially offset by investments in our associates, costs related to strategic investments in various margin expansion initiatives that will drive future growth and the 2022 OG&A Adjusted Items.

Our fuel sales lower our OG&A rate, as a percentage of sales, due to the very low OG&A rate, as a percentage of sales, of fuel sales compared to non-fuel sales. Excluding the effect of fuel, the 2022 OG&A Adjusted Items and the 2021 OG&A Adjusted Items, our OG&A rate decreased 19 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021. This decrease resulted primarily from the effect of supermarket sales leverage, which decreases our OG&A rate, as a percentage of sales, lower contributions to multi-employer pension plans, decreased healthcare costs and broad-based improvement from cost savings initiatives that drive administrative efficiencies, store productivity and sourcing cost reductions, partially offset by investments in our associates and costs related to strategic investments in various margin expansion initiatives that will drive future growth.

### *Rent Expense*

Rent expense was \$839 million, or 0.57% of sales, for 2022, compared to \$845 million, or 0.61% of sales, for 2021. Rent expense, as a percentage of sales, decreased 4 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to sales leverage and the completion of a property transaction during the first quarter of 2021 related to 28 previously leased properties that we are now accounting for as owned locations and therefore recognizing depreciation and amortization expense over their useful life. For additional information about this transaction, see Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### *Depreciation and Amortization Expense*

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$3.0 billion, or 2.00% of sales, for 2022, compared to \$2.8 billion, or 2.05% of sales, for 2021. Depreciation and amortization expense, as a percentage of sales, decreased 5 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to sales leverage.

### *Operating Profit and FIFO Operating Profit*

Operating profit was \$4.1 billion, or 2.78% of sales, for 2022, compared to \$3.5 billion, or 2.52% of sales, for 2021. Operating profit, as a percentage of sales, increased 26 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021, due to decreased OG&A expense, as a percentage of sales, partially offset by an increased LIFO charge and a lower FIFO gross margin rate. Fuel earnings also contributed to our operating profit growth for 2022, compared to 2021.

FIFO operating profit was \$4.8 billion, or 3.21% of sales, for 2022, compared to \$3.7 billion, or 2.66% of sales, for 2021. FIFO operating profit, as a percentage of sales, excluding the 2022 and 2021 Adjusted Items, increased 30 basis points in 2022, compared to 2021, due to decreased OG&A expense, as a percentage of sales, partially offset by a lower FIFO gross margin rate. Fuel earnings also contributed to our FIFO operating profit growth for 2022, compared to 2021.

Specific factors contributing to the trends driving operating profit and FIFO operating profit identified above are discussed earlier in this section.

The following table provides a reconciliation of operating profit to FIFO operating profit, and to Adjusted FIFO operating profit, excluding the 2022 and 2021 Adjusted Items:

**Operating Profit excluding the Adjusted Items**  
(\$ in millions)

	2022	2021
Operating profit	\$ 4,126	\$ 3,477
LIFO charge	626	197
FIFO Operating profit	4,752	3,674
Adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities	25	449
Adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration	20	66
Adjustment for transformation costs <sup>(1)</sup>	—	136
Adjustment for merger related costs <sup>(2)</sup>	44	—
Adjustment for legal settlement costs	85	—
Adjustment for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com	164	—
Other	(11)	(15)
2022 and 2021 Adjusted items	327	636
Adjusted FIFO operating profit excluding the adjusted items above	<u>\$ 5,079</u>	<u>\$ 4,310</u>

- (1) Transformation costs primarily include costs related to third-party professional consulting fees associated with business transformation and cost saving initiatives.
- (2) Merger related costs primarily include third party professional fees and credit facility fees associated with the proposed merger with Albertsons.

*Interest Expense*

Interest expense totaled \$535 million in 2022 and \$571 million in 2021. The decrease in interest expense in 2022, compared to 2021, was primarily due to decreased average total outstanding debt throughout 2022, compared to 2021, including both the current and long-term portions of obligations under finance leases, and increased interest income earned on our cash and temporary cash investments due to rising interest rates throughout 2022, compared to 2021.

*Income Taxes*

Our effective income tax rate was 22.5% in 2022 and 18.8% in 2021. The 2022 tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate due to the effect of state income taxes and non-deductible goodwill impairment charges related to Vitacost.com, partially offset by the benefit from share-based payments and the utilization of tax credits. The 2021 tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate due to a discrete benefit of \$47 million which was primarily from the favorable outcome of income tax audit examinations covering multiple years, the benefit from share-based payments and the utilization of tax credits, partially offset by the effect of state income taxes.

*Net Earnings and Net Earnings Per Diluted Share*

Our net earnings are based on the factors discussed in the Results of Operations section.

Net earnings of \$3.06 per diluted share for 2022 represented an increase of 41.0% compared to net earnings of \$2.17 per diluted share for 2021. Adjusted net earnings of \$4.23 per diluted share for 2022 represented an increase of 14.9% compared to adjusted net earnings of \$3.68 per diluted share for 2021. The increase in adjusted net earnings per diluted share resulted primarily from increased FIFO operating profit, excluding fuel, increased fuel earnings and lower weighted average common shares outstanding due to common share repurchases, partially offset by a higher LIFO charge and higher income tax expense.



**RETURN ON INVESTED CAPITAL**

We calculate return on invested capital (“ROIC”) by dividing adjusted ROIC operating profit for the prior four quarters by the average invested capital. Adjusted operating profit for ROIC purposes is calculated by excluding certain items included in operating profit, and adding back our LIFO charge, depreciation and amortization and rent to our U.S. GAAP operating profit of the prior four quarters. Average invested capital is calculated as the sum of (i) the average of our total assets, (ii) the average LIFO reserve and (iii) the average accumulated depreciation and amortization; minus (i) the average taxes receivable, (ii) the average trade accounts payable, (iii) the average accrued salaries and wages and (iv) the average other current liabilities, excluding accrued income taxes. Averages are calculated for ROIC by adding the beginning balance of the first quarter and the ending balance of the fourth quarter, of the last four quarters, and dividing by two. ROIC is a non-GAAP financial measure of performance. ROIC should not be reviewed in isolation or considered as a substitute for our financial results as reported in accordance with GAAP. ROIC is an important measure used by management to evaluate our investment returns on capital. Management believes ROIC is a useful metric to investors and analysts because it measures how effectively we are deploying our assets.

Although ROIC is a relatively standard financial term, numerous methods exist for calculating a company’s ROIC. As a result, the method used by our management to calculate ROIC may differ from methods other companies use to calculate their ROIC. We urge you to understand the methods used by other companies to calculate their ROIC before comparing our ROIC to that of such other companies.

The following table provides a calculation of ROIC for 2022 and 2021 on a 52 week basis (\$ in millions):

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	
	<b>January 28, 2023</b>	<b>January 29, 2022</b>
<b>Return on Invested Capital</b>		
<b>Numerator</b>		
Operating profit	\$ 4,126	\$ 3,477
LIFO charge	626	197
Depreciation and amortization	2,965	2,824
Rent	839	845
Adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration	20	66
Adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities	25	449
Adjustment for goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com	164	—
Adjustment for merger related costs	44	—
Adjustment for transformation costs	—	136
Adjustment for legal settlement costs	85	—
Adjusted ROIC operating profit	<u>\$ 8,894</u>	<u>\$ 7,994</u>
<b>Denominator</b>		
Average total assets	\$ 49,355	\$ 48,874
Average taxes receivable <sup>(1)</sup>	(137)	(54)
Average LIFO reserve	1,883	1,472
Average accumulated depreciation and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	27,843	24,868
Average trade accounts payable	(7,118)	(6,898)
Average accrued salaries and wages	(1,741)	(1,575)
Average other current liabilities <sup>(3)</sup>	(6,333)	(5,976)
Average invested capital	<u>\$ 63,752</u>	<u>\$ 60,711</u>
Return on Invested Capital	<u>13.95 %</u>	<u>13.17 %</u>

(1) Taxes receivable were \$231 as of January 28, 2023, \$42 as of January 29, 2022 and \$66 as of January 30, 2021.

(2) Accumulated depreciation and amortization includes depreciation for property, plant and equipment and amortization for definite-lived intangible assets.

(3) Other current liabilities included accrued income taxes of \$9 as of January 30, 2021. We did not have any accrued income taxes as of January 28, 2023 or January 29, 2022. Accrued income taxes are removed from other current liabilities in the calculation of average invested capital.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

We have chosen accounting policies that we believe are appropriate to report accurately and fairly our operating results and financial position, and we apply those accounting policies in a consistent manner. Our significant accounting policies are summarized in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and other factors we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We believe the following accounting estimates are the most critical in the preparation of our financial statements because they involve the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain.

### *Impairments of Long-Lived Assets*

We monitor the carrying value of long-lived assets for potential impairment each quarter based on whether certain triggering events have occurred. These events include current period losses combined with a history of losses or a projection of continuing losses or a significant decrease in the market value of an asset. When a triggering event occurs, we perform an impairment calculation, comparing projected undiscounted cash flows, utilizing current cash flow information and expected growth rates related to specific stores, to the carrying value for those stores. If we identify impairment for long-lived assets to be held and used, we compare the assets' current carrying value to the assets' fair value. Fair value is determined based on market values or discounted future cash flows. We record impairment when the carrying value exceeds fair market value. With respect to owned property and equipment held for disposal, we adjust the value of the property and equipment to reflect recoverable values based on our previous efforts to dispose of similar assets and current economic conditions. We recognize impairment for the excess of the carrying value over the estimated fair market value, reduced by estimated direct costs of disposal. We recorded asset impairments in the normal course of business totaling \$68 million in 2022 and \$64 million in 2021. We record costs to reduce the carrying value of long-lived assets in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as OG&A expense.

The factors that most significantly affect the impairment calculation are our estimates of future cash flows. Our cash flow projections look several years into the future and include assumptions on variables such as inflation, the economy and market competition. Application of alternative assumptions and definitions, such as reviewing long-lived assets for impairment at a different level, could produce significantly different results.

### *Business Combinations*

We account for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting. All the assets acquired, liabilities assumed and amounts attributable to noncontrolling interests are recorded at their respective fair values at the date of acquisition once we obtain control of an entity. The determination of fair values of identifiable assets and liabilities involves estimates and the use of valuation techniques when market value is not readily available. We use various techniques to determine fair value in such instances, including the income approach. Significant estimates used in determining fair value include, but are not limited to, the amount and timing of future cash flows, growth rates, discount rates and useful lives. The excess of the purchase price over fair values of identifiable assets and liabilities is recorded as goodwill. See Note 2 for further information about goodwill.

### *Goodwill*

Our goodwill totaled \$2.9 billion as of January 28, 2023. We review goodwill for impairment in the fourth quarter of each year, and also upon the occurrence of triggering events. We perform reviews of each of our operating divisions and other consolidated entities (collectively, “reporting units”) that have goodwill balances. Generally, fair value is determined using a multiple of earnings, or discounted projected future cash flows, and we compare fair value to the carrying value of a reporting unit for purposes of identifying potential impairment. We base projected future cash flows on management’s knowledge of the current operating environment and expectations for the future. We recognize goodwill impairment for any excess of a reporting unit’s carrying value over its fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit.

In 2022, we recorded a goodwill impairment charge for Vitacost.com totaling \$160 million. The talent and capabilities gained through the merger with Vitacost in 2014 have been key to advancing Kroger’s digital platform and growing our digital business to more than \$10 billion in annual sales. As our digital strategy has evolved, our primary focus looking forward will be to effectively utilize our Pickup and Delivery capabilities. This reprioritization resulted in reduced long-term profitability expectations and a decline in the market value for one underlying channel of business and led to the impairment charge. Vitacost.com will continue to operate as an online platform providing great value natural, organic, and eco-friendly products for customers.

The annual evaluation of goodwill performed in 2022, 2021 and 2020 did not result in impairment for any of our reporting units other than Vitacost.com described above. Based on current and future expected cash flows, we believe additional goodwill impairments are not reasonably likely. A 10% reduction in fair value of our reporting units would not indicate a potential for impairment of our goodwill balance.

The 2022 fair value of our Kroger Specialty Pharmacy (“KSP”) reporting unit was estimated using multiple valuation techniques: a discounted cash flow model (income approach), a market multiple model and a comparable mergers and acquisition model (market approaches), with each method weighted in the calculation. The income approach relies on management’s projected future cash flows, estimates of revenue growth rates, margin assumptions and an appropriate discount rate. The market approaches require the determination of an appropriate peer group, which is utilized to derive estimated fair values based on selected market multiples. Our KSP reporting unit has a goodwill balance of \$243 million.

For additional information relating to our results of the goodwill impairment reviews performed during 2022, 2021 and 2020, see Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The impairment review requires the extensive use of management judgment and financial estimates. Application of alternative estimates and assumptions could produce significantly different results. The cash flow projections embedded in our goodwill impairment reviews can be affected by several factors such as inflation, business valuations in the market, the economy, market competition and our ability to successfully integrate recently acquired businesses.

### *Multi-Employer Pension Plans*

We contribute to various multi-employer pension plans based on obligations arising from collective bargaining agreements. These multi-employer pension plans provide retirement benefits to participants based on their service to contributing employers. The benefits are paid from assets held in trust for that purpose. Trustees are appointed in equal number by employers and unions. The trustees typically are responsible for determining the level of benefits to be provided to participants as well as for such matters as the investment of the assets and the administration of the plans.

We recognize expense in connection with these plans as contributions are funded or when commitments are probable and reasonably estimable, in accordance with GAAP. We made cash contributions to these plans of \$620 million in 2022, \$1.1 billion in 2021 and \$619 million in 2020. The decrease in 2022, compared to 2021, and the increase in 2021, compared to 2020, are due to the contractual payments we made in 2021 related to our commitments established for the restructuring of certain multi-employer pension plan agreements.

We continue to evaluate and address our potential exposure to under-funded multi-employer pension plans as it relates to our associates who are beneficiaries of these plans. These under-fundings are not our liability. When an opportunity arises that is economically feasible and beneficial to us and our associates, we may negotiate the restructuring of under-funded multi-employer pension plan obligations to help stabilize associates' future benefits and become the fiduciary of the restructured multi-employer pension plan. The commitments from these restructurings do not change our debt profile as it relates to our credit rating since these off-balance sheet commitments are typically considered in our investment grade debt rating. We are currently designated as the named fiduciary of the UFCW Consolidated Pension Plan and the International Brotherhood of Teamsters ("IBT") Consolidated Pension Fund and have sole investment authority over these assets. Significant effects of these restructuring agreements recorded in our Consolidated Financial Statements are:

- In 2022, we incurred a \$25 million charge, \$19 million net of tax, for obligations related to withdrawal liabilities for certain multi-employer pension funds.
- In 2021, we incurred a \$449 million charge, \$344 million net of tax, for obligations related to withdrawal liabilities for a certain multi-employer pension fund.
- In 2020, we incurred a \$989 million charge, \$754 million net of tax, for commitments to certain multi-employer pension funds.

As we continue to work to find solutions to under-funded multi-employer pension plans, it is possible we could incur withdrawal liabilities for certain funds.

Based on the most recent information available to us, we believe the present value of actuarially accrued liabilities in most of these multi-employer plans exceeds the value of the assets held in trust to pay benefits, and we expect that our contributions to most of these funds will increase over the next few years. We have attempted to estimate the amount by which these liabilities exceed the assets, (i.e., the amount of underfunding), as of December 31, 2022. Because we are only one of a number of employers contributing to these plans, we also have attempted to estimate the ratio of our contributions to the total of all contributions to these plans in a year as a way of assessing our "share" of the underfunding. Nonetheless, the underfunding is not a direct obligation or liability of ours or of any employer.

As of December 31, 2022, we estimate our share of the underfunding of multi-employer pension plans to which we contribute was approximately \$2.5 billion, \$1.9 billion net of tax. This represents an increase in the estimated amount of underfunding of approximately \$1.4 billion, \$1.1 billion net of tax, as of December 31, 2022, compared to December 31, 2021. The increase in the amount of underfunding is primarily attributable to lower than expected returns on assets in the funds during 2022. Our estimate is based on the most current information available to us including actuarial evaluations and other data (that include the estimates of others), and such information may be outdated or otherwise unreliable.

We have made and disclosed this estimate not because, except as noted above, this underfunding is a direct liability of ours. Rather, we believe the underfunding is likely to have important consequences. In the event we were to exit certain markets or otherwise cease making contributions to these plans, we could trigger a substantial withdrawal liability. Any adjustment for withdrawal liability will be recorded when it is probable that a liability exists and can be reasonably estimated, in accordance with GAAP.

The amount of underfunding described above is an estimate and could change based on contract negotiations, returns on the assets held in the multi-employer pension plans, benefit payments or future restructuring agreements. The amount could decline, and our future expense would be favorably affected, if the values of the assets held in the trust significantly increase or if further changes occur through collective bargaining, trustee action or favorable legislation. On the other hand, our share of the underfunding could increase and our future expense could be adversely affected if the asset values decline, if employers currently contributing to these funds cease participation or if changes occur through collective bargaining, trustee action or adverse legislation. We continue to evaluate our potential exposure to under-funded multi-employer pension plans. Although these liabilities are not a direct obligation or liability of ours, any commitments to fund certain multi-employer pension plans will be expensed when our commitment is probable and an estimate can be made.

The American Rescue Plan Act ("ARP Act"), which was signed into law on March 11, 2021, established a special financial assistance program for financially troubled multi-employer pension plans. Under the ARP Act, eligible multi-employer plans can apply to receive a cash payment in an amount projected by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation to pay pension benefits through the plan year ending 2051. At the end of 2022, we expect certain multi-employer pension plans in which we participate, for which our estimated share of underfunding is approximately \$1.0 billion, \$750 million net of tax, to apply for funding in 2023, which may reduce a portion of our share of unfunded multi-employer pension plan liabilities.

See Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information relating to our participation in these multi-employer pension plans.

#### NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

Refer to Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for recently issued accounting standards not yet adopted as of January 28, 2023.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

##### *Cash Flow Information*

The following table summarizes our net (decrease) increase in cash and temporary cash investments for 2022 and 2021:

	Fiscal Year	
	2022	2021
Net cash provided by (used in)		
Operating activities	\$ 4,498	\$ 6,190
Investing activities	(3,015)	(2,611)
Financing activities	(2,289)	(3,445)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and temporary cash investments	<u>\$ (806)</u>	<u>\$ 134</u>

##### Net cash provided by operating activities

We generated \$4.5 billion of cash from operations in 2022, compared to \$6.2 billion in 2021. Net earnings including noncontrolling interests, adjusted for non-cash items, generated approximately \$7.7 billion of operating cash flow in 2022 compared to \$6.4 billion in 2021. Cash used by operating activities for changes in operating assets and liabilities, including working capital, was \$3.2 billion in 2022 compared to \$229 million in 2021. The increase in cash used by operating activities for changes in operating assets and liabilities, including working capital, in 2022 compared to 2021, and compared to management's expectations, was primarily due to a variety of factors, including the effect of higher inflation on inventory balances, some forward buying of inventory to protect margins, and the timing of payments related to certain trade accounts payable and receivables. Specifically:

- An increase in pharmacy receivables at the end of 2022, compared to the end of 2021, primarily due to timing of cash receipts;
- An increase in FIFO inventory at the end of 2022, compared to the end of 2021, primarily due to rising costs resulting from continued inflationary cost pressures, in stock inventory returning to pre-pandemic levels due to a reduction of supply chain constraints and increased forward buying to protect gross margin;
- A decrease in prepaid and other current assets at the end of 2021, compared to the end of 2020, primarily due to the transfer of prepaid escrow funds in the first quarter of 2021 to fulfill obligations related to the restructuring of multi-employer pension plans;
- An increase in trade accounts payable at the end of 2021, compared to the end of 2020, primarily due to timing of payments;

- An increase in cash used by operating activities for changes in accrued expenses in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to the following:
  - An increase in accrued payroll at the end of 2021, compared to the end of 2020, primarily due to timing of payments;
  - A decrease in accrued expenses at the end of 2022, compared to the end of 2021, primarily due to the payment of the employer portion of social security tax in 2022 that had previously been deferred under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”) which was enacted in 2020; and
- An increase in income taxes receivable at the end of 2022, compared to the end of 2021, primarily due to the implementation of a tax planning strategy toward the end of 2022.

Cash paid for taxes increased in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to higher taxable income in 2022, compared to 2021.

#### Net cash used by investing activities

Investing activities used cash of \$3.0 billion in 2022, compared to \$2.6 billion in 2021. The amount of cash used by investing activities increased in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to increased payments for property and equipment in 2022.

#### Net cash used by financing activities

We used \$2.3 billion of cash for financing activities in 2022, compared to \$3.4 billion in 2021. The amount of cash used for financing activities decreased in 2022, compared to 2021, primarily due to the following:

- Decreased payments on long-term debt including obligations under finance leases; and
- Decreased treasury stock purchases;
- Partially offset by decreased proceeds from financing arrangement.

#### *Capital Investments*

Capital investments, including changes in construction-in-progress payables and excluding the purchase of leased facilities, totaled \$3.3 billion in 2022 and \$3.2 billion in 2021. Capital investments for the purchase of leased facilities totaled \$21 million in 2022. We did not purchase any leased facilities in 2021. Our capital priorities align directly with our value creation model and our target to consistently grow net earnings. Our capital program includes initiatives to enhance the customer experience in stores, improve our process efficiency and enhance our digital capabilities through technology developments. As such, we increased our allocation of capital investments related to digital and technology compared to prior years. These investments are expected to drive digital sales growth and improve operating efficiency by removing cost and waste from our business.

The table below shows our supermarket storing activity and our total supermarket square footage for 2022, 2021 and 2020:

#### Supermarket Storing Activity

	2022	2021	2020
Beginning of year	2,726	2,742	2,757
Opened	3	4	5
Opened (relocation)	1	4	6
Closed (operational)	(10)	(20)	(20)
Closed (relocation)	(1)	(4)	(6)
End of year	2,719	2,726	2,742
Total supermarket square footage (in millions)	179	179	179

#### Debt Management

Total debt, including both the current and long-term portions of obligations under finance leases, increased \$14 million to \$13.4 billion as of year-end 2022 compared to 2021. This increase resulted primarily from a net increase in obligations under finance leases of \$466 million primarily related to our four additional Kroger Delivery customer fulfillment center openings during 2022, partially offset by the payment of \$400 million of senior notes bearing an interest rate of 2.80%.

#### Common Share Repurchase Programs

We maintain share repurchase programs that comply with Rule 10b5-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and allow for the orderly repurchase of our common shares, from time to time. The share repurchase programs do not have an expiration date but may be suspended or terminated by our Board of Directors at any time. We made open market purchases of our common shares totaling \$821 million in 2022 and \$1.4 billion in 2021. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

In addition to these repurchase programs, we also repurchase common shares to reduce dilution resulting from our employee stock option plans. This program is solely funded by proceeds from stock option exercises, and the tax benefit from these exercises. We repurchased approximately \$172 million in 2022 and \$225 million in 2021 of our common shares under the stock option program.

On December 30, 2021, our Board of Directors approved a \$1.0 billion share repurchase program to reacquire shares via open market purchase or privately negotiated transactions, block trades, or pursuant to trades intending to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act (the "December 2021 Repurchase Program"). The December 2021 Repurchase Program was exhausted during the third quarter of 2022. On September 9, 2022, our Board of Directors approved a \$1.0 billion share repurchase program to reacquire shares via open market purchase or privately negotiated transactions, block trades, or pursuant to trades intending to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act (the "September 2022 Repurchase Program"). No shares have been repurchased under the September 2022 authorization. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

The shares we repurchased in 2022 were reacquired under the following share repurchase programs:

- The December 2021 Repurchase Program.
- A program announced on December 6, 1999 to repurchase common shares to reduce dilution resulting from our employee stock option and long-term incentive plans, under which repurchases are limited to proceeds received from exercises of stock options and the tax benefits associated therewith ("1999 Repurchase Program").

As of January 28, 2023, there was \$1.0 billion remaining under the September 2022 Repurchase Program.



*Dividends*

The following table provides dividend information for 2022 and 2021 (\$ in millions, except per share amounts):

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Cash dividends paid	\$ 682	\$ 589
Cash dividends paid per common share	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.78

*Liquidity Needs*

We held cash and temporary cash investments of \$1.0 billion, as of the end of 2022, which reflects our elevated operating performance over the last few years. We actively manage our cash and temporary cash investments in order to internally fund operating activities, support and invest in our core businesses, make scheduled interest and principal payments on our borrowings and return cash to shareholders through cash dividend payments and share repurchases. Our current levels of cash, borrowing capacity and balance sheet leverage provide us with the operational flexibility to adjust to changes in economic and market conditions. We remain committed to our dividend, and growing our dividend over time, subject to board approval, as well as share repurchase programs and we will evaluate the optimal use of any excess free cash flow, consistent with our capital allocation strategy. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons.

The table below summarizes our short-term and long-term material cash requirements, based on year of maturity or settlement, as of January 28, 2023 (in millions of dollars):

	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	Thereafter	Total
<b>Contractual Obligations<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>							
Long-term debt <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 1,153	\$ 25	\$ 84	\$ 1,386	\$ 607	\$ 8,037	\$ 11,292
Interest on long-term debt <sup>(4)</sup>	480	439	422	400	376	4,548	6,665
Finance lease obligations	228	226	222	221	223	1,492	2,612
Operating lease obligations	930	864	791	740	683	5,688	9,696
Self-insurance liability <sup>(5)</sup>	236	162	106	65	38	105	712
Construction commitments <sup>(6)</sup>	1,718	—	—	—	—	—	1,718
Purchase obligations <sup>(7)</sup>	725	330	274	303	283	1,937	3,852
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,470</b>	<b>\$ 2,046</b>	<b>\$ 1,899</b>	<b>\$ 3,115</b>	<b>\$ 2,210</b>	<b>\$ 21,807</b>	<b>\$ 36,547</b>

- (1) The contractual obligations table excludes funding of pension and other postretirement benefit obligations, which totaled approximately \$38 million in 2022. For additional information about these obligations, see Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. This table also excludes contributions under various multi-employer pension plans, which totaled \$620 million in 2022. For additional information about these multi-employer pension plans, see Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) The liability related to unrecognized tax benefits has been excluded from the contractual obligations table because a reasonable estimate of the timing of future tax settlements cannot be determined.
- (3) As of January 28, 2023, we had no outstanding commercial paper and no borrowings under our credit facility.
- (4) Amounts include contractual interest payments using the interest rate as of January 28, 2023 and stated fixed and swapped interest rates, if applicable, for all other debt instruments.
- (5) The amounts included for self-insurance liability related to workers' compensation claims have been stated on a present value basis.
- (6) Amounts include funds owed to third parties for projects currently under construction. These amounts are reflected in "Other current liabilities" in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.
- (7) Amounts include commitments, many of which are short-term in nature, to be utilized in the normal course of business, such as several contracts to purchase raw materials utilized in our food production plants and several contracts to purchase energy to be used in our stores and food production plants. Our obligations also include management fees for facilities operated by third parties and outside service contracts. Any upfront vendor allowances or incentives associated with outstanding purchase commitments are recorded as either current or long-term liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets. We included our future commitments for customer fulfillment centers for which we have placed an order as of January 28, 2023. We did not include our commitments associated with additional customer fulfillment centers that have not yet been ordered. We expect our future commitments for customer fulfillment centers will continue to grow as we place orders for additional customer fulfillment centers.

We expect to meet our short-term and long-term liquidity needs with cash and temporary cash investments on hand as of January 28, 2023, cash flows from our operating activities and other sources of liquidity, including borrowings under our commercial paper program and bank credit facility. Our short-term and long-term liquidity needs include anticipated requirements for working capital to maintain our operations, pension plan commitments, interest payments and scheduled principal payments of debt and commercial paper, settlement of interest rate swap liabilities, servicing our lease obligations, self-insurance liabilities, capital investments and other purchase obligations. We may also require additional capital in the future to fund organic growth opportunities, additional customer fulfillment centers, joint ventures or other business partnerships, property development, acquisitions, dividends and share repurchases. In addition, we generally operate with a working capital deficit due to our efficient use of cash in funding operations and because we have consistent access to the capital markets. We believe we have adequate coverage of our debt covenants to continue to maintain our current investment grade debt ratings and to respond effectively to competitive conditions.

As previously disclosed, on October 13, 2022, we entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons. We expect to meet our liquidity needs for the proposed merger with cash and temporary cash investments on hand as of the merger closing date, cash flows from our operating activities and other sources of liquidity, including borrowings under our commercial paper program, senior notes issuances, bank credit facility and other sources of financing. In connection with the proposed merger, we entered into a commitment letter for a bridge term loan facility and executed a term loan credit agreement. During the third quarter of 2022, we paused our share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the proposed merger with Albertsons. For additional information about the proposed merger with Albertsons, see Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

For additional information about our debt activity in 2022, see Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### *Factors Affecting Liquidity*

We can currently borrow on a daily basis approximately \$2.75 billion under our commercial paper program. At January 28, 2023, we had no outstanding commercial paper. Commercial paper borrowings are backed by our credit facility and reduce the amount we can borrow under the credit facility. If our short-term credit ratings fall, the ability to borrow under our current commercial paper program could be adversely affected for a period of time and increase our interest cost on daily borrowings under our commercial paper program. This could require us to borrow additional funds under the credit facility, under which we believe we have sufficient capacity. However, in the event of a ratings decline, we do not anticipate that our borrowing capacity under our commercial paper program would be any lower than \$500 million on a daily basis. Factors that could affect our credit rating include changes in our operating performance and financial position, the state of the economy, the current inflationary environment, conditions in the food retail industry and changes in our business model. Further information on the risks and uncertainties that can affect our business can be found in the “Risk Factors” section set forth in Item 1A of Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Although our ability to borrow under the credit facility is not affected by our credit rating, the interest cost and applicable margin on borrowings under the credit facility could be affected by a downgrade in our Public Debt Rating. “Public Debt Rating” means, as of any date, the rating that has been most recently announced by either S&P or Moody’s, as the case may be, for any class of non-credit enhanced long-term senior unsecured debt issued by the Company. As of March 22, 2023, we had no commercial paper borrowings outstanding.

Our credit facility requires the maintenance of a Leverage Ratio (our “financial covenant”). A failure to maintain our financial covenant would impair our ability to borrow under the credit facility. This financial covenant is described below:

- Our Leverage Ratio (the ratio of Net Debt to Adjusted EBITDA, as defined in the credit facility) was 1.34 to 1 as of January 28, 2023. If this ratio were to exceed 3.50 to 1, we would be in default of our revolving credit facility and our ability to borrow under the facility would be impaired.

Our credit facility is more fully described in Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. We were in compliance with our financial covenant at January 28, 2023.

As of January 28, 2023, we maintained a \$2.75 billion (with the ability to increase by \$1.25 billion), unsecured revolving credit facility that, unless extended, terminates on July 6, 2026. Outstanding borrowings under the credit facility, commercial paper borrowings, and some outstanding letters of credit reduce funds available under the credit facility. As of January 28, 2023, we had no outstanding commercial paper and no borrowings under our revolving credit facility. The outstanding letters of credit that reduce funds available under our credit facility totaled \$2 million as of January 28, 2023.

In connection with the proposed merger with Albertsons, on October 13, 2022, we entered into a commitment letter with certain lenders pursuant to which the lenders have committed to provide a 364-day \$17.4 billion senior unsecured bridge term loan facility. The commitments are intended to be drawn to finance the proposed merger with Albertsons only to the extent we do not arrange for alternative financing prior to closing. As alternative financing for the proposed merger is secured, the commitments with respect to the bridge term loan facility under the commitment letter will be reduced.

On November 9, 2022, we executed a term loan credit agreement with certain lenders pursuant to which the lenders committed to provide, contingent upon the completion of the proposed merger with Albertsons and certain other customary conditions to funding, (1) senior unsecured term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$3.0 billion maturing on the third anniversary of the proposed merger closing date and (2) senior unsecured term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.75 billion maturing on the date that is 18 months after the proposed merger closing date (collectively, the “Term Loan Facilities”). Borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities will be used to pay a portion of the consideration and other amounts payable in connection with the proposed merger with Albertsons. The duration of the Term Loan Facilities will allow us to achieve our net total debt to adjusted EBITDA ratio target range of 2.30 to 2.50 within the first 18 to 24 months after the proposed merger closing date. The entry into the term loan credit agreement reduced the commitments under our bridge facility commitment letter from \$17.4 billion to \$12.65 billion. Borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities will bear interest at rates that vary based on the type of loan and our debt rating.

In addition to the available credit mentioned above, as of January 28, 2023, we had authorized for issuance \$3.3 billion of securities remaining under a shelf registration statement filed with the SEC and effective on May 20, 2022.

We maintain surety bonds related primarily to our self-insured workers’ compensation claims. These bonds are required by most states in which we are self-insured for workers’ compensation and are placed with predominately third-party insurance providers to insure payment of our obligations in the event we are unable to meet our claim payment obligations up to our self-insured retention levels. These bonds do not represent liabilities of ours, as we already have reserves on our books for the claims costs. Market changes may make the surety bonds more costly and, in some instances, availability of these bonds may become more limited, which could affect our costs of, or access to, such bonds. Although we do not believe increased costs or decreased availability would significantly affect our ability to access these surety bonds, if this does become an issue, we would issue letters of credit, in states where allowed, to meet the state bonding requirements. This could increase our cost or decrease the funds available under our credit facility if the letters of credit were issued against our credit facility. We had \$467 million of outstanding surety bonds as of January 28, 2023. These surety bonds expire during fiscal year 2023 and are expected to be renewed.

We have standby letters of credit outstanding as part of our insurance program and for other business purposes. The letters of credit for our insurance program collateralize obligations to our insurance carriers in connection with the settlement of potential claims. We have also provided a letter of credit which supports our commitment to build a certain number of fulfillment centers. The balance of this letter of credit reduces primarily upon the construction of each fulfillment center. If we do not reach our total purchase commitment, we will be responsible for the balance remaining on the letter of credit. We had \$310 million of outstanding standby letters of credit as of January 28, 2023. These standby letters of credit expire during fiscal year 2023 and are expected to be renewed. Letters of credit do not represent liabilities of ours and are not reflected in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We also are contingently liable for leases that have been assigned to various third parties in connection with facility closings and dispositions. We could be required to satisfy obligations under the leases if any of the assignees are unable to fulfill their lease obligations. Due to the wide distribution of our assignments among third parties, and various other remedies available to us, we believe the likelihood that we will be required to assume a material amount of these obligations is remote. We have agreed to indemnify certain third-party logistics operators for certain expenses, including multi-employer pension plan obligations and withdrawal liabilities.

In addition to the above, we enter into various indemnification agreements and take on indemnification obligations in the ordinary course of business. Such arrangements include indemnities against third-party claims arising out of agreements to provide services to us; indemnities related to the sale of our securities; indemnities of directors, officers and employees in connection with the performance of their work; and indemnities of individuals serving as fiduciaries on benefit plans. While our aggregate indemnification obligation could result in a material liability, we are not aware of any current matter that could result in a material liability.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.****FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

In addition to the risks inherent in our operations, we are exposed to market risk from a variety of sources, including changes in interest rates, commodity prices, the fair value of certain equity investments and defined benefit pension and other post-retirement benefit plans. Our market risk exposures are discussed below.

*Interest Rate Risk*

We manage our exposure to interest rates and changes in the fair value of our debt instruments primarily through the strategic use of our commercial paper program, variable and fixed rate debt, and interest rate swaps. Our current program relative to interest rate protection contemplates hedging the exposure to changes in the fair value of fixed-rate debt attributable to changes in interest rates. To do this, we use the following guidelines: (i) use average daily outstanding borrowings to determine annual debt amounts subject to interest rate exposure, (ii) limit the average annual amount subject to interest rate reset and the amount of floating rate debt to a combined total amount that represents 25% of the carrying value of our debt portfolio or less, (iii) include no leveraged products, and (iv) hedge without regard to profit motive or sensitivity to current mark-to-market status.

When we use derivative financial instruments, it is primarily to manage our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates. We do not enter into derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. As a matter of policy, all of our derivative positions are intended to reduce risk by hedging an underlying economic exposure. Because of the high correlation between the hedging instrument and the underlying exposure, fluctuations in the value of the instruments generally are offset by reciprocal changes in the value of the underlying exposure. The interest rate derivatives we use are straightforward instruments with liquid markets.

As of January 28, 2023, we maintained five forward-starting interest rate swap agreements with a maturity date of August 1, 2027 with an aggregate notional amount totaling \$5.4 billion. A forward-starting interest rate swap is an agreement that effectively hedges the variability in future benchmark interest payments attributable to changes in interest rates on the forecasted issuance of fixed-rate debt. We entered into these forward-starting interest rate swaps in order to lock in fixed interest rates on our forecasted issuances of debt. The fixed interest rates for these forward-starting interest rate swaps range from 3.00% to 3.78%. The variable rate component on the forward-starting interest rate swaps is the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR). A notional amount of \$2.4 billion of these forward-starting interest rate swaps was designated as a cash-flow hedge as defined by GAAP. Accordingly, the changes in fair value of these forward-starting interest rate swaps are recorded to other comprehensive income and reclassified into net earnings when the hedged transaction affects net earnings. As of January 28, 2023, the fair value of the interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges was recorded in "Other long-term liabilities" for \$116 million and accumulated other comprehensive loss for \$89 million, net of tax. The remainder of the notional amount of \$3.0 billion of the forward-starting interest rate swaps was not designated as a cash-flow hedge. Accordingly, the changes in the fair value of these forward-starting interest rate swaps not designated as cash-flow hedges are recognized through net earnings. As of January 28, 2023, the fair value of these swaps was recorded in "Other long-term liabilities" for \$142 million. During 2022, we recognized an unrealized loss of \$142 million that is included in "(Loss) gain on investments" in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We had no forward-starting interest rate swap agreements outstanding as of January 29, 2022.

Annually, we review with the Finance Committee of our Board of Directors compliance with the guidelines described above. The guidelines may change as our business needs dictate.

The tables below provide information about our underlying debt portfolio as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022. The amounts shown for each year represent the contractual maturities of long-term debt, excluding finance leases, as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022. Interest rates reflect the weighted average rate for the outstanding instruments. The variable rate debt is based on a reference rate using the forward yield curve as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022. The Fair Value column includes the fair value of our debt instruments as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022. We had no outstanding interest rate derivatives classified as fair value hedges as of January 28, 2023 or January 29, 2022. See Notes 5, 6 and 7 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

	January 28, 2023							Total	Fair Value
	Expected Year of Maturity								
	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	Thereafter			
	(in millions)								
<b>Debt</b>									
Fixed rate	\$ (1,118)	\$ (3)	\$ (3)	\$ (1,386)	\$ (607)	\$ (8,037)	\$ (11,154)	\$ (10,455)	
Average interest rate	4.52 %	1.53 %	3.64 %	4.26 %	4.68 %	4.54 %			
Variable rate	\$ (35)	\$ (22)	\$ (81)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (138)	\$ (138)	
Average interest rate	6.32 %	7.07 %	1.70 %	—	—	—			

	January 29, 2022						Total	Fair Value
	Expected Year of Maturity							
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Thereafter		
	(in millions)							
<b>Debt</b>								
Fixed rate	\$ (416)	\$ (1,107)	\$ (5)	\$ (3)	\$ (1,387)	\$ (8,688)	\$ (11,606)	\$ (13,050)
Average interest rate	4.38 %	4.50 %	1.51 %	3.53 %	4.27 %	4.46 %		
Variable rate	\$ (35)	\$ (23)	\$ —	\$ (81)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (139)	\$ (139)
Average interest rate	1.86 %	2.61 %	—	0.12 %	—	—		

Based on our year-end 2022 variable rate debt levels, a 10 percent change in interest rates would be immaterial. See Note 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of derivatives and hedging policies.

### *Commodity Price Risk*

We are subject to commodity price risk generated by our purchases of meat, seafood and dairy products, among other food items. We purchase, manufacture and sell various commodity related food products and risk arises from the price volatility of these commodities. The price and availability of these commodities directly impacts our results of operations. To help manage or minimize the effect of commodity price risk exposure on our operations, we use a combination of pricing features embedded within supply contracts, such as fixed-price and price-to-be-fixed contracts, and have the ability to increase or decrease retail prices to our customers as commodity prices change.

We are exposed to changes in the prices of diesel and unleaded fuel. The majority of our fuel contracts utilize index-based pricing formulas plus or minus a fixed locational/supplier differential. We expect to take delivery of these commitments in the normal course of business, and, as a result, these contracts qualify as normal purchases. While many of the indices are aligned, each index may fluctuate at a different pace, driving variability in the prices paid for fuel. Because of this, our operating results may be affected should the market price of fuel suddenly change by a significant amount, which can affect our operating results either positively or negatively in the short-term.

We have entered into fixed price contracts to purchase electricity and natural gas for a portion of our energy needs. We expect to take delivery of these commitments in the normal course of business, and, as a result, these contracts qualify as normal purchases.

As of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, we had no commodity derivative contracts outstanding.

*Equity Investment Risk*

We are exposed to market price volatility for our investment in Ocado Group plc (“Ocado”), which is measured at fair value through net earnings. Fair value adjustments flow through “(Loss) gain on investments” in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. The change in fair value of this investment resulted in an unrealized (loss) gain on investments of (\$586) million in 2022, (\$821) million in 2021 and \$1.0 billion in 2020. As of January 28, 2023, the value of our investment in Ocado was \$401 million. As of January 28, 2023, a 10% change in the fair value of this investment would be approximately \$40 million. For additional details on this investment, see Note 7 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Company-Sponsored Benefit Plans*

We sponsor defined benefit pension plans and post-retirement healthcare plans for certain eligible employees. Changes in interest rates affect our liabilities associated with these retirement plans, as well as the amount of expense recognized for these retirement plans. Increased interest rates could result in a lower fair value of plan assets and increased pension expense in the following years. The target plan asset allocations are established based on our LDI strategy. An LDI strategy focuses on maintaining a close to fully-funded status over the long-term with minimal funded status risk. This is achieved by investing more of the plan assets in fixed income instruments to more closely match the duration of the plan liability. As of January 28, 2023, our defined benefit pension plans had total investment assets of \$2.5 billion. Declines in the fair value of plan assets could diminish the funded status of our defined benefit pension plans and potentially increase our requirement to make contributions to these plans. For additional details, see Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.



**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.****Consolidated Financial Statements of The Kroger Co.  
For the Fiscal Year Ended January 28, 2023****Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	49
Consolidated Balance Sheets	52
Consolidated Statements of Operations	53
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	54
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	55
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity	56
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	57

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of The Kroger Co.

### ***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Kroger Co. and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of comprehensive income, of changes in shareholders' equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 28, 2023, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 28, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 28, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 28, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

***Critical Audit Matters***

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

***Goodwill Impairment Assessment – Kroger Specialty Pharmacy (“KSP”) Reporting Unit***

As described in Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's consolidated goodwill balance was \$2.9 billion as of January 28, 2023 and the goodwill associated with the KSP reporting unit was \$243 million. Management reviews goodwill annually for impairment in the fourth quarter of each year, and also upon the occurrence of triggering events. The fair value of a reporting unit is compared to its carrying value for purposes of identifying potential impairment. Goodwill impairment is recognized for any excess of the reporting unit's carrying value over its fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. The fair value of the Company's KSP reporting unit was estimated using multiple valuation techniques, a discounted cash flow model (income approach), a market multiple model and comparable mergers and acquisition model (market approaches), with each method weighted in the calculation. The income approach relies on management's estimates of revenue growth rates, margin assumptions, and discount rate to estimate future cash flows. The market approaches require the determination of an appropriate peer group, which is utilized to derive estimated fair values based on selected market multiples.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the goodwill impairment assessment of the KSP reporting unit is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management when developing the fair value measurement of the reporting unit; (ii) the high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures to evaluate management's cash flow projections and significant assumptions related to revenue growth rates, margin assumptions, discount rate, peer group determination, and market multiple selection; and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

**PUBLIC**

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's goodwill impairment assessment, including controls over the valuation of the Company's KSP reporting unit. These procedures also included, among others, testing management's process for developing the fair value estimate, evaluating the appropriateness of the income and market approach models, testing the completeness, accuracy, and relevance of the underlying data used in the models and evaluating the significant assumptions used by management related to the revenue growth rates, margin assumptions, discount rate, peer group determination, and market multiple selection. Evaluating management's assumptions relating to revenue growth rates and margin assumptions involved evaluating whether the assumptions used by management were reasonable considering (i) the current and past performance of the reporting unit, (ii) the consistency with external market and industry data, and (iii) whether these assumptions were consistent with evidence obtained in other areas of the audit. Evaluating the Company's peer group determinations included evaluating the appropriateness of the identified peer companies. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in the evaluation of the Company's discounted cash flow and market models, and certain significant assumptions related to the discount rate, peer group determination, and market multiples.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Cincinnati, Ohio  
March 28, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1929.

PUBLIC

**THE KROGER CO.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(In millions, except par amounts)	January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and temporary cash investments	\$ 1,015	\$ 1,821
Store deposits in-transit	1,127	1,082
Receivables	2,234	1,828
FIFO inventory	9,756	8,353
LIFO reserve	(2,196)	(1,570)
Prepaid and other current assets	734	660
Total current assets	12,670	12,174
Property, plant and equipment, net	24,726	23,789
Operating lease assets	6,662	6,695
Intangibles, net	899	942
Goodwill	2,916	3,076
Other assets	1,750	2,410
Total Assets	<u>\$ 49,623</u>	<u>\$ 49,086</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Current portion of long-term debt including obligations under finance leases	\$ 1,310	\$ 555
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	662	650
Trade accounts payable	7,119	7,117
Accrued salaries and wages	1,746	1,736
Other current liabilities	6,401	6,265
Total current liabilities	17,238	16,323
Long-term debt including obligations under finance leases	12,068	12,809
Noncurrent operating lease liabilities	6,372	6,426
Deferred income taxes	1,672	1,562
Pension and postretirement benefit obligations	436	478
Other long-term liabilities	1,823	2,059
Total Liabilities	39,609	39,657
Commitments and contingencies see Note 12		
<b>SHAREOWNERS' EQUITY</b>		
Preferred shares, \$100 par per share, 5 shares authorized and unissued	—	—
Common shares, \$1 par per share, 2,000 shares authorized; 1,918 shares issued in 2022 and 2021	1,918	1,918
Additional paid-in capital	3,805	3,657
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(632)	(467)
Accumulated earnings	25,601	24,066
Common shares in treasury, at cost, 1,202 shares in 2022 and 1,191 shares in 2021	(20,650)	(19,722)
Total Shareowners' Equity - The Kroger Co.	10,042	9,452
Noncontrolling interests	(28)	(23)
Total Equity	10,014	9,429
Total Liabilities and Equity	<u>\$ 49,623</u>	<u>\$ 49,086</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

PUBLIC

**THE KROGER CO.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

Years Ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021

(In millions, except per share amounts)	2022 (52 weeks)	2021 (52 weeks)	2020 (52 weeks)
Sales	\$ 148,258	\$ 137,888	\$ 132,498
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Merchandise costs, including advertising, warehousing, and transportation, excluding items shown separately below	116,480	107,539	101,597
Operating, general and administrative	23,848	23,203	24,500
Rent	839	845	874
Depreciation and amortization	2,965	2,824	2,747
Operating profit	4,126	3,477	2,780
<b>Other income (expense)</b>			
Interest expense	(535)	(571)	(544)
Non-service component of company-sponsored pension plan benefits (costs)	39	(34)	29
(Loss) gain on investments	(728)	(821)	1,105
Net earnings before income tax expense	2,902	2,051	3,370
Income tax expense	653	385	782
Net earnings including noncontrolling interests	2,249	1,666	2,588
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	5	11	3
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co.	<u>\$ 2,244</u>	<u>\$ 1,655</u>	<u>\$ 2,585</u>
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per basic common share	<u>\$ 3.10</u>	<u>\$ 2.20</u>	<u>\$ 3.31</u>
Average number of common shares used in basic calculation	718	744	773
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share	<u>\$ 3.06</u>	<u>\$ 2.17</u>	<u>\$ 3.27</u>
Average number of common shares used in diluted calculation	727	754	781

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**PUBLIC**

**THE KROGER CO.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

Years Ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021

(In millions)	2022 (52 weeks)	2021 (52 weeks)	2020 (52 weeks)
Net earnings including noncontrolling interests	\$ 2,249	\$ 1,666	\$ 2,588
<b>Other comprehensive (loss) income</b>			
Change in pension and other postretirement defined benefit plans, net of income tax <sup>(1)</sup>	(83)	156	22
Unrealized gains and losses on cash flow hedging activities, net of income tax <sup>(2)</sup>	(89)	—	(14)
Amortization of unrealized gains and losses on cash flow hedging activities, net of income tax <sup>(3)</sup>	7	7	2
Total other comprehensive (loss) income	(165)	163	10
Comprehensive income	2,084	1,829	2,598
Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	5	11	3
Comprehensive income attributable to The Kroger Co.	<u>\$ 2,079</u>	<u>\$ 1,818</u>	<u>\$ 2,595</u>

(1) Amount is net of tax (benefit) expense of (\$26) in 2022, \$48 in 2021 and \$7 in 2020.

(2) Amount is net of tax benefit of (\$27) in 2022 and (\$8) in 2020.

(3) Amount is net of tax expense of \$2 in 2022, \$3 in 2021 and \$2 in 2020.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



PUBLIC

**THE KROGER CO.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

Years Ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021

(In millions)	2022 (52 weeks)	2021 (52 weeks)	2020 (52 weeks)
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>			
Net earnings including noncontrolling interests	\$ 2,249	\$ 1,666	\$ 2,588
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings including noncontrolling interests to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	2,965	2,824	2,747
Asset impairment charges	68	64	70
Goodwill and fixed asset impairment charges related to Vitacost.com	164	—	—
Operating lease asset amortization	614	605	626
LIFO charge (credit)	626	197	(7)
Share-based employee compensation	190	203	185
Company-sponsored pension plans (benefit) expense	(26)	50	(9)
Deferred income taxes	161	(31)	73
Gain on the sale of assets	(40)	(44)	(59)
Loss (gain) on investments	728	821	(1,105)
Other	(8)	64	165
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Store deposits in-transit	(45)	13	83
Receivables	(222)	(61)	(90)
Inventories	(1,370)	80	7
Prepaid and other current assets	(36)	232	(342)
Trade accounts payable	3	438	330
Accrued expenses	(126)	331	1,382
Income taxes receivable and payable	(190)	16	24
Operating lease liabilities	(622)	(618)	(552)
Other	(585)	(660)	699
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>4,498</u>	<u>6,190</u>	<u>6,815</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</b>			
Payments for property and equipment, including payments for lease buyouts	(3,078)	(2,614)	(2,865)
Proceeds from sale of assets	78	153	165
Other	(13)	(150)	(114)
Net cash used by investing activities	<u>(3,015)</u>	<u>(2,611)</u>	<u>(2,814)</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	—	56	1,049
Payments on long-term debt including obligations under finance leases	(552)	(1,442)	(747)
Net payments on commercial paper	—	—	(1,150)
Dividends paid	(682)	(589)	(534)
Financing fees paid	(84)	(5)	(9)
Proceeds from issuance of capital stock	134	172	127
Treasury stock purchases	(993)	(1,647)	(1,324)
Proceeds from financing arrangement	—	166	—
Other	(112)	(156)	(125)
Net cash used by financing activities	<u>(2,289)</u>	<u>(3,445)</u>	<u>(2,713)</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and temporary cash investments	(806)	134	1,288
<b>Cash and temporary cash investments:</b>			
Beginning of year	1,821	1,687	399
End of year	<u>\$ 1,015</u>	<u>\$ 1,821</u>	<u>\$ 1,687</u>
<b>Reconciliation of capital investments:</b>			
Payments for property and equipment, including payments for lease buyouts	\$ (3,078)	\$ (2,614)	\$ (2,865)
Payments for lease buyouts	21	—	58
Changes in construction-in-progress payables	(281)	(542)	(359)
Total capital investments, excluding lease buyouts	<u>\$ (3,338)</u>	<u>\$ (3,156)</u>	<u>\$ (3,166)</u>
<b>Disclosure of cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 545	\$ 607	\$ 564
Cash paid during the year for income taxes	\$ 698	\$ 513	\$ 659

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements

**THE KROGER CO.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

Years Ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Earnings	Noncontrolling Interest	Total
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount				
<u>(In millions, except per share amounts)</u>									
Balances at February 1, 2020	1,918	\$ 1,918	\$ 3,337	1,130	\$ (16,991)	\$ (640)	\$ 20,978	\$ (29)	\$ 8,573
Issuance of common stock:									
Stock options exercised	—	—	—	(7)	127	—	—	—	127
Restricted stock issued	—	—	(134)	(3)	71	—	—	—	(63)
Treasury stock activity:									
Treasury stock purchases, at cost	—	—	—	36	(1,196)	—	—	—	(1,196)
Stock options exchanged	—	—	—	4	(128)	—	—	—	(128)
Share-based employee compensation	—	—	185	—	—	—	—	—	185
Other comprehensive income net of tax of \$1	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	10
Other	—	—	73	—	(74)	—	—	—	(1)
Cash dividends declared (\$0.70 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(545)	—	(545)
Net earnings including non-controlling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,585	3	2,588
Balances at January 30, 2021	1,918	\$ 1,918	\$ 3,461	1,160	\$ (18,191)	\$ (630)	\$ 23,018	\$ (26)	\$ 9,550
Issuance of common stock:									
Stock options exercised	—	—	—	(7)	172	—	—	—	172
Restricted stock issued	—	—	(137)	(3)	73	—	—	—	(64)
Treasury stock activity:									
Treasury stock purchases, at cost	—	—	—	35	(1,422)	—	—	—	(1,422)
Stock options exchanged	—	—	—	6	(225)	—	—	—	(225)
Share-based employee compensation	—	—	203	—	—	—	—	—	203
Other comprehensive income net of tax of \$51	—	—	—	—	—	163	—	—	163
Other	—	—	130	—	(129)	—	—	—	(7)
Cash dividends declared (\$0.81 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(607)	—	(607)
Net earnings including non-controlling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,655	11	1,666
Balances at January 29, 2022	1,918	\$ 1,918	\$ 3,657	1,191	\$ (19,722)	\$ (467)	\$ 24,066	\$ (23)	\$ 9,429
Issuance of common stock:									
Stock options exercised	—	—	—	(4)	134	—	—	—	134
Restricted stock issued	—	—	(173)	(4)	62	—	—	—	(111)
Treasury stock activity:									
Treasury stock purchases, at cost	—	—	—	16	(821)	—	—	—	(821)
Stock options exchanged	—	—	—	3	(172)	—	—	—	(172)
Share-based employee compensation	—	—	190	—	—	—	—	—	190
Other comprehensive loss net of tax of (\$51)	—	—	—	—	—	(165)	—	—	(165)
Other	—	—	131	—	(131)	—	—	—	(10)
Cash dividends declared (\$0.99 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(709)	—	(709)
Net earnings including non-controlling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,244	5	2,249
Balances at January 28, 2023	1,918	\$ 1,918	\$ 3,805	1,202	\$ (20,650)	\$ (632)	\$ 25,601	\$ (28)	\$ 10,014

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

All amounts in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements are in millions except per share amounts.

### 1. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following is a summary of the significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements.

#### *Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation*

The Kroger Co. (the “Company”) was founded in 1883 and incorporated in 1902. The Company is a food and drug retailer that operates 2,719 supermarkets, 2,252 pharmacies and 1,637 fuel centers across 35 states while also operating online through a digital ecosystem to offer customers an omnichannel shopping experience. The Company also manufactures and processes food for sale by its supermarkets and online. The accompanying financial statements include the consolidated accounts of the Company, its wholly-owned subsidiaries and other consolidated entities. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

#### *Fiscal Year*

The Company’s fiscal year ends on the Saturday nearest January 31. The last three fiscal years consist of the 52-week periods ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021.

#### *Pervasiveness of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities. Disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of consolidated revenues and expenses during the reporting period is also required. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### *Cash, Temporary Cash Investments and Book Overdrafts*

Cash and temporary cash investments represent store cash and short-term investments with original maturities of less than three months. Book overdrafts are included in “Trade accounts payable” and “Accrued salaries and wages” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### *Deposits In-Transit*

Deposits in-transit generally represent funds deposited to the Company’s bank accounts at the end of the year related to sales, a majority of which were paid for with debit cards, credit cards and checks, to which the Company does not have immediate access but settle within a few days of the sales transaction.

#### *Inventories*

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (principally on a last-in, first-out “LIFO” basis) or market. In total, approximately 89% of inventories in 2022 and 91% of inventories in 2021 were valued using the LIFO method. The remaining inventories, including substantially all fuel inventories, are stated at the lower of cost (on a FIFO basis) or net realizable value. Replacement cost was higher than the carrying amount by \$2,196 at January 28, 2023 and \$1,570 at January 29, 2022. The Company follows the Link-Chain, Dollar-Value LIFO method for purposes of calculating its LIFO charge or credit. During 2020, the Company had a LIFO liquidation primarily related to pharmacy inventory. The liquidated inventory was carried at lower costs prevailing in prior years as compared with current costs. The effect of this reduction in inventory decreased “Merchandise costs” by approximately \$76, \$58 net of tax.

The item-cost method of accounting to determine inventory cost before the LIFO adjustment is followed for substantially all store inventories at the Company's supermarket divisions. This method involves counting each item in inventory, assigning costs to each of these items based on the actual purchase costs (net of vendor allowances and cash discounts) of each item and recording the cost of items sold. The item-cost method of accounting allows for more accurate reporting of periodic inventory balances and enables management to more precisely manage inventory. In addition, substantially all of the Company's inventory consists of finished goods and is recorded at actual purchase costs (net of vendor allowances and cash discounts).

The Company evaluates inventory shortages throughout the year based on actual physical counts in its facilities. Allowances for inventory shortages are recorded based on the results of these counts to provide for estimated shortages as of the financial statement date.

#### *Property, Plant and Equipment*

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost or, in the case of assets acquired in a business combination, at fair value. Depreciation and amortization expense, which includes the depreciation of assets recorded under finance leases, is computed principally using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of individual assets. Buildings and land improvements are depreciated based on lives varying from 10 to 40 years. All new purchases of store equipment are assigned lives varying from three to nine years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term to which they relate, which generally varies from four to 25 years, or the useful life of the asset. Food production plant, fulfillment center and distribution center equipment is depreciated over lives varying from three to 15 years. Information technology assets are generally depreciated over three to five years. Depreciation and amortization expense was \$2,965 in 2022, \$2,824 in 2021 and \$2,747 in 2020.

Interest costs on significant projects constructed for the Company's own use are capitalized as part of the costs of the newly constructed facilities. Upon retirement or disposal of assets, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the balance sheet and any gain or loss is reflected in net earnings. Refer to Note 3 for further information regarding the Company's property, plant and equipment.

#### *Leases*

The Company leases certain store real estate, warehouses, distribution centers, fulfillment centers, office space and equipment. The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Finance and operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. Finance and operating lease liabilities represent the present value of minimum lease payments not yet paid. Operating lease assets represent the right to use an underlying asset and are based upon the operating lease liabilities adjusted for prepayments, lease incentives and impairment, if any. To determine the present value of lease payments, the Company estimates an incremental borrowing rate which represents the rate used for a secured borrowing of a similar term as the lease.

Lease terms generally range from 10 to 20 years with options to renew for varying terms at the Company's sole discretion. The lease term includes the initial contractual term as well as any options to extend the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet. Certain leases include escalation clauses or payment of executory costs such as property taxes, utilities or insurance and maintenance. Operating lease payments are charged on a straight-line basis to rent expense over the lease term and finance lease payments are charged to interest expense and depreciation and amortization expense over the lease term. Assets under finance leases are amortized in accordance with the Company's normal depreciation policy for owned assets or over the lease term, if shorter. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. For additional information on leases, see Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### *Goodwill*

The Company reviews goodwill for impairment during the fourth quarter of each year, or earlier upon the occurrence of a triggering event. The Company performs reviews of each of its operating divisions and other consolidated entities (collectively, “reporting units”) that have goodwill balances. Generally, fair value is determined using a market multiple model, or discounted projected future cash flows, and is compared to the carrying value of a reporting unit for purposes of identifying potential impairment. Projected future cash flows are based on management’s knowledge of the current operating environment and expectations for the future. Goodwill impairment is recognized for any excess of the reporting unit’s carrying value over its fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. Results of the goodwill impairment reviews performed during 2022, 2021 and 2020 are summarized in Note 2.

### *Impairment of Long-Lived Assets*

The Company monitors the carrying value of long-lived assets for potential impairment each quarter based on whether certain triggering events have occurred. These events include current period losses combined with a history of losses or a projection of continuing losses or a significant decrease in the market value of an asset. When a triggering event occurs, an impairment calculation is performed, comparing projected undiscounted future cash flows, utilizing current cash flow information and expected growth rates related to specific stores, to the carrying value for those stores. If the Company identifies impairment for long-lived assets to be held and used, the Company compares the assets’ current carrying value to the assets’ fair value. Fair value is based on current market values or discounted future cash flows. The Company records impairment when the carrying value exceeds fair market value. With respect to owned property and equipment held for disposal, the value of the property and equipment is adjusted to reflect recoverable values based on previous efforts to dispose of similar assets and current economic conditions. Impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over the estimated fair market value, reduced by estimated direct costs of disposal. The Company recorded asset impairments totaling \$68, \$64 and \$70 in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Costs to reduce the carrying value of long-lived assets for each of the years presented have been included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as Operating, general and administrative (“OG&A”) expense.

### *Accounts Payable Financing Arrangement*

The Company has an agreement with a third party to provide an accounts payable tracking system which facilitates participating suppliers’ ability to finance payment obligations from the Company with designated third-party financial institutions. Participating suppliers may, at their sole discretion, make offers to finance one or more payment obligations of the Company prior to their scheduled due dates at a discounted price to participating financial institutions. The Company’s obligations to its suppliers, including amounts due and scheduled payment dates, are not affected by suppliers’ decisions to finance amounts under this arrangement. As of January 28, 2023, the Company had \$65 and \$249 in “Other current liabilities” and “Trade accounts payable,” respectively, associated with financing arrangements. As of January 29, 2022, the Company had \$59 and \$236 in “Other current liabilities” and “Trade accounts payable,” respectively, associated with financing arrangements.

### *Contingent Consideration*

The Company’s Home Chef business combination involves potential payment of future consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of certain performance milestones. The Company recorded contingent consideration at fair value at the date of acquisition based on the consideration expected to be transferred, estimated as the probability-weighted future cash flows, discounted back to present value using a discount rate determined in accordance with accepted valuation methods. The liability for contingent consideration is remeasured to fair value at each reporting period using Level 3 inputs, and the change in fair value, including accretion for the passage of time, is recognized in earnings until the contingency is resolved. In 2022, 2021 and 2020, adjustments to increase the contingent consideration liability as of year-end were recorded for \$20, \$66 and \$189, respectively, in OG&A expense. During the first quarter of 2023, the Company will make the final contingent consideration payment, which is based on the fair value of the outstanding year-end 2022 liability.

### *Store Closing Costs*

The Company regularly evaluates the performance of its stores and periodically closes those stores that are underperforming. Related liabilities arise, such as severance, contractual obligations and other accruals associated with store closings. The Company records a liability for costs associated with an exit or disposal activity when the liability is incurred, usually in the period the store closes. Adjustments to closed store liabilities primarily relate to actual exit costs differing from original estimates. Adjustments are made for changes in estimates in the period in which the change becomes known.

Owned stores held for disposal are reduced to their estimated net realizable value. Costs to reduce the carrying values of property, plant, equipment and operating lease assets are accounted for in accordance with the Company's policy on impairment of long-lived assets. Inventory write-downs, if any, in connection with store closings, are classified in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as "Merchandise costs". Costs to transfer inventory and equipment from closed stores are expensed as incurred.

### *Interest Rate Risk Management*

The Company uses derivative instruments primarily to manage its exposure to changes in interest rates. The Company's current program relative to interest rate protection and the methods by which the Company accounts for its derivative instruments are described in Note 6.

### *Benefit Plans and Multi-Employer Pension Plans*

The Company recognizes the funded status of its retirement plans on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Actuarial gains or losses, prior service costs or credits and transition obligations that have not yet been recognized as part of net periodic benefit cost are required to be recorded as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income ("AOCI"). The Company has elected to measure defined benefit plan assets and obligations as of January 31, which is the month-end that is closest to its fiscal year-ends, which were January 28, 2023 for fiscal 2022 and January 29, 2022 for fiscal 2021.

The determination of the obligation and expense for company-sponsored pension plans and other post-retirement benefits is dependent on the selection of assumptions used by actuaries and the Company in calculating those amounts. Those assumptions are described in Note 14 and include, among others, the discount rate, the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets, mortality and the rates of increase in compensation and health care costs. Actual results that differ from the assumptions are accumulated and amortized over future periods and, therefore, generally affect the recognized expense and recorded obligation in future periods. While the Company believes that the assumptions are appropriate, significant differences in actual experience or significant changes in assumptions may materially affect the pension and other post-retirement obligations and future expense.

The Company also participates in various multi-employer plans for substantially all union employees. Pension expense for these plans is recognized as contributions are funded or when commitments are probable and reasonably estimable, in accordance with GAAP. Refer to Note 15 for additional information regarding the Company's participation in these various multi-employer pension plans.

The Company administers and makes contributions to the employee 401(k) retirement savings accounts. Contributions to the employee 401(k) retirement savings accounts are expensed when contributed or over the service period in the case of automatic contributions. Refer to Note 14 for additional information regarding the Company's benefit plans.



*Share Based Compensation*

The Company recognizes compensation expense for all share-based payments granted under fair value recognition provisions. The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense, net of an estimated forfeiture rate, over the requisite service period of the award based on the fair value at the date of the grant. The Company grants options for common shares (“stock options”) to employees under various plans at an option price equal to the fair market value of the stock option at the date of grant. Stock options typically expire 10 years from the date of grant. Stock options vest between one and four years from the date of grant. In addition to stock options, the Company awards restricted stock to employees and incentive shares to nonemployee directors under various plans. The restrictions on these restricted stock awards generally lapse between one and four years from the date of the awards. The Company determines the fair value for restricted stock awards in an amount equal to the fair market value of the underlying shares on the grant date of the award.

*Deferred Income Taxes*

Deferred income taxes are recorded to reflect the tax consequences of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting basis. Refer to Note 4 for the types of differences that give rise to significant portions of deferred income tax assets and liabilities.

*Uncertain Tax Positions*

The Company reviews the tax positions taken or expected to be taken on tax returns to determine whether and to what extent a benefit can be recognized in its consolidated financial statements. Refer to Note 4 for the amount of unrecognized tax benefits and other related disclosures related to uncertain tax positions.

Various taxing authorities periodically audit the Company’s income tax returns. These audits include questions regarding the Company’s tax filing positions, including the timing and amount of deductions and the allocation of income to various tax jurisdictions. In evaluating the exposures connected with these various tax filing positions, including state and local taxes, the Company records allowances for probable exposures. A number of years may elapse before a particular matter, for which an allowance has been established, is audited and fully resolved. As of January 28, 2023, the years ended February 1, 2020 and forward remain open for review for federal income tax purposes.

The assessment of the Company’s tax position relies on the judgment of management to estimate the exposures associated with the Company’s various filing positions.

*Self-Insurance Costs*

The Company is primarily self-insured for costs related to workers’ compensation and general liability claims. Liabilities are actuarially determined and are recognized based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not reported. The liabilities for workers’ compensation claims are accounted for on a present value basis. The Company has purchased stop-loss coverage to limit its exposure to any significant exposure on a per claim basis. The Company is insured for covered costs in excess of these per claim limits.

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company’s self-insurance liability through January 28, 2023:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Beginning balance	\$ 721	\$ 731	\$ 689
Expense	227	226	262
Claim payments	<u>(236)</u>	<u>(236)</u>	<u>(220)</u>
Ending balance	712	721	731
Less: Current portion	<u>(236)</u>	<u>(236)</u>	<u>(220)</u>
Long-term portion	<u>\$ 476</u>	<u>\$ 485</u>	<u>\$ 511</u>

The current portion of the self-insured liability is included in “Other current liabilities,” and the long-term portion is included in “Other long-term liabilities” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.



The Company maintains surety bonds related to self-insured workers' compensation claims. These bonds are required by most states in which the Company is self-insured for workers' compensation and are placed with third-party insurance providers to insure payment of the Company's obligations in the event the Company is unable to meet its claim payment obligations up to its self-insured retention levels. These bonds do not represent liabilities of the Company, as the Company has recorded reserves for the claim costs.

The Company also maintains insurance coverages for certain risks, including cyber exposure and property-related losses. The Company's insurance coverage begins for these exposures ranging from \$25 to \$30.

#### *Revenue Recognition*

##### *Sales*

The Company recognizes revenues from the retail sale of products, net of sales taxes, at the point of sale. Pharmacy sales are recorded when the product is provided to the customer. Digital channel originated sales are recognized either upon pickup in store or upon delivery to the customer. Amounts billed to a customer related to shipping and delivery represent revenues earned for the goods provided and are classified as sales. When shipping is discounted, it is recorded as an adjustment to sales. Discounts provided to customers by the Company at the time of sale, including those provided in connection with loyalty cards, are recognized as a reduction in sales as the products are sold. Discounts provided by vendors, usually in the form of coupons, are not recognized as a reduction in sales provided the coupons are redeemable at any retailer that accepts coupons. The Company records a receivable from the vendor for the difference in sales price and cash received. For merchandise sold in one of the Company's stores or online, tender is accepted at the point of sale. The Company acts as principal in certain vendor arrangements where the purchase and sale of inventory are virtually simultaneous. The Company records revenue and related costs on a gross basis for these arrangements. For pharmacy sales, collection of third-party receivables is typically expected within three months or less from the time of purchase. The third-party receivables from pharmacy sales are recorded in "Receivables" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and were \$867 as of January 28, 2023 and \$774 as of January 29, 2022.

##### *Gift Cards and Gift Certificates*

The Company does not recognize revenue when it sells its own gift cards and gift certificates (collectively "gift cards"). Rather, it records a deferred revenue liability equal to the amount received. A sale is then recognized when the gift cards are redeemed to purchase the Company's products. The Company's gift cards do not expire. While gift cards are generally redeemed within 12 months, some are never fully redeemed. The Company recognizes gift card breakage under the proportional method, where recognition of breakage income is based upon the historical run-off rate of unredeemed gift cards. The Company's gift card deferred revenue liability was \$200 as of January 28, 2023 and \$185 as of January 29, 2022.

*Disaggregated Revenues*

The following table presents sales revenue by type of product for the year-ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022, and January 30, 2021:

	2022		2021		2020	
	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total
Non Perishable <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 74,121	50.0 %	\$ 69,648	50.6 %	\$ 71,434	53.9 %
Fresh <sup>(2)</sup>	35,433	23.9 %	33,972	24.6 %	33,449	25.2 %
Supermarket Fuel	18,632	12.6 %	14,678	10.6 %	9,486	7.2 %
Pharmacy	13,377	9.0 %	12,401	9.0 %	11,388	8.6 %
Other <sup>(3)</sup>	6,695	4.5 %	7,189	5.2 %	6,741	5.1 %
<b>Total Sales</b>	<b>\$ 148,258</b>	<b>100 %</b>	<b>\$ 137,888</b>	<b>100 %</b>	<b>\$ 132,498</b>	<b>100 %</b>

- (1) Consists primarily of grocery, general merchandise, health and beauty care and natural foods.
- (2) Consists primarily of produce, floral, meat, seafood, deli, bakery and fresh prepared.
- (3) Consists primarily of sales related to food production plants to outside parties, data analytic services, third-party media revenue, other consolidated entities, specialty pharmacy, in-store health clinics, digital coupon services and other online sales not included in the categories above. The decrease in 2022, compared to 2021, is primarily due to discontinued patient therapies at Kroger Specialty Pharmacy.

*Merchandise Costs*

The “Merchandise costs” line item of the Consolidated Statements of Operations includes product costs, net of discounts and allowances; advertising costs (see separate discussion below); inbound freight charges; warehousing costs, including receiving and inspection costs; transportation costs; and food production and operational costs. Warehousing, transportation and manufacturing management salaries are also included in the “Merchandise costs” line item; however, purchasing management salaries and administration costs are included in the “OG&A” line item along with most of the Company’s other managerial and administrative costs. Shipping and delivery costs associated with the Company’s digital offerings originating from non-retail store locations are included in the “Merchandise costs” line item. Rent expense and depreciation and amortization expense are shown separately in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Warehousing and transportation costs include distribution center direct wages, transportation direct wages, repairs and maintenance, utilities, inbound freight and, where applicable, third-party warehouse management fees. These costs are recognized in the periods the related expenses are incurred.

The Company believes the classification of costs included in merchandise costs could vary widely throughout the industry. The Company’s approach is to include in the “Merchandise costs” line item the direct, net costs of acquiring products and making them available to customers. The Company believes this approach most accurately presents the actual costs of products sold.

The Company recognizes all vendor allowances as a reduction in merchandise costs when the related product is sold. When possible, vendor allowances are applied to the related product cost by item and, therefore, reduce the carrying value of inventory by item. When the items are sold, the vendor allowance is recognized. When it is not possible, due to systems constraints, to allocate vendor allowances to the product by item, vendor allowances are recognized as a reduction in merchandise costs based on inventory turns and, therefore, recognized as the product is sold.

*Advertising Costs*

The Company’s advertising costs are recognized in the periods the related expenses are incurred and are included in the “Merchandise costs” line item of the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The Company’s advertising costs totaled \$1,030 in 2022, \$984 in 2021 and \$888 in 2020. The Company does not record vendor allowances for co-operative advertising as a reduction of advertising expense.

*Operating, General and Administrative Expenses*

OG&A expenses consist primarily of employee-related costs such as wages, healthcare benefit costs, retirement plan costs, utilities, and credit card fees. Shipping and delivery costs associated with the Company's digital offerings originating from retail store locations, including third-party delivery fees, are included in the "OG&A" line item of the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Rent expense, depreciation and amortization expense and interest expense are shown separately in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

*Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows*

For purposes of the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be temporary cash investments.

*Segments*

The Company operates supermarkets, multi-department stores and fulfillment centers throughout the United States. The Company's retail operations, which represent 97% of the Company's consolidated sales, are its only reportable segment. The Company aggregates its operating divisions into one reportable segment due to the operating divisions having similar economic characteristics with similar long-term financial performance. In addition, the Company's operating divisions offer customers similar products, have similar distribution methods, operate in similar regulatory environments, purchase the majority of the merchandise for retail sale from similar (and in many cases identical) vendors on a coordinated basis from a centralized location, serve similar types of customers, and are allocated capital from a centralized location. Operating divisions are organized primarily on a geographical basis so that the operating division management team can be responsive to local needs of the operating division and can execute company strategic plans and initiatives throughout the locations in their operating division. This geographical separation is the primary differentiation between these retail operating divisions. The geographical basis of organization reflects how the business is managed and how the Company's Chief Executive Officer, who acts as the Company's chief operating decision maker, assesses performance internally. All of the Company's operations are domestic.

**2. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's net goodwill balance through January 28, 2023:

	2022	2021
Balance beginning of year		
Goodwill	\$ 5,737	\$ 5,737
Accumulated impairment losses	(2,661)	(2,661)
Subtotal	<u>3,076</u>	<u>3,076</u>
Activity during the year		
Impairment charge related to Vitacost.com	(160)	—
Balance end of year		
Goodwill	5,737	5,737
Accumulated impairment losses	(2,821)	(2,661)
Total Goodwill	<u>\$ 2,916</u>	<u>\$ 3,076</u>

Testing for impairment is performed annually, or on an interim basis upon the occurrence of a triggering event or a change in circumstances that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. The annual evaluation of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets was performed during the fourth quarter of 2021 and 2020 and did not result in impairment.

Based on the results of the Company's impairment assessment in the fourth quarter of 2022, Vitacost.com recorded a \$160 goodwill impairment. In the fourth quarter of 2022, as the Company's digital strategy evolved, the Company's primary focus will be to effectively utilize its Pickup and Delivery capabilities. This reprioritization resulted in reduced long-term profitability expectations and a decline in the market value for one underlying channel of business and led to the pre-tax and after-tax impairment charge of \$160. The pre-impairment goodwill balance for Vitacost.com was \$160 as of the fourth quarter 2022. There is no goodwill remaining for Vitacost.com as of January 28, 2023.

The following table summarizes the Company's intangible assets balance through January 28, 2023:

	2022		2021	
	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization <sup>(1)</sup>
Definite-lived pharmacy prescription files	\$ 325	\$ (230)	\$ 317	\$ (199)
Definite-lived customer relationships	186	(173)	186	(160)
Definite-lived other	112	(96)	111	(88)
Indefinite-lived trade name	685	—	685	—
Indefinite-lived liquor licenses	90	—	90	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,398</b>	<b>\$ (499)</b>	<b>\$ 1,389</b>	<b>\$ (447)</b>

- (1) Pharmacy prescription files are amortized to merchandise costs, customer relationships are amortized to depreciation and amortization expense and other intangibles are amortized to OG&A expense and depreciation and amortization expense.

Amortization expense associated with intangible assets totaled approximately \$52, \$59 and \$67, during fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Future amortization expense associated with the net carrying amount of definite-lived intangible assets for the years subsequent to 2022 is estimated to be approximately:

2023	\$ 41
2024	36
2025	32
2026	11
2027	2
Thereafter	2
<b>Total future estimated amortization associated with definite-lived intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 124</b>

### 3. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property, plant and equipment, net consists of:

	2022	2021
Land	\$ 3,442	\$ 3,395
Buildings and land improvements	14,539	13,996
Equipment	17,328	15,951
Leasehold improvements	11,435	10,775
Construction-in-progress	4,044	3,831
Leased property under finance leases	2,580	1,939
<b>Total property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>53,368</b>	<b>49,887</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation and amortization</b>	<b>(28,642)</b>	<b>(26,098)</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 24,726</b>	<b>\$ 23,789</b>

Accumulated depreciation and amortization for leased property under finance leases was \$562 at January 28, 2023 and \$414 at January 29, 2022.

Approximately \$124 and \$136, net book value, of property, plant and equipment collateralized certain mortgages at January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, respectively.

Capitalized implementation costs associated with cloud computing arrangements of \$193, net of accumulated amortization of \$36, and \$151, net of accumulated amortization of \$15, are included in "Other assets" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, respectively. The corresponding cash flows related to these arrangements are included in "Net cash provided by operating activities" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

#### 4. TAXES BASED ON INCOME

The provision for taxes based on income consists of:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Federal			
Current	\$ 401	\$ 349	\$ 577
Deferred	<u>162</u>	<u>(46)</u>	<u>75</u>
Subtotal federal	563	303	652
State and local			
Current	91	67	133
Deferred	<u>(1)</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>(3)</u>
Subtotal state and local	<u>90</u>	<u>82</u>	<u>130</u>
Total	<u>\$ 653</u>	<u>\$ 385</u>	<u>\$ 782</u>

A reconciliation of the statutory federal rate and the effective rate follows:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	2.5	3.2	3.0
Credits	(0.8)	(1.3)	(0.7)
Resolution of tax audit examinations	(0.2)	(3.1)	—
Excess tax benefits from share-based payments	(1.9)	(1.3)	(0.8)
Impairment of goodwill related to Vitacost.com	1.2	—	—
Non-deductible executive compensation	0.5	0.6	0.3
Other changes, net	<u>0.2</u>	<u>(0.3)</u>	<u>0.4</u>
	<u>22.5 %</u>	<u>18.8 %</u>	<u>23.2 %</u>

The Company's effective income tax rates were 22.5% in 2022, 18.8% in 2021, and 23.2% in 2020.

The 2022 tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate due to the effect of state income taxes and non-deductible goodwill impairment charges related to Vitacost.com, partially offset by the benefits from share-based payments and the utilization of tax credits.

The 2021 tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate primarily due to a discrete benefit of \$47 which was primarily from the favorable outcome of income tax audit examinations covering multiple years, the benefit from share-based payments and the utilization of tax credits, partially offset by the effect of state income taxes.

The 2020 tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate primarily due to the effect of state income taxes, partially offset by the utilization of tax credits and deductions.



The tax effects of significant temporary differences that comprise tax balances were as follows:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Compensation related costs	\$ 409	\$ 560
Lease liabilities	1,892	1,926
Closed store reserves	51	46
Unrealized losses on hedging instruments	74	—
Net operating loss and credit carryforwards	101	98
Deferred income	104	126
Allowance for uncollectible receivables	26	36
Other	<u>13</u>	<u>25</u>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>2,670</b>	<b>2,817</b>
Valuation allowance	<u>(83)</u>	<u>(72)</u>
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>2,587</b>	<b>2,745</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Depreciation and amortization	(1,954)	(2,006)
Operating lease assets	(1,759)	(1,790)
Insurance related costs	(257)	(54)
Inventory related costs	(281)	(310)
Equity investments in excess of tax basis	<u>(8)</u>	<u>(147)</u>
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b><u>(4,259)</u></b>	<b><u>(4,307)</u></b>
<b>Deferred taxes</b>	<b><u>\$ (1,672)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (1,562)</u></b>

At January 28, 2023, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for state income tax purposes of \$1,468. These net operating loss carryforwards expire from 2023 through 2042. The utilization of certain of the Company's state net operating loss carryforwards may be limited in a given year. Further, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance against certain deferred tax assets resulting from its state net operating losses.

At January 28, 2023, the Company had state credit carryforwards of \$34. These state credit carryforwards expire from 2023 through 2036. The utilization of certain of the Company's credits may be limited in a given year. Further, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance against certain deferred tax assets resulting from its state credits.

The Company regularly reviews all deferred tax assets on a tax filer and jurisdictional basis to estimate whether these assets are more likely than not to be realized based on all available evidence. This evidence includes historical taxable income, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversal of existing temporary differences and the implementation of tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences is based on current tax law and the Company's tax methods of accounting. Unless deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized, a valuation allowance is established to reduce the carrying value of the deferred tax asset until such time that realization becomes more likely than not. Increases and decreases in these valuation allowances are included in "Income tax expense" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 28, 2021 the total valuation allowance was \$83, \$72 and \$53, respectively.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits, including positions impacting only the timing of tax benefits, is as follows:

	2022	2021	2020
Beginning balance	\$ 100	\$ 193	\$ 174
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	8	10	7
Additions for tax positions of prior years	6	9	16
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(4)	(108)	—
Settlements	(9)	—	—
Lapse of statute	(8)	(4)	(4)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 93</u>	<u>\$ 100</u>	<u>\$ 193</u>

As of January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021, the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would effect the effective tax rate was \$66, \$73 and \$85, respectively.

To the extent interest and penalties would be assessed by taxing authorities on any underpayment of income tax, such amounts have been accrued and classified as a component of income tax expense. During the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021, the Company recognized approximately \$(6), \$(15) and \$7, respectively, in interest and penalties (recoveries). The Company had accrued approximately \$14, \$22 and \$38 for the payment of interest and penalties as of January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021, respectively.

As of January 28, 2023, the years ended February 1, 2020 and forward remain open for review for federal income tax purposes.

## 5. DEBT OBLIGATIONS

Long-term debt consists of:

	January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
1.70% to 8.00% Senior Notes due through 2049	\$ 10,215	\$ 10,607
Other	1,077	1,138
	<u>11,292</u>	<u>11,745</u>
Total debt, excluding obligations under finance leases	11,292	11,745
Less current portion	<u>(1,153)</u>	<u>(451)</u>
	<u>\$ 10,139</u>	<u>\$ 11,294</u>
Total long-term debt, excluding obligations under finance leases	<u>\$ 10,139</u>	<u>\$ 11,294</u>

In 2022, the Company repaid \$400 of senior notes bearing an interest rate of 2.80% using cash on hand.

In 2021, the Company repaid \$300 of senior notes bearing an interest rate of 2.60%, \$500 of senior notes bearing an interest rate of 2.95%, and \$500 of senior notes bearing an interest rate of 3.40%, all using cash on hand.

Additionally in 2021, the Company acquired 28, previously leased, properties for a purchase price of \$455. Separately, the Company also entered into a transaction to sell those properties to a third party for total proceeds of \$621. Total cash proceeds received as a result of the transactions was \$166. The sale transaction did not qualify for sale-leaseback accounting treatment. As a result, the Company recorded property, plant and equipment for the \$455 price paid and recorded a \$621 financing obligation. The leases have a base term of 25 years and twelve option periods of five years each. The Company has the option to purchase the individual properties for fair market value at the end of the base term or at the end of any option period. The Company is obligated to repurchase the properties at the end of the base term for \$300 if the lessor exercises its put option.



On July 6, 2021, the Company entered into an amended and restated credit agreement, which credit agreement was further amended on November 9, 2022 (as so amended, the “Credit Agreement”) providing for a \$2,750 unsecured revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”), with a termination date of July 6, 2026, unless extended as permitted under the Credit Agreement. The Company has the ability to increase the size of the Revolving Credit Facility by up to an additional \$1,250, subject to certain conditions.

Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at the Company’s option, at either (i) adjusted Term SOFR plus a market spread, based on the Company’s Public Debt Rating or (ii) the base rate, defined as the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.5%, (b) Bank of America’s prime rate, and (c) one-month Term SOFR plus 1.0%, plus a market rate spread based on the Company’s Public Debt Rating. The Company will also pay a Commitment Fee based on its Public Debt Rating and Letter of Credit fees equal to a market rate spread based on the Company’s Public Debt Rating. “Public Debt Rating” means, as of any date, the rating that has been most recently announced by either S&P or Moody’s, as the case may be, for any class of non-credit enhanced long-term senior unsecured debt issued by the Company.

The Credit Agreement contains a covenant, which, among other things, requires the maintenance of a Leverage Ratio of not greater than (i) 3.50:1.00 or (ii) upon the consummation of the proposed merger with Albertsons, 4.50 to 1.00, with step downs to 4.25:1.00, 4.00:1.00, 3.75:1.00 and 3.50:1.00 effective at the end of the third, fifth, seventh and ninth, full fiscal quarters after the consummation of the proposed merger, respectively. The Company may repay the Credit Agreement in whole or in part at any time without premium or penalty. The Credit Agreement is not guaranteed by the Company’s subsidiaries.

On October 13, 2022, the Company entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons Companies, Inc. (“Albertsons”). For additional information about the Company’s unsecured bridge term loan facility and term loan credit agreement associated with the merger agreement, see Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

As of January 28, 2023, and January 29, 2022, the Company had no commercial paper borrowings and no borrowings under the Credit Agreement.

As of January 28, 2023, the Company had outstanding letters of credit in the amount of \$310, of which \$2 reduces funds available under the Credit Agreement. As of January 29, 2022, the Company had outstanding letters of credit in the amount of \$363, of which \$2 reduces funds available under the Credit Agreement. The letters of credit are maintained primarily to support performance, payment, deposit or surety obligations of the Company.

Most of the Company’s outstanding public debt is subject to early redemption at varying times and premiums, at the option of the Company. In addition, subject to certain conditions, some of the Company’s publicly issued debt will be subject to redemption, in whole or in part, at the option of the holder upon the occurrence of a redemption event, upon not less than five days’ notice prior to the date of redemption, at a redemption price equal to the default amount, plus a specified premium. “Redemption Event” is defined in the indentures as the occurrence of (i) any person or group, together with any affiliate thereof, beneficially owning 50% or more of the voting power of the Company, (ii) any one person or group, or affiliate thereof, succeeding in having a majority of its nominees elected to the Company’s Board of Directors, in each case, without the consent of a majority of the continuing directors of the Company or (iii) both a change of control and a below investment grade rating.

The aggregate annual maturities and scheduled payments of long-term debt, as of year-end 2022, and for the years subsequent to 2022 are:

2023	\$ 1,153
2024	25
2025	84
2026	1,386
2027	607
Thereafter	8,037
Total debt	<u>\$ 11,292</u>

## 6. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

GAAP requires that derivatives be carried at fair value on the balance sheet and provides for hedge accounting when certain conditions are met. The Company's derivative financial instruments are recognized on the balance sheet at fair value. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments designated as "cash flow" hedges, to the extent the hedges are highly effective, are recorded in other comprehensive income, net of tax effects. Ineffective cash flow hedges, if any, are recognized in current period earnings. Other comprehensive income or loss is reclassified into current period earnings when the hedged transaction affects earnings. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments designated as "fair value" hedges, along with corresponding changes in the fair values of the hedged assets or liabilities, are recorded in current period earnings. Ineffective fair value hedges, if any, are recognized in current period earnings. Changes in fair value of derivative instruments not designated as hedges are recognized in current period earnings and included in "(Loss) gain on investments" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Company assesses, both at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, whether derivatives used as hedging instruments are highly effective in offsetting the changes in the fair value or cash flow of the hedged items. If it is determined that a derivative is not highly effective as a hedge or ceases to be highly effective, the Company discontinues hedge accounting prospectively.

### *Interest Rate Risk Management*

The Company is exposed to market risk from fluctuations in interest rates. The Company manages its exposure to interest rate fluctuations through the use of a commercial paper program, interest rate swaps (fair value hedges) and forward-starting interest rate swaps (cash flow hedges). The Company's current program relative to interest rate protection contemplates hedging the exposure to changes in the fair value of fixed-rate debt attributable to changes in interest rates. To do this, the Company uses the following guidelines: (i) use average daily outstanding borrowings to determine annual debt amounts subject to interest rate exposure, (ii) limit the average annual amount subject to interest rate reset and the amount of floating rate debt to a combined total amount that represents 25% of the carrying value of the Company's debt portfolio or less, (iii) include no leveraged products, and (iv) hedge without regard to profit motive or sensitivity to current mark-to-market status.

The Company reviews compliance with these guidelines annually with the Finance Committee of the Board of Directors. These guidelines may change as the Company's needs dictate.

### Fair Value Interest Rate Swaps

The Company did not have any outstanding interest rate derivatives classified as fair value hedges as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022.

### Cash Flow Forward-Starting Interest Rate Swaps

As of January 28, 2023, the Company had five forward-starting interest rate swap agreements with a maturity date of August 2027 with an aggregate notional amount totaling \$5,350. A forward-starting interest rate swap is an agreement that effectively hedges the variability in future benchmark interest payments attributable to changes in interest rates on the forecasted issuance of fixed-rate debt. The Company entered into these forward-starting interest rate swaps in order to lock in fixed interest rates on its forecasted issuances of debt. A notional amount of \$2,350 of these forward-starting interest rate swaps was designated as a cash-flow hedge as defined by GAAP. Accordingly, the changes in fair value of these forward-starting interest rate swaps are recorded to other comprehensive income and reclassified into net earnings when the hedged transaction affects net earnings. As of January 28, 2023, the fair value of these interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges was recorded in other long-term liabilities for \$116 and accumulated other comprehensive income for \$89, net of tax. The remainder of the notional amount of \$3,000 of the forward-starting interest rate swaps was not designated as a cash-flow hedge. Accordingly, the changes in the fair value of these forward-starting interest rate swaps not designated as cash-flow hedges are recognized through net earnings. As of January 28, 2023, the fair value of these swaps was recorded in other long-term liabilities for \$142. In 2022, the Company recognized an unrealized loss of \$142 related to these swaps that is included in "(Loss) gain on investments" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Company did not have any outstanding forward-starting interest rate swap agreements as of January 29, 2022.

The following table summarizes the effect of the Company's derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges for 2022, 2021 and 2020:

Derivatives in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships	Year-To-Date						Location of Gain/(Loss) Reclassified into Income
	Amount of Gain/(Loss) in AOCI on Derivative			Amount of Gain/(Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income			
	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020	
Forward-Starting Interest Rate Swaps, net of tax <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (129)	\$ (47)	\$ (54)	\$ (7)	\$ (7)	\$ (2)	Interest expense

- (1) The amounts of Gain/(Loss) reclassified from AOCI into income on derivatives include unamortized proceeds and payments from forward-starting interest rate swaps once classified as cash flow hedges that were terminated prior to the end of 2020.

For the above cash flow interest rate swaps, the Company has entered into International Swaps and Derivatives Association master netting agreements that permit the net settlement of amounts owed under their respective derivative contracts. Under these master netting agreements, net settlement generally permits the Company or the counterparty to determine the net amount payable for contracts due on the same date and in the same currency for similar types of derivative transactions. These master netting agreements generally also provide for net settlement of all outstanding contracts with a counterparty in the case of an event of default or a termination event.

Collateral is generally not required of the counterparties or of the Company under these master netting agreements. As of January 28, 2023, no cash collateral was received or pledged under the master netting agreements.

The effect of the net settlement provisions of these master netting agreements on the Company's derivative balances upon an event of default or termination event is as follows as of January 28, 2023:

January 28, 2023	Gross Amount Recognized	Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amount Presented in the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Balance Sheet		
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral	Net Amount
Cash Flow Forward-Starting Liabilities						
Interest Rate Swaps	\$ 258	\$ —	\$ 258	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 258

## 7. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

GAAP establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy defined in the standards are as follows:

Level 1 - Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 - Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable;

Level 3 - Unobservable pricing inputs in which little or no market activity exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

For items carried at (or adjusted to) fair value in the consolidated financial statements, the following tables summarize the fair value of these instruments at January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022:

**January 28, 2023 Fair Value Measurements Using**

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Total
Marketable Securities	\$ 463	\$ —	\$ 463
Interest Rate Hedges	—	(258)	(258)
Total	<u>\$ 463</u>	<u>\$ (258)</u>	<u>\$ 205</u>

**January 29, 2022 Fair Value Measurements Using**

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)
Marketable Securities	\$ 1,054

The company values interest rate hedges using observable forward yield curves. These forward yield curves are classified as Level 2 inputs.

Fair value measurements of non-financial assets and non-financial liabilities are primarily used in the impairment analysis of goodwill, other intangible assets, long-lived assets and in the valuation of store lease exit costs. The Company reviews goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually, during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, and as circumstances indicate the possibility of impairment. See Note 2 for further discussion related to the Company's carrying value of goodwill. Long-lived assets and store lease exit costs were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis using Level 3 inputs as defined in the fair value hierarchy. See Note 1 for further discussion of the Company's policies for impairments of long-lived assets and valuation of store lease exit costs. In 2022, long-lived assets with a carrying amount of \$69 were written down to their fair value of \$1, resulting in an impairment charge of \$68. In 2021, long-lived assets with a carrying amount of \$74 were written down to their fair value of \$10, resulting in an impairment charge of \$64.

**Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments**

*Current and Long-term Debt*

The fair value of the Company's long-term debt, including current maturities, was estimated based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues adjusted for illiquidity based on available market evidence. If quoted market prices were not available, the fair value was based upon the net present value of the future cash flow using the forward interest rate yield curve in effect at respective year-ends. At January 28, 2023, the fair value of total debt excluding obligations under finance leases was \$10,593 compared to a carrying value of \$11,292. At January 29, 2022, the fair value of total debt excluding obligations under finance leases was \$13,189 compared to a carrying value of \$11,745.

*Contingent Consideration*

As a result of the Home Chef merger in 2018, the Company recognized a contingent liability of \$91 on the acquisition date. The contingent consideration was measured using unobservable (Level 3) inputs and was included in “Other long-term liabilities” within the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Company estimated the fair value of the earnout liability by applying a Monte-Carlo simulation method using the Company’s projection of future operating results for both the online and offline businesses related to the Home Chef merger and the estimated probability of achievement of the earnout target metrics. The Monte-Carlo simulation is a generally accepted statistical technique used to generate a defined number of valuation paths in order to develop a reasonable estimate of the fair value of the earnout liability. The liability is remeasured to fair value using the Monte-Carlo simulation method at each reporting period, and the change in fair value, including accretion for the passage of time, is recognized in net earnings until the contingency is resolved. In 2020, the Company amended the contingent consideration agreement including the performance milestones to align with the Company’s current business strategies. In 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded adjustments to increase the contingent consideration liability for \$20 and \$66, respectively, in OG&A. During the first quarter of 2023, the Company will make the final contingent consideration payment, which is based on the fair value of the outstanding year-end 2022 liability.

*Cash and Temporary Cash Investments, Store Deposits In-Transit, Receivables, Prepaid and Other Current Assets, Trade Accounts Payable, Accrued Salaries and Wages and Other Current Liabilities*

The carrying amounts of these items approximated fair value due to their short term nature.

*Other Assets*

The equity investment in Ocado Group plc is measured at fair value through net earnings. The fair value of all shares owned, which is measured using Level 1 inputs, was \$401 and \$987 as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, respectively, and is included in “Other assets” in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets. The unrealized (loss) gain for this Level 1 investment was approximately (\$586), (\$821) and \$1,032 for 2022, 2021, and 2020, respectively, and is included in “(Loss) Gain on investments” in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Company held other equity investments without a readily determinable fair value. These investments are measured initially at cost and remeasured for observable price changes to fair value through net earnings. The value of these investments was \$320 and \$309 as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022, respectively, and is included in “Other assets” in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets. There were no observable price changes or impairments for these investments during 2022 or 2021, and as such, they are excluded from the fair value measurements table above for January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022.

The following table presents the Company’s remaining other assets as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022:

	<u>January 28, 2023</u>	<u>January 29, 2022</u>
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Equity method and other long-term investments	\$ 274	\$ 282
Notes receivable	169	191
Prepaid deposits under certain contractual arrangements	199	214
Implementation costs related to cloud computing arrangements	193	151
Funded asset status of pension plans	69	156
Other	125	120
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 1,029</u>	<u>\$ 1,114</u>



**8. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

The following table represents the changes in AOCI by component for the years ended January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022:

	Cash Flow Hedging Activities <sup>(1)</sup>	Pension and Postretirement Defined Benefit Plans <sup>(1)</sup>	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
Balance at January 30, 2021	\$ (54)	\$ (576)	\$ (630)
OCI before reclassifications <sup>(2)</sup>	—	82	82
Amounts reclassified out of AOCI <sup>(3)</sup>	7	74	81
Net current-period OCI	7	156	163
Balance at January 29, 2022	<u>\$ (47)</u>	<u>\$ (420)</u>	<u>\$ (467)</u>
Balance at January 29, 2022	\$ (47)	\$ (420)	\$ (467)
OCI before reclassifications <sup>(2)</sup>	(89)	(88)	(177)
Amounts reclassified out of AOCI <sup>(3)</sup>	7	5	12
Net current-period OCI	(82)	(83)	(165)
Balance at January 28, 2023	<u>\$ (129)</u>	<u>\$ (503)</u>	<u>\$ (632)</u>

- (1) All amounts are net of tax.
- (2) Net of tax of \$25 for pension and postretirement defined benefit plans as of January 29, 2022. Net of tax of (\$28) and (\$27) for pension and postretirement defined benefit plans and cash flow hedging activities, respectively, as of January 28, 2023.
- (3) Net of tax of \$23 and \$3 for pension and postretirement defined benefit plans and cash flow hedging activities, respectively, as of January 29, 2022. Net of tax of \$2 and \$2 for pension and postretirement defined benefit plans and cash flow hedging activities, respectively, as of January 28, 2023.

The following table represents the items reclassified out of AOCI and the related tax effects for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021:

	For the year ended January 28, 2023	For the year ended January 29, 2022	For the year ended January 30, 2021
<b>Cash flow hedging activity items</b>			
Amortization of gains and losses on cash flow hedging activities <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9	\$ 10	\$ 4
Tax expense	(2)	(3)	(2)
Net of tax	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>
<b>Pension and postretirement defined benefit plan items</b>			
Amortization of amounts included in net periodic pension cost <sup>(2)</sup>	7	97	19
Tax expense	(2)	(23)	(5)
Net of tax	<u>5</u>	<u>74</u>	<u>14</u>
Total reclassifications, net of tax	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$ 81</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>

- (1) Reclassified from AOCI into interest expense.
- (2) Reclassified from AOCI into non-service component of company-sponsored pension plan costs. These components are included in the computation of net periodic pension expense.

## 9. LEASES AND LEASE-FINANCED TRANSACTIONS

The Company leases certain store real estate, warehouses, distribution centers, fulfillment centers, office space and equipment. The Company operates in leased facilities in approximately half of its store locations. Lease terms generally range from 10 to 20 years with options to renew for varying terms at the Company's sole discretion. Certain leases also include options to purchase the leased property. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet. Certain leases include escalation clauses or payment of executory costs such as property taxes, utilities or insurance and maintenance. Rent expense for leases with escalation clauses or other lease concessions are accounted for on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. Certain properties or portions thereof are subleased to others for periods generally ranging from one to 20 years.

The following table provides supplemental balance sheet classification information related to leases:

	Classification	January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
<b>Assets</b>			
Operating	Operating lease assets	\$ 6,662	\$ 6,695
Finance	Property, plant and equipment, net <sup>(1)</sup>	2,018	1,525
Total leased assets		<u>\$ 8,680</u>	<u>\$ 8,220</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Current			
Operating	Current portion of operating lease liabilities	\$ 662	\$ 650
Finance	Current portion of long-term debt including obligations under finance leases	157	104
Noncurrent			
Operating	Noncurrent operating lease liabilities	6,372	6,426
Finance	Long-term debt including obligations under finance leases	1,929	1,515
Total lease liabilities		<u>\$ 9,120</u>	<u>\$ 8,695</u>

(1) Finance lease assets are recorded net of accumulated amortization of \$562 and \$414 as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022.

The following table provides the components of lease cost:

Lease Cost	Classification	Year-To-Date	Year-To-Date
		January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
Operating lease cost <sup>(1)</sup>	Rent Expense	\$ 950	\$ 954
Sublease and other rental income	Rent Expense	(111)	(109)
Finance lease cost			
Amortization of leased assets	Depreciation and Amortization	161	95
Interest on lease liabilities	Interest Expense	66	52
Net lease cost		<u>\$ 1,066</u>	<u>\$ 992</u>

(1) Includes short-term leases and variable lease costs, which are immaterial.



Maturities of operating and finance lease liabilities are listed below. Amounts in the table include options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised.

	Operating Leases	Finance Leases	Total
2023	\$ 930	\$ 228	\$ 1,158
2024	864	226	1,090
2025	791	222	1,013
2026	740	221	961
2027	683	223	906
Thereafter	5,688	1,492	7,180
Total lease payments	9,696	2,612	\$ 12,308
Less amount representing interest	2,662	526	
Present value of lease liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 7,034	\$ 2,086	

(1) Includes the current portion of \$662 for operating leases and \$157 for finance leases.

Total future minimum rentals under non-cancellable subleases at January 28, 2023 were \$232.

The following table provides the weighted-average lease term and discount rate for operating and finance leases:

	January 28, 2023	January 29, 2022
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)		
Operating leases	14.3	14.9
Finance leases	12.7	14.7
Weighted-average discount rate		
Operating leases	4.2 %	4.1 %
Finance leases	3.5 %	3.7 %

The following table provides supplemental cash flow information related to leases:

	Year-To-Date January 28, 2023	Year-To-Date January 29, 2022
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 903	\$ 897
Operating cash flows from finance leases	\$ 66	\$ 52
Financing cash flows from finance leases	\$ 132	\$ 127
Leased assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	\$ 602	\$ 669
Leased assets obtained in exchange for new finance lease liabilities	\$ 656	\$ 753
Net gain recognized from sale and leaseback transactions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 30	\$ 35
Impairment of operating lease assets	\$ 1	\$ 8
Impairment of finance lease assets	\$ 2	\$ 4

(1) In 2022, the Company entered into sale leaseback transactions related to five properties, which resulted in total proceeds of \$44. In 2021, the Company entered into sale leaseback transactions related to seven properties, which resulted in total proceeds of \$79.

On May 17, 2018, the Company entered into a Partnership Framework Agreement with Ocado International Holdings Limited and Ocado Group plc (“Ocado”), which has since been amended. Under this agreement, Ocado will partner exclusively with the Company in the U.S., enhancing the Company’s digital and robotics capabilities in its distribution networks. In 2022, the Company opened four additional Kroger Delivery customer fulfillment centers in Romulus, Michigan, Dallas, Texas, Pleasant Prairie, Wisconsin, and Aurora, Colorado. The Company determined the arrangement with Ocado contains a lease of the robotic equipment used to fulfill customer orders. As a result, the Company establishes a finance lease when each facility begins fulfilling orders to customers. The base term of each lease is 10 years with options to renew at the Company’s sole discretion. The Company elected to combine the lease and non-lease elements in the contract. As a result, the Company will account for all payments to Ocado as lease payments. In 2022, the Company recorded finance lease assets of \$629 and finance lease liabilities of \$583 related to these location openings. In 2021, the Company recorded finance lease assets of \$401 and finance lease liabilities of \$372 related to openings during 2021.

## 10. EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE

Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per basic common share equals net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. less income allocated to participating securities divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share equals net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. less income allocated to participating securities divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding, after giving effect to dilutive stock options. The following table provides a reconciliation of net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. and shares used in calculating net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per basic common share to those used in calculating net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share:

(in millions, except per share amounts)	For the year ended January 28, 2023			For the year ended January 29, 2022			For the year ended January 30, 2021		
	Earnings (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per Share Amount	Earnings (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per Share Amount	Earnings (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per Share Amount
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per basic common share	\$ 2,224	718	\$ 3.10	\$ 1,639	744	\$ 2.20	\$ 2,556	773	\$ 3.31
Dilutive effect of stock options		9			10			8	
Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co. per diluted common share	\$ 2,224	727	\$ 3.06	\$ 1,639	754	\$ 2.17	\$ 2,556	781	\$ 3.27

The Company had combined undistributed and distributed earnings to participating securities totaling \$20, \$16 and \$29 in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The Company had stock options outstanding for approximately 1.7 million, 2.4 million and 9.1 million shares, respectively, for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022, and January 30, 2021, which were excluded from the computations of net earnings per diluted common share because their inclusion would have had an anti-dilutive effect on net earnings per diluted share.

## 11. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company recognizes compensation expense for all share-based payments granted. The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense, net of an estimated forfeiture rate, over the requisite service period of the award based on the fair value at the date of the grant.

The Company grants options for common shares (“stock options”) to employees under various plans at an option price equal to the fair market value of the stock option at the date of grant. The Company accounts for stock options under the fair value recognition provisions. Stock options typically expire 10 years from the date of grant. Stock options vest between one and four years from the date of grant.

In addition to the stock options described above, the Company awards restricted stock to employees and incentive shares to nonemployee directors under various plans. The restrictions on the restricted share awards generally lapse between one and four years from the date of the awards. The Company determines the fair value for restricted stock awards in an amount equal to the fair market value of the underlying shares on the grant date of the award.

At January 28, 2023, approximately 53 million common shares were available for future options or restricted stock grants under the 2019 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan. Options granted reduce the shares available under the Plans at a ratio of one to one. Restricted stock grants reduce the shares available under the Plans at a ratio of 2.83 to one.

Equity awards granted are based on the aggregate value of the award on the grant date. This can affect the number of shares granted in a given year as equity awards. Excess tax benefits related to equity awards are recognized in the provision for income taxes. Equity awards may be approved at one of four meetings of its Board of Directors occurring shortly after the Company's release of quarterly earnings. The 2022 primary grants were made in conjunction with the March and June meetings of the Company's Board of Directors.

All awards become immediately exercisable upon certain changes of control of the Company.

### Stock Options

Changes in options outstanding under the stock option plans are summarized below:

	Shares subject to option (in millions)	Weighted- average exercise price
Outstanding, year-end 2019	32.2	\$ 24.52
Granted	2.9	\$ 29.31
Exercised	(7.3)	\$ 17.72
Canceled or Forfeited	(1.0)	\$ 30.53
Outstanding, year-end 2020	26.8	\$ 26.65
Granted	2.1	\$ 35.45
Exercised	(7.1)	\$ 24.70
Canceled or Forfeited	(0.7)	\$ 28.88
Outstanding, year-end 2021	21.1	\$ 28.15
Granted	1.2	\$ 56.13
Exercised	(5.4)	\$ 26.02
Canceled or Forfeited	(0.3)	\$ 31.54
Outstanding, year-end 2022	16.6	\$ 30.81

A summary of options outstanding, exercisable and expected to vest at January 28, 2023 follows:

	Number of shares (in millions)	Weighted-average remaining contractual life (in years)	Weighted-average exercise price	Aggregate intrinsic value (in millions)
Options Outstanding	16.6	5.08	\$ 30.81	\$ 250
Options Exercisable	12.3	4.07	\$ 28.29	\$ 205
Options Expected to Vest	4.3	7.89	\$ 37.77	\$ 44



*Restricted stock*

Changes in restricted stock outstanding under the restricted stock plans are summarized below:

	Restricted shares outstanding (in millions)	Weighted-average grant-date fair value
Outstanding, year-end 2019	9.3	\$ 24.85
Granted	4.0	\$ 31.99
Lapsed	(4.9)	\$ 24.69
Canceled or Forfeited	<u>(0.6)</u>	\$ 26.71
Outstanding, year-end 2020	7.8	\$ 28.46
Granted	3.9	\$ 37.29
Lapsed	(4.0)	\$ 29.58
Canceled or Forfeited	<u>(0.5)</u>	\$ 31.31
Outstanding, year-end 2021	7.2	\$ 32.52
Granted	3.0	\$ 50.50
Lapsed	(4.0)	\$ 32.16
Canceled or Forfeited	<u>(0.4)</u>	\$ 38.32
Outstanding, year-end 2022	<u>5.8</u>	\$ 41.76

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted during 2022, 2021 and 2020 was \$15.91, \$8.54 and \$6.43, respectively. The fair value of each stock option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, based on the assumptions shown in the table below. The Black-Scholes model utilizes accounting judgment and financial estimates, including the term option holders are expected to retain their stock options before exercising them, the volatility of the Company's share price over that expected term, the dividend yield over the term and the number of awards expected to be forfeited before they vest. Using alternative assumptions in the calculation of fair value would produce fair values for stock option grants that could be different than those used to record stock-based compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The increase in the fair value of the stock options granted during 2022, compared to 2021, resulted primarily from increases in the Company's share price, the weighted-average expected volatility, and an increase in the weighted-average risk-free interest rate. The increase in the fair value of the stock options granted during 2021, compared to 2020, resulted primarily from increases in the Company's share price and the weighted-average expected volatility.

The following table reflects the weighted-average assumptions used for grants awarded to option holders:

	2022	2021	2020
Weighted average expected volatility	30.47 %	28.52 %	26.96 %
Weighted average risk-free interest rate	2.09 %	1.21 %	0.82 %
Expected dividend yield	1.82 %	2.00 %	2.00 %
Expected term (based on historical results)	7.2 years	7.2 years	7.2 years

The weighted-average risk-free interest rate was based on the yield of a treasury note as of the grant date, continuously compounded, which matures at a date that approximates the expected term of the options. The dividend yield was based on our history and expectation of dividend payouts. Expected volatility was determined based upon historical stock volatilities; however, implied volatility was also considered. Expected term was determined based upon historical exercise and cancellation experience.

Total stock compensation recognized in 2022, 2021 and 2020 was \$190, \$203 and \$185, respectively. Stock option compensation recognized in 2022, 2021 and 2020 was \$19, \$20 and \$22, respectively. Restricted shares compensation recognized in 2022, 2021 and 2020 was \$171, \$183 and \$163, respectively.

The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised was \$159, \$121 and \$115 in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The total amount of cash received in 2022 by the Company from the exercise of stock options granted under share-based payment arrangements was \$134. As of January 28, 2023, there was \$206 of total unrecognized compensation expense remaining related to non-vested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the Plans. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately two years. The total fair value of options that vested was \$19, \$20 and \$23 in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Shares issued as a result of stock option exercises may be newly issued shares or reissued treasury shares. Proceeds received from the exercise of options, and the related tax benefit, may be utilized to repurchase the Company's common shares under a stock repurchase program adopted by the Company's Board of Directors. During 2022, the Company repurchased approximately three million common shares in such a manner.

## 12. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company continuously evaluates contingencies based upon the best available evidence.

The Company believes that allowances for loss have been provided to the extent necessary and that its assessment of contingencies is reasonable. To the extent that resolution of contingencies results in amounts that vary from the Company's estimates, future earnings will be charged or credited.

The principal contingencies are described below:

*Insurance* — The Company's workers' compensation risks are self-insured in most states. In addition, other workers' compensation risks and certain levels of insured general liability risks are based on retrospective premium plans, deductible plans, and self-insured retention plans. The liability for workers' compensation risks is accounted for on a present value basis. Actual claim settlements and expenses incident thereto may differ from the provisions for loss. Property risks have been underwritten by a subsidiary and are all reinsured with unrelated insurance companies. Operating divisions and subsidiaries have paid premiums, and the insurance subsidiary has provided loss allowances, based upon actuarially determined estimates.

*Litigation* — Various claims and lawsuits arising in the normal course of business, including personal injury, contract disputes, employment discrimination, wage and hour and other regulatory claims are pending against the Company. Some of these suits purport or have been determined to be class actions and/or seek substantial damages. Although it is not possible at this time to evaluate the merits of all of these claims and lawsuits, nor their likelihood of success, the Company is of the belief that any resulting liability will not have a material effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

The Company continually evaluates its exposure to loss contingencies arising from pending or threatened litigation and believes it has made provisions where it is reasonably possible to estimate and when an adverse outcome is probable. Nonetheless, assessing and predicting the outcomes of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. Management currently believes that the aggregate range of loss for the Company's exposure is not material to the Company. It remains possible that despite management's current belief, material differences in actual outcomes or changes in management's evaluation or predictions could arise that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

The Company is one of dozens of companies that have been named in various lawsuits alleging that defendants contributed to create a public nuisance through the distribution and dispensing of opioids.

At present, the Company is named in a significant number of lawsuits pending in various state courts, including cases brought by certain state Attorneys General, as well as in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio, where over 2,000 cases have been consolidated as Multi-District Litigation ("MDL") pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1407 in a case entitled *In re National Prescription Opiate Litigation*. Most of these cases have been stayed pending developments in bellwether MDL cases, including some in which the Company is named, which are proceeding on a staggered discovery schedule. Once discovery is completed, those cases will be remanded to the originating federal court for trial. In addition, the Company has received requests for documents and information from government agencies regarding opioids. The Company has and will cooperate with these inquiries.

The Company is vigorously defending these matters and believes that these cases are without merit. At this stage in the proceedings, the Company is unable to determine the probability of the outcome of these matters or the range of reasonably possible loss, if any.

In the third quarter of 2022, the Company recorded a charge of \$85 relating to a settlement of opioid litigation claims with the State of New Mexico. The agreed upon settlement framework allocates \$85 among various constituents related to the state of New Mexico. This settlement agreement resolved all opioid lawsuits and claims by the state of New Mexico against the Company. Kroger continues to vigorously defend against all claims and lawsuits relating to opioids.

*Assignments* — The Company is contingently liable for leases that have been assigned to various third parties in connection with facility closings and dispositions. The Company could be required to satisfy the obligations under the leases if any of the assignees is unable to fulfill its lease obligations. Due to the wide distribution of the Company's assignments among third parties, and various other remedies available, the Company believes the likelihood that it will be required to assume a material amount of these obligations is remote.

### 13. STOCK

#### *Preferred Shares*

The Company has authorized five million shares of voting cumulative preferred shares; two million shares were available for issuance at January 28, 2023. The shares have a par value of \$100 per share and are issuable in series.

#### *Common Shares*

The Company has authorized two billion common shares, \$1 par value per share.

#### *Common Stock Repurchase Program*

The Company maintains stock repurchase programs that comply with Rule 10b5-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to allow for the orderly repurchase of The Kroger Co. common shares, from time to time. The Company made open market purchases totaling \$821, \$1,422 and \$1,196 under these repurchase programs in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

In addition to these repurchase programs, in December 1999, the Company began a program to repurchase common shares to reduce dilution resulting from its employee stock option plans. This program is solely funded by proceeds from stock option exercises and the related tax benefit. The Company repurchased approximately \$172, \$225 and \$128 under the stock option program during 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

### 14. COMPANY- SPONSORED BENEFIT PLANS

The Company administers non-contributory defined benefit retirement plans for some non-union employees and union-represented employees as determined by the terms and conditions of collective bargaining agreements. These include several qualified pension plans (the "Qualified Plans") and non-qualified pension plans (the "Non-Qualified Plans"). The Non-Qualified Plans pay benefits to any employee that earns in excess of the maximum allowed for the Qualified Plans by Section 415 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company only funds obligations under the Qualified Plans. Funding for the company-sponsored pension plans is based on a review of the specific requirements and on evaluation of the assets and liabilities of each plan.

In addition to providing pension benefits, the Company provides certain health care benefits for retired employees. Based on employee's age, years of service and position with the Company, the employee may be eligible for retiree health care benefits. Funding of retiree health care benefits occurs as claims or premiums are paid.

## PUBLIC

The Company recognizes the funded status of its retirement plans on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Actuarial gains or losses and prior service credits that have not yet been recognized as part of net periodic benefit cost are required to be recorded as a component of AOCI. The Company has elected to measure defined benefit plan assets and obligations as of January 31, which is the month-end that is closest to its fiscal year-ends, which were January 28, 2023 for fiscal 2022 and January 29, 2022 for fiscal 2021.

Amounts recognized in AOCI as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022 consist of the following (pre-tax):

	Pension Benefits		Other Benefits		Total	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Net actuarial loss (gain)	\$ 785	\$ 715	\$ (108)	\$ (127)	\$ 677	\$ 588
Prior service credit	—	—	(23)	(43)	(23)	(43)
Total	<u>\$ 785</u>	<u>\$ 715</u>	<u>\$ (131)</u>	<u>\$ (170)</u>	<u>\$ 654</u>	<u>\$ 545</u>

Other changes recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) in 2022, 2021 and 2020 were as follows (pre-tax):

	Pension Benefits			Other Benefits			Total		
	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020
Incurred net actuarial loss (gain)	\$ 101	\$ (109)	\$ 36	\$ 15	\$ 2	\$ (46)	\$ 116	\$ (107)	\$ (10)
Amortization of prior service credit	—	—	—	13	12	13	13	12	13
Amortization of net actuarial gain (loss)	(31)	(126)	(40)	11	17	8	(20)	(109)	(32)
Total recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>\$ 70</u>	<u>\$ (235)</u>	<u>\$ (4)</u>	<u>\$ 39</u>	<u>\$ 31</u>	<u>\$ (25)</u>	<u>\$ 109</u>	<u>\$ (204)</u>	<u>\$ (29)</u>
Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>\$ 58</u>	<u>\$ (164)</u>	<u>\$ (4)</u>	<u>\$ 25</u>	<u>\$ 10</u>	<u>\$ (34)</u>	<u>\$ 83</u>	<u>\$ (154)</u>	<u>\$ (38)</u>



PUBLIC

Information with respect to change in benefit obligation, change in plan assets, the funded status of the plans recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, net amounts recognized at the end of fiscal years, weighted-average assumptions and components of net periodic benefit cost follow:

	Pension Benefits					
	Qualified Plans		Non-Qualified Plans		Other Benefits	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
<b>Change in benefit obligation:</b>						
Benefit obligation at beginning of fiscal year	\$ 2,977	\$ 3,615	\$ 325	\$ 351	\$ 150	\$ 152
Service cost	8	12	—	—	5	4
Interest cost	92	92	10	9	5	4
Plan participants' contributions	4	—	—	—	12	13
Actuarial (gain) loss	(421)	(125)	(40)	(12)	8	2
Plan settlements	(33)	(442)	(2)	—	—	—
Benefits paid	(159)	(172)	(22)	(24)	(22)	(25)
Other	(5)	(3)	—	1	7	—
<b>Benefit obligation at end of fiscal year</b>	<b>\$ 2,463</b>	<b>\$ 2,977</b>	<b>\$ 271</b>	<b>\$ 325</b>	<b>\$ 165</b>	<b>\$ 150</b>
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>						
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of fiscal year	\$ 3,096	\$ 3,569	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	(409)	141	—	—	—	—
Employer contributions	2	—	24	24	10	12
Plan participants' contributions	4	—	—	—	12	13
Plan settlements	(33)	(442)	(2)	—	—	—
Benefits paid	(159)	(172)	(22)	(24)	(22)	(25)
Other	(5)	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Fair value of plan assets at end of fiscal year</b>	<b>\$ 2,496</b>	<b>\$ 3,096</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Funded status and net asset and liability recognized at end of fiscal year</b>	<b>\$ 33</b>	<b>\$ 119</b>	<b>\$ (271)</b>	<b>\$ (325)</b>	<b>\$ (165)</b>	<b>\$ (150)</b>

As of January 28, 2023, other assets and other current liabilities include \$69 and \$36, respectively, of the net asset and liability recognized for the above benefit plans. As of January 29, 2022, other assets and other current liabilities include \$156 and \$34, respectively, of the net asset and liability recognized for the above benefit plans. Pension plan assets do not include common shares of The Kroger Co.

In 2021, the Company settled certain company-sponsored pension plan obligations using existing assets of the plans. The Company recognized a non-cash settlement charge of \$87, \$68 net of tax, associated with the settlement of its obligations for the eligible participants' pension balances that were distributed out of the plans via a lump sum distribution or the purchase of an annuity contract, based on each participant's election. The settlement charge is included in "Non-service component of company-sponsored pension plan costs" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The following table outlines the weighted average assumptions associated with pension and other benefit costs for 2022, 2021 and 2020:

Weighted average assumptions	Pension Benefits			Other Benefits		
	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020
Discount rate — Benefit obligation	4.90 %	3.17 %	2.72 %	4.86 %	3.01 %	2.43 %
Discount rate — Net periodic benefit cost	3.17 %	2.72 %	3.01 %	3.01 %	2.43 %	2.97 %
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets	5.50 %	5.50 %	5.50 %			
Rate of compensation increase — Net periodic benefit cost	3.05 %	3.03 %	3.03 %			
Rate of compensation increase — Benefit obligation	2.57 %	3.05 %	3.03 %			
Cash Balance plan interest crediting rate	3.30 %	3.30 %	3.30 %			

The Company's discount rate assumptions were intended to reflect the rates at which the pension benefits could be effectively settled. They take into account the timing and amount of benefits that would be available under the plans. The Company's policy is to match the plan's cash flows to that of a hypothetical bond portfolio whose cash flow from coupons and maturities match the plan's projected benefit cash flows. The discount rates are the single rates that produce the same present value of cash flows. The selection of the 4.90% and 4.86% discount rates as of year-end 2022 for pension and other benefits, respectively, represents the hypothetical bond portfolio using bonds with an AA or better rating constructed with the assistance of an outside consultant. A 100 basis point increase in the discount rate would decrease the projected pension benefit obligation as of January 28, 2023, by approximately \$225.

The Company's assumed pension plan investment return rate was 5.50% in 2022, 2021, and 2020. The value of all investments in the company-sponsored defined benefit pension plans during the calendar year ended December 31, 2022, net of investment management fees and expenses, decreased 22.5% and for fiscal year 2022 investments decreased 15.4%. Historically, the Company's pension plans' average rate of return was 4.4% for the 10 calendar years ended December 31, 2022, net of all investment management fees and expenses. For the past 20 years, the Company's pension plans' average annual rate of return has been 7.0%. To determine the expected rate of return on pension plan assets held by the Company, the Company considers current and forecasted plan asset allocations as well as historical and forecasted rates of return on various asset categories.

The Company calculates its expected return on plan assets by using the market-related value of plan assets. The market-related value of plan assets is determined by adjusting the actual fair value of plan assets for gains or losses on plan assets. Gains or losses represent the difference between actual and expected returns on plan investments for each plan year. Gains or losses on plan assets are recognized evenly over a five-year period. Using a different method to calculate the market-related value of plan assets would provide a different expected return on plan assets.

The pension benefit unfunded status increased in 2022, compared to 2021, due primarily to a lower actual rate of return on plan assets, partially offset by an increase in discount rates, which lowered the benefit obligation. The Company's Qualified Plans were fully funded as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022.

PUBLIC

The following table provides the components of the Company's net periodic benefit costs for 2022, 2021 and 2020:

	Pension Benefits								
	Qualified Plans			Non-Qualified Plans			Other Benefits		
	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020	2022	2021	2020
Components of net periodic benefit cost:									
Service cost	\$ 8	\$ 12	\$ 13	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ 4	\$ 7
Interest cost	92	92	104	10	9	10	5	4	6
Expected return on plan assets	(153)	(168)	(168)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Amortization of:									
Prior service credit	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13)	(12)	(13)
Actuarial (gain) loss	22	33	35	5	6	5	(11)	(17)	(8)
Settlement loss recognized	4	87	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	—	(1)	1	—	1	—	—	—	(1)
Net periodic benefit cost	<u>\$ (27)</u>	<u>\$ 55</u>	<u>\$ (15)</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ (14)</u>	<u>\$ (21)</u>	<u>\$ (9)</u>

The following table provides the projected benefit obligation (“PBO”) and the fair value of plan assets for those company-sponsored pension plans with projected benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:

	Qualified Plans		Non-Qualified Plans	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
PBO at end of fiscal year	\$ 176	\$ 244	\$ 271	\$ 325
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	\$ 141	\$ 207	\$ —	\$ —

The following table provides the accumulated benefit obligation (“ABO”) and the fair value of plan assets for those company-sponsored pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:

	Qualified Plans		Non-Qualified Plans	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
ABO at end of fiscal year	\$ 176	\$ 244	\$ 271	\$ 325
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	\$ 141	\$ 207	\$ —	\$ —

The following table provides information about the Company's estimated future benefit payments:

	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
2023	\$ 206	\$ 13
2024	\$ 209	\$ 14
2025	\$ 210	\$ 15
2026	\$ 211	\$ 16
2027	\$ 210	\$ 16
2028 —2032	\$ 998	\$ 75

The following table provides information about the target and actual pension plan asset allocations as of January 28, 2023:

	<u>Target allocations</u>	<u>Actual Allocations</u>	
	2022	2022	2021
<b>Pension plan asset allocation</b>			
Global equity securities	5.0 %	4.9 %	7.0 %
Emerging market equity securities	—	—	1.7
Investment grade debt securities	78.0	75.8	73.6
High yield debt securities	3.0	2.9	2.5
Private equity	10.0	9.8	10.6
Hedge funds	2.0	2.3	2.9
Real estate	2.0	1.8	1.7
Other	—	2.5	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>

Investment objectives, policies and strategies are set by the Retirement Benefit Plan Management Committee (the “Committee”). The primary objectives include holding and investing the assets and distributing benefits to participants and beneficiaries of the pension plans. Investment objectives have been established based on a comprehensive review of the capital markets and each underlying plan’s current and projected financial requirements. The time horizon of the investment objectives is long-term in nature and plan assets are managed on a going-concern basis.

Investment objectives and guidelines specifically applicable to each manager of assets are established and reviewed annually. Derivative instruments may be used for specified purposes, including rebalancing exposures to certain asset classes. Any use of derivative instruments for a purpose or in a manner not specifically authorized is prohibited, unless approved in advance by the Committee.

The target allocations shown for 2022 were established at the beginning of 2022 based on the Company’s liability-driven investment (“LDI”) strategy. An LDI strategy focuses on maintaining a close to fully-funded status over the long-term with minimal funded status risk. This is achieved by investing more of the plan assets in fixed income instruments to more closely match the duration of the plan liability.

The Company did not make any significant contributions to its company-sponsored pension plans in 2022, and the Company is not required to make any contributions to these plans in 2023. If the Company does make any contributions in 2023, the Company expects these contributions will decrease its required contributions in future years. Among other things, investment performance of plan assets, the interest rates required to be used to calculate the pension obligations, and future changes in legislation, will determine the amounts of any contributions. The Company expects 2023 net periodic benefit costs for company-sponsored pension plans to be approximately (\$7).

Assumed health care cost trend rates have a significant effect on the amounts reported for the health care plans. The Company used a 6.20% initial health care cost trend rate, which is assumed to decrease on a linear basis to a 4.00% ultimate health care cost trend rate in 2046, to determine its expense.



The following tables, set forth by level within the fair value hierarchy, present the Qualified Plans' assets at fair value as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022:

Assets at Fair Value as of January 28, 2023

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Assets Measured at NAV	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 178	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 178
Corporate Stocks	4	—	—	—	4
Corporate Bonds	—	1,113	—	—	1,113
U.S. Government Securities	—	115	—	—	115
Mutual Funds	124	—	—	—	124
Collective Trusts	—	—	—	514	514
Hedge Funds	—	—	31	28	59
Private Equity	—	—	—	248	248
Real Estate	—	—	28	16	44
Other	—	98	—	—	98
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 306</b>	<b>\$ 1,326</b>	<b>\$ 59</b>	<b>\$ 806</b>	<b>\$ 2,497</b>

Assets at Fair Value as of January 29, 2022

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Assets Measured at NAV	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 80	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 80
Corporate Stocks	98	—	—	—	98
Corporate Bonds	—	1,070	—	—	1,070
U.S. Government Securities	—	144	—	—	144
Mutual Funds	265	—	—	—	265
Collective Trusts	—	—	—	871	871
Hedge Funds	—	—	39	49	88
Private Equity	—	—	—	326	326
Real Estate	—	—	37	16	53
Other	—	101	—	—	101
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 443</b>	<b>\$ 1,315</b>	<b>\$ 76</b>	<b>\$ 1,262</b>	<b>\$ 3,096</b>

Certain investments that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented for these investments in the preceding tables are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchies to the total fair value of plan assets.

For measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) during 2022 and 2021, a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances is as follows:

	<u>Hedge Funds</u>	<u>Real Estate</u>
Ending balance, January 30, 2021	\$ 35	\$ 39
Contributions into Fund	—	1
Realized gains	2	2
Unrealized gains	7	6
Distributions	<u>(5)</u>	<u>(11)</u>
Ending balance, January 29, 2022	39	37
Contributions into Fund	—	1
Realized gains	—	12
Unrealized losses	(3)	(6)
Distributions	<u>(5)</u>	<u>(16)</u>
Ending balance, January 28, 2023	<u>\$ 31</u>	<u>\$ 28</u>

See Note 7 for a discussion of the levels of the fair value hierarchy. The assets' fair value measurement level above is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The following is a description of the valuation methods used for the Qualified Plans' assets measured at fair value in the above tables:

- Cash and cash equivalents: The carrying value approximates fair value.
- Corporate Stocks: The fair values of these securities are based on observable market quotations for identical assets and are valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which the individual securities are traded.
- Corporate Bonds: The fair values of these securities are primarily based on observable market quotations for similar bonds, valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which the individual securities are traded. When such quoted prices are not available, the bonds are valued using a discounted cash flow approach using current yields on similar instruments of issuers with similar credit ratings, including adjustments for certain risks that may not be observable, such as credit and liquidity risks.
- U.S. Government Securities: Certain U.S. Government securities are valued at the closing price reported in the active market in which the security is traded. Other U.S. government securities are valued based on yields currently available on comparable securities of issuers with similar credit ratings. When quoted prices are not available for similar securities, the security is valued under a discounted cash flow approach that maximizes observable inputs, such as current yields of similar instruments, but includes adjustments for certain risks that may not be observable, such as credit and liquidity risks.
- Mutual Funds: The fair values of these securities are based on observable market quotations for identical assets and are valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which the individual securities are traded.
- Collective Trusts: The collective trust funds are public investment vehicles valued using a Net Asset Value (NAV) provided by the manager of each fund. These assets have been valued using NAV as a practical expedient.
- Hedge Funds: The Hedge funds classified as Level 3 include investments that are not readily tradeable and have valuations that are not based on readily observable data inputs. The fair value of these assets is estimated based on information provided by the fund managers or the general partners. Therefore, these assets are classified as Level 3. Certain other hedge funds are private investment vehicles valued using a NAV provided by the manager of each fund. These assets have been valued using NAV as a practical expedient.

**PUBLIC**

- **Private Equity:** Private Equity investments are valued based on the fair value of the underlying securities within the fund, which include investments both traded on an active market and not traded on an active market. For those investments that are traded on an active market, the values are based on the closing price reported on the active market on which those individual securities are traded. For investments not traded on an active market, or for which a quoted price is not publicly available, a variety of unobservable valuation methodologies, including discounted cash flow, market multiple and cost valuation approaches, are employed by the fund manager to value investments. Fair values of all investments are adjusted annually, if necessary, based on audits of the private equity fund financial statements; such adjustments are reflected in the fair value of the plan's assets.
- **Real Estate:** Real estate investments include investments in real estate funds managed by a fund manager. These investments are valued using a variety of unobservable valuation methodologies, including discounted cash flow, market multiple and cost valuation approaches. The valuations for these investments are not based on readily observable inputs and are classified as Level 3 investments. Certain other real estate investments are valued using a NAV provided by the manager of each fund. These assets have been valued using NAV as a practical expedient.

The methods described above may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future fair values. Furthermore, while the Company believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement.

The Company contributed and expensed \$315, \$289 and \$294 to employee 401(k) retirement savings accounts in 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The 401(k) retirement savings account plans provide to eligible employees both matching contributions and automatic contributions from the Company based on participant contributions, compensation as defined by the plan and length of service.

## **15. MULTI-EMPLOYER PENSION PLANS**

The Company contributes to various multi-employer pension plans based on obligations arising from collective bargaining agreements. These multi-employer pension plans provide retirement benefits to participants based on their service to contributing employers. The benefits are paid from assets held in trust for that purpose. Trustees are appointed in equal number by employers and unions. The trustees typically are responsible for determining the level of benefits to be provided to participants as well as for such matters as the investment of the assets and the administration of the plans.

The Company recognizes expense in connection with these plans as contributions are funded or when commitments are probable and reasonably estimable, in accordance with GAAP. The Company made cash contributions to these plans of \$620 in 2022, \$1,109 in 2021 and \$619 in 2020. The decrease in 2022, compared to 2021, and the increase in 2021, compared to 2020, are due to the contractual payments the Company made in 2021 related to its commitments established for the restructuring of certain multi-employer pension plan agreements.

The Company continues to evaluate and address potential exposure to under-funded multi-employer pension plans as it relates to the Company's associates who are beneficiaries of these plans. These under-fundings are not a liability of the Company. When an opportunity arises that is economically feasible and beneficial to the Company and its associates, the Company may negotiate the restructuring of under-funded multi-employer pension plan obligations to help stabilize associates' future benefits and become the fiduciary of the restructured multi-employer pension plan. The commitments from these restructurings do not change the Company's debt profile as it relates to its credit rating since these off balance sheet commitments are typically considered in the Company's investment grade debt rating.



**PUBLIC**

The Company is currently designated as the named fiduciary of the United Food and Commercial Workers (“UFCW”) Consolidated Pension Plan and the International Brotherhood of Teamsters (“IBT”) Consolidated Pension Fund and has sole investment authority over these assets. Due to opportunities arising, the Company has restructured certain multi-employer pension plans. The significant effects of these restructuring agreements recorded in our Consolidated Financial Statements are:

- In 2022, the Company incurred a \$25 charge, \$19 net of tax, for obligations related to withdrawal liabilities for certain multi-employer pension funds.
- In 2021, associates within the Fred Meyer and QFC divisions ratified an agreement for the transfer of liabilities from the Sound Retirement Trust to the UFCW Consolidated Pension Plan. The Company transferred \$449, \$344 net of tax, in net accrued pension liabilities and prepaid escrow funds to fulfill obligations for past service for associates and retirees. The agreement will be satisfied by cash installment payments to the UFCW Consolidated Pension Plan and will be paid evenly over seven years.
- In 2020, certain of the Company’s associates ratified an agreement with certain UFCW local unions to withdraw from the UFCW International Union-Industry Pension Fund (“National Fund”). Due to the ratification of the agreement, the Company incurred a withdrawal liability charge of \$962, on a pre-tax basis, to fulfill obligations for past service for associates and retirees in the National Fund. The Company also incurred an additional \$27 commitment to a transition reserve in the new variable annuity pension plan. On an after-tax basis, the withdrawal liability and commitment to the transition reserve totaled \$754. As of January 29, 2022, the current portion of the commitment of \$233 is included in “Other current liabilities” and the long-term portion of the commitment of \$233 is included in “Other long-term liabilities” in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of January 28, 2023, the current portion of the commitment of \$240 is included in “Other current liabilities” in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets. In 2022 and 2021, the Company paid \$226 and \$523 of these commitments, respectively. The original commitment of \$962 on a pre-tax basis, will be satisfied by payment to the National Fund over three years. In 2020, in “Other” within “Changes in operating assets and liabilities”, the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows includes the change related to recording the long-term portion of the withdrawal liability commitment.

The risks of participating in multi-employer pension plans are different from the risks of participating in single-employer pension plans in the following respects:

- Assets contributed to the multi-employer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers.
- If a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan allocable to such withdrawing employer may be borne by the remaining participating employers.
- If the Company stops participating in some of its multi-employer pension plans, the Company may be required to pay those plans an amount based on its allocable share of the unfunded vested benefits of the plan, referred to as a withdrawal liability.

The Company’s participation in multi-employer plans is outlined in the following tables. The EIN / Pension Plan Number column provides the Employer Identification Number (“EIN”) and the three-digit pension plan number. The most recent Pension Protection Act Zone Status available in 2022 and 2021 is for the plan’s year-end at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. Among other factors, generally, plans in the red zone are less than 65 percent funded, plans in the yellow zone are less than 80 percent funded and plans in the green zone are at least 80 percent funded. The zone status is confirmed by each plan’s actuarial valuation. The FIP/RP Status Pending / Implemented Column indicates plans for which a funding improvement plan (“FIP”) or a rehabilitation plan (“RP”) is either pending or has been implemented. Unless otherwise noted, the information for these tables was obtained from the Forms 5500 filed for each plan’s year-end at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020. The multi-employer contributions listed in the table below are the Company’s multi-employer contributions made in fiscal years 2022, 2021 and 2020.

The following table contains information about the Company's multi-employer pension plans:

Pension Fund	EIN / Pension Plan Number	Pension Protection Act Zone Status		FIP/RP Status	Multi-Employer Contributions			Surcharge Imposed <sup>(5)</sup>
		2022	2021	Pending/ Implemented	2022	2021	2020	
SO CA UFCW Unions & Food Employers Joint Pension Trust Fund <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	95-1939092 - 001	Red	Yellow	Implemented	\$ 84	\$ 83	\$ 86	No
Desert States Employers & UFCW Unions Pension Plan <sup>(1)</sup>	84-6277982 - 001	Green	Green	No	20	22	19	No
Sound Variable Annuity Pension Trust <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	86-3278029 - 001	Green	Yellow	No	14	24	29	No
Rocky Mountain UFCW Unions and Employers Pension Plan <sup>(1)</sup>	84-6045986 - 001	Green	Green	No	27	29	28	No
Oregon Retail Employees Pension Plan <sup>(1)</sup>	93-6074377 - 001	Red	Green	Implemented	9	10	9	No
Bakery and Confectionary Union & Industry International Pension Fund <sup>(1)</sup>	52-6118572 - 001	Red	Red	Implemented	7	8	8	No
Retail Food Employers & UFCW Local 711 Pension <sup>(3)</sup>	51-6031512 - 001	Red	Yellow	Implemented	11	11	11	No
UFCW International Union — Industry Variable Annuity Pension Plan <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	51-6055922 - 001	Green	Green	No	282	550	29	No
Western Conference of Teamsters Pension Plan	91-6145047 - 001	Green	Green	No	40	37	35	No
Central States, Southeast & Southwest Areas Pension Plan	36-6044243 - 001	Red	Red	Implemented	34	37	12	No
UFCW Consolidated Pension Plan <sup>(1)</sup>	58-6101602 - 001	Green	Green	No	56	243	321	No
IBT Consolidated Pension Plan <sup>(1)(6)</sup>	82-2153627 - 001	N/A	N/A	No	7	29	18	No
Other					29	26	14	
<b>Total Contributions</b>					<b>\$ 620</b>	<b>\$ 1,109</b>	<b>\$ 619</b>	

- (1) The Company's multi-employer contributions to these respective funds represent more than 5% of the total contributions received by the pension funds.
- (2) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021.
- (3) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020.
- (4) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at June 30, 2021 and June 30, 2020.
- (5) Under the Pension Protection Act, a surcharge may be imposed when employers make contributions under a collective bargaining agreement that is not in compliance with a rehabilitation plan. As of January 28, 2023, the collective bargaining agreements under which the Company was making contributions were in compliance with rehabilitation plans adopted by the applicable pension fund.
- (6) The plan was formed after 2006, and therefore is not subject to zone status certifications.

The following table describes (a) the expiration date of the Company's collective bargaining agreements and (b) the expiration date of the Company's most significant collective bargaining agreements for each of the material multi-employer funds in which the Company participates:

Pension Fund	Expiration Date of Collective Bargaining Agreements	Most Significant Collective Bargaining Agreements <sup>(1)</sup>	
		Count	Expiration
SO CA UFCW Unions & Food Employers Joint Pension Trust Fund	June 2024 to March 2025	2	June 2024 to March 2025
UFCW Consolidated Pension Plan	February 2023 to July 2026	3	February 2024 to March 2026
Desert States Employers & UFCW Unions Pension Plan	April 2023 to June 2025	1	October 2023
Sound Variable Annuity Pension Trust	June 2023 to February 2026	5	May 2025 to August 2025
Rocky Mountain UFCW Unions and Employers Pension Plan	January 2025 to February 2025	2	January 2025
Oregon Retail Employees Pension Plan	August 2024 to March 2026	3	August 2024 to July 2025
Bakery and Confectionary Union & Industry International Pension Fund	April 2024 to September 2025	4	May 2024 to October 2024
Retail Food Employers & UFCW Local 711 Pension	April 2023 to March 2025	1	March 2025
UFCW International Union — Industry Variable Annuity Pension Plan	June 2025	1	June 2025
Western Conference of Teamsters Pension Plan	April 2023 to September 2025	5	April 2024 to September 2025
IBT Consolidated Pension Plan	September 2024 to September 2027	3	September 2024 to September 2027

- (1) This column represents the number of significant collective bargaining agreements and their expiration date for each of the Company's pension funds listed above. For the purposes of this table, the "significant collective bargaining agreements" are the largest based on covered employees that, when aggregated, cover the majority of the employees for which we make multi-employer contributions for the referenced pension fund.

In 2020, the Company held escrow deposits amounting to \$271 due to certain restructuring agreements. These payments were included in "Prepaid and other current assets" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. These escrow deposits were paid in 2021.

Based on the most recent information available to it, the Company believes the present value of actuarial accrued liabilities in most of these multi-employer plans exceeds the value of the assets held in trust to pay benefits. Moreover, if the Company were to exit certain markets or otherwise cease making contributions to these funds, the Company could trigger a withdrawal liability. Any adjustment for withdrawal liability will be recorded when it is probable that a liability exists and it can be reasonably estimated.

The Company also contributes to various other multi-employer benefit plans that provide health and welfare benefits to active and retired participants. Total contributions made by the Company to these other multi-employer health and welfare plans were approximately \$1,129 in 2022, \$1,197 in 2021, and \$1,262 in 2020.

## 16. PROPOSED MERGER WITH ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.

As previously disclosed, on October 13, 2022, the Company entered into a merger agreement with Albertsons pursuant to which all of the outstanding shares of Albertsons common and preferred stock (on an as converted basis) automatically will be converted into the right to receive \$34.10 per share, subject to certain reductions described below. This price implies a total enterprise value of approximately \$24,600, including the assumption of approximately \$4,700 of Albertsons net debt.

In connection with obtaining the requisite regulatory clearance necessary to consummate the transaction, the Company and Albertsons expect to make store divestitures. Subject to the outcome of the divestiture process and as described in the merger agreement, Albertsons is prepared to establish an Albertsons subsidiary (“SpinCo”). SpinCo would be spun-off to Albertsons shareholders immediately prior to the closing of the merger and operate as a standalone public company. The Company and Albertsons have agreed to work together to determine which stores, if any, would comprise SpinCo, as well as the pro forma capitalization of SpinCo. The per share cash purchase price of \$34.10 payable to Albertsons shareholders in the merger would be reduced by an amount equal to (i) \$6.85, which is the per share amount of a special pre-closing cash dividend that was paid on January 20, 2023 to Albertsons shareholders of record as of October 24, 2022 plus (ii) three times the four-wall adjusted EBITDA for the stores contributed to SpinCo., if any, divided by the number of shares of Albertsons common stock (including shares of Albertsons common stock issuable upon conversion of Albertsons preferred stock) outstanding as of the record date for the spin-off. The Company and Albertsons continue to work to determine whether any stores will be contributed to SpinCo. The current adjusted per share cash purchase price is expected to be \$27.25, pending determination of any required adjustments for SpinCo.

In connection with the merger agreement, on October 13, 2022, the Company entered into a commitment letter with certain lenders pursuant to which the lenders have committed to provide a \$17,400 senior unsecured bridge term loan facility, which, if entered into, would mature 364 days after the closing date of the merger. The commitments are intended to be drawn to finance the merger with Albertsons only to the extent the Company does not arrange for alternative financing prior to closing. As alternative financing for the merger is secured, the commitments with respect to the bridge term loan facility under the commitment letter will be reduced. Upfront fees with respect to the bridge term loan facility are included in “Financing fees paid” in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and will be recognized as operating, general and administrative expense in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Operations over the commitment period.

On November 9, 2022, the Company executed a term loan credit agreement with certain lenders pursuant to which the lenders committed to provide, contingent upon the completion of the merger with Albertsons and certain other customary conditions to funding, (1) senior unsecured term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$3,000 maturing on the third anniversary of the merger closing date and (2) senior unsecured term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,750 maturing on the date that is 18 months after the merger closing date (collectively, the “Term Loan Facilities”). Borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities will be used to pay a portion of the consideration and other amounts payable in connection with the merger with Albertsons. The entry into the term loan credit agreement reduces the commitments under the Company’s \$17,400 bridge facility commitment by \$4,750. Borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities will bear interest at rates that vary based on the type of loan and the Company’s debt rating. In addition to the sources of financing described above, the Company expects to finance the transaction with senior notes issuances, borrowings under its commercial paper program, bank credit facility capacity and cash on hand.

The agreement provides for certain termination rights for the Company and Albertsons, including if the closing does not occur on or prior to January 13, 2024 (the “Outside Date”), provided that the Outside Date may be extended by either party for up to 270 days in the aggregate. The Company will be obligated to pay a termination fee of \$600 if the merger agreement is terminated by either party in connection with the occurrence of the Outside Date, and, at the time of such termination, all closing conditions other than regulatory approval have been satisfied. The transaction is expected to close in early 2024, subject to the receipt of required regulatory clearance and other customary closing conditions.

## 17. RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

In September 2022, the FASB issued ASU No. 2022-04, “Liabilities - Supplier Finance Programs (Subtopic 405-50): Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations”. This guidance requires annual and interim disclosures for entities that use supplier finance programs in connection with the purchase of goods and services. These amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, except for the amendment on roll forward information, which is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023. The Company is currently assessing the effect that adoption of this guidance will have on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.**

None.

**ITEM 9A. EVALUATION OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.**

As of January 28, 2023, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, together with a disclosure review committee appointed by the Chief Executive Officer, evaluated the Company's disclosure controls and procedures. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of January 28, 2023.

**CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

The Company is in the process of implementing a broad, multi-year, technology transformation project to modernize mainframe, middleware and legacy systems to achieve better process efficiencies across customer service, merchandising, sourcing, payroll and accounting through the use of various solutions. Implementation of new accounting ERP modules for general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, fixed assets and a new indirect procurement module were implemented at the beginning of the first quarter of 2021. In the third quarter of 2022, a new payroll module was implemented. Additional phases of the project will continue to be implemented over the next several years. As of January 28, 2023, there have been no material additional implementations of modules since the third quarter of 2022. As the Company's technology transformation project continues, the Company continues to emphasize the maintenance of effective internal controls and assessment of the design and operating effectiveness of key control activities throughout development and deployment of each phase and will evaluate as additional phases are deployed.

There were no changes in Kroger's internal control over financial reporting that materially affected, or were reasonably likely to materially affect, Kroger's internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended January 28, 2023.

**MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. With the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework and criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)*, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the evaluation, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 28, 2023.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 28, 2023, has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which can be found in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.**

None.

**ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.**

Not applicable.



## PART III

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

Our board of directors has adopted The Kroger Co. Policy on Business Ethics, applicable to all officers, employees and directors, including Kroger's principal executive, financial and accounting officers. The Policy on Business Ethics is available on our website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com) under Investors – Governance – Policy on Business Ethics. A copy of the Code of Ethics is available in print free of charge to any shareholder who requests a copy. Shareholders may make a written request to Kroger's Secretary at our executive offices at 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement regarding any amendment to, or a waiver from, a provision of the Policy on Business Ethics for our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, by posting such information on our website.

The information required by this Item 10 with respect to executive officers is included within Item 1 in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Information about our Executive Officers." The information required by this Item not otherwise set forth in Part I above or in this Item 10 of Part III is set forth under the headings Election of Directors, Information Concerning the Board of Directors- Committees of the Board, Information Concerning the Board of Directors- Audit Committee and Delinquent 16(a) Reports, if required, in the definitive proxy statement to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year 2022 (the "2023 proxy statement") and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.

## ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information required by this Item is set forth in the sections entitled Compensation Discussion and Analysis, Compensation Committee Report, and Compensation Tables in the 2023 proxy statement and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.

## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

The following table provides information regarding shares outstanding and available for issuance under our existing equity compensation plans:

## Equity Compensation Plan Information

Plan Category	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights <sup>(1)</sup>	(b) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights <sup>(1)</sup>	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	20,021,688	\$ 30.81	53,470,441
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	\$ —	—
Total	20,021,688	\$ 30.81	53,470,441

- (1) The total number of securities reported includes the maximum number of common shares, 3,383,338, that may be issued under performance units granted under our long-term incentive plans. The nature of the awards is more particularly described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section of the definitive 2023 proxy statement and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K. The weighted-average exercise price in column (b) does not take these performance unit awards into account. Based on historical data, or in the case of the awards made in 2020 through 2022 and earned in 2022 the actual payout percentage, our best estimate of the number of common shares that will be issued under the performance unit grants is approximately 3,872,462.

**PUBLIC**

The remainder of the information required by this Item is set forth in the section entitled Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock in the 2023 proxy statement and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.**

The information required by this Item is set forth in the sections entitled Related Person Transactions and Information Concerning the Board of Directors-Independence in the 2023 proxy statement and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.**

The information required by this Item is set forth in the section entitled Ratification of the Appointment of Kroger's Independent Auditor in the 2023 proxy statement and is hereby incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.



**PUBLIC****PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

- (a)1.† Financial Statements:  
 Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 238)  
 Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 28, 2023 and January 29, 2022  
 Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021  
 Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021  
 Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021  
 Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended January 28, 2023, January 29, 2022 and January 30, 2021  
 Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
- (a)2. Financial Statement Schedules:  
 There are no Financial Statement Schedules included with this filing for the reason that they are not applicable or are not required or the information is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.
- (a)3.(b) Exhibits
- 2.1 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 13, 2022, by and among the Company, Parent and Merger Sub, is hereby incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Company's 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2022.
- 3.1 Amended Articles of Incorporation are hereby incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended May 22, 2010, as amended by the Amendment to Amended Articles of Incorporation, which is hereby incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended May 23, 2015.
- 3.2 The Company's Regulations are hereby incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 27, 2019.
- 4.1 Instruments defining the rights of holders of long-term debt of the Company and its subsidiaries are not filed as Exhibits because the amount of debt under each instrument is less than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company. The Company undertakes to file these instruments with the SEC upon request.
- 4.2 Description of Securities. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2020.
- 10.1\* The Kroger Co. Deferred Compensation Plan for Independent Directors. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2016.
- 10.2\* The Kroger Co. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2005.
- 10.3\* The Kroger Co. 401(k) Retirement Savings Account Restoration Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2007.
- 10.4\* The Kroger Co. Supplemental Retirement Plans for Certain Retirement Benefit Plan Participants. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2007.
- 10.5\* The Kroger Co. Employee Protection Plan dated January 13, 2017. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2017.
- 10.6 Term Loan agreement, dated as of November 9, 2022, by and among The Kroger Co., the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Citibank, N.A., as administrative agent for the lenders, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 10, 2022.

**PUBLIC**

- 10.7 Amendment No. 1 to Credit Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2022, by and among The Kroger Co., the lenders party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as paying agent to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated July 6, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 10, 2022.
- 10.8 The Kroger Co. 2008 Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Form S-8 filed with the SEC on June 26, 2008.
- 10.9 The Kroger Co. 2011 Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Form S-8 filed with the SEC on June 23, 2011.
- 10.10 The Kroger Co. 2014 Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Form S-8 filed with the SEC on July 29, 2014.
- 10.11\* The Kroger Co. 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of the Company's Form S-8 filed with the SEC on June 28, 2019.
- 10.12\* Form of Restricted Stock Grant Agreement under Long-Term Incentive Cash Bonus Plans. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2020.
- 10.13\* Form of Restricted Stock Grant Agreement under Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plans. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2007.
- 10.14\* Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Grant Agreement under Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2020.
- 10.15\* Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Grant Agreement under Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plans. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended May 24, 2008.
- 10.16\* Form of Performance Unit Award Agreement under Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plans. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2020.
- 10.17\* Form of Restricted Stock Grant Agreement under Long-Term Incentive and Cash Bonus Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021.
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
- 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- 24.1 Powers of Attorney.
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification.
- 31.2 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification.
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certifications.
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.

**PUBLIC**

101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.

101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.

101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.

104 Cover Page Interactive Data File - The cover page interactive data file does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.

---

\* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

† Filed herewith.

**ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.**

Not Applicable.

**PUBLIC****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Company has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

THE KROGER CO.

Dated: March 28, 2023

/s/ W. Rodney McMullen

W. Rodney McMullen

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer  
(principal executive officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Company and in the capacities indicated on the 28<sup>th</sup> of March 2023.

/s/ Gary Millerchip

Gary Millerchip

Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
(principal financial officer)/s/ Todd A. Foley

Todd A Foley

Group Vice President & Corporate Controller  
(principal accounting officer)\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Nora A. Aufreiter

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Kevin M. Brown

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Elaine L. Chao

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Anne Gates

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Karen M. Hoguet

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

W. Rodney McMullen

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Clyde R. Moore

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Ronald L. Sargent

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

J. Amanda Sourry Knox

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Mark S. Sutton

\*  
\_\_\_\_\_

Director

Ashok Vemuri

\* By: /s/ Christine S. Wheatley

Christine S. Wheatley

Attorney-in-fact

**PUBLIC**

---

SHAREHOLDERS: EQ Shareowner Services is Registrar and Transfer Agent for Kroger's common shares. For questions concerning payment of dividends, changes of address, etc., individual shareholders should contact:

EQ Shareowner Services  
P. O. Box 64854  
Saint Paul, MN 55164-  
0854 Toll Free 1-855-  
854-1369

Shareholder questions and requests for forms available on the Internet should be directed to: [www.shareowneronline.com](http://www.shareowneronline.com).

FINANCIAL INFORMATION: Call (513) 762-1220 (option "1") to request printed financial information, including Kroger's most recent report on Form 10-Q or 10-K, or press release. Written inquiries should be addressed to Shareholder Relations, The Kroger Co., 1014 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-1100. Information also is available on Kroger's corporate website at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com).

---

Kroger has a variety of plans under which employees may acquire common shares of Kroger. Employees of Kroger and its subsidiaries own shares through a profit sharing plan, as well as 401(k) plans and a payroll deduction plan called the Kroger Stock Exchange. If employees have questions concerning their shares in the Kroger Stock Exchange, or if they wish to sell shares they have purchased through this plan, they should contact:

Computershare Plan  
Managers PO Box 505039  
Louisville, KY 40233-  
5039  
Phone 800 872 3307

Questions regarding Kroger's 401(k) plans should be directed to the employee's Human Resources Department or 1-800-2KROGER. Questions concerning any of the other plans should be directed to the employee's Human Resources Department.

PX6009-210

**PUBLIC****EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

**Mary Ellen Adcock**  
Senior Vice President, Operations

**Carin L. Fike**  
Vice President and Treasurer

**Timothy A. Massa**  
Senior Vice President and  
Chief People Officer

**Stuart W. Aitken**  
Senior Vice President and Chief  
Merchandising & Marketing Officer

**Todd A. Foley**  
Group Vice President, Controller

**W. Rodney McMullen**  
Chairman of the Board and  
Chief Executive Officer

**Gabriel Arreaga**  
Senior Vice President

**Valerie L. Jabbar**  
Senior Vice President

**Gary Millerchip**  
Senior Vice President and  
Chief Financial Officer

**Yael Cosset**  
Senior Vice President and  
Chief Information Officer

**Kenneth C. Kimball**  
Senior Vice President

**Christine S. Wheatley**  
Senior Vice President, General  
Counsel and Secretary

**OPERATING UNIT HEADS**

**Jake Cannon**  
Louisville Division

**Colleen Juergensen**  
Central Division

**Ann M. Reed**  
Cincinnati Division

**Micheal E. Cristal**  
Delta Division

**Todd A. Kammeyer**  
Fred Meyer Stores

**David W. Richard**  
QFC

**Tammy DeBoer**  
Harris Teeter

**Bryan H. Kaltenbach**  
Food 4 Less

**Thomas L. Schwilke**  
Ralphs

**Ken DeLuca**  
Michigan Division

**Joe Kelley**  
King Soopers/City Market

**Keith Shoemaker**  
Dallas Division

**Steve Dreher**  
Dillons Food Stores

**Kenneth C. Kimball**  
Smith's

**Victor Smith**  
Atlanta Division

**Monica Garnes**  
Fry's Food & Drug

**Colleen R. Lindholz**  
Kroger Health

**Jeff B. Talbot**  
Kroger Personal Finance

**Laura Gump**  
Houston Division

**Michael Marx**  
Roundy's

**Nicholas Tranchina**  
Murray's Cheese

**Sonya Hostetler**  
Nashville Division

**Lori Raya**  
Mid-Atlantic Division

**Dana Zurcher**  
Columbus Division

**Erik Jensen**  
Home Chef

**PUBLIC**



by **Kroger**

[www.thekrogerco.com](http://www.thekrogerco.com)

The Kroger Co.

1014 Vine Street · Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 · 513-762-4000



PX6009-212



**PUBLIC**

**PX6010**

**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**  
**BEFORE THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION**

**In the Matter of**

**Cerberus Institutional Partners V, L.P.**  
**a limited partnership;**

**AB Acquisition LLC,**  
**a limited liability company;**

**and**  
**Safeway Inc.,**  
**a corporation**

**Docket No. C-4504**  
**PUBLIC VERSION**

**APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL OF PROPOSED SALE OF**  
**SUPERVALU ASSETS TO SAAR'S AND REQUEST FOR EXPEDITED TREATMENT**

Pursuant to Section 2.41(f) of the Federal Trade Commission (“Commission”) Rules of Practice and Procedure, 16 C.F.R § 2.41(f) (2016), and Paragraph VII of the Commission’s Decision and Order in the above-captioned matter, SuperValu Inc. (“SuperValu”) hereby petitions the Commission to approve the proposed sale of a supermarket located in Lake Stevens, Washington to Saar’s Inc. (“Saar’s”) and affiliates.

**I. INTRODUCTION**

On March 6, 2014, AB Acquisition LLC (“Albertson’s”) and Safeway Inc. (“Safeway”) entered into an agreement whereby Albertson’s would acquire all outstanding shares of Safeway in a transaction valued at approximately \$9.2 billion. On January 17, 2015, the Commission issued a complaint alleging that the transaction would substantially lessen competition for the retail sale of food and other grocery products in supermarkets located in 130 local markets. On the same day, the Commission accepted an Agreement Containing Consent Order, including a proposed Decision and Order and an Order to Maintain Assets, resolving the charges in the

**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**

complaint. Following a public comment period, the Commission approved the final Decision and Order (“Order”) on July 2, 2015.

The Order required Albertson’s, its parent company Cerberus Institutional Partners V, L.P., and Safeway to divest 168 supermarkets located in Arizona, California, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington to various approved buyers. Paragraph II.A.4 of the Order required the divestiture of two supermarkets to SuperValu within 100 days of closing: (1) Albertson’s Store No. 459, located at 14019 Woodinville-Duvall Road, Woodinville, Washington (King County); and (2) Albertson’s Store No. 477, located at 303 91st Avenue NE, Lake Stevens, Washington (Snohomish County) (“Lake Stevens Store”) (collectively, the “SuperValu Divestiture Assets”). The Order further provides that for three years following the Order’s date of issuance, SuperValu must obtain the Commission’s prior approval for the sale of any SuperValu Divestiture Assets, and may only sell such assets to a buyer approved by the Commission.

SuperValu has entered into a definitive agreement to sell the Lake Stevens Store to Saar’s (“Transaction”). SuperValu hereby requests the Commission to approve the proposed Transaction. This petition outlines the principal terms of the Transaction, describes SuperValu’s rationale for the proposed Transaction and its efforts to shop the assets to potential buyers, and explains why the proposed Transaction merits Commission approval. The Commission should approve the proposed Transaction because (1) [REDACTED] [REDACTED] Saar’s is a strong value-driven supermarket operator with a proven track record of success in markets such as Lake Stevens; and (2) Saar’s has the financial strength, operational capability, and strategic direction necessary to operate the Lake Stevens Store competitively, as well as a commitment to grow using SuperValu

**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**

as its wholesaler. For these reasons, sale of the Lake Stevens Store to Saar's will promote competition and advance the objectives of the Commission's Order.

## **II. REQUEST FOR EXPEDITED TREATMENT**

SuperValu desires to complete the proposed Transaction as soon as possible following Commission approval. The Lake Stevens Store has been closed since September 2016. Expedited review and consummation of the transaction would allow Saar's to reopen the store quickly, move forward with its business plans to operate the store competitively, and provide a valuable competitive alternative to consumers in the Lake Stevens area. It would also enable SuperValu to mitigate its continuing losses from holding this closed store. In light of these circumstances and the clear bases for approval set forth below, SuperValu requests that the Commission shorten the customary 30-day public comment period as permitted under Section 2.41(f)(2) of the Commission Rules of Practice and Procedure, 16 C.F.R. § 2.41(f)(2), and approve the proposed Transaction by February 25, 2017, which marks the end of SuperValu's fiscal year.

## **III. TRANSACTION DESCRIPTION**

On January 12, 2017, a Purchase and Sale Agreement ("PSA"), attached herewith as Exhibit A, was executed by and between SUPERVALU WA, L.L.C.; SUPERVALU Holdings, Inc. (collectively, "SUPERVALU"); Saar Properties VIII, LLC; and Saar's Inc. (collectively, "SAAR"). Pursuant to the PSA, SUPERVALU will sell to SAAR the Lake Stevens Store, located at 303 91st Avenue NE, Lake Stevens, Washington (Snohomish County) ("Property"), certain improvements thereto ("Improvements"), and all furniture, equipment, trade fixtures, and personal property located therein ("FFE"). [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

PUBLIC

[REDACTED]

**IV. TRANSACTION RATIONALE**

**A. SuperValu’s Reasons for Pursuing the Transaction**

SuperValu acquired the Lake Stevens Store on April 30, 2015. SuperValu operated the store as a company-owned County Market from May 2015 until September 2016, when it closed the store due to poor performance [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] SuperValu’s costs to maintain the closed store are significant.

**B. Saar’s is a Successful Value-Driven Supermarket Retailer**

Saar’s is an independent, value-driven supermarket retailer headquartered in Auburn, Washington. Since opening its first store in 1988, Saar’s has expanded to nine stores in the greater Puget Sound area.<sup>1</sup> Saar’s value-driven retail format is focused on tailoring each store’s merchandise and footprint to the demographics of the surrounding community. Saar’s has had success with this value-driven format. The company had 2015 sales of approximately [REDACTED]. Saar’s financial statements for the last three years (2014, 2015, and 2016 through October 2016), and its most recent, regularly prepared balance sheet (Q3

<sup>1</sup> Saar’s currently owns and operates stores in Port Orchard, Parkland, Renton, Oak Harbor, Seattle, Tukwila, Bremerton, and Auburn. The nearest Saar’s store to the Lake Stevens Store is 38 miles away, in Renton, a suburb of Seattle. [REDACTED]

**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**

2016) are attached herewith as Exhibits B, C, and D. A company profile of Saar's is attached herewith as Exhibit E.

**C. Saar's is a Financially Sound Buyer Capable of Operating the Lake Stevens Store Competitively**

SuperValu marketed the Lake Stevens Store to several SuperValu-supplied retailers, non-SuperValu-supplied retailers, and third-party real estate developers. SuperValu would prefer to sell the Lake Stevens Store to an independent grocery store operator, with SuperValu as the supplier. After shopping the store to a number of potential buyers, SuperValu concluded that Saar's offered the best fit due to (1) its proven track record of success with its value-driven format in markets similar to Lake Stevens; (2) its ability to fill a competitive need in the Lake Stevens community; (3) its overall financial and operational strength, including robust sales expectations; and (4) its desire to grow using SuperValu as its wholesaler.

**V. CONCLUSION**

For the foregoing reasons, SuperValu respectfully requests that the Commission expeditiously approve the proposed Transaction as soon as practicable during the public comment period, and in any event before February 25, 2017.

**VI. REQUEST FOR CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT**

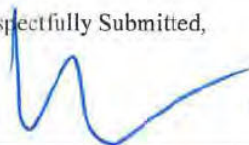
This application contains confidential, competitively sensitive information regarding the transaction, the Lake Stevens Store, and the business activities of SuperValu and Saar's. Disclosure of this information would prejudice SuperValu and Saar's and harm the ability of each company to compete effectively. Accordingly, pursuant to Sections 2.41(f)(4), 4.9(c), and 4.10(a)(2) of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure, 16 C.F.R. §§ 2.41(f)(4), 4.9(c), 4.10(a)(2), and Sections 6(f) and 21(c) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. §§ 46(f), 57b-2(c), SuperValu requests that this information be treated as strictly confidential. In

**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

accordance with Section 4.2(d) of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure, SuperValu is submitting a public version of the application with confidential information redacted, as well as a confidential version including such information.

Respectfully Submitted,



---

Vishal Mehta  
Baker Botts LLP  
1299 Pennsylvania Ave., NW  
Washington, D.C. 20004

Counsel for SuperValu, Inc.

Dated: February 6, 2017



**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

Exhibit A  
Purchase and Sale Agreement  
REDACTED

PX6010-007

**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

**Exhibit B**  
**Saar's, Inc. Financial Statement (2014)**  
**REDACTED**

PX6010-008

**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

**Exhibit C**  
**Saar's, Inc. Financial Statement (2015)**  
**REDACTED**

PX6010-009

**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

## Exhibit D

# Saar's, Inc. Financial Statement and Balance Sheet (2016)

**REDACTED**

PX6010-010


**PUBLIC**

**PUBLIC**

**Exhibit E**  
**Saar's Inc. Company Profile**

PX6010-011

## Retailer Profile

<p><i>Name of Retailer</i></p>	<p>Saar's Marketplace &amp; Saar's Super Saver</p> 
<p><i>Office Address</i></p>	<p>1702 Auburn Way N Auburn, WA. 98002</p>
<p><i>Key Retailer Players (Name/Title)</i></p>	<p>Greg Saar, Owner John Hames, General Manager Mary Garner, Buyer Brian Crofts, Meat &amp; Deli Supervisor/Buyer</p>
<p><i>Brief Company History</i></p>	<p>Greg originally started with a Thriftway store in Oak Harbor nearly 3 decades ago. Since then they have re-invented the company into a powerhouse organization focused as a price operator that also caters to the various ethnic communities surrounding their locations. Each store is merchandised differently depending on the ethnic demographics of the community they serve. The most recent location in Auburn is their largest store at 65,000 square feet. Saar's currently has 9 locations located in the greater Puget Sound area. The locations are in Port Orchard, Parkland, Renton, Oak Harbor, Seattle (2), Tukwila, Bremerton &amp; Auburn.</p>

**Following is from a news release done at the opening of the White Center location:**

When Greg Saar opened the first Saar's Market Place grocery store in 1988, the company was founded on a platform of providing variety and value. Over the last 20 years, Saar's has taken that platform, originally built in Oak Harbor, Wash., and successfully expanded to 9 locations thanks to the work of long tenured employees.

"We always say we are both a great place to work and shop," said John Hames, general manager. "We have some people who have been here for 20 years, we have less turnover and better loyalty than others, and the senior staff, store directors, and store staff are really the ones driving this business."

Each Saar's location is different. Saar's doesn't have a specific footprint for each store. Instead, the company takes a niche marketing approach based on appealing to the demographic around the store. The key is finding a location with a

**PUBLIC****PUBLIC**

population looking for the variety and value Saar's stores offer. Some locations are tailored to local ethnic groups. Hames said each store has a different concentration of Hispanic, Asian, Eastern European, or traditional American consumers. "We market each store according to its specific demographic while keeping with our overall strategy," he said.

The company drives its center store with what it calls category killers. Although Saar's may not have a particularly deep SKU count, the company will source extreme value items and display them in four-foot display bunkers within their product category. The idea is to drive sales and the Saar's price image through merchandising category killers.

This is important given current economic conditions. Hames said Saar's customers are looking for more value than ever. Since Saar's is a value-driven store, this presents an opportunity with customers who are looking to make the change from national brands to private labels. Hames said the company has seen a dramatic increase in coupon sales. Saar's has a weekly flyer and an active web-site that highlights a different event each week, be it a meat sale, produce sale, or \$0.99 sale.

"We are event-driven, and we drive our sales based on those events," Hames said. "We don't use a loyalty card program because we feel that loyalty is old fashioned and earned with good pricing for everyone, good service, clean stores, and special events to make a fun shopping experience. That will drive loyalty the old fashioned way—by earning it."

PX6010-013



# Ad Program

**Saav's MARKET PLACE**  
Food & Drug

100% FULL PUNCHED MEAT WITH A FREE COOK 'N BONE-IN NEURAL MARLED HAM

100% FULL PUNCHED MEAT WITH A FREE COOK 'N BONE-IN NEURAL MARLED HAM

**12.99** ea.

**4.49** lb.

**3.29** lb.

**99c** lb.

**1.99** lb.

**99c** lb.

**3.99** lb.

**99c** lb.

**1.49** lb.

**1.19** lb.

**4.99** ea.

**2.99** ea.

**1.29** ea.

**98c** lb.

**3/98c**

**68c** lb.

**2.98c** lb.

**3/98c**

**98c** ea.

**1.98** ea.

**68c** ea.

**58c** lb.

**78c** lb.

**1.98** ea.

**1.98** ea.

**29c** Every Day!

WESTERN UNION MONEY ORDERS

**ROCK BOTTOM PRICES**

**79c**

**2.79**

**5.99**

**79c**

**4.99**

**10/\$5**

**2.98** ea.

**98c**

**1.68** lb.

COUPONS



**Mother's Day 12-Inch Hanging Baskets**  
Assorted Varieties

**\$12.99**



**Bone-In Beef Rib Steak**  
5 lbs. or More

**\$4.49** lb.

Recipe: [Mediterranean Steak Sandwiches](#)



**Boneless Beef Bottom Round or Shoulder Clod Roast**  
5 lbs. or More

**\$3.29** lb.


Recipe: [Savory Beef Stew with Roasted Balsamic Vegetables](#)



**Fryer Drumsticks or Thighs**  
10 lbs. or More

**99c** lb.

Recipe: [Crispy Ranch Chicken](#)



**Pork Spareribs Tips**  
Whole in the Bag

**\$1.99** lb.



**Greg Saar – left, Kyle Saar – right**



**John Hames – left, Mary Garner – right**





**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**

## White Center, Seattle





**PUBLIC  
PUBLIC**



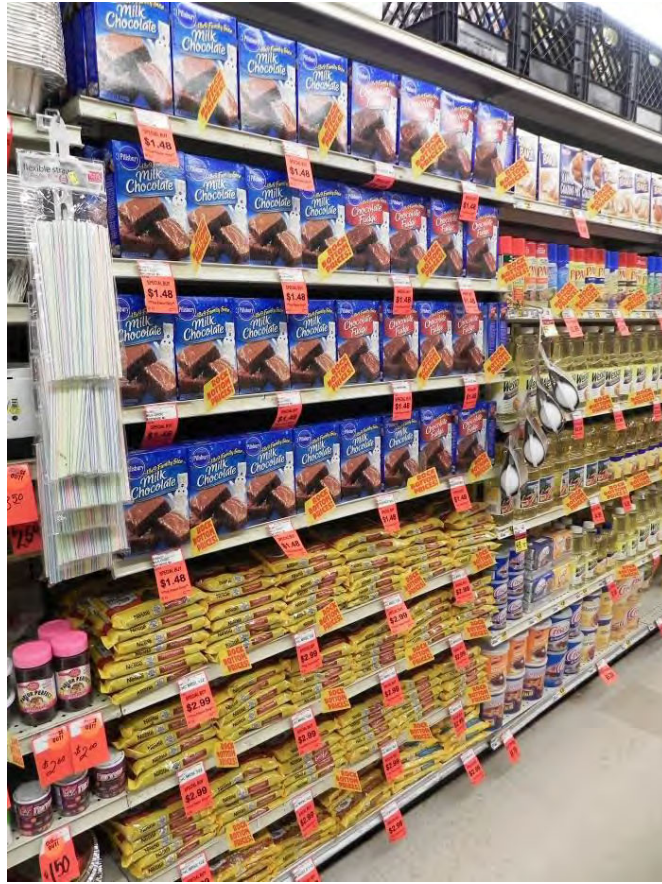
## White Center Grand Opening





**PUBLIC  
PUBLIC**

## Bunker Merchandising – White Center





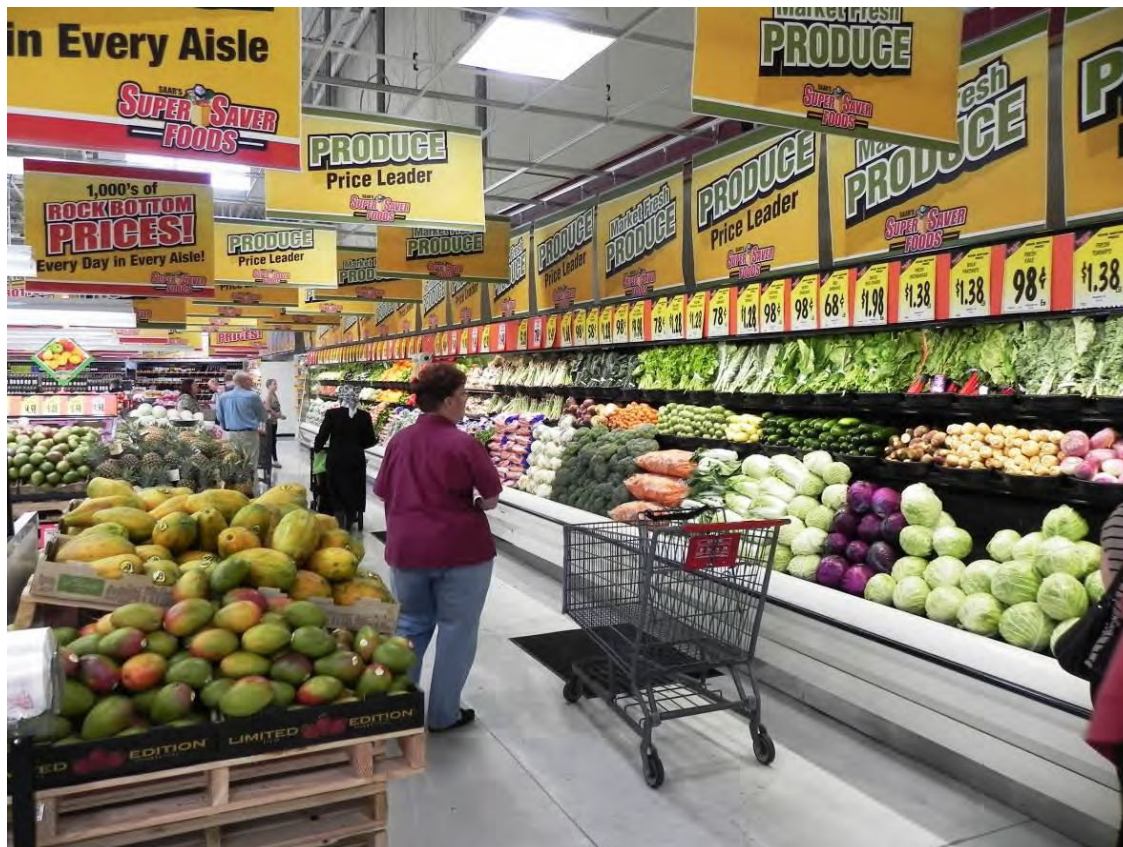
# AUBURN STORE





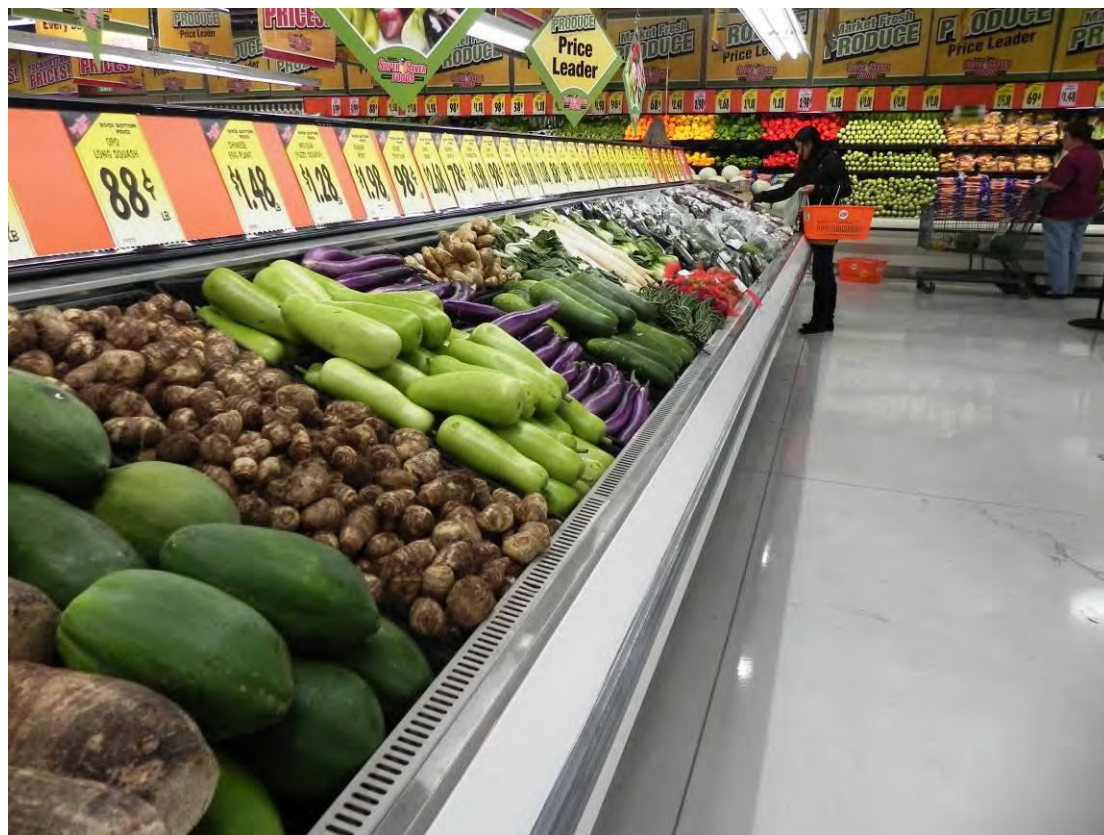
PUBLIC

PUBLIC





**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**





**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**





**PUBLIC**  
**PUBLIC**





PUBLIC

PUBLIC





PUBLIC  
PUBLIC





PUBLIC

PUBLIC



PX6010-026

**PUBLIC**

**PX6016**



## *Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final*

FD (Fair Disclosure) Wire

March 4, 2022 Friday

Copyright 2022 ASC Services II Media, LLC  
All Rights Reserved

Copyright 2022 CCBN, Inc.

**Length:** 21388 words

### **Body**

---

#### Corporate Participants

\* Gabriel Arreaga

The Kroger Co. - SVP of Supply Chain

\* Gary Millerchip

The Kroger Co. - Senior VP & CFO

\* Mary Ellen Adcock

The Kroger Co. - SVP of Operations

\* Rob Quast

The Kroger Co. - Head of IR

\* Rodney McMullen

\* Stuart W. Aitken

The Kroger Co. - Senior VP and Chief Merchandising & Marketing Officer

\* Timothy A. Massa

The Kroger Co. - SVP of HR & Labor Relations

\* William Rodney McMullen

The Kroger Co. - Chairman & CEO

\* Yael Cosset

The Kroger Co. - Senior VP of Alternative Business & Chief Information Officer

#### Conference Call Participants

\* Charles Edward Cerankosky

Northcoast Research Partners, LLC - MD of Research, Equity Research Analyst & Principal

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

\* Edward Joseph Kelly

Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Research Division - Senior Analyst

\* John Edward Heinbockel

Guggenheim Securities, LLC, Research Division - Analyst

\* Karen Fiona Short

Barclays Bank PLC, Research Division - Research Analyst

\* Kenneth B. Goldman

JPMorgan Chase & Co, Research Division - Senior Analyst

\* Krisztina Katai

Deutsche Bank AG, Research Division - Research Associate

\* Matthew Jacob Fishbein

Jefferies LLC, Research Division - Equity Analyst

\* Michael Lasser

UBS Investment Bank, Research Division - MD and Equity Research Analyst of Consumer Hardlines

\* Robert Bain Moskow

Crédit Suisse AG, Research Division - Research Analyst

\* Simeon Ari Gutman

Morgan Stanley, Research Division - Executive Director

\* Timothy Steiner

Ocado Group plc - CEO & Executive Director

Presentation

UNIDENTIFIED COMPANY REPRESENTATIVE: Ladies and gentlemen, welcome to the 2022 Kroger Business Update Meeting. Our meeting will now begin.

ROB QUAST, HEAD OF IR, THE KROGER CO.: Good morning, and thank you for joining us for Kroger's 2022 business update. I am Rob Quast, Director of Investor Relations, and we are glad that you could join us today here in Florida.

Our leadership team is looking forward to updating you on the progress we've made on our strategy outlined last year of leading with fresh and accelerating with digital. Within their presentations today, you will hear additional details about our unique customer value proposition and go-to-market strategy; the continued strength of our operations where our associates are delivering every day for our customers; and an update on our digital progress through our seamless ecosystem, including the integration of customer fulfillment centers powered by Ocado.

For those of you who are able to join us here in person today, we are incredibly excited to be able to offer you a tour of our recently opened CFC in Groveland, after the conclusion of our Q&A session. You will have a chance to see

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

how Kroger's investment in technology and automation comes to life and creates a differentiated customer experience that no other retailer in America can offer.

Before we begin today, I do have a few important disclosures. I want to remind you that today's discussions will include forward-looking statements. We want to caution you that such statements are predictions and actual events or results can differ materially. A detailed discussion of the many factors that we believe may have a material effect on our business on an ongoing basis is contained in our SEC filing. The Kroger Company assumes no obligation to update that information.

During this presentation, we may discuss certain non-GAAP financial measures. For reconciliation of non-GAAP measures as well as other information regarding these measures, please refer to the Investor Relations section of our website.

Now before I hand it over to Rodney, our Chairman and CEO, let's take a look at what an incredible year we had.

(presentation)

WILLIAM RODNEY MCMULLEN, CHAIRMAN & CEO, THE KROGER CO.: Thank you, Rob. Good morning, everyone. And as Rob said, we're delighted to have everyone here in person. It's so exciting. Obviously, the video is exciting as well and really appreciate it.

So I'm Rodney McMullen, Chairman and CEO of Kroger, and it's great to be with you here today in person. And I'm so excited to update you on the progress that we've made since our last investor meeting in March of 2021. I'm incredibly optimistic about the future of Kroger and our ability to deliver for all stakeholders. This was evidenced by our strong 2021 results that we shared with you yesterday. And I hope that will further be reinforced today by the presentations that you will see.

Throughout our presentations, we will share with you how we're delivering today and investing for the future. And I always think that's a very important thing to know and to be able to see. Through our strategy that we shared with you last year, we're leading with fresh and accelerating with digital. With that in mind, there are 4 key themes that we wanted you to take away from today.

First, we want to continue to grow our food business through our competitive moats. We start with food, and it's the glue that holds everything together. Today, we are stronger than ever before. Through innovation -- investments in innovation, technology, partnerships and our people, we have a clear path to grow our supermarket business.

Second, our core assets allow for significant growth. Through our data and traffic, we have developed margin accretive opportunities, including retail media, health and wellness, fuel, Kroger Personal Finance, all have clear paths to additional growth.

Third, we are delivering against our strong and sustainable total shareholder return model, and we remain committed to delivering against this over time. And fourth, we are continuing to deliver on our Zero Hunger

Zero Waste commitment that's the centerpiece of our ESG strategy.

So let's first begin with a snapshot of our business. Kroger has significant assets, including a store footprint where 82% of our customers live within 5 miles of one of our stores. And in fact, the majority of our customers live within 2 miles. Over 60 million households across the U.S. comes through our doors annually. From a digital perspective, we cover 98% of our customers through seamless pickup and delivery ecosystem, including 18.5 million households who engaged with us online in 2021.

Kroger's Our Brands portfolio has 4 unique billion-dollar brands. And during 2021, in total, they totaled total sales of nearly \$28 billion. We continue to demonstrate our leadership position in Fresh, as evidenced by our 15.6% sales growth in our Fresh departments since 2019. Further, driven by traffic generated by our supermarket business, our alternative profit portfolio has grown by double digits over the last 4 years.

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

The U.S. food market is split between food at home and food away from home. Both segments remain highly fragmented. In the food at home channel, we maintained our position as the top #1 or #2 food retailer in the majority of the markets we serve. In addition, we've made meaningful progress in food away from home through partnerships with local restaurants that customers just love, over 1,100 Starbucks locations, sushi and sushi delivery in partnership with DoorDash, ghost kitchen concepts with Kitchen United and ClusterTruck and our partnership that we merged with Home Chef a few years ago. All of those are channels where we're trying to improve our share of food away from home because we see it as a massive opportunity growing going forward.

Our priorities today reflect our long-term focus. Every decision we make, we make it on the basis of a 5- to 10-year horizon in terms of what's right for our customers, what's right for our associates and what's right for our shareholders. And we see a long runway ahead to drive growth and gain share in all food channels.

We are continuing to enhance our customer loyalty and attract new customers with investments in our 4 competitive moats: Fresh, Our Brands, Personalization or Curation and Seamless. They are strong today, and they are growing in relevance as customers eat more food at home.

Our competitive moats enable us to convert structural changes in customer behavior from the pandemic into lasting competitive advantages, advantages that will enable us to drive sustainable growth and profitability for the long term. They are integral to our ability to create our value creation model and continue to invest in widening and deepening them for the future.

Our growth opportunities are not one-dimensional, they are multifaceted. We are evolving our business model to serve customers across an ecosystem of offerings that complement and build on our food-first mentality. Our unique collection of assets allow for additional growth opportunities outside of the traditional grocery retail segment. And I think that's incredibly important as you look at Kroger of the future versus Kroger of the past. It's one of the biggest critical decisions that people need to look at as they evaluate our company.

By using food as our foundation, we are competing effectively across these differentiated and highly profitable channels. We will continue to look for opportunities that allow us to build on our food platform and show up for our customers in new and exciting ways.

Our leading position in food also underpins Kroger's value creation model. We continue to invest in assets and areas of our business that matter most to our customers to drive sales growth in our retail supermarket business. This, in turn, generates data and traffic that enables our fast-growing alternative profit streams.

Our financial model is to continue using our free cash flow to invest in the business that drives long-term sustainable net earnings growth by identifying high-return projects. This flywheel creates an incredible value for shareholders. It gives us confidence and to consistently grow earnings of 3% to 5% per year and increase operating cash flow that enables us to fund capital projects, to grow the business, increase the dividend over time and return excess cash to our shareholders through share repurchases, which we've done a lot of, as you know.

Companies talk about their ESG initiatives in many different ways. But at Kroger, driving sustainability and social good are not just things that happen alongside our business, they are embedded in our business. And to me, that's a big difference on most companies. And we believe that's the thing that will have -- where there's a long runway and where it really will be sustainable, no pun intended, in the long term.

One example of this, and it's something that's obviously very important to all of us and to me personally, and it's critical to our business as a whole, and that's our Zero Hunger

Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan. And with that, let me show you a video of what that means.

(presentation)

WILLIAM RODNEY MCMULLEN: Through our Zero Hunger

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

Zero Waste, we are helping create a more resilient and sustainable future food system. As the video stated, since 2017, our teams have been able to direct more than 2 billion meals in the United States to fight food and security in our communities that we call home.

We continue to make progress toward the goal of zero waste as well. Our ESG strategy is designed to unlock value that is driving action across the business to improve our operational performance, achieve positive impacts for people and our planet. We have an ambitious carbon emissions reduction plan and sustainable packaging goal for all of our brand products as well by 2030. Programs to eliminate waste, reduce water use and expand access to affordable fresh food for everyone.

Delivering an amazing customer experience starts with all of us, all 450,000 associates who serve customers every day. We've always listened thoughtfully to our associates and listen to their needs and enhance our employee value proposition to attract and retain the best talent. Since 2017, we've invested an incremental \$1.2 billion annually in our associates, which has raised our average hourly rate to just a little over \$17 and it grows to over \$22 per hour when you include best-in-class benefits from pension, health care and other aspects.

Kroger is stronger today than before the pandemic. Through an assortment of everything and everything that we've done for our associates, we have an incredible assortment of fresh products, high-quality and affordable Our Brands offering and a world-class digital platform that we will continue to elevate our food position as a food authority, that's really underpinning everything we do.

We want customers, when they think food, they think Kroger. We believe they'll go to the app first. And we don't care whether you come into a store, you pickup, get delivery, if it's dinner tonight, if it's something you need in 30 minutes, all of those things are incredibly important. And when you look at it, that's really the 50,000-foot view of everything that we're doing, and everything that we're doing to build and sustain our advantage as we move forward for all the details.

So let's get started and turn to the program for the day. This morning, you will hear from an outstanding team of leaders who are representing thousands of associates and who are responsible for driving the incredible work I just outlined.

First, you will hear from Stuart Aitken, our Chief Merchant and Marketing Officer, who will highlight Kroger's go-to-market strategy and growth initiatives through our customer value proposition. Then you will hear from Mary Ellen Adcock, our Senior Vice President of Operations, who will communicate Kroger's operational strength and how our execution is separating us from the pack.

Next, you will hear from Yael Cosset, our Chief Information Officer, who will take you through Kroger's digital strategy and how we are solving the needs of our customers with digital by creating a world-class, seamless ecosystem. Yael will also provide an update on our goals that we announced in 2021 to double digital sales and profitability by 2023. And if you had a chance to listen to our call yesterday, you heard me mention that Yael will also give a little bit more detail when we talk about customers making no compromise, what no compromise really means.

And then finally, Gary Millerchip, our Chief Financial Officer, will conclude with a discussion on how our value creation model has delivered sustained earnings growth and attractive total shareholder returns and how we expect to deliver on our TSR commitment over time.

One thing that I think is really important as you listen to everyone's presentations is listen to how we're leveraging technology to change and grow our business. When we launched Restock Kroger, we made the strategic decision to use technology in ways that would drive our business forward.

Today, we decided to not make technology a separate conversation, but to embed technology in everyone's presentation, because we cannot accomplish what we're trying to accomplish for our customers, for our associates, for our communities and then for our shareholders, without technology being an integral part of everything we do,

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

and technology is really driven by the needs of the business, the needs of the customer, the needs of our associates.

We've deliberately invested capital and expense in technology and innovation. And today, technology, as I said, is just integrated in everything. And one of my favorite quotes is if you know you're using technology, then it's not good enough. So everything that we're trying to do is to make sure we're using our data, our technology to enhance the customer experience, to enhance our supply chain, to enhance our business operations and productivity and most important of all to make the lives of our associates easier.

And before I turn it over to Stuart, I would like to thank our nearly 0.5 million associates across this country. Every one of you make the Kroger family strong, resilient and sustainable. I've been in this business for over 40 years, and our associates continue to inspire me, our associates continue to amaze me. They're amazing. With every new challenge and every new challenge thrown at them, they rise to the occasion. Our entire team remains engaged, energized and focused on our customers, our associates and living our purpose.

With that, thank you, and I will turn it over to Stuart.

STUART W. AITKEN, SENIOR VP AND CHIEF MERCHANDISING & MARKETING OFFICER, THE KROGER CO.:  
Good morning, everybody. Thank you, Rodney. This morning, I want to share with you our customer value proposition and go-to-market strategy, which is fundamentally supported by our 4 competitive moats, positioning Kroger for both sales growth and margin expansion.

Before I go deep into the presentation itself, I want to draw your attention to the wheel before you. You're going to see it multiple times today. And this really is Kroger's go-to-market strategy. On the outer ring, you have our 4 competitive moats. Inside of that, that green -- the gray in a ring are our enablers. And then inside of that, I'm going to get into our growth drivers, margin expansion and how we're looking at achieving that as well as how we see our stores as a true asset to our company. And then inside of that, we have, as Rodney just talked about, our customers and our associates. Every decision we make at Kroger has the customer at the center of it. And our associates are the ones who bring this wheel to life, the ones who make our strategy a reality.

This wheel truly does encapsulate the way we think about Kroger's go-to-market strategy, highlights our unique position within the geographies we serve. While most of you will recognize the various elements within, I want to spend some time walking you through how they come together, to support our current business and provide us with growth both now and into the future.

Our go-to-market strategy is comprised of 4 competitive moats, which we've spent many, many years cultivating: Fresh, Personalization, Our Brands and Seamless. These moats represent the key elements that truly differentiate us and are truly important to our customers, and I'll get into that in a moment.

Strong competitive moats ultimately drives trips for customers, loyalty as well as enable us to win share. We continue to invest in these to further help accelerate our growth and differentiation. Competitive moats enable our organization to ultimately thrive. They accelerate and enable 3 primary levers that allow us to serve our customers even better and in turn, grow faster.

First, growth drivers are where we see customer trends and long-term industry growth that we'll ultimately capitalize on. Our focus here gives us accelerated growth, more share, and improvement in ROIC. Next, margin expansion is where we manage our mix, leverage Our Brands and where we deploy a suite of tools that help us manage our customer experience as well as margin. Finally, stores as an asset. Our stores are a real asset, both from a brick-and-mortar standpoint as well as from an e-commerce standpoint. No one else can bring brands together like we can. Think about Murray's Cheese, Starbucks, Boar's Head and Simple Truth under one roof. That's Kroger.

From an e-commerce perspective, we are, today, in the neighborhoods of our customers, which allow us to deliver or allow for pickup, much simpler, much faster and much easier for our customers. Our customers and associates are truly at the heart of our business. We will keep our customers at the center of our strategies, plans and decisions. And our associates are the people that bring our strategy and make it a reality.



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

We are transforming the way we attract talent. By simplifying processes, we're also allowing for cost reductions within our ecosystem. Our plans are ultimately very ambitious, but we're confident it will accelerate growth. Mary Ellen, in a moment, will share more about our associates and our operations.

Our go-to-market strategy is battle tested and is resilient in all economic times, especially now. Given our current environment, and where we are seeing record levels of inflation, we have the playbook that deliver for customers. Think about our personalization efforts. We are seeing customers leveraging our targeting, our coupons that we are delivering to customers that are relevant to them. Rodney talked about that on the call yesterday. Through our breadth of high quality, great value Our Brands products, through our fuel program, for discounts on fuel when our customers need it most, now, and delivering fresh products anytime, anywhere on their terms.

Having shared how we'll depict our go-to-market strategy, I want to now share how Kroger is leveraging these elements to build momentum within our business and how we'll continue to drive that momentum as we look to the future. Fresh is the #1 determinant of store choice. 70% of all customers decide where to shop based on fresh products, which is why we are focused on being the fresh food destination.

Today, 92% of our customers buy fresh products from Kroger, demonstrating just how relevant this is to us and to our customers. And let me walk you through the 5 ways we are delivering the freshest product from field to table.

First, we are leveraging data and technology, and you're going to hear that from me multiple times. We've chosen the best suppliers for which to establish long-term relationships with. These negotiations prioritize supply and quality. Second, we are strengthening our supply chain to maximize freshness, decreasing the time of product spends in transit in our DCs, in our stores before it hits our customers' tables.

Third, in merchandising, we are leveraging data and science to optimize our assortment, implement our pricing strategies and promote in a much more intelligent way. Fourth, we are spending capital on mobile refrigeration. Thank you, Gary. That product in that mobile refrigeration lasts longer for customers, which means it lasts longer for the customer at home.

Finally, we are simplifying processes that drive consistent execution and deliver fresher product. This approach all adds up to more days of freshness for our customers. The produce departments in our initial rollout are performing better than similar stores that haven't implemented the in-store portion of our end-to-end process, and we have plans for continued rollout in 2022.

And produce is just the beginning of our end-to-end initiative. We see similar opportunities across the store in meat, in seafood and, of course, in dairy. Our supply chain allows us to win in Fresh. Our approach is to leverage data, leverage science and collaborate with our partners to ensure we have the right distribution process and reduce the amount of time from farm to table. Suppliers, supply chain operations are all working together to reduce the age of the product, minimize dwell time in our distribution network and protect the integrity of the cold chain.

In store, we are accelerating our vendor accountability efforts, including updating technology that provides data in real time for our suppliers, holding them far more accountable to our vendor service levels. Like delivering more days of freshness, Our Brands is a true competitive advantage that exceeds customer expectations. Our Brands has been a pillar of success and will continue to be so for the years to come.

Right now, we are working on bringing new items to meet the customer needs of today, with pantry staples, but also exceeding their expectations with innovative new flavors, products and healthy alternatives. Going forward, we will expand Simple Truth, Private Selection, into complete offerings that provide breadth of assortment desired by the customer as well as a compelling presence on shelf.

We are incredibly proud of our Home Chef brand, which became a \$1 billion brand in 2021. And we'll continue to expand this brand across our family of companies. Our assortment is connecting with the customer through ready-to-eat meals, rotating seasonal programs, new appetizers as well as our first plant-based protein, in partnership with Custom Made Meals and Impossible.

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

Our Brands is nearly \$28 billion in annual sales. This would make us the ninth largest CPG in the United States. I want to say that again, our brands is a \$28 billion business, and they are brands our customers love, with Net Promoter Scores 10 points higher than comparable brands. In addition, we have Net Promoter -- we test all of our new products. And 100% of our new items are tested and validated by a third party to be as good or better than national brand equivalents.

We manufacture nearly 30% of our brand's products. This is truly a competitive advantage for Kroger, and it helps us lead in this space. Manufacturing lowers costs for us, gives us control over quality and supply and allows us to offer innovative products that our customers can only get in our stores. The way we think about our brands is if you own the stage, the store and you write the play, the promotional plan, you can determine who the star is, Our Brands. Our Brands has a leading position at private label brands in the U.S., and it's an important margin driver for Kroger.

Looking ahead, we are executing an accelerated strategy to expand and elevate the Kroger brand, our flagship brand, national brand equivalent with better innovative products. Given the inflationary environment we're in right now, this brand especially delivers for customers who are looking for real value and quality.

Our Kroger brand was nearly \$15 billion in sales last year, and we see huge opportunity for that brand going forward. We will accelerate our growth of Private Selection and Simple Truth as well. I was with one of you last night who called out Simple Truth as the holy grail of natural and organic products. That wasn't me. That was one of you, and you'll remain anonymous.

Those 2 brands are capitalizing on 2 major trends in the U.S. right now. One, is the natural and organic blend and the other is premiumization. These 2 brands hit those head on. We are transforming to truly a customer-centric category management process, powered by both data and science. We are making improvements in every step of the process, including customer testing, product and packaging innovation and speed to market. Lastly, we will continue to strengthen our brand equity by investing in marketing and the quality of our products.

Today, we have 4 brands that each deliver over \$1 billion in sales, Kroger brand, Private Selection, Simple Truth and Home Chef, and our portfolio is only growing. Our best-in-class data science platform allows us to create tailor-made experiences. This personalization creates value for customers and drives loyalty. We will leverage our data to make surgical price investments in categories that matter most to our customers, investing in elastic items that increase sales and margins. We have a track record of best-in-class targeting. We serve up billions of personalized interactions. As a result, we are seeing industry-leading outcomes in terms of redemption and conversion.

Relevancy sciences personalize the digital shopping experience, delivering product and offer recommendations that save customers time to order. Our approach to data and science is broad-based and helping us change the way we scale and implement price, promotion and display. For example, utilization of machine learning algorithms and optimized forecasting models allow us to enhance personalized pricing, to maximize reach and effectiveness of all of our promotional investments.

Loyalty programs are another critical element of our data and personalization efforts. Fuel points have long time been a core part of Kroger's go-to-market strategy. It's integral to our loyalty program. Fuel engaged customers spend \$4 billion more than nonfuel-engaged customers who look similar. And we are building on this success by launching the next generation of loyalty program with Boost.

In just a few short months, Boost membership is growing rapidly. The best example I have for you for that is our Monroe facility in Ohio, where we've launched Boost, and already 30% of the customers using that facility have enrolled in Boost. The best part about Boost as well is that we are seeing a significant portion of customers who are not enrolled in our fuel program or our delivery program enrolling in our new loyalty program, Boost.

Growth drivers are the top areas of our business where we see double-digit growth. We focus energy and effort here to capture our fair share of this market growth. Natural and organics has been growing for the 3 years prior to COVID at a 14% CAGR. Huge opportunity for us in that space. Multicultural tastes and preferences are increasing

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

food trend in the United States as our population evolves. Our customers' appetites are shifting, and we are seeing increasing openness to worldly foods.

Not only that, this cohort of customers is where we see household growth in America growing over the next 10 years. 95% of our growth in the U.S. will be this multicultural household. Customer data and science right now is helping us with our assortment, what we put on display and promote in the appropriate stores.

Our customers love new items, and they love to be surprised and delighted by these new items. New product innovation accounted for \$2 billion worth of sales for us in 2021. Innovation -- this innovation delivered over 300 basis points in market share versus the total store. And if you track what happens with innovation and market share on the life of a new product, those retailers who gain that share early on retain it for the life of that product.

And we're building on that innovation. In 2022, we have a \$2 billion pipeline in innovation as well. But we're looking beyond that by creating true partnerships with the likes of Bed Bath & Beyond. We also are working with third-party delivery with the likes of DoorDash who can deliver meal services. And we're also working with partners in the alternative farming space like 80 Acres.

In addition, health, hygiene and home cleaning is growing significantly due to the fact that the American psyche has fundamentally changed because of the COVID pandemic. Kroger has seen 8.2 million households shopping these categories. And it's our job and our focus to keep these customers within our ecosystem, buying these products that are generally higher margin as well.

Our strategies to expand margin allow us to continue to invest in price. First, data and science enable us to promote in a way that benefits both customers and Kroger by focusing our promotional plan on highly elastic items. Our data and science allows us to manage inflation. As a result, we can manage cost increases, maintain margins, stay competitive on price. We continue to invest in price, however, we're being much more deliberate on how and where we invest.

Another way we're expanding margin is through improving mix. Our trade-up program is moving towards -- customers towards more profitable items. Mix can also be improved through personalized offers. They are some of our highest sales-to-cost performance in our portfolio, and customers love relevant offers. This is something we are great at.

I spoke to you earlier about our strategy to grow our brands. Gross margin is higher for our brands. Incremental sales here drive the gross margin line, plus our manufacturing delivers more margin flow-through for us as well.

Like other areas of the business, we are focused on reducing costs that impact margins. Enterprise sourcing, for example, is on a multiyear journey towards delivering significant and sustainable savings for our organization. In 2021, sourcing delivered hundreds of millions of dollars in savings, and we have a clear path ahead to continue on this journey.

As we improve our customer experience, we are simultaneously reducing the cost to serve through technology and simplifying processes. We are in a position of strength. We are truly transforming our business. We are leveraging our data science and technology to evolve our growth culture. We are thinking long term. We are leading with fresh and accelerating with digital.

Our customers are always at the center of everything we do. Our deep appreciation and understanding of their needs allow us to make faster decisions and in the process, produce higher returns. None of this is possible without our amazing associates, who bring our strategy to life every day. We've made major commitments to train our current associates on the latest trends and technologies to upskill our labor force. In growth areas like e-commerce, we are recruiting and hiring top talent with the skills now to deliver the innovation for tomorrow.

Now you'll hear from Mary Ellen Adcock, our Senior Vice President of Operations, on how our operations and our associates are executing at a higher level every day. Mary Ellen?

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

MARY ELLEN ADCOCK, SVP OF OPERATIONS, THE KROGER CO.: Great. Thank you, Stuart. I'm Mary Ellen Adcock, Senior Vice President of Operations. And I'm glad to be here with you today to showcase how we are elevating the customer experience. And our elevated customer experience is built on 3 key areas: operational excellence, the associate experience and cost savings.

First, operational excellence. Kroger is a leading operator and executes at a high level of service, both in-store and through seamless, which creates a compelling customer experience and puts us in a leadership position in Fresh. There have been a number of learnings with the pandemic that we are applying to take our execution to a higher level.

Second, the associate experience. Kroger invests in our associates to attract and retain top talent, build retention, and improve engagement, because we know that the associate experience empowers the customer experience.

And third, cost savings. Cost savings is a core competency with a proven track record. We continue to find ways to take costs out of the business without sacrificing the customer experience, making it sustainable to continue to take costs out strategically, to invest in our associates and fund growth for the future. And we are confident that these areas will help us elevate the customer experience, whether in-store, pick up or delivery or however our customers choose to shop with us.

Key to our success is our strong competitive go-to-market strategy. And as a team, we are widening and deepening our competitive moats through productivity, technology and sustainability. And the stores as an asset remains essential to our ability to win. And then at the center, core to our strategy is the customer experience and the associate experience, keeping both the customer and the associate at the center of every decision that we make.

Because customers have told us what's important to their experience, and our strategy is built around just that. We're investing time and technology to meet our customers' expectations. Customers also tell us that the best customer experiences are a full, fresh and friendly experience, meaning products are consistently in stock, fresh products of high quality and our associates are friendly.

And Fresh is a differentiator for Kroger. And we are strengthening our leadership position in Fresh. Kroger excels at Fresh, with customers rating Kroger the highest national retailer in Fresh perception. This chart shows how we outperform national retailers, and as you can see that customers rank us the highest. And this year, we had the highest all-time record in Fresh perception.

So while Fresh is already a competitive advantage, we strive to make it better every day. For example, using leading indicators to improve our in-store execution for things like, days of freshness and validating product quality. We will continue to follow our strategy and lean into our leadership in the area of Fresh, because customers tell us that Fresh is the leading category when choosing where to shop. And in fact, 70% of our customers choose where to shop based on Fresh.

So Kroger is taking our Fresh competitive moat to the next level. We're strengthening the moat through enhanced operational processes, getting products to customers sooner so that they last longer and using technology in new ways to improve the Fresh experience through all channels, from pickup, to in-store, to delivery for the freshest experience for all of our customers. And it's this end-to-end approach to freshness that's the driver of being the retailer of choice.

Kroger continues to demonstrate operational excellence, keeping full, fresh and friendly at the forefront of how we measure our progress. And we are proud of our results in 2021 that we delivered an all-time best in both fresh and friendly categories. And so while the pandemic has presented challenges for the entire industry, around in-stocks with supply chain and productibility constraints, we have responded with the new applications, such as our enhanced inventory management system, which integrates sophisticated data, science and automation to better predict the movement of goods.

This application also streamlined the associate ordering and replenishment systems to better serve our customers and improve sales. And so moving forward, we've set up cross-functional and collaborative in-stock teams who are

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

dedicated to solving supply chain issues, working with our supplier partners for detailed plans on constrained items. And we've also increased vendor accountability in store with more data and visibility to service levels.

So we learned a lot through the pandemic, and we're applying these learnings to make us even stronger in 2022. Data and technology are key to our mission to elevate the customer experience and grow sales. In 2021, we introduced a new fresh production, automated forecasting and ordering application using artificial intelligence. We also have real-time analytics available to coach associates to help them make better and faster decisions. This is using both customer data for things like transactions and traffic data, combined with operational data from our associate scheduling to both help our associates improve service and maintain productivity.

And as our checkout experience continues to evolve, we want to give customers more options. And so one of the ways that we're making easier for our customers is the introduction of our new smart carts. So customers are now able to do their shopping trip and bypass the traditional checkout lane. And so these are in different stages from test and learn, to scale, all coming together to elevate the customer experience. Because our customers value their time, and so do we, which is why having products consistently in-stock, fresh products of high quality and associates friendly are always important to our customers.

Operational excellence underscores every aspect of our business and every channel, from the store, to pick up, to delivery. And pickup and delivery is an important part of our growth strategy for Seamless, and it's more important to the customer experience than ever. Kroger is leveraging our more than 2,200 pickup locations and stores as an asset to further our seamless strategy. And we've expanded capacity in over 400 of our existing locations, creating more flexibility during peak times to capture customer demand.

In 2021, we optimized the customer experience with enhanced online inventory visibility, improved digital experience and direct communication. And these applications have made it easier for customers to notify us when they're on their way, so we can have their orders ready faster. This is also a great example of improving productivity and the customer experience at the same time, as not only did it improve the cost to serve, but our wait time improved by 20% as we got orders ready and improved the service, and our customers love it.

Cost to serve is improving using operational data and insights for process change as part of our pass-through growth claim. New technology for selecting orders and streamlining a fully digital car side service, improved the cost to serve again in 2021, achieving an all-time record. Our cost to serve has improved by 15% since 2019.

And we are proud to be one of America's largest employers. Our culture of opportunity and advancement has created an environment where people from any walk of life can come for a job and stay for a career. Kroger has provided an incredible number of people with first-time jobs, new beginnings and lifelong careers. And we take pride in our role as a leading employer in the United States. Because when it comes to the associate experience, enabling, supporting and empowering our associates is at the center of our priorities.

We know that when our associates thrive, they are empowered to bring to life the customer experience in new ways. From first impressions, to career growth, to development, our people strategy is anchored around creating a culture where associates know that they can grow and contribute in meaningful ways. And this is why so many of our associates come to Kroger for a job and ended up staying for a fulfilling career.

And when we talk about investing in our associates, it's more than just wages. Many associates start a career at Kroger because of our total package of wages, combined with comprehensive benefits, tailored training, like the 24 hours of individualized training for associates that we give teaching the customer experience that they can only get at Kroger, and the tremendous advancement opportunities. 70% of our store leaders start out as part-time clerks.

And we are always listening and incorporating feedback to simplify the associate experience, because we know that our associates feel valued when we hear them and use their input. And it's this combination of training and experiences that build retention and engagement. And it's these investments, benefits and opportunities that apply to all of our associates, and they're part of how we build strong relationships with all of our associates, both union and nonunion.



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

2/3 of our associates are part of collecting bargaining agreements. We operate in an environment where collective bargaining negotiations occur on a regular basis, and they're part of our everyday business. We have a planning and communications process with goals and minds for our associates. And part of the strategy is investing our associates in meaningful ways, including the average hourly wage rate investments. We are committed to investing in our associates while keeping food affordable.

Kroger has invested incrementally since 2017, increasing our average hourly rate, including comprehensive benefits, from \$17.56 to over \$22 in 2021. We have been and we'll continue to invest in our associates, as demonstrated by this nearly 26% increase in the average hourly rate over the past 4 years.

And continuing this growing investment for our associates is a priority for 2022 and beyond as looking forward, we expect continued upward movement in the hourly wages in our business model. Investing in our associates to build retention and engagement is part of our strategy in every area we operate.

So I've talked a lot about our associate experience. Let's hear directly from some of our associates.

(presentation)

MARY ELLEN ADCOCK: Our successful ability to find cost savings has allowed us to invest in our associates and our seamless ecosystem. And even with these investments, our cost savings have directly improved supermarket OG&A by 131 basis points over the past 4 years, without compromising the customer experience.

Cost savings is a core competency for Kroger, with a proven track record of delivering savings, delivering more than \$4 billion in incremental cost savings since 2018, and expect to deliver another \$1 billion in 2022 as we continue to elevate the customer experience. And these cost savings are sustainable as we continue to find ways to increase productivity, use data and technology and implement process change.

And in many cases, that can mean streamlining and automating tasks and with the objective of improving the overall customer and associate experience, leveraging technology and data analytics to streamline processes like the in-store replenishment and associate task management. And then also embedded in our cost savings is shrink reduction. And using technology in new ways, not only to improve shrink, but also improve freshness and help us achieve our Zero Hunger

Zero Waste objectives.

ESG is increasingly important to our associates, to our customers and our shareholders. And Kroger is making it part of our everyday operations to achieve our goals in Zero Hunger

Zero Waste. We are proud to be a leader in this space, with a focus on reducing waste and improving the well-being of communities across the country with our food donation program. Reaching our food waste and sustainability goals will be an organizational effort, and we'll rely on the teamwork of our amazing associates to achieve these ambitious goals.

So looking forward into 2022, we are excited about another year of strong results, driven by operational excellence and elevating the customer experience, the associate experience as we continue to invest in our associates as we know that the associate experience empowers the customer experience. In cost savings, we will continue our impressive track record of cost savings, building on our achievements of the past 4 years.

And now I'd like to introduce Yael Cosset, our Chief Information Officer, for how our seamless strategy is solving for customer needs and accelerating growth. Yael?

Yael Cosset, Senior VP of Alternative Business & Chief Information Officer, The Kroger Co.: Thank you, Mary Ellen. As Rodney mentioned yesterday and earlier today -- as Rodney mentioned yesterday and earlier this morning, we are focused on delivering a seamless experience that requires zero compromise by our customers.



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

Today, I'll provide more details on how our differentiated seamless experience solves for the customers' expectation and what zero compromise means for our customer. I will also provide an update on our 2 goals that we announced in 2021, our path to doubling digital sales by the end of 2023 and our path to doubling our profitability pass-through rate leveraging our seamless ecosystem, including the growth of our retail media.

We know customers want options and solutions without having to compromise. Depending on the trip missions, customers will have different expectations: what they want, from the freshest produce to a simple yet high-quality fresh meal solution; when they need it, whether they are doing their planned weekly shop or looking for an immediate solution for dinner, 30 minutes from now; how they want to get it, go to a store, you pick up, get a delivery. And all this has to come together without asking the customer to compromise on the value they get.

While customers will turn to retailers with the most relevant solutions fulfilling all of their trip missions, retailers continue to ask customers to compromise on the experience, limiting the options or the value they get, which, in turn, impacts the retailer's overall growth potential. Or they compromise on the economic model, which is not sustainable long term.

In an attempt to satisfy the customer needs, 2 different models have emerged, with retailers typically focused on one approach over the other. The first model relies almost exclusively on stores. Stores being an existing asset are a great option. They offer choice of assortment, including hot food, meal solutions, they offer options on timing, including the quick trip leveraging the customer proximity. They also provide options on how customers choose to engage, come to a store, pick up, a relevant time or get a delivery. However, with a store-only model, there is a tipping point, where one would compromise on potential share growth due to capacity limitation or the unit economic headwind compared to dedicated facilities.

The second model focuses on large dedicated facilities and their leverage points. They provide great flexibility in assortment, sometimes potentially beyond what you can find in a store. They deliver great customer experience with reliable fill rate, which can be challenging in a store. They provide great scale, efficiency and allow us to reach new customers. And by leveraging technology, artificial intelligence, robotics and automation, they can deliver great unit economics, which, in turn, allows us to pass value back to our customers and our shareholders.

However, by being further away from the customer, it can compromise the ability to capture some of the customer trips, such as convenience, which has a higher expectation in terms of immediacy. Neither approach, on a stand-alone basis, can give us full growth potential or the unit economic leverage. On one hand, the store offering a lot of options to the customer, taking advantage of its proximity, but limited scale; on the other hand, large facilities offering reliability, scale and efficiency, but limiting some of the trips we can capture.

This is exactly why we have structured our ecosystem to leverage both, forming a dynamic network with our stores, our automated customer fulfillment centers to capture the full growth potential with the most relevant experience for our customers. This approach allows us to capture more trips from the planned weekly shop, to the unexpected and time-sensitive dinner, more customers, more occasions in existing and new geographies, zero compromise for our customers, capturing the full growth potential and no compromise for our shareholders, delivering a sustainable economic model.

Looking back at 2021, we continued our journey. We focused on share gains long term, capturing new shopping trips and locations and deepening the loyalty with our customers through our personalization platform, while we also progressed and invested in our ecosystem of assets to increase profitability.

Let me share a few examples of key 2021 example -- accomplishments, rather. Last year, we launched Kroger Delivery Now, solving for immediacy and convenience for the customers, capturing new trip missions with a true no-compromise offering, a great fresh assortment at a great value to your door in as little as 30 minutes. By leveraging our existing assets, this new offering was profitable on day 1 after the first order, and that's at a time where many are struggling with a quick commerce model.

We expanded our loyalty and personalization platform, which enables us to provide value that matters to each customer, with over 2 trillion relevant recommendations to our customers, with 50% of items added to basket as a

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

result of personalized search. Our omnichannel customers are the most exposed to our personalization and are showing 98% retention and spend 2 to 4x what an average customer spends. In 2021, we launched paid membership with Boost, as Stuart mentioned earlier, latest addition to our platform, driving repeat rate, frequency rate with over 50% of the members being new to delivery.

Switching to our ecosystem. In 2021, we launched our first large dedicated facilities, such as the one you'll see today, in Cincinnati, in Atlanta, bringing scale and efficiency, and also in Florida, where we are bringing our differentiated experience to over 20 million new consumers.

Lastly, completing our flywheel with retail media, our fastest-growing alternative profit business, capitalizing on our assets, digital growth and personalization, nearly doubled revenue per order over the course of last year. Each of these levers are positioning us to accelerate share gains in existing and new geographies, while executing a sustainable economic model, taking advantage of our assets and retail media growth.

Looking ahead, we will grow our existing business by roughly \$5 billion over the next couple of years, growing baskets and share of total grocery and food spend. We will also generate significant growth, capturing new shopping trips, reaching new customers in new geographies.

Starting with our core business, here are a few examples. First, growing our baskets. Personalization simplifies the experience, improves relevance and convenience, which underpins how we grow share of wallet and improve the overall mix with our customers, which we will continue to amplify with the Boost paid membership program.

Second, we are making it easier for customers. In 2022, we will continue to make it convenient for our customers to shop when and how it best suits them. We expect pickup, our largest e-commerce business today, to grow by double digit in 2022 alone, taking advantage of the store proximity, expanded capacity and availability when it really matters to the customer.

Last but not least, new trips and new customers. We will continue to leverage our stores for immediacy with Kroger Delivery Now to grow our share of the convenience trips. These occasions with our customers are highly incremental to our core business. Quick commerce alone is a \$1 billion-plus growth opportunity for us over the next few years.

Our growth will also come from the newly launched facilities and the ones we will be opening over the next 24 months, giving us access to new share and new customers in existing and new geographies, bringing amazing customer experience, reliability, scale and efficiencies and reaching tens of millions of new customers.

We mentioned how convenience trips are incremental. I want to spend a minute on how our network of dedicated facilities drives growth and incrementality, how all the pieces fit together. This map is illustrative to help reflect opportunity in existing and new geographies. It shows our stores, some of the facilities we open and upcoming launches.

First, it starts with the quality of experience, fresh quality, reliable, fresh fill rate. Since we launched our seamless experience in Florida, for example, we have seen an amazing response from the families we serve and are achieving an industry-leading net promoter score.

In existing geographies like Cincinnati, and Cincinnati is reflected illustratively in the insert, by opening up additional capacity, we are driving growth of share of wallet from our existing customers. We are also reaching new customers who live further away from our stores or in less dense geographies.

Moving away from existing geographies, we are building on the experience and learnings in Florida. And in 2021, we're entering new geographies, expanding in South Florida with smaller facilities to capture more trips and more customers. We are also launching in Oklahoma City in Cleveland, which we've announced this week. And announcing today, in 2022, we are also launching in Austin, San Antonio, Birmingham, Alabama, with more coming in 2023 and beyond.

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

These new geographies alone are unlocking access to over 40 million new customers in 2022. And this doesn't include the Northeast and Southern California markets that we have announced, which we'll launch later.

Here is a full list of the sites we have announced so far. I'm not going to go through all of them, but for your reference, available as material. Our approach connecting our stores, large and small dedicated facilities, creates a competitive advantage, setting us up to accelerate share gain in a sustainable way, growing the core with larger baskets, improving the mix and deepening loyalty with our personalization platform, which will increase share of total spend and also capturing new shopping trips with offerings such as Kroger Delivery Now and new customers in existing and new geographies.

Now looking at our path to increasing profitability moving forward. Some retailers have chosen to rely exclusively on stores, while others have favored dedicated facilities. As I mentioned, we're building an ecosystem by combining the best of both worlds without compromising on the customer experience. And our technology and our data ties it all together to make it seamless to our customers.

Let me share some color on the journey ahead. First, our stores. Despite supply chain and labor availability challenges impacting our stores, as Mary Ellen shared, we continued to invest in technology to further improve the quality of the customer experience, the productivity from the assets and improve the cost to serve.

Second, as we build our flexible network, we are connecting tools, which provide the convenience and immediacy with dedicated facilities of various sizes, which provide scale, reliability, reach, with the efficiency of automation and our supply chain network, providing the supporting infrastructure.

When you complete the tour of our facility later today, we are confident you will recognize the impacts such facilities have both on the customer experience and on the economic model. Our CFCs use world-class technology, where automation improves accuracy and reduces labor cost. We use data and artificial intelligence to reduce shrink and optimize inventory management. Simple things like the use of refrigerated trucks for our own fleet guarantees freshness quality from the fresh tomatoes to your ice cream to your door, all contributing to the differentiated nature of our experience and its quality.

And our customers are voting with a rapidly growing basket size, high repeat rate and high frequency rate. And it is what's live today. We continue to collaborate closely with Ocado who just, a month ago, shared some of their latest breakthrough innovation with impact on existing or future facilities.

Two simple examples. The new generation bot, which is 5x lighter than previous version, will reduce the cost and the time to build a facility, provide more flexibility and push the envelope on how we integrate automation in smaller facility, such as the one we announced in South Florida. Robotic picking, increasing the speed at which we pick an order and improving the unit economics by reducing labor cost. All these will contribute to further improve the unit economics, the flexibility and size of facilities, which is crucial to our model to fully capture the growth potential by capturing more trips and reaching new customers.

As we shared in the past, as we ramp up the utilization of the capacity in the facility, the density of a delivery route with batching, facilities typically reach the breakeven point within 3 years and compare or exceed store profitability pass-through rate beyond that.

Our dedicated facilities are a key part of our path to profitability, while contributing to further growth potential by reaching new customers, both in existing and in new geographies, a huge growth opportunity.

Third, our retail media growth. We are accelerating our retail media business growth, a key driver to doubling profit by '23. Kroger Precision Marketing, our fastest-growing alternative profit business, is outpacing industry growth rate, an industry projected to exceed \$50 billion by 2030. Our assets and platform [raise us] up to capitalize on this opportunity, leveraging proprietary artificial intelligence built on very granular first-party data.

For the fourth year in a row, our media platform received industry-wide endorsement from path to purchase institute and industry experts, recognizing the sophistication and value of precision, audience targeting and advanced

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

measurements. Our media effectiveness realized double-digit improvement in '21 alone, driving our momentum, which is extremely strong with our advertisers, agencies and publishers who represented close to 2,000 brands in 2021.

Looking ahead, in '22 and '23, our core growth revolved around the continued growth in our digital sales business, new capabilities such as shoppable content and also by unlocking access to new budgets. Merkle published a study recently confirming that 95% of CPGs are investing in retail media dollars that are incremental to shopper or trade program dollars. And as advertisers shift more of their marketing dollars from less efficient platform, less efficient options, we will continue to increase our media revenue per monthly active users, which contributes to our flywheel and our path to doubling profitability by the end of 2023.

As I wrap up, I want to reiterate a critical few points. Our seamless ecosystem enables a differentiated customer experience, where our customers do not have to compromise on what they get, when they get it and how they get it, leading with Fresh, leveraging personalization and an extensive set of shopping options.

We are excited about the growth ahead, gaining more trips and winning new customers, zero compromise for our customers. And our approach will allow us to deliver this experience in a sustainable and profitable way, improving cost to serve from our stores, taking advantage of our network of dedicated facilities with industry-leading experience and unit economics, accelerating the growth of our business, and last but not least, continuing to leverage our retail media business and its accelerated growth. All these will contribute to doubling digital sales and profitability rate by the end of 2023, creating a competitive and economic advantage through our assets and our flywheel.

Thanks for your time. I will now turn it over to Gary, who will share our value creation model and our path forward. Gary?

GARY MILLERCHIP, SENIOR VP & CFO, THE KROGER CO.: Thanks, Yael, and good morning, everyone. It's great to see so many of you were able to make the trip to Florida and be here in person with us today. As you've heard from the team, we have made significant progress executing our strategy over the last 3 years, and we see a clear path to growth ahead of us. I'll now share how the plans we've outlined today come together to deliver attractive and sustainable shareholder value for our investors.

There are 3 key messages you should take away from my presentation. First, Kroger has a proven value creation model, and we have developed multiple levers within this model to ensure we deliver future earnings growth.

Second, we have exceeded our TSR goals since the initial launch in 2019, driven by strong execution of our go-to-market strategy and structural changes that have occurred in food at home consumption. Looking forward, we believe we can continue to deliver TSR of 8% to 11% on a new higher base.

And finally, we expect our business to generate strong free cash flow, and see many opportunities to invest to drive future growth, while also continuing to return excess cash to shareholders.

Let me start by highlighting how we are delivering on the commitments that we made back in 2019. Our results in 2020 and 2021 and our guidance for 2022 highlight the significant momentum we have created in our business and provide a clear proof point of the strength of our go-to-market strategy. Over these 3 years, we expect to significantly exceed all elements of our TSR algorithm.

As you can see within this table, our identical sales are expected to achieve a compounded annual growth rate of over 5%, almost 2x the midpoint of our target range. And at the midpoint of our adjusted EPS guidance for 2022, we would deliver compounded annual EPS growth of over 20%, more than 2x the top end of our TSR model.

Our 2022 guidance also reaffirms that we are creating a new higher base from which we expect to grow, some \$900 million higher than the midpoint of our TSR model would have projected when we announced it back in 2019. Our guidance also highlights the flexibility and multiple levers that exist in our model today, which will allow us to deliver EPS growth in 2022, while cycling COVID-19 impacts and investing for future growth.

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

I'd like to take a step back for a few moments to recap Kroger's strong and durable value creation model, which is allowing us to deliver these exceptional results. The foundation of our model is our market-leading omnichannel position in food retail. This is built on Kroger's unique assets, which, combined with our competitive moats, deliver an unmatched value proposition for our customers.

Looking forward, we are committed to continuing to widen and deepen our moats and expect to grow revenue at a faster rate than the food at home market. In addition, we are utilizing our customer traffic and unique data capture and analytical capabilities to deliver even greater value for customers, which in turn, produces our high-growth, high-margin alternative profit streams.

The value we create from alternative profits, which wouldn't exist without the strength of our core food business, allows us to reinvest even more in the customer to drive additional traffic into our stores and digital channels, creating a flywheel effect in our value creation model. We are evolving from a traditional food retailer into a more diverse food-first business that will consistently deliver net earnings growth of 3% to 5% in the future.

We also expect to continue to generate strong free cash flow. We remain committed to growing our dividend over time and returning excess cash to shareholders via stock repurchases, resulting in a total shareholder return of between 8% and 11%.

One message that you've heard consistently from the Kroger team today is our focus on growth. Looking forward, we expect to grow sales by 2% to 4% annually. Stuart and Mary Ellen shared how we will do so by deepening our competitive moats, maximizing growth drivers and by delivering a great customer experience across our full, friendly and fresh initiatives. Yael also shared how we will accelerate digital sales, by improving the customer experience, expanding capacity and reaching new customers.

Our plans will be supported by continued investments in our customers, associates and our seamless ecosystem. At the same time, through process simplification and investments in technology, we will take significant costs out of our business without impacting the quality of the customer experience. These productivity improvements, combined with the gross margin levers that Stuart talked about and sustained growth in alternative profit streams provide us with a clear road map to expand operating margin by 1% to 2% over time.

Now some of you will recall that when we originally announced our plans to grow alternative profits back in 2017, we shared some very ambitious goals. And I'm delighted to say that we are very much on track with those goals. In 2021, alternative profit streams contributed over \$1 billion in operating profit to Kroger. And we continue to see tremendous opportunities ahead of us for future growth.

At KPF, our plans to focus on increasing customer penetration as only about 1/3 of Kroger shoppers currently use these services. We also see opportunities to innovate with new financial products at KPF. And while Retail Media has experienced phenomenal growth in the last 2 years, we still view this as a relatively immature revenue stream.

And by leveraging our first-party data, we have a huge opportunity to help our partners achieve a greater return on their investment. As we continue to demonstrate the unique value of our media platform and grow digital customer engagement, we expect Retail Media will continue to grow share and expand at a rapid pace. Overall, we expect alternative profit will continue to grow at a double-digit rate for the foreseeable future. As this growth compounds on a larger base and is incremental to our core business, we would expect alternative profit to be a key driver in allowing us to reach an inflection point in our gross margin rate, excluding fuel. And by that, I mean, over time, our gross margin rate should start to flatten and then show slight improvement.

I'd like to turn now to capital investments. As we shared yesterday, we'll be increasing capital expenditures to \$3.8 billion to \$4 billion in 2022. This includes some catch-up from lower than guided spend over the last 2 years due to COVID-19 constraints. We are prioritizing the highest growth opportunities that will strengthen our competitive moats and deliver solid returns. In addition to enabling our 2022 financial plan, these investments will support future growth outlined in our TSR model.



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

In 2022, including our investments in CFCs, we will spend over \$1 billion on accelerating our digital capabilities to drive profitable growth. We have also increased investments to drive operating margin expansion by \$400 million over the last few years. This includes accelerated investments in technology to drive productivity and reduce waste across the enterprise. Beyond 2022, our TSR model contemplates capital expenditure of approximately \$3.5 billion annually. And it's important to know that all of our capital investment programs with the exception of maintenance projects are expected to generate returns above our internal hurdle rate of return of 11% after tax.

Our capital priorities for 2022 align directly with our value creation model and the plans outlined earlier today. To support sales growth, we remain committed to investing in our stores to improve the customer experience and to drive productivity. Our digital investments are focused on driving expanded capacity, improving the customer experience and developing new innovative propositions via our strategic partnerships, including our Kroger Delivery Now with Instacart and also our CFCs powered by Ocado. In addition, we will continue to invest in initiatives that deepen our competitive moats in fresh, our brands and data and personalization, and these initiatives enable growth across both our stores and our digital channels. To support margin expansion, our capital priorities reflect technology investments that will enable \$1 billion of incremental cost savings in 2022 and beyond without, again, impacting the customer experience. This includes initiatives to drive lower digital fulfillment costs, increased store productivity and reduce shrink as well as investments in supply chain that will expand capacity, improve product freshness and maximize productivity.

As Rodney and Yael shared earlier, we are excited to have you here in Florida today to experience how our new customer fulfillment centers are helping transform our digital business through increased efficiency and the best-in-class e-commerce customer proposition. We also chose Florida so you can see the unique opportunity as CFC presents to grow new customers and expand in new geographies where we do not operate stores today.

I'd like to turn now to financial strategy. Our overall approach to capital allocation remains unchanged, and we will continue to be disciplined with our capital allocation decisions. Our first priority is to continue to invest in high-return projects that support our strategy and drive earnings growth of 3% to 5%. We also remain committed to maintaining our current investment-grade debt rating, growing our dividend over time and returning surplus cash to shareholders via stock buybacks, achieving an expected payout ratio of between 5% and 6%. A key component of our financial model is the strength and resilience and consistency of our free cash flow, which has historically proven to be resilient throughout the economic cycle. Since 2018, Kroger has generated \$11.6 billion in adjusted free cash flow. And over the same time period, returned \$7.5 billion to shareholders including growing our dividend at a compounded annual growth rate of 13.8%.

Over the last 2 years, we have meaningfully strengthened our balance sheet and liquidity, providing significant financial flexibility to invest in the business and drive future returns for our shareholders. Kroger's net total debt to adjusted EBITDA ratio is currently 1.63 compared to our target range of 2.3 to 2.5. Now we are committed to being disciplined in deploying this flexibility in accordance with our stated capital allocation priorities. And this can be evidenced by our recent decision to increase capital expenditure to support future growth, the 17% increase in dividend announced last June and an acceleration in share buybacks over the last 6 months. We will continue to look for attractive, high-return organic and inorganic opportunities to invest in the business that enhance our moats and accelerate our growth strategy. While at the same time, we remain committed to returning excess cash to shareholders.

Let me bring together everything you've heard from the team this morning. Kroger is operating from a position of strength. We are delivering today and investing for the future. We have a leading market position underpinned by our unique assets and competitive moats with exciting future growth opportunities. These opportunities, many of which you've heard about today, build on our strengths, and allow us to serve customers in new and exciting ways. We have a proven value creation model underpinned by a strong balance sheet and resilient free cash flow. And our leadership team is energized by the opportunities in front of us. Our management incentive plans are designed to ensure the team is laser-focused on delivering sustainable earnings growth and total shareholder returns of 8% to 11%. This concludes our presentations this morning. Thank you for listening. I'll now turn it over to Rob, who will introduce and facilitate the Q&A session. Rob?



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

ROB QUAST: Thank you, Gary. This concludes our presentations. We will now pause for a few minutes to assemble our management team as we prepare to take your questions. (Operator Instructions) We will begin the Q&A session at 10:15.

(Break)

## Questions and Answers

ROBERT BAIN MOSKOW, RESEARCH ANALYST, CR&DIT SUISSE AG, RESEARCH DIVISION: Rob Moskow, Credit Suisse. Nice to see everyone in person. I wanted to know, obviously, going into Austin and these other markets, it demonstrates a lot of confidence in being able to enter markets without having a brick-and-mortar presence. I want to know if you could share a little bit about what kind of market penetration you expect to achieve in those markets. And maybe an update on the progress so far in Orlando. Is it based on penetration? Or is it just based on dollars in order to achieve success?

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Well, you're looking at dollars and how broad an area do you need to get the dollars in. Obviously, it's incredibly high-quality service that you're providing to the customer, and it's a unique experience that customers aren't able to get to other spots. So it's a reasonably modest market share. We really don't feel the need to have physical stores now in places where we do. Obviously, you leverage the physical store to accelerate the growth. If you look at Florida, as we said earlier, we're tracking real well against where we thought we would be at this point. The thing that we're especially proud of with our team here, and I'm sure they'll talk about it later is our NPS scores. If you look at our Net Promoter Scores, it's up in the Apple type league. And for us, when you think about a supermarket experience providing that kind of customer experience. We're so proud of our teams and that experience. And we believe as long as we continue to provide that kind of experience for customers. The customers will reward us with their business. I don't know, Gabriel or Stuart or Yael, anything you want to add to that.

GABRIEL ARREAGA, SVP OF SUPPLY CHAIN, THE KROGER CO.: Yes. One of the things that's interesting in Florida, in particular, is that the market is actually growing. So it's expanding. So one of the opportunities that we've seen is with every customer that we actually serve with this great Net Promoter Score and that wide reach that our facilities have. For example, one facility can actually go all the way to 180 miles and still deliver on same day and next day. You're covering quite a broad geography where you have a lot of customers with a great service, assortment and fresh food. So I think it's -- it depends on the market, to your question, but to use the example of Groveland in Florida, that would be the key, the expansion -- expansive nature.

GARY MILLERCHIP: I might just add one thing, too, just to clarify, because I think the 2 examples you gave are a slightly different to in terms of the level of capital investment in new markets and the level of business that you would need to be happy with the return on the investment. So with the Groveland, CFC, of course, that's a brand-new sort of completely clear new opportunity for Kroger. And we have no stores in that market, and we're going to market as a pure digital solution. When you think about some of the spokes that we talk about, many of those are building off of a CFC that's in an existing Kroger market. So we're often moving into contiguous locations that maybe Kroger is in our stores, but it's allowed us to expand the capacity of the facility. So we're still servicing Kroger markets through the Dallas CFC, but it's enabling us to add some spokes, which are low capital intensive, and we can bridge where obviously, Kroger has very strong brand perception in neighboring markets, and you can then accelerate the growth by tapping into those contiguous areas.

SIMEON ARI GUTMAN, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MORGAN STANLEY, RESEARCH DIVISION: Simeon Gutman, Morgan Stanley. I want to ask about capital allocation. It seems like you have only good choices to make from here. I wanted to ask about M&A. We were chatting Gary that maybe the economics could change since the advertising business is growing. Stores as an asset, could you invest for longer term, but maybe sacrifice near-term returns, just to get the store base in as good a shape and then buyback if margins are going up, that could be the best use. So how do you think about all those uses of capital from here?

GARY MILLERCHIP: Yes, I'll start and then Rodney, I'm sure we'll add, Simeon, thanks for the question. Now I think I'd maybe just come back a little bit first of all to my opening comments. We feel like, obviously, we're very confident in our financial model and the free cash flow that we generate. And we've already started to signal, I

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

guess, if you think about the changes that we've made over the last 12 months, we're accelerating capital expenditure where we see opportunities to accelerate growth in the company. We increased the dividend last year and we increased the amount of buybacks in the last 6 months. So we feel like we're being very disciplined of where are the opportunities to be able to deploy free cash flow.

All of that being said, we still believe we have significant flexibility within the model. And we're really going to be disciplined, as I mentioned in my prepared comments, applying the capital allocation philosophy that we've talked about, we'll start with, are there opportunities where we can grow the company. And we believe our TSR model will be delivered without the need for inorganic or M&A activity, but that doesn't mean that if we find the right M&A opportunities that can accelerate our capabilities, accelerate our growth and create shareholder value that we're always going to look at those opportunities alongside internal growth to say where is the best way to accelerate our model and continue to grow Kroger at a faster pace. Where we don't see those opportunities, then of course, we're committed to returning cash to investors. But we do think in the short term, with all the uncertainty in the market right now and lots of global events that are happening, being in a strong position for liquidity and a strong balance sheet is actually, we think, a good place to be because we want to be able to be opportunistic and take advantage of opportunities that may emerge as the future outlook becomes clearer. But we're certainly holding ourselves to a high standard to make sure that we're really focused on where do we believe those opportunities are, and we recognize that for our shareholders, it's important that we're clear about where the growth opportunities are and where we don't see those opportunities, returning cash to investors.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Yes. I would just add a couple of things, and Gary said it, but the discipline, obviously, we have significant capacity and making sure that we're disciplined on how do we invest that capacity is critical and something we will do. If you look at the merger with Home Chef would be an example of where we really tried to find the company that had capabilities that we didn't, but you can leverage the assets they have within the Kroger infrastructure plus help them accelerate their growth as well. And those are the types of things that we're looking at because it really does create a win-win-win. -- and when we're able to do that, that's a great shareholder return as well. And capabilities are always important.

MICHAEL LASSER, MD AND EQUITY RESEARCH ANALYST OF CONSUMER HARDLINES, UBS INVESTMENT BANK, RESEARCH DIVISION: It's, Michael Lasser from UBS. It's a 2-part question. First, how would you rank the order of importance to the goal of doubling your pass-through profitability rate for your Digital business in terms of gaining scale, reducing your cost of fulfillment and the advertising business or anything else? And second, as part of that, you haven't provided a lot of details around your economic relationship with Ocado. How would you refute the skeptical argument that Kroger is going to have to share in the profitability of its digital business, which could put it at a disadvantage amongst other large players like Amazon or Walmart, who don't have a similar type of relationship?

ROB QUAST: Yael, did you want to start on the first one?

YAEL COSSET: Yes, I was going to grab my pen to right down. I think -- I don't know that I would necessarily rank them as in like one is bigger or more important. I think they all go hand in hand. As you scale the business, drive the growth, you improve the economic -- value of the unit economics from the facility. As we continue to grow, as Mary Ellen shared this morning, we're also improving the cost to serve from the store. So scale helps drive the productivity of the asset, whether it's a facility or our stores and our teams in our stores. The fulfillment, obviously, across this, the advertising, again, the scale of the business as the business -- as the e-commerce business grows, we're driving more traffic, whether it leads to transaction online or transaction in-stores, but that traffic on our digital ecosystem, the app, the website, is driving media revenue, and ultimately contributes to that alternative profit growth. So I don't know that I would necessarily put one above the other or bring them. I think they're all interconnected.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: When you look at our partnership with Ocado, Yael talked about it, but if you look at our seamless ecosystem that we're designing overall. Obviously, Ocado is an important part of that overall ecosystem, but there's a lot of using our existing assets and new assets, tying it all together. We would consider Ocado as a strategic partner. We have a very deep relationship with them in terms of sitting down and talking about things we

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

need on future development, things to keep getting better. And when you look at Ocado, we believe there's enough opportunities there where Ocado will be strongly profitable because of our relationship, and we will be as well.

As you know, in the prepared remarks today and a year ago, that we believe in -- if you look out 4 years or so, the margins in that business won't be any different than the margins in the supermarket business. The other thing about Ocado and Tim Steiner, who's one of the co-founders of Ocado, when we decided to do the original agreement, the thing that I shared with Tim is we're partnering with Ocado, who we think you will become, not who you are. And Ocado has an amazing set of software engineers and talent that's continuing to improve and develop on the things they have. And if you had a chance to watch their investor meeting, a month or so ago when Yael shared some of the slides from it today.

To me, it shows you the talent they have and the talent they have to keep getting better and better on reducing the cost, reduce -- improving the speed and reducing the capital requirements to open up a facility as well. So we think there's enough opportunity where they'll have a good ROIC. We'll have a great ROIC. And it's together, we can create something that we can't individually. I don't know anything you'd want to add to that. The other thing I always like to remind people is, remember, Ocado has been in the business for 21 years, and we get 21 years' worth of experience with that partnership.

GARY MILLERCHIP: Yes. No, I think you said it well, Rodney. I think obviously, the that the investment that Ocado is making as a technology company with 20 years' experience in the software engineers and the capability that brings, we believe we're getting great value for money in terms of that knowledge and that expertise that's hard to create in a retail business. And then, of course, we've heard Ocado talk about their retail business in the U.K., which I believe they include their fees to their Ocado sort of technology company when they think about Ocado Retail and the Ocado Retail business in the U.K. has demonstrated they can achieve profitability rates that are higher than traditional food retailers in brick-and-mortar.

KAREN FIONA SHORT, RESEARCH ANALYST, BARCLAYS BANK PLC, RESEARCH DIVISION: Karen Short from Barclays. So I wanted to just ask a question with respect to doubling the seamless ecosystem in '23, can you break down how much that will actually come from new markets versus existing? And then how are you contemplating cannibalization within that commentary? And then the second question I wanted to ask -- sorry, if you want to write it down. The second question I wanted to ask is you talked about a larger FC, it used to be the equivalent of about 20 stores. So can you just update us on that? And then what the equivalent of a smaller FC would be in terms of actual physical stores?

Yael Cosset: So rather than -- I'm going to start with the last part because that's the easiest to remember, and I'll come back and many you to reask. But I think the beauty of the capabilities that we have and are leveraging for our CFCs is that they are very flexible. So there's kind of a standard model, the larger CFCs back to your point about 20-ish stores. But in reality, what's -- when you look into a market based on the approach, the density of population, the current e-commerce penetration you can flex up or down the size of that facility. And it's reflected in the facilities we have opened, and others have opened globally. So I would think about it as like a flexible model. And it ties to the first question we had, which is when you go into a given market, none of the facilities we are opening will saturate the market. They are a step.

And then you can look at it as like what is the expected market share, the e-commerce penetration in that geography, they vary greatly depending on where you look on the map I shared earlier. So the e-commerce penetration, the market share you can gain will have an impact in our plan and our strategy on how quickly we can ramp up the capacity that we build in a given geography. So it's hard to say the store equivalent because it will vary from 1 facility to another. The first part was how much will come from new markets versus existing? Is that...

KAREN FIONA SHORT: And how are you factoring cannibalization?

Yael Cosset: Yes. So the cannibalization part, we always look at both, right, which is if there is a growth in demand from the consumers to drive engagement online, we have to be present, and we have to account for what is net incremental growth versus potentially a channel shift. I think the important learning and confirmation over the past 2 years as the pandemic has greatly impacted the customer behavior, accelerating in some cases, pulling back

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

when customers flocked back to the stores is that by having a seamless experience available online and in store, we are retaining the customer. Our retention rate, I shared is over 98% -- in fact, when customers have decided to move from primarily online back to a little bit in store or a lot in store depending on their personal preferences and also the context of their day every single day.

We retain over 99.9% of the customer spend even when they slow down their engagement online. And that was some of the performance and accomplishments that we've seen over the years by building that ecosystem and portfolio of experiences. So the cannibalization, obviously, is an important data point when you look at growth -- but ultimately, we want to win the customer hearts and minds, and we want to grow their share of wallets.

Now when you think about your -- the first part of your first question, if I didn't miss it, about the share between existing and new geographies, if that's correct. As I mentioned earlier in my prepared remarks, we expect the growth coming from growing share of wallet by improving the product mix, by improving the quality of experience, which drives that growth from our existing customers, but also leveraging personalization with membership, which also captures incremental share of spend we expect that to represent roughly about \$5 billion of growth between now and the end of '23. The rest will come from either new customer in existing or new geographies, as I pointed out, on existing markets using Cincinnati as an example, there are customers we are able to reach in Cincinnati in the Tri-State area that we would not have been able to reach as easily because of the footprint of stores typically focuses on dense population area. So the other half, if you will, roughly of our growth will come from new customers in existing market, new customers in new markets, I think Florida 20 million consumers. You can do the math back to your point about the 20-store equivalent, that is a lot of demand in e-commerce for us to go after, both from a consumer perspective and the new trips. I also pointed out the fact that existing customers in existing geographies also engaging with us in new ways. And with the launch of like quick commerce for convenience, we've seen huge, huge response and growth in that area, which will be another big contributing factor to our growth. So I hope I answered your 3 questions.

KAREN FIONA SHORT: One thing to build on the point around -- that's why we're so focused on the customer experience across all of the channels with their retention because having that experience, we know that customers are shopping all 3 and across and having that experience also improves the retention but build incrementality for that future growth.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: An example of that is if you look at Kroger delivery now, almost 100% of this is incremental. So that was a customer that is actually loyal to us, but we really weren't giving them an offer to make it easy to shop with us. And what we are finding is the more engaged somebody becomes in our digital ecosystem or our whole ecosystem, we get a higher share of their total household spend. And if you get an accelerating effect. And one of the things that Tim Steiner always laugh at me because I -- if you go back a year ago, Ocado basically had 700,000 households spending about \$3.5 billion a year with them. And when you think about the deep penetration that you're getting into a household when you get that kind of spend out of 700,000.

By designing an overall ecosystem, we think there's a huge opportunity to get -- to accelerate our share in each household, and that's what Yael was showing on his one slide.

GARY MILLERCHIP: Maybe just one thing to add to around the question around cannibalization too. So when we talk about our pass-through profitability on Digital, we assume 50% of the transaction is cannibalizing in an existing market with an existing customer. And that's been -- actually we've tracked that for a long time. It's been pretty consistent even really since back to 2017 when we started to build the digital capabilities. So when we talk about pass-through profitability, we are burdening the cost with the whole basket and we're only including the 50% incrementality as we're looking at the revenue and the value generated. I think one of the interesting things with that will be, and Yael mentioned in his prepared comments is we believe you hit a certain point in the store where you're probably impacting the store sales if you get beyond a certain level of fulfilling digital through a store. So as we use the CFC facilities powered by Ocado to start supporting those markets, we think there's a potential opportunity to see more incrementality because you can actually improve the experience in the store by having less of the shoppers around the store. We haven't built any of that into our modeling, but we think that's something that we believe we'll see over time as we get that ecosystem that Yael described across store and CFCs working together.



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

STUART W. AITKEN: Clearly, we're all pretty passionate about this one. But genuinely, if you take a look at it from a customer perspective, Karen, from a share of wallet perspective. And engaging with the customers, Rodney likes to say, across our seamless ecosystem, our share of wallet goes up significantly. So that's the first piece. The second piece is retention of that household in is significantly higher. So when we look at the total picture of what we're offering customers, Rodney's point on anything, anytime, anywhere, we can offer that increasing share of wallet and increasing retention. Now we've got a true customer lens on the entire ecosystem, and we love what we're seeing.

JOHN EDWARD HEINBOCKEL, ANALYST, GUGGENHEIM SECURITIES, LLC, RESEARCH DIVISION: John Heinbockel, Guggenheim. So 2 related questions, and this may be overly simplistic, but if I take all of the discrete P&L benefits, right, the cost reduction, alternative profit stream, et cetera, back out your EBIT improvement yearly. You get a delta maybe about \$1.2 billion to \$1.3 billion. When you think about that cost inflation, right, versus your proactive investments, so how do you think about those 2 buckets in that delta?

And then secondly, you think about the 4% comp, you'd normally think maybe the EBIT would grow a little faster than 5. But is there a conscious effort to invest down? So the priority is to be in that 3 to 5 range, no matter the comp environment, right, you'll move your investments around to create consistency as opposed to blowing that number away.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Yes. I'll let Gary answer the hard part of the question. But we are consciously I mean we're looking at the 8% to 11% TSR and make sure that we have a model where it's sustainable over time. And it's incredibly critical for us to continue our deepening our relationship with our customer. because we think that's what makes it sustainable longer. And when you look at some of that investing, obviously, we're making significant investments in our shared strategy going into new markets. We're also making significant investments on fresh and making sure that we're accelerating our fresh experience for our customers. So for us, it's really important to have the strong identicals but then take those strong identicals and invest part of that incremental in the customer and our associates because we think that's what makes it sustainable over time. Gary, I'll let you get into some of the tough...

GARY MILLERCHIP: Yes. Well, I think it's a good question, John. I mean, I'd probably have 2 different answers because if you think about in the short term, I'm not sure you can really separate inflation from strategic investments because in the current environment, investing in our associates is really important, managing inflation and giving customers value where it makes the most sense. But while obviously managing margins effectively and sourcing effectively, all of that really is integrated in the short term. So I don't know I would kind of separate them out in the short term. We think of it as how do we manage the business to deliver on our model and pull the right levers to navigate through what's been an interesting couple of years, and I'm sure it's going to continue to be interesting for the next 12 to 18 months.

I think in the longer-term model, as we shared in the guidance, we believe 2% to 4% is where we expect to be in terms of top line growth. And as you might imagine, if you're at the higher end of that range, you expect to be in the higher end of earnings growth or if you're lower end, it's going to be in the lower end, unless we're pulling levers in a slightly different way in the short term to manage that. I think the important thing to remember is we're also aiming to grow total sales. So identical sales will create leverage. But as we're investing in some of these new markets and new opportunities. In the short term, that may not lead to accelerated earnings growth as you're building the business. But certainly, over time, if we can get more confident in those investments driving higher growth. And of course, over time, they're likely to improve profitability as well.

KRISZTINA KATAI, RESEARCH ASSOCIATE, DEUTSCHE BANK AG, RESEARCH DIVISION: Krisztina Katai, Deutsche Bank. You talked the importance about Fresh. I just wanted to ask where you are in that end-to-end process journey optimizing the supply chain, building these improvements, essentially building that also into your omnichannel. And then I think you had a slide that said that your fresh perception is the highest that it's ever been. So maybe can you just talk about what kind of a sales lift that you get? And how is that built into within your TSR 2% to 4% sales growth?

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Yes. I'll let Stuart start out and then Gabriel and Mary Ellen add too. Because when you look at Fresh, one of the things that we're super proud of is it's really across all functions of the organization. So it's the technology team in terms of being able to provide new approaches to technology to make it easy, but it is literally all the way across. And for us, it's critical I don't know how I have not asked our team how they feel relative to your question where we are in the process. But I always think about things from a baseball game, I love baseball. And I think about things from an innings standpoint, we're still in the first inning. And it's nice that we start out at a competitive advantage. And we've identified all kinds of things on how we can work together collaboratively to make it even better for our customers and make it easier for our associates. So Stuart with that, I'll let you start getting into some of the more details and then everybody else can add on.

STUART W. AITKEN: And I'm not baseball at (inaudible), I'll talk football.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: And it's a different football for you.

STUART W. AITKEN: Exactly. So road spot on with respect to the number of departments that are involved, it truly is our entire organization. Starting with the insights behind the quote you heard from Mary Ellen earlier, myself earlier on 70% of shoppers determining where to shop based on freshness. We have that ranked by every single department even within those departments, we have ranked what's most important to the consumer. So from an insights perspective, we have that done.

From a supplier perspective, we have, in the produce department, selected the suppliers who are able to deliver the quality that we expect and the supply that we need. So we've gone through that process. Within my prepared remarks, I talked about the fact that from an in-store perspective, and Mary Ellen can get into more of that in a moment. But from an in-store perspective, the stores that have completed the entire end-to-end process insights all the way through to execution at store level, which includes labor at the time when customers are shopping. We have seen very good numbers. We're excited by that. We will, because of the numbers we've seen, expand that in 2022 across produce.

And then as I mentioned, right behind that, we're working further upstream in the insights piece and the supplier piece on meat right now. And then from a dairy perspective, because we manufacture a large piece of our -- the dairy side of things. We are a little bit further ahead on the dairy side as well. So that's where we are in the process. And to be honest, this is going to be a multiyear journey for us, but we're incredibly excited with where we are today.

MARY ELLEN ADCOCK: Yes. So just building out, as we have mentioned, we know that fresh is a leading indicator for the customer, and we're starting from a competitive advantage there. However, we have plenty of opportunity, which we see to continue to improve that all across. And Stuart mentioned some on the upstream at the store level, it's also about using data and technology to enhance those operational processes and to make them more sustainable. So for an example, we have introduced a new forecasting and ordering algorithm that makes them better predictive using artificial intelligence and also with the data and technology about improving the associate experience, which makes it easier for the associates, which is also how it makes it more sustainable. So we see that for the long term.

And we're moving that into other aspects of the store across different elements. And this also, though, combines with the total experience for full fresh and friendly because the customer also proves when they look at fresh, in-stock is a part of that. So we've also used technology about how do we better predict the movement of goods to have them in stock so that we improve the total experience because it all comes together. And we know we use our leading indicators for the in-store execution, and we see it tied to the business results on those leading indicators that we know that when we have all those together, it does improve the sales because the customer recognizes that total experience as well. So combining that with things that we're doing in the supply chain to go all the way upstream from where it starts with the customer.

GABRIEL ARREAGA: It's a great question because at the end, not everybody can do fresh. And even when you look at the market and see how everybody's infrastructure is completely different. I find that we are uniquely positioned to actually carry this out. So I'll give you a couple of examples. We went out -- we set out to actually



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

reduce the days of stock that we had across our warehouses and our distribution centers. We've taken out about 30% of those days of stock, and that has created a lot of efficiencies, not only on the Fresh side, but also creates a lot of efficiencies on the cost side. But there's clear examples when you think about differentiating factors, we connect -- we have a logistics corridor that can actually put flowers that were cut in Colombia in our stores tomorrow.

And creating that ecosystem took a lot of years. And actually, it is now at the, I would say, at the pinnacle where if you add -- keep adding technology, you'll get even better and better and better. Another example is bringing things from California, Pick 'n. It's a matter of 2 days before they're at our stores, which prolongs that freshness. It reduces strength to store, it creates a lot of great perception from the customer. And you asked about how it works with our seamless ecosystem or how it works in our sheds. The sheds have the ability to actually curate a lot of the product that we're actually getting into the building. So we do a lot to actually make sure that every product that we actually sell to the customer has been cut, has been fresh, humidified so -- and that is only possible if coming in the door you're supported by that large infrastructure that we have nationwide to be able to put that product on either the doorstep or on the shelf.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: One other thing to me, when you look across all the conversations, people and changing some of our people processes are part of what's allowing it to and Tim, you may want to talk about how your team has partnered with really all the teams on training, on retaining, hiring some of those things.

TIMOTHY A. MASSA, SVP OF HR & LABOR RELATIONS, THE KROGER CO.: Thanks, Rodney. Good morning, everyone. Tim Massa, our Chief People Officer. -- any time an associate starts in fresh, the first thing they do is they have a fresh start app. It's powered by a company we partner with called Axonify. And they're asked 5 questions to start their day on what their tasks are in that given department. We've expanded that now and as part of what Mary Ellen did -- talked about the associate experience, 24 hours of onboarding and training, their onboarding is also on the floor in any department that we're on. So we started it in fresh and they've been able to transition it across all departments. And as we look at our wall-to-wall clerk being able in our contracts to be able to work across the store, that's enabled us to train our folks faster and to be more knowledgeable to serve our customers. So that's been a big piece of our effort and being clear on what is expected to serve a fresh experience. Mary Ellen talked about, that associate empowers that customer experience. They don't have a great experience if the associate is not able to serve their needs and exceed their expectations. We're seeing that play across all of our departments, really enabled and fueled by what we've been doing in Fresh.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: And your last part of your question on TSR, obviously, all these things together is what deepens the connection with the customer. That deepening in connection with the customer is what helps our share and grow sales and that flows through and allows us to be able to continue to give nice raises to our associates. It allows us to get the great value for the customer and obviously creating value for our shareholders as well.

MATTHEW JACOB FISHBEIN, EQUITY ANALYST, JEFFERIES LLC, RESEARCH DIVISION: Matt Fishbein from Jefferies. Thanks for the question. I wanted to talk about the \$28 billion CPG brand that is our brands. And really, when I think about how it's similar and different to national brands, things that come to play are really that mix between manufactured products versus co-manufactured products. I know that, that is something that could potentially morph over time as you invest more behind our brands. Other than that, just simply building the manufacturing capacity that you've had over the past couple of years kind of remaining flattish. What else can be done to our brands in terms of your investments in that going forward?

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Well, innovation will be a huge part. And Stuart, I'll let you start, and Gabriel feel free to add anything. And by the way, when you go to the shed, one who run -- who we just recruited from the outside to run our brands program this year as well. So...

STUART W. AITKEN: Great ad. Thank you, Matt. So from an innovation perspective, we see opportunity across the board. Earlier today, I talked about the \$4 billion brands. There are others moving up that ladder relatively quickly as well. One example would be Murray's Cheese, which is growing at a tremendous rate. We've started putting them in our Harris Teeter stores, and they're doing incredibly well as well. So finding those brands that really

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

resonate with customers in the right way. Home Chef, Rodney talked about the M&A opportunity we had with them, bringing them in store and offering that home meal replacement, what's for dinner tonight truly has transformed that brand for us as well. From a manufacturing standpoint, it's something Gabriel, Gary, Rodney and myself talk about all the time, where those other opportunities are. I'll let Gabriel I'll speak to that in a moment. But as we see opportunities across quality and supply, manufacturing really does allow us to -- puts us in a lot more control, especially in the pandemic right now. So we're incredibly excited by our manufacturing opportunities.

GABRIEL ARREAGA: Yes. It's a great question. I'll tell you, I spent my life in the CPG world. And anything from confectionery to with Unilever with foods, et cetera. And one thing that I've always known is the quality and the customer perception from Kroger brands, it's exceptionally high. Even when I made cookies, for example, I used to actually say, well, customers actually like -- really like Kroger's cookies. And when I look at our assets today and how they're positioned across the U.S., We have a really unique opportunity to exploit those assets even further. So I don't see us in the short term, actually having to open up more facilities, but reformulating what we already have. I'll give you an example, milk for -- we've been in the cutting edge of innovation in milk because of our dairies. So we have extended shelf like milk. We've actually gone into other diversified into what adds more value to the commoditized milk, which is a fascinating journey when you think about margin enhancement. But it also allows us to go into things like plant-based milk, almond milk, soy milk, et cetera, which are trends that we can very clearly and very early determined that are about to take off on our shelves.

So it's -- I would define it like a kid in a candy store, where you basically have a unique opportunity to have precision data to tell you work to go focus your manufacturing assets. and scale them extremely quickly because you own the shelf. Coupled with that, we just have a heritage of high quality and very, very good value in our products. And the other thing, when you -- because you talked about manufacturing versus co-manufacturing, we always do that comparison. At the end of the day, we've had a very good track record and continuous improvement in our factories that have actually lowered our prices quite a bit. But we also have visibility on commodity prices, et cetera, that allow us to actually procure and negotiate commodity prices, raw materials and packaging materials much better than the usual CPG would actually do. That's not to say that we have an advantage on what the CPG cost is, but we do have a very good, good database of what that is. And that generates margin on an ongoing basis. So I would expect we look at it every day, how can we actually grow it faster. It's a complete unique opportunity that we have.

STUART W. AITKEN: Just building on Gabriel's point on quality. This notion of having a third party validate every one of our innovative new items that we're putting out there to be as good or better than the equivalent CPG brand, this is why you're hearing about things like cookies being as good as. And in fact, for the last 3 years, that's been the case and validated by this third-party. We want to put up the best quality product. Behind that, we're now going to put some marketing, behind that as well so that the customer knows the value they're getting. And in the current economic environment, it's the best thing we can do.

EDWARD JOSEPH KELLY, SENIOR ANALYST, WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC, RESEARCH DIVISION: It's Ed Kelly at Wells Fargo. It's good to see all of your alive by the way. So I wanted to ask you about labor. You gave some statistics on hourly pay, including benefits. And it looked like if I took these numbers down correctly, that the growth averaged about 4% from 2017 to 2020. But 2021 number was up a lot, it looked like 13% or something like that. So I guess what drove that? And where does that go going forward? And then you gave some statistical and sort of cost to fill being down about 15%. I don't know if that was a total company or that was Digital. But where is that going over time as well? And how does all this sort of net out on the labor line?

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Tim, you want to start? We need to keep tight, there's still quite a few questions left.

TIMOTHY A. MASSA: I think as Gary indicated, Ed, yesterday, thank you for your question yesterday. We have in our plan in the TSR model the increases in our wages. We needed to pull forward a bit as we saw salary increases going up across the industry, across the labor market, over the past 2 years. And we had always projected in our -- as you know, we have over 350 contracts. And as they played out and as the market increased, we found the need to accelerate some of that work in '21 as part of why you saw that growth in '21. Gary, don't know you could agree with that or?

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

GARY MILLERCHIP: Yes. No, I think that's well said, Tim. And as you said, this is built into our model. We started out with a view and we built our long-range sort of plans around TSR that we expected to be investing in wages. We know our associates are everything to the company. It's obviously our teams that make everything happen every day across our stores and our manufacturing and our supply chain facilities. So that was always the plan that we would be continuing to invest. Tim said it well. We pulled forward in 2021, and we've pulled forward in 2022 as well. So we would expect that to continue as a higher investment in '22, similar to what we saw in 2021. The good news is it's pulling forward some things that we always anticipated that we would have in the plan. It speaks, I think, to Rodney's comment about it's really critical that we keep innovating, we're taking cost out of the business.

And when we made the decision to invest in (inaudible) back in '17, we also made the decision that we have to be committed to finding ways to take cost out without impacting the customer. And I think the good news there is that Mary Ellen said it, but we would never have guessed when we started that journey, we'd have 4 years of identifying opportunities, and we see as many opportunities ahead as we've had in the last 4 years. Mary Ellen mentioned it again, but technology, there are many areas that we still believe we're investing in today. that will allow us to continue to get more efficient.

MARY ELLEN ADCOCK: Yes. And I think that, that is built into the model. And we look forward. We know what we're looking at in terms of wages, but that's why we also have a full pipeline of a way to additionally take costs out of the business that do not impact the customer or the associate experience because we want to make it easier for both the associates and the customer. So we continue -- so we can continue to invest in the associate, but also lower the cost through data, technology, automation and making it where we take work out so that we can continue to invest in the associates in rate both attract and retain talent as we go forward. And we see additional opportunity to do that in our pipeline.

ROB QUAST: We'll take this question and then one final question.

CHARLES EDWARD CERANKOSKY, MD OF RESEARCH, EQUITY RESEARCH ANALYST & PRINCIPAL, NORTHCOAST RESEARCH PARTNERS, LLC: Chuck Cerankosky, Northcoast Research. I want to go back to that \$28 billion number for our brands. How aggressive do you want to be an accelerating that? And considering that so much of your fresh product is unbranded and the customer relies on Kroger to ensure the quality of that, can our brands number be a lot bigger at the expense of the CPG brands? And are the Digital offerings a way or platforms a way to accelerate that?

STUART W. AITKEN: So our brands without question can be significantly bigger. Obviously, with that, comes margin expansion and keeping the customer within our ecosystem, which is critical. I wouldn't tell you it's at the expense of the CPG. For us, it's customer choice. We, as Gabriel just talked about, want to offer the best quality and value. And if our CPGs can provide that same quality and value, fantastic, let the customer choose. That's our goal. That's our objective. We are looking at brands that offer unique differentiation, natural and organic being one, simple truth owning that space, the largest natural and organic brand in the U.S., private selection, having that upper tier premiumization there as well. So for us, it's not about trading the CPG off, it's rather giving choice to the customer and tots having the best quality and value for our customer.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Our brand has the same has to go through the same things to keep on the shelf just like a CPG. So we don't give it a leg up just because it's our brand. And we think it's incredibly important that our team has to earn the right on the shelf just like a CPG has to earn the right on the shelf.

GABRIEL ARREAGA: One thing very quickly because you asked about Digital. What we have found in Florida as we've actually gained more larger customer base is that they prefer our brands quite a bit. And it's an interesting piece because I talk to the value but also the quality of the product that in a region where Kroger is not present, they're willing to actually make that choice.

STUART W. AITKEN: The index is higher in Florida. It's amazing. In our Monroe facility, yes.

KENNETH B. GOLDMAN, SENIOR ANALYST, JPMORGAN CHASE & CO, RESEARCH DIVISION: Ken Goldman, JPMorgan. Gary, you had talked about how the continued increase in alternative profits will, over time, hopefully

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

flatten Kroger's gross margin progression and then potentially send it higher. I'm not trying to put you on the spot, but I wanted to get a sense of how far away that inflection is when the gross margin, again, ex fuel, I assume, can consistently start to get higher. Are we talking 3 years down the road, 10 years down the road, just what's in your vision there for how we should start to think about that?

GARY MILLERCHIP: Yes. Thanks for the question, Ken. And I would just reemphasize that our profit is one element in that journey because we will continue to invest in the customer as we've shared, and Stuart did a great job earlier of sharing some of the other levers that we're pulling around our brand. So it's one component as it gets bigger, though, becomes a bigger component. I deliberately didn't give a timeline just because as we kind of try to, I think, convey through the broader discussion, we think about we're building this ecosystem with multiple levers to pull. And we know that we have to win the customer. So we believe that what I shared is absolutely correct that we will achieve it over time, but we don't put a time line on it deliberately because we want to make sure we have the flexibility to make sure we're winning long-term customer loyalty. And there are times, as you saw in the last year where we balanced OG&A and gross margin. We're committed to our TSR algorithm and believe that we're building even more levers to be able to achieve that, which is why I made the statement today. But I deliberately didn't put a time on because we want to make sure we're running the company for the customer and making those 5- and 10-year decisions that Rodney mentioned, but we absolutely believe that it's a path we expect to achieve based on all the work the team is doing and the plans that we're putting in place. I don't know if Rodney, you want to add anything to that.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: The only thing I was going to add is what you added last.

ROB QUAST: That now concludes our Q&A session. We'll turn it over to Rodney for some closing remarks.

RODNEY MCMULLEN: Thanks, Rob, and thanks to everyone for joining us here today. And I think it's uniform. It's wonderful to be in person and being able to see everyone in. On behalf of our entire leadership team, I hope you enjoyed the opportunity that we had to share with you how we believe and strongly appreciate the positioning of Kroger and positioning Kroger to have an incredible future going forward. The presentations you heard today really summarize why we believe Kroger is better positioned today than at any time in our history to drive sustainable growth. And as Gary mentioned at the end, we really look at the commitment to the total shareholder return of 8% to 11%. Stuart outlined our go-to-market strategies and how our competitive moats are widening and deepening, which is incredibly important. It's helping us differentiate our customers' experience. It helps us drive customer loyalty, and it helps us attract new customers. And one of the things that's incredibly exciting is if you look at the number of new customers, we're getting it's actually accelerated. And that, over time, will be incredibly important as we help them move up the loyalty ladder.

Mary Ellen showed how we are leveraging our operational excellence and our associate experience and our cost saves to elevate that customer -- Kroger customer experience. You heard Yael talk about how we've built everything into our seamless ecosystem so that the customers have no compromise. For us, we want customers when they think food, they think Kroger. We also want to make sure that we have a delivery system not just delivery per se, but an overall ecosystem where the customer doesn't have to compromise anything. When you look at all those things together, it's what gives us confidence and commitment to our ability to double digital sales and double digital profitability.

And you heard Gary talk about at the end on our overview on how our TSR model commitments over this year and the last couple of years where we've exceeded our TSR commitments and how we are committed to our TSR commitments going forward as you look at long-term sustainable growth of 8% to 11%. So as we close the formal presentations, I'd like to reiterate Kroger's commitment, excitement and belief to be able to thrive. And be able to thrive in a market that's changing so quickly. And we have the position -- the company in a position and our teams are in a position to be able to take advantage of that thriving. Our teams are focused on leading with fresh and accelerating with digital. Our associates are inspired to serve our customers to fulfill our purpose, which is to feed the human spirit.

## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

Mary Ellen on the video, the thing you saw, it's our associates. When you talk to our associates, why do you like doing what you do. It's to serve people. It's to help somebody have a better day. Those things together as part of the magic of what creates Kroger in making Kroger, Kroger. We continue to build on our nearly 140-year foundation of providing fresh food providing affordable and a healthy food, and that is incredibly important too because we want to make sure that we keep food affordable and being able to help people eat healthy.

We are investing in our associates, as you saw. And normally, in the past, we have never shared the specific numbers, but we thought it would be important for you as investors to see the specific numbers of what we are investing in our associates and helping our associates come for a job, stay for a career. And we're taking all of that and building on new innovations that will match and support our evolving customer needs. So when they think food, they think Kroger. All of this, when you look at it together is what enables us for our commitment to our shareholders of total shareholder return of 8% to 11%.

I'm confident and excited about the vision, knowing that our people, our culture is fundamental to our success. It's what makes it special. So thanks again for joining us today. I hope you found today together productive and understand why we are so excited about Kroger's future. And thanks again for everybody coming.

<Presentation

TIMOTHY STEINER, CEO & EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, OCADO GROUP PLC: Good morning. I'm Tim Steiner, Founder and CEO of Ocado Group. I'm really happy to be to join you today, albeit virtually as you get your first up close and live view of Ocado's technology. You will have seen lots of footage of our tech online, but there really is nothing like seeing it in action firsthand to get a sense of the scale and sophistication of what we've achieved. This CFC and indeed Kroger's whole strategy across the state is one of the best examples in the world of the scale, flexibility and strategic breadth of the Ocado Smart Platform. The ecosystem that we are building together in Florida will serve multiple customer missions across multiple lead times, leveraging scale fulfillment at Groveland, and driving big efficiencies to a growing number of CFCs, including micro fulfillment centers in the coming years.

But this site is already driving a step change in the kind of service quality that Floridians can get online. And as Kroger expands its network with Ocado across the state and indeed the whole U.S.A., the breadth and seamless nature of the Kroger delivery service, we'll just keep raising the bar higher for the online proposition that U.S. grocery customers should expect. In January, I announced Ocado reimagined a wave of technology enhancements that are set to redefine even further what it means to offer a world-leading online grocery service. Collectively, the mix of new robotics and software enhancements we unveiled will do a number of important things. Firstly, they will further drive down cost to serve for Kroger, radically improving their labor productivity in CFCs and enabling them to serve a wider range of customer missions without incurring the higher cost historically associated with shorter lead times. They will also remove the historical trade-off customers have faced between the available range they can choose from and shorter lead time deliveries. So customers choosing faster delivery slots will no longer need to accept less product choice to do so. Customers themselves are increasingly aware of these trade-offs as the number of more niche providers grows in the market, and Kroger has the tools to eliminate these trade-offs with Ocado.

Overall, these announcements will bring significant new efficiencies to Kroger's live CFCs and those under construction. They will also drive down both the capital cost and construction time for future sites, meaning we can bring more capacity to bear more quickly and at lower cost. Collectively, we are again reimagining what it means to offer mass-market grocery online at scale, at value and at profit. And I'm delighted that with these innovations, we are now moving to a phase of accelerated growth and expansion together with Kroger.

When we announced our partnership in 2018, we were excited by Kroger's ambition to build the leading online grocery service across the whole of the U.S.A. With Ocado's technology, they have introduced a service that is delighting customers right from the start in both established Kroger communities as well as entirely new geographies. We can't wait for you to see what's in store in the next phase of our partnership.

(presentation)



## Kroger Co to Host 2022 Business Update - Final

[Thomson Financial reserves the right to make changes to documents, content, or other information on this web site without obligation to notify any person of such changes.

In the conference calls upon which Event Transcripts are based, companies may make projections or other forward-looking statements regarding a variety of items. Such forward-looking statements are based upon current expectations and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ materially from those stated in any forward-looking statement based on a number of important factors and risks, which are more specifically identified in the companies' most recent SEC filings. Although the companies may indicate and believe that the assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements are reasonable, any of the assumptions could prove inaccurate or incorrect and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the results contemplated in the forward-looking statements will be realized.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN EVENT TRANSCRIPTS IS A TEXTUAL REPRESENTATION OF THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S CONFERENCE CALL AND WHILE EFFORTS ARE MADE TO PROVIDE AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPTION, THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORTING OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE CONFERENCE CALLS. IN NO WAY DOES THOMSON FINANCIAL OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ON THIS WEB SITE OR IN ANY EVENT TRANSCRIPT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S CONFERENCE CALL ITSELF AND THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.]

**Load-Date:** March 7, 2022

---

End of Document



**PUBLIC**

**PX6030**

1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

[KROGER CORPORATE](#) > [ABOUT KROGER](#) > [HISTORY](#)

## The History of Kroger

Our story began in 1883 when Barney Kroger invested his life savings of \$372 to open a single grocery store at 66 Pearl Street in downtown Cincinnati. He had a simple motto: “Be particular. Never sell anything you would not want yourself.”

Nearly 140 years later, the Kroger Company is still particular about how we serve customers and community, how we innovate and who we hire. As the nation’s largest grocer with nearly 2,800 stores in 35 states operating under 28 different names, we meet our customers’ changing needs by making fresh food accessible to all. Our current practices are rooted in Barney Kroger’s early efforts to serve customers through food freshness, low prices and innovation—fundamentals that remain at the heart of our

1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

Kroger mission today. This is the story of all the people in our history who helped change the way we shop. People who continue to make a difference in the lives of our customers every day.

## A History of Innovation Inspires Today's Shopping Experience

Barney was a born innovator—always looking for new ways to serve customers. In the early 1900s, grocers typically purchased bread from local bakeries then resold it. Bread, Barney reasoned, was the most basic of staples and something he sold a lot of. He realized if he could bake the bread himself, he'd cut his costs and offer customers a fresher loaf at a lower price.

### **Innovation #1: One-Stop Shopping**

Early on, people had to shop a butcher, a baker, and a grocer. Barney knew it would be simpler and more convenient if they could buy everything at one stop from one store, so 1901, Kroger became the first grocer in the country to establish its own bakeries, followed by integration of the meat department.

Today one-stop shopping has grown into something that would make Barney smile—a complete shopping universe with endless variety, in-store dining, wine and cheese shops, sushi and even Starbucks.



## **Innovation #2: Private Label Manufacturing**

Ever the innovator, Barney saw the potential in making his own products. When farmers rolled into town with a harvest bounty of cabbage, Barney saw it was cheap and he bought a lot; more than he could sell—but he had an idea! He took that cabbage home to his mother, and she turned it into lots of delicious sauerkraut. He knew his German Cincinnati customers would love it, and he was right.

The little manufacturing effort born in Mrs. Kroger's kitchen was the beginning of something big—today, we're the largest food manufacturing business in America. Kroger operates our 35 food manufacturing facilities that make everything from bread, cookies and milk to soda pop, ice cream and peanut butter. About 40% of private-label items are made at one of our Kroger manufacturing plants. They account for 26% of Kroger's total store dollar sales, giving our company a significant strategic advantage. We offer an array of private label brands at every price point. With dozens of manufacturing facilities and distribution centers around the country, we also have one of the largest privately-owned truck fleets in the country.

## **Innovation #3: Grocery Delivery**

What began with a horse named Dan, has grown into a national grocery delivery service. In his early days, Barney would saddle up his horse Dan to his wagon and deliver groceries to customer around the greater Cincinnati, Ohio area.

1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

Today, collaborative work with specialized technology partners gives us the expertise to offer our customers even more. Kroger has partnered with Nuro (Robotics), Kitchen United (food delivery systems), Microsoft, and Ocado (a world leader in grocery ecommerce technology) to help optimize an anything, anytime, anywhere customer experience. Exciting new Drone Express technology allows delivery not only to a street address but to the exact location of a customer's smartphone. Now, customers will be able to order delivery of picnic supplies to a park, sunscreen to the beach, or condiments to a backyard cookout! We also partner with DoorDash to deliver Kroger Sushi to customers.

## **Innovation #4: Product Quality Monitoring & Testing**

Throughout our history, we have been both innovator and pioneer in the food retail industry. During the 1930s, we were the first grocery chain to routinely monitor product quality and scientifically test foods.

In 2012, the company's long-standing commitment to food safety and quality earned it the highly prestigious Black Pearl Award, awarded to only one company each year by the International Association for Food Protection.

## **Innovation #5: The Electronic Scanner**

In 1972, Kroger became the first grocery retailer in America to test an electronic scanner. Visitors from around the country attended the event in a suburban Cincinnati store. Technology is key at store operations today. Kroger



1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

pioneered QueVision, a faster checkout program that has reduced the time customers wait in line to check out, on average, from four minutes in 2010 to less than 30 seconds in stores today.





---

With nearly 2,800 stores in 35 states under two dozen banners and annual sales of more than \$132.5 billion, Kroger today ranks as one of the world's largest retailers.

---



## Bigger Stores, Better Services

In the 1980s, our supermarkets evolved into combination stores, adding pharmacy, beauty and health care to a growing store selection. Our stores today offer everything from basic grocery staples to organic vegetables, natural foods, and hot meals ready to eat. We operate more than 2,255 in-store pharmacies that fill 238 million prescriptions a year. Floral shops boom with enough blooms to make us the world's largest florist. And fuel centers in more than 1,545 locations let our customers gas up and save where they shop.

Our marketplace stores have elevated one-stop shopping convenience to a new level. Multi-department stores under the Fred Meyer banner are huge at over 161,000 square feet. We offer a store format for every kind of shopper, including price impact stores and fine jewelry stores.

# Growing by Leaps, Bounds & Mergers

Mergers have played a key role in our growth. In 1983, 100 years after our company's founding, Kroger merged with Dillon Companies Inc. in Kansas to become a coast-to-coast operator of food, drug and convenience stores. This brought not only Dillon's, but also King Soopers, Fry's, City Market and Gerbes into the Kroger family.

The biggest merger in our history came in 1999, when we merged with Fred Meyer, Inc. (owner of Smith's Ralphps, Food 4 Less and QFC) in a \$13 billion deal that created a supermarket chain with the broadest geographic coverage and the widest variety of formats in the food retailing industry. That year, we also merged with JayC, Owens Market and Pay Less.

And the mergers didn't stop there. In 2001, we merged with Baker's, followed by mergers with Harris Teeter in 2014 and Roundy's, Pick 'N Save, Metro Markets and Mariano's in 2015. This expanded our reach through the Mid-Atlantic states and the northern Mid-West.

We've also expanded our business with mergers and partnerships outside the brick and mortar of a grocery store. In 2014, we merged with Vitacost.com, one of the largest pure e-commerce companies in the nutrition and healthy living market. Their platform accelerated our entry into the e-commerce space by several years, helping us serve customers through ship-to-home orders and expanding our reach into all 50 states and internationally. In 2018, we merged with Home Chef to make dinner easier for millions of Americans and partnered with Ocado to revolutionize home grocery delivery.

1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

# Thriving Together Today & Tomorrow: Sustainability

Innovation is also at the heart of Kroger's sustainability efforts. In the mid-2000s, we created a process to rescue safe, edible fresh products and donate them quickly to local food banks. This model has been replicated by other retailers and today fresh products make up more than half of the food distributed nationwide by Feeding America, America's largest food bank network. Today, we partner with local resources like Last Mile Food Rescue in Cincinnati to get unused food from restaurants and institutions into areas of food scarcity.

The goal of our Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) strategy is to achieve lasting positive impacts through a shared value framework. It benefits people and our planet and creates more resilient systems for our future. The vision for this initiative is: We imagine a world where everyone is Thriving Together. The centerpiece of our ESG strategy is the Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan.

Introduced four years ago, Zero Hunger | Zero Waste is an industry-leading platform for collective action and systems change at global, national and local levels.

More than a century ago, Barney Kroger laid the foundation for what today is one of the largest companies in America. The business principles that made the first Kroger store successful in 1883—service, selection, value, and a belief that people are what matter most—continue to guide our company's operations today. As America's grocer, we take pride in bringing diverse teams with a passion for food and people together with one purpose— to feed the human spirit.

# Learn More About The Kroger Co.

---

## **Our Commitment**

**SEE OUR ZERO HUNGER | ZERO WASTE PLAN**

## **Kroger News**

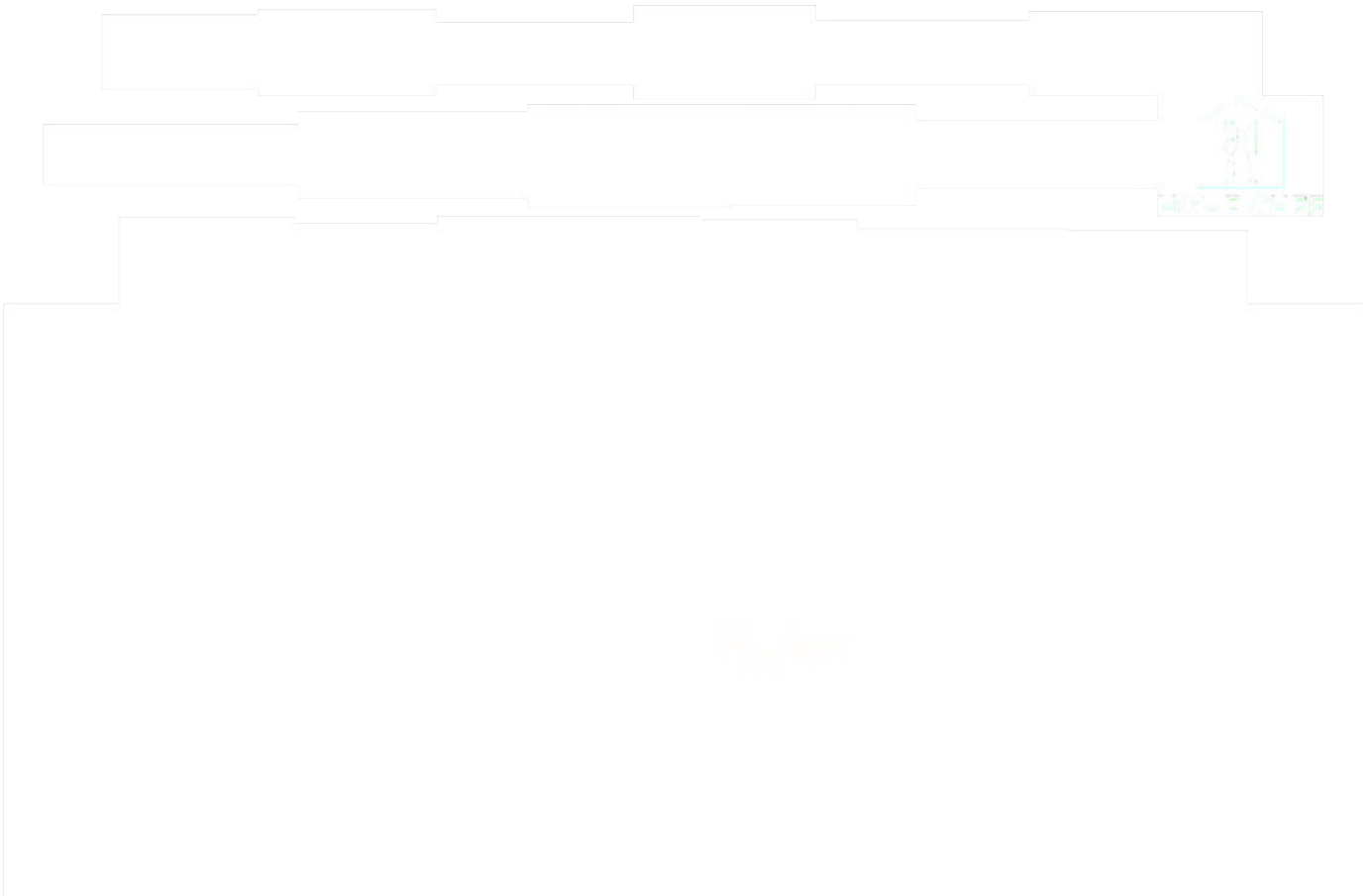
**STAY UP TO DATE**

## **The Fact Book**

**DOWNLOAD A PDF**

1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.



1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

**PUBLIC**

**Home** ([https://www.thekrogerco.com/?page\\_id=50](https://www.thekrogerco.com/?page_id=50))

**About** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/about-kroger/>)

**Newsroom** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/newsroom/>)

**Investors** (<http://ir.kroger.com/CorporateProfile>)

**Community** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/community/>)

**Sustainability** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/sustainability/>)

**Careers** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/careers/>)

**Suppliers** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/vendors-suppliers/>)

**Contact Us** (<https://www.thekrogerco.com/contact-us/>)

The Kroger Co.  
Customer Relations  
1014 Vine Street  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202-1100  
(513) 762-4000

STAY CONNECTED

 (<https://www.facebook.com/Kroger/>)

 (<https://twitter.com/kroger>)  
CUSTOMER

 (<https://twitter.com/krogernews>)  
MEDIA

 (<https://www.instagram.com/krogerco/?hl=en>)



1/18/24, 11:27 AM

History – The Kroger Co.

 (<https://www.pinterest.com/krogerco/>)

 (<https://www.youtube.com/user/kroger>)

[Terms & Conditions \(https://www.thekrogerco.com/terms-conditions/\)](https://www.thekrogerco.com/terms-conditions/)

[Privacy Policy \(https://www.kroger.com/topic/privacy-policy-7\)](https://www.kroger.com/topic/privacy-policy-7) [Sitemap \(https://www.thekrogerco.com/sitemap/\)](https://www.thekrogerco.com/sitemap/)

All Comments © Copyright 2017 Kroger

The Kroger Co. (<https://www.thekrogerco.com>) All Rights Reserved

**PUBLIC**

**PX6084**

# Kroger and Albertsons Companies Announce Definitive Merger Agreement

PUBLIC



---

NEWS PROVIDED BY

**The Kroger Co. →**

Oct 14, 2022, 07:03 ET

---

*Establishes National Footprint to Serve America with Fresh, Affordable Food for Everyone*

*Combines Two Companies with Shared Values to Unite Around Kroger's Purpose to Feed the Human Spirit*

*Accelerates Kroger's Go-to-Market Strategy and Positions Combined Company as a Premier Omnichannel Food Retailer, Delivering Quality, Value, Convenience and Choice for Customers*

*Continuing Track Record of Investments Across Lowering Prices, Enhancing the Customer Experience, and Increasing Associate Wages and Benefits*

*Strengthens Kroger's Value Creation Model to Drive Profitability and Enhance Shareholder Returns*

*Albertsons Companies Shareholders Expected to Receive Total Consideration Valued at \$34.10 Per Share*



PX6084-001

**PUBLIC***Kroger to Host Conference Call at 8:30 a.m. ET Today, October 14, 2022*

CINCINNATI and BOISE, Idaho, Oct. 14, 2022 /PRNewswire/ -- Kroger (NYSE: **KR**) and Albertsons Companies, Inc. (NYSE: **ACI**) today announced that they have entered into a definitive agreement under which the companies will merge two complementary organizations with iconic brands and deep roots in their local communities to establish a national footprint and unite around Kroger's Purpose to Feed the Human Spirit. Through a family of well-known and trusted supermarket banners, this combination will expand customer reach and improve proximity to deliver fresh and affordable food to approximately 85 million households with a premier omnichannel experience.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, which has been unanimously approved by the board of directors of each company, Kroger will acquire all of the outstanding shares of Albertsons Companies, Inc. ("Albertsons Cos.") common and preferred stock (on an as converted basis) for an estimated total consideration of \$34.10 per share, implying a total enterprise value of approximately \$24.6 billion, including the assumption of approximately \$4.7 billion of Albertsons Cos. net debt. Subject to the outcome of a store divestiture process, the cash component of the \$34.10 per share consideration may be reduced by the per share value of a newly created standalone public company ("SpinCo") that Albertsons Cos. is prepared to spin off at closing in conjunction with the regulatory clearance process described further in the Transaction Details below. As part of the transaction, Albertsons Cos. will pay a special cash dividend of up to \$4 billion to its shareholders. The cash component of the \$34.10 per share consideration will be reduced by the per share amount of the special cash dividend, which is expected to be approximately \$6.85 per share. This cash dividend will be payable on November 7, 2022, to shareholders of record as of the close of business on October 24, 2022.

The purchase price represents a premium of approximately 32.8% to the unaffected closing price of Albertsons Cos. common stock on October 12, 2022, and 29.7% to the 30-day volume-weighted average price.

Together, Albertsons Cos. and Kroger currently employ more than 710,000 associates and operate a total of 4,996 stores, 66 distribution centers, 52 manufacturing plants, 3,972 pharmacies and 2,015 fuel centers. The combination creates a premier seamless ecosystem across 48 states and the District of Columbia, providing customers with a best-in-class



PX6084-002

**PUBLIC**

shopping experience across both stores and digital channels. Both Kroger and Albertsons Cos. are anchored by shared values focused on ensuring associates, customers and communities thrive. The combined company will drive profitable growth and sustainable value for all stakeholders.

Kroger has a long track record of lowering prices, improving the customer experience and investing in its associates and communities. Consistent with prior transactions, Kroger plans to invest in lowering prices for customers and expects to reinvest approximately half a billion dollars of cost savings from synergies to reduce prices for customers. An incremental \$1.3 billion will also be invested into Albertsons Cos. stores to enhance the customer experience. Kroger will also build on its recent investments in associate wages, training and benefits. Kroger has invested an incremental \$1.2 billion in associate compensation and benefits since 2018. The combined company expects to invest \$1 billion to continue raising associate wages and comprehensive benefits after close.

"We are bringing together two purpose-driven organizations to deliver superior value to customers, associates, communities and shareholders," said Rodney McMullen, Kroger Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, who will continue serving as Chairman and CEO of the combined company. "Albertsons Cos. brings a complementary footprint and operates in several parts of the country with very few or no Kroger stores. This merger advances our commitment to build a more equitable and sustainable food system by expanding our footprint into new geographies to serve more of America with fresh and affordable food and accelerates our position as a more compelling alternative to larger and non-union competitors. As a combined entity, we will be better positioned to advance Kroger's successful go-to-market strategy by providing an incredible seamless shopping experience, expanding Our Brands portfolio, and delivering personalized value and savings. We'll also be able to further enhance technology and innovation, promote healthier lifestyles, extend our health care and pharmacy network and grow our alternative profit businesses. We believe this transaction will lead to faster and more profitable growth and generate greater returns for our shareholders."

Mr. McMullen added, "This transaction is a testament to the passion and commitment of both Albertsons Cos. and Kroger associates. Supporting and investing in our associates is foundational to both of our organizations and will continue to be a critical pillar of our success. Kroger has a track record of successful integrations that combine the strengths of each

**PUBLIC**

company while maintaining and enhancing each organizations' distinctive banners and storied histories. As a combined company, we will build on our similar values to create a culture that embraces diversity, equity and inclusion and fosters a best-in-class associate experience by enabling, supporting and empowering our associates to unlock their full potential. Importantly, the merger secures union jobs and we will continue to work with local unions across America to serve our communities. We look forward to bringing the Albertsons Cos. and Kroger families together to create new and exciting career opportunities for associates."

"We have been on a transformational journey to evolve Albertsons Cos. into a modern and efficient omnichannel food and drug retailer focused on building deep and lasting relationships with our customers and communities. I am proud of what our 290,000 associates have accomplished, delivering top-tier performance while furthering our purpose to bring people together around the joys of food and to inspire well-being. Today's announcement is a testament to their success," said Vivek Sankaran, CEO of Albertsons Cos.

"At Albertsons Cos., we are guided by an ambition to create customers for life. Together with Kroger, our combined iconic banners will be able to provide customers with even more value and greater access to fresh food and essential pharmacy services. Given the similarities in the culture and values at Kroger and Albertsons Cos., I am confident that the combination will also have a positive impact on our associates and the communities we are proud to serve. We look forward to working together with Kroger to capture the compelling opportunities ahead."

"Today's announcement marks the successful outcome of the Board-led review of strategic alternatives Albertsons Cos. announced in February," said Chan Galbato, Co-Chair of the Albertsons Cos. Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Cerberus Operations. "This transaction with Kroger provides substantial value to shareholders and exciting opportunities for associates to be part of a combined organization with the ability to better support the lives and health of millions of Americans."

**Accelerates Kroger's Go-to-Market Strategy**

The transaction is expected to advance Kroger's strategy of Leading with Fresh, Accelerating with Digital and will enable the combined company to build on Kroger's go-to-market strategy that includes Fresh, Our Brands, Personalization and Seamless. Kroger looks forward to



**PUBLIC**

bringing the best of Albertsons Cos.' own omnichannel capabilities to more customers to improve the shopping experience.

**PUBLIC**

- **Enables Kroger to Serve America with Fresher Food, Faster.** Together, Kroger and Albertsons Cos. will have an expanded network of stores and distribution centers, as well as a broader supplier base. Utilizing Kroger's End-to-End Fresh initiative across a broader network will enable the combined company to optimize its supply chain to deliver the freshest products from field to table to more customers more quickly. By bringing together Kroger's Fresh for Everyone strategy and Albertsons Cos.' Customers for Life strategy, the combined company will expand its portfolio of fresh products, extend shelf lives and accelerate the penetration of its Fresh portfolio.
- **Creates Broader Selection of Our Brands Products to Offer Customers Higher Quality and Better Value.** At a time when people are increasingly shopping for groceries and eating at home, Kroger and Albertsons Cos. will be better positioned to relieve the inflationary pressures facing shoppers with a combined portfolio of approximately 34,000 total private label products across premium, natural and organic, and opening price point brands. Kroger and Albertsons Cos. have strong track records of providing quality products at great value. The combined company's innovation capabilities, increased manufacturing footprint and expanded national reach will drive improved quality and efficiency allowing its Our Brands portfolio to accelerate growth and profitability while remaining affordable and accessible to customers.
- **Offers Customers Best-in-Class Personalized Experience.** The combined company will be able to generate stronger customer insights and offer improved tailor-made experiences. With a customer base of approximately 85 million households, the combined company will have one of the most comprehensive first-party data repositories in the food and retail space and will be able to use Kroger's leading data science capabilities to develop an even more compelling retail loyalty program. The combined company will provide an unmatched customer experience by offering more relevant recommendations and promotions to save customers time and money. More customers will benefit from Kroger's data analytics by receiving personalized recommendations for healthier alternatives to products customers love as part of Kroger's Food as Medicine initiative.
- **Delivers an Enhanced Seamless Customer Experience Requiring Zero Compromise.** The combined company will benefit from shared operational learnings across both large and small store formats, a more extensive and efficient distribution network of customer fulfillment facilities and capabilities, and an expanded pickup footprint. By bringing



**PUBLIC**

together Kroger and Albertsons Cos.' technology, infrastructure, and digital and delivery service providers into a single seamless ecosystem, the combined company will be able to offer customers a more personalized and convenient omnichannel experience including in-store shopping, enhanced pickup capabilities, faster delivery times, and more capabilities to serve the customer anything, anytime, anywhere with zero compromise on quality, selection and affordability.

- **Powers Continued Progress Toward Shared ESG Initiatives.** Both companies have ambitious sustainability programs and a range of initiatives focused on responsible corporate stewardship, including those focused on increasing workforce diversity and fighting food insecurity. By joining forces, the combined company will be better positioned to advance a comprehensive ESG strategy focused on Kroger and Albertsons Cos.' shared mission to support the communities they serve and pursue a more sustainable future. The addition of Albertsons Cos.' sustainability program and resources will accelerate progress on Kroger's Zero Hunger | Zero Waste social and environmental impact plan to create a more equitable and sustainable food system.

**Strengthens Kroger's Value Creation Model To Deliver Enhanced Returns**

**PUBLIC**

- **Grows Core Business to Power Value Creation Flywheel.** The addition of Albertsons Cos.' portfolio expands Kroger's core supermarket, fuel, and pharmacy businesses, bolstering the combined company's ability to drive additional traffic into stores and digital channels. The increase in customer traffic and data will in turn power the combined company's higher-growth, higher-margin alternative profit businesses to support continued reinvestment in the business. On a combined basis, the companies delivered approximately \$210 billion in revenue, \$3.3 billion in net earnings, and \$11.6 billion of adjusted EBITDA in fiscal year 2021<sup>1</sup>.
- **Expands National Reach to Accelerate Alternative Profit Businesses Like Retail Media.** The combined company will be able to reach an expanded national audience of approximately 85 million households nationwide, fueling growth in alternative profit businesses such as Retail Media, Kroger Personal Finance, and Customer Insights. With an expanded footprint and the addition of the recently launched Albertsons Cos. Media Collective, Kroger will enhance its services to media clients and provide more targeted, sophisticated solutions. The combined capabilities will accelerate the growth of Kroger's higher-margin revenue streams by extending the portfolio of solutions and accelerating their respective growth.
- **Provides Significant Synergies to Reinvest in Customer and Associate Benefits.** The combined company expects to achieve approximately \$1 billion of annual run-rate synergies net of divestitures within the first four years of combined operations with approximately 50% being achieved within the first two years following close. The companies expect to achieve synergies largely through improved sourcing, optimization of manufacturing and distribution networks, and technology investment amplification opportunities.
- **Creates Path to Deliver Enhanced Total Shareholder Returns (TSR):** The combination creates a more resilient business model, with a devoted customer base and strong cash flows, that during the first four years post close is expected to deliver TSR well above Kroger's standalone TSR model of 8 - 11%. Kroger expects the transaction to be accretive to earnings in the first year following close, and double digit accretive to earnings by year four, excluding one-time costs. Consistent with its long-term commitment to returning cash to shareholders, Kroger intends to continue paying its quarterly dividend and



**PUBLIC**

expects to raise its dividend over time, subject to Board approval, while managing free cash flow to reduce leverage.

## **Transaction Details**

In connection with obtaining the requisite regulatory clearance necessary to consummate the transaction, Kroger and Albertsons Cos. expect to make store divestitures. As described in the merger agreement and subject to the outcome of the divestiture process, Albertsons Cos. is prepared to establish an Albertsons Cos. subsidiary (SpinCo). SpinCo would be spun-off to Albertsons Cos. shareholders immediately prior to merger closing and operate as a standalone public company. Kroger and Albertsons Cos. have agreed to work together to determine which stores would comprise SpinCo, as well as the pro forma capitalization of SpinCo. The establishment of SpinCo, which is estimated to comprise between 100 and 375 stores, would create a new, agile competitor with quality stores, experienced management, operational flexibility, a strong balance sheet, and focused allocation of capital and resources to provide customers with continued value and quality service and associates with ongoing compelling career opportunities.

<sup>1</sup> Based on combined results for each company's most recent fiscal year, respectively. Pro forma results as presented in this press release represent the combined Kroger and Albertsons Cos. FY 2021 results and are not intended to represent pro forma financials under Section 11 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. See the Appendix for a reconciliation of historical non-GAAP measures.

Kroger and Albertsons Cos. will provide additional detail regarding SpinCo prior to closing.

The per share cash purchase price payable to Albertsons Cos. shareholders in the merger would be reduced by an amount equal to (i) three times four-wall adjusted EBITDA for the stores contributed to SpinCo divided by the number of Albertsons Cos. common shares (including common shares issuable upon conversion of Albertsons Cos.' preferred stock) outstanding as of the record date for the spin-off plus (ii) the per share amount of a special pre-closing cash dividend of up to \$4 billion payable to Albertsons Cos. shareholders, which is expected to be approximately \$6.85 per share. This cash dividend is expected to be payable on November 7, 2022, to shareholders of record as of the close of business on October 24, 2022.



**PUBLIC**

Kroger has \$17.4 billion of fully committed bridge financing in place from Citi and Wells Fargo. At closing, the Company plans to fund the transaction using a combination of cash on hand and proceeds from new debt financing. Kroger expects to continue to have a solid balance sheet supported by strong free cash flow of the combined business.

Kroger has engaged with the rating agencies and is strongly committed to an investment grade credit rating. Kroger has already paused its share repurchase program to prioritize de-leveraging following the merger to achieve its net leverage target of 2.5x EBITDA in the first 18 – 24 months post close.

Following the close of the transaction, Rodney McMullen will continue to serve as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Gary Millerchip will continue to serve as Chief Financial Officer of the combined company.

**Timing and Approvals**

Albertsons Cos. shareholders holding more than a majority of Albertsons Cos.' common stock have either delivered a written consent or committed to delivering a written consent approving the transaction no later than October 18, 2022 and Albertsons Cos. shareholders holding more than a majority of Albertsons Cos.' preferred stock have already approved the transaction. No further action by Albertsons Cos.' shareholders will be needed or solicited in connection with the merger.

The transaction is expected to close in early 2024, subject to the receipt of required regulatory clearance and other customary closing conditions, including receipt of clearance under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976.

**Kroger Conference Call**

Kroger will host a conference call to discuss the transaction tomorrow, October 14, 2022 at 8:30 a.m. ET.





**PUBLIC**

The conference call will broadcast online at [ir.kroger.com](https://ir.kroger.com). An on-demand replay of the webcast will be available at approximately 1:00 p.m. ET on October 14, 2022.

Associated presentation materials and an infographic regarding the transaction will be available on the investor relations section of each company's website as well as a joint transaction website [www.KrogerAlbertsons.com](https://www.KrogerAlbertsons.com).

**Advisors**

Citi and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC are serving as financial advisors and Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP and Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP are serving as legal counsel to Kroger.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Credit Suisse are serving as financial advisors and Jenner & Block LLP is serving as corporate legal counsel and White & Case LLP and Debevoise & Plimpton LLP are serving as antitrust legal counsel to Albertsons Cos.

**About Kroger**

At The Kroger Co. (NYSE: **KR**), we are Fresh for Everyone™ and dedicated to our Purpose: To Feed the Human Spirit®. We are, across our family of companies, nearly half a million associates who serve over 11 million customers daily through a seamless shopping experience under a variety of banner names. We are committed to creating #ZeroHungerZeroWaste communities by 2025. To learn more about us, visit our [newsroom](#) and [investor relations](#) site.

**About Albertsons Companies**

Albertsons Companies is a leading food and drug retailer in the United States. As of June 18, 2022, Albertsons Companies operated 2,273 retail food and drug stores with 1,720 pharmacies, 402 associated fuel centers, 22 dedicated distribution centers and 19 manufacturing facilities. Albertsons Companies operates stores across 34 states and the District of Columbia with 24 banners including Albertsons Safeway, Vons, Jewel-Osco, Shaw's, Acme, Tom Thumb, Randalls, United Supermarkets, Pavilions, Star Market, Haggen, Carrs, Kings Food Markets and Balducci's Food Lovers Market. Albertsons Companies is committed to helping people across the country

**PUBLIC**

live better lives by making a meaningful difference, neighborhood by neighborhood. In 2021, along with the Albertsons Companies Foundation, the Company contributed nearly \$200 million in food and financial support, including approximately \$40 million through our Nourishing Neighbors Program to ensure those living in our communities have enough to eat.

This press release contains certain statements that constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of federal securities laws, including statements regarding the effects of the proposed transaction. These statements are based on the assumptions and beliefs of Kroger and Albertsons Companies management in light of the information currently available to them. Such statements are indicated by words or phrases such as "accelerate," "create," "committed," "confident," "continue," "deliver," "driving," "expect," "future," "guidance," "positioned," "strategy," "target," "synergies," "trends," and "will." Various uncertainties and other factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements. These include the specific risk factors identified in "Risk Factors" in each of Kroger's and Albertsons Companies' annual report on Form 10-K for the last fiscal year and any subsequent filings, as well as the following:

the expected timing and likelihood of completion of the proposed transaction, including the timing, receipt and terms and conditions of any required governmental and regulatory clearance of the proposed transaction; the impact and terms and conditions of any potential divestitures and/or the separation of SpinCo; the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the merger agreement; the outcome of any legal proceedings that may be instituted against the parties and others following announcement of the merger agreement and proposed transaction; the inability to consummate the proposed transaction due to the failure to satisfy other conditions to complete the proposed transaction; risks that the proposed transaction disrupts current plans and operations of Kroger and Albertsons Companies; the ability to identify and recognize the anticipated benefits of the proposed transaction, including anticipated TSR, revenue and EBITDA expectations and synergies; the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the proposed transaction; and the ability of Kroger and Albertsons Companies to successfully integrate their businesses and related operations; the ability of Kroger to maintain an investment grade credit rating; risks related to the potential impact of general economic,

**PUBLIC**

political and market factors on the companies or the proposed transaction. The ability of Kroger and Albertsons Companies to achieve the goals for the proposed transaction may also be affected by their ability to manage the factors identified above.

The forward-looking statements by Kroger and Albertsons Companies included in this press release speak only as of the date the statements were made. Neither Kroger nor Albertsons Companies assumes the obligation to update the information contained herein unless required by applicable law. Please refer to the reports and filings of Kroger and Albertsons Companies with the Securities and Exchange Commission for a further discussion of the risks and uncertainties that affect them and their respective businesses.

This press release also includes certain forward-looking non-GAAP financial measures, which Kroger and Albertsons Companies management believe to be useful to investors and analysts. A reconciliation to historical non-GAAP figures is provided in the Appendix below. Kroger and Albertsons Companies are unable to provide a full reconciliation of the non-GAAP measures used in the forward-looking measures without unreasonable effort because it is not possible to predict with a reasonable degree of certainty the information necessary to calculate such measures on a GAAP basis because such information is dependent on future events that may be outside of Kroger's and Albertsons Companies' control. The unavailable information could have a significant impact on Kroger's and Albertsons Companies' GAAP financial results.

**Additional Information About Albertsons Companies and Where to Find It**

Albertsons Companies will prepare an information statement on Schedule 14C for its stockholders with respect to the approval of the transaction referenced herein. When completed, the information statement will be mailed to Albertsons Companies' stockholders. You may obtain copies of all documents filed by Albertsons Companies with the SEC regarding this transaction, free of charge, at the SEC's website, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) or from Albertsons Companies's website [www.albertsonscorporation.com/investors](http://www.albertsonscorporation.com/investors).

**Appendix: Pro Forma Adjusted EBITDA Reconciliations<sup>1</sup>**

**PUBLIC**

<i>(\$ mm)</i>	Kroger	Albertsons	Pro Forma
FY 2021 Sales	\$137,888	\$71,887	\$209,775

<i>(\$ mm)</i>	Kroger	Albertsons	Pro Forma
FY 2021 Net Income	\$1,655	\$1,620	\$3,275

<i>(\$ mm)</i>	Kroger	Albertsons	Pro Forma
FY 2021 Adjusted EBITDA	\$7,185	\$4,398	\$11,583

<i>Kroger (\$ mm)</i>	<b>FY 2021</b>
<b>Net earnings attributable to The Kroger Co.</b>	<b>\$1,655</b>
LIFO charge (credit)	197
Depreciation and amortization	2,824
Interest expense	571
Income tax expense	385
Adjustment for pension plan withdrawal liabilities	449
Adjustment for company-sponsored pension plan settlement charges	87
Adjustment for loss (gain) on investments	821
Adjustment for Home Chef contingent consideration	66
Adjustment for transformation costs <sup>2</sup>	136
Other	(6)
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$7,185</b>



<i>Albertsons (\$ mm)</i>	<b>FY 2021</b>
<b>Net Income</b>	<b>\$1,620</b>
(Gain) loss on interest rate and commodity hedges, net	(23)
Facility closures and transformation <sup>3</sup>	57
Acquisition and integration costs <sup>4</sup>	9
Equity-based compensation expense	101
Gain on property dispositions and impairment losses, net	(15)
LIFO expense	115
Government-mandated incremental COVID-19 pandemic related pay <sup>5</sup>	58
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	23
Loss on debt extinguishment	4
Amortization of intangible assets resulting from acquisitions	49
Combined Plan and UFCW National Fund withdrawal <sup>6</sup>	(106)
Miscellaneous adjustments <sup>7</sup>	(63)
Tax impact of adjustments to Adjusted net income	(46)
<b>Adjusted Net Income</b>	<b>\$1,781</b>
Tax impact of adjustments to Adjusted net income	46
Income tax expense	480
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	(23)
Interest expense, net	482
Amortization of intangible assets resulting from acquisitions	(49)
Depreciation and amortization	1,681
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$4,398</b>

<sup>1</sup> Pro forma results presented in this presentation represent the combined Kroger and Albertsons FY 2021 results and are not intended to represent pro forma financials under Section 11 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

<sup>2</sup> Transformation costs primarily include costs related to store and business closure costs and third party professional consulting fees associated with business transformation and cost saving initiatives.

<sup>3</sup> Includes costs related to closures of operating facilities and third-party consulting fees related to strategic priorities and associated business transformation.

<sup>4</sup> Related to conversion activities and related costs associated with integrating acquired businesses. Also includes expenses related to management fees paid in prior fiscal years in connection with acquisition and financing activities.

<sup>5</sup> Represents incremental pay that is legislatively required in certain municipalities in which Albertsons operates.

<sup>6</sup> Related to the Combined Plan during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2021.

<sup>7</sup> Miscellaneous adjustments include non-cash lease-related adjustments, lease and lease-related costs for surplus and closed stores, net realized and unrealized gain on non-operating investments, certain legal and regulatory accruals and settlements, net and other (primarily includes adjustments for pension settlement gain, unconsolidated equity investments and certain contract terminations).

SOURCE The Kroger Co.

**PUBLIC**

**PX6153**



**PUBLIC**

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **February 24, 2024**

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: **001-39350**



**Albertsons Companies, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**47-4376911**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**250 Parkcenter Blvd.**

**Boise, Idaho, 83706**

(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

**(208) 395-6200**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value	ACI	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

**PUBLIC**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of September 8, 2023, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates was approximately \$9.9 billion.

As of April 18, 2024, the registrant had 577,407,663 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Part III incorporate information by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement related to its 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended February 24, 2024 (the "Proxy Statement").

PX6153-002

## Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PART I</b>	<b>4</b>
Item 1 - Business	8
Item 1A - Risk Factors	14
Item 1B - Unresolved Staff Comments	30
Item 1C - Cybersecurity	31
Item 2 - Properties	33
Item 3 - Legal Proceedings	33
Item 4 - Mine Safety Disclosures	34
<b>PART II</b>	<b>35</b>
Item 5 - Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	35
Item 6 - [Reserved]	37
Item 7 - Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	38
Item 7A - Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	50
Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	52
Item 9 - Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	101
Item 9A - Controls and Procedures	102
Item 9B - Other Information	102
Item 9C - Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	102
<b>PART III</b>	<b>103</b>
Item 10 - Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	103
Item 11 - Executive Compensation	103
Item 12 - Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	103
Item 13 - Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	103
Item 14 - Principal Accountant Fees and Services	103
<b>PART IV</b>	<b>104</b>
Item 15 - Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	104
Item 16 - Form 10-K Summary	108
<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	<b>109</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

*As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "Albertsons," the "Company," "ACI," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Albertsons Companies, Inc. and, where appropriate, its consolidated subsidiaries. Our last three fiscal years consisted of the 52 weeks ended February 24, 2024 ("fiscal 2023"), the 52 weeks ended February 25, 2023 ("fiscal 2022") and the 52 weeks ended February 26, 2022 ("fiscal 2021"). Our next three fiscal years consist of the 52 weeks ending February 22, 2025 ("fiscal 2024"), the 53 weeks ending February 28, 2026 ("fiscal 2025"), and the 52 weeks ending February 27, 2027 ("fiscal 2026").*

## PART I

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws. The "forward-looking statements" include our current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections about our business, our industry and the outcome of the Merger. They include statements relating to our future operating or financial performance which the Company believes to be reasonable at this time. You can identify forward-looking statements by the use of words such as "outlook," "may," "should," "could," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continue," "anticipates," "believes," "plans," "expects," "future", "intends" and similar expressions which are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed or implied by the statements. Risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from such statements include:

- uncertainties related to the Merger, including our ability to close the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, and the impact of the costs related to the Merger;
- erosion of consumer confidence as a result of the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;
- changes in macroeconomic conditions and uncertainty regarding the geopolitical environment;
- rates of food price inflation or deflation, as well as fuel and commodity prices;
- changes in consumer behavior and spending due to the impact of macroeconomic factors, including the expiration of student loan payment deferments;
- challenges in attracting, retaining and motivating our employees until the closing of the Merger;
- failure to achieve productivity initiatives, unexpected changes in our objectives and plans, inability to implement our strategies, plans, programs and initiatives, or enter into strategic transactions, investments or partnerships in the future on terms acceptable to us, or at all;
- changes in wage rates, ability to attract and retain qualified associates and negotiate acceptable contracts with labor unions;
- litigation related to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;
- restrictions on our ability to operate as a result of the Merger Agreement;
- availability and cost of goods used in our food products;
- challenges with our supply chain;
- operational and financial effects resulting from cyber incidents at the Company or at a third party, including outages in the cloud environment and the effectiveness of business continuity plans during a ransomware or other cyber incident; and
- continued reduction in governmental assistance programs such as SNAP.

[Table of Contents](#)

All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements and risk factors. Forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K reflect our view only as of the date of this Annual Report. We undertake no obligation, other than as required by law, to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

In evaluating our financial results and forward-looking statements, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties more fully described in the section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K entitled "Risk Factors." Consequently, all of the forward-looking statements we make in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are qualified by the information contained in this section and the information discussed under "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors."

### SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

The following is a summary of the principal factors that create risk in investing in our securities:

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Operations

Risks related to:

- general economic conditions affecting the food and drug retail industry and various operating factors;
- availability of a significant amount of energy to manufacture, store, transport and sell products;
- failure to realize anticipated benefits from our productivity initiatives; and
- impact of environmental, social and governance matters, including inability to meet goals and commitments established in relation to such matters.

#### Risks Related to the Merger

Risks related to:

- the Merger Agreement and the pendency of the Merger;
- restrictions on our business activities while the Merger Agreement is in effect;
- litigation related to the Merger;
- the ability to complete the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger; and
- significant delay or the failure to complete the Merger.

#### Risks Related to Our Industry

Risks related to:

- intensity of the competition in our industry;
- our ability to timely identify or effectively respond to consumer trends;
- consolidation in the healthcare industry; and
- providing pharmacy products and services and the adequacy of our insurance to cover any claims.

[Table of Contents](#)

### **Risks Related to Our Supply Chain**

Risks related to:

- product and raw material supply disruptions, especially of fresh products, including from severe weather, natural disasters and climate change;
- threats or potential threats to security of food and drug safety, including the occurrence of a widespread health epidemic and/or pandemic, and loss of consumer confidence in the supply chain; and
- availability and increased prices of fuel or commodities.

### **Risks Related to Our Workforce**

Risks related to:

- our relationship with unions, including labor disputes or work stoppages, and increased pension expenses, contributions and surcharges;
- increases to the minimum wage and changes to wage regulations; and
- the failure to attract and retain qualified associates.

### **Legal and Regulatory Risks**

Risks related to:

- unfavorable changes in government regulation and environmental laws;
- unfavorable changes in the tax code;
- legal or other proceedings; and
- our use of insurance and self-insurance to address potential liabilities.

### **Risks Related to Information Security, Cybersecurity, Data Privacy and Evolving Technologies**

Risks related to:

- our dependence on IT systems;
- improper activities by third parties and the loss of confidence from a data security incident involving our customers, employees or vendors; and
- the use of artificial intelligence in our business.

### **Risks Related to Our Indebtedness**

Risks related to:

- our level of indebtedness and our ability to generate cash;
- our debt instruments limiting our flexibility in operating our business; and
- increases in interest rates, a downgrade of our credit ratings and/or instability in credit markets.

### **Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock**

Risks related to:

- the volatility of the price of our common stock and the possibility of a decline regardless of our operating performance;
- our largest stockholder may have conflicts of interest with other stockholders in the future;



[Table of Contents](#)

- provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law and certain other agreements that could delay or prevent a change of control; and
- our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

See "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors" for a more complete discussion of the material risks facing our business.

### NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

We define EBITDA as generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") earnings (net loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings (net loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, further adjusted to eliminate the effects of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core performance. We define Adjusted net income as GAAP net income adjusted to eliminate the effects of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core performance. We define Adjusted net income per Class A common share as Adjusted net income divided by the weighted average diluted Class A common shares outstanding, as adjusted to reflect all restricted stock units and awards outstanding at the end of the period, as well as the conversion of Convertible Preferred Stock when it is antidilutive for GAAP. See "Part II—Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" for further discussion and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted net income and Adjusted net income per Class A common share.

EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted net income and Adjusted net income per Class A common share (collectively, the "Non-GAAP Measures") are performance measures that provide supplemental information we believe is useful to analysts and investors to evaluate our ongoing results of operations, when considered alongside other GAAP measures such as net income, operating income, gross margin and net income per Class A common share. These Non-GAAP Measures exclude the financial impact of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core operating performance, and thereby provide useful measures to analysts and investors of our operating performance on a period-to-period basis. Other companies may have different definitions of Non-GAAP Measures and provide for different adjustments, and comparability to our results of operations may be impacted by such differences. We also use Adjusted EBITDA for board of director and bank compliance reporting. Our presentation of Non-GAAP Measures should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or non-recurring items.

Non-GAAP Measures should not be considered as measures of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using Non-GAAP Measures only for supplemental purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Item 1 - Business

### Overview

Albertsons is one of the largest food and drug retailers in the United States, with both strong local presence and national scale. We also manufacture and process some of the food for sale in our stores. We maintain a website ([www.Albertsonscompanies.com](http://www.Albertsonscompanies.com)) that includes additional information about the Company. We make available through our website, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K and our interactive data files, including amendments to those reports. These forms are available as soon as reasonably practicable after we have filed them with, or furnished them electronically to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Additionally, all of our filings with the SEC can be accessed on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

### Retail Operations

As of February 24, 2024, we operated 2,269 stores across 34 states and the District of Columbia under more than 20 well known banners including *Albertsons*, *Safeway*, *Vons*, *Pavilions*, *Randalls*, *Tom Thumb*, *Carrs*, *Jewel-Osco*, *Acme*, *Shaw's*, *Star Market*, *United Supermarkets*, *Market Street*, *Haggen*, *Kings Food Markets* and *Balducci's Food Lovers Market*. Additionally, as of February 24, 2024, we operated 1,725 pharmacies, 1,336 in-store branded coffee shops, 402 adjacent fuel centers, 22 dedicated distribution centers, 19 manufacturing facilities and various digital platforms. Our stores operate in First-and-Main retail locations and have leading market share within attractive and growing geographies. We hold a #1 or #2 position by market share in 70% of the 121 metropolitan statistical areas ("MSAs") in which we operate. Our portfolio of well-located, full-service stores provides the foundation of our omnichannel platform, and we have continued to enhance our capabilities, including automated self-checkout options, to meet customer demand for convenience and flexibility. Our Drive Up & Go curbside pickup service is offered in more than 2,200 locations and we offer delivery services across more than 2,100 of our stores. In our delivery service, we have expanded the number of stores with in-house delivery services, and in our third-party services we have continued to partner with Instacart, DoorDash and Uber to engage with customers on the platform of their choice. Our Customers for Life transformation strategy is anchored on placing the customer at the center of everything we do, with the ultimate goal of supporting them every day, every week, and for a lifetime. We seek to tailor our offerings to local demographics and preferences of the markets in which we operate. Our *Locally Great, Nationally Strong* operating structure empowers decision making at the local level, which we believe better serves our customers and communities, while also providing the technology platforms, systems, analytics and buying power afforded by an organization with national scale.

### Segments

We are engaged in the operation of food and drug retail stores that offer grocery products, general merchandise, health and beauty care products, pharmacy, fuel and other items and services in our stores or through digital channels. Our retail operating divisions are geographically based, have similar economic characteristics and similar expected long-term financial performance. Our operating segments and reporting units are made up of 12 divisions, which are reported in one reportable segment. Each reporting unit constitutes a business for which discrete financial information is available and for which management regularly reviews the operating results. Across all operating segments, the Company operates primarily one store format. Each division offers, through its stores and digital channels, the same general mix of products with similar pricing to similar categories of customers, has similar distribution methods, operates in similar regulatory environments and purchases merchandise from similar or the same vendors.

[Table of Contents](#)**Products**

Our stores offer grocery products, general merchandise, health and beauty care products, pharmacy, fuel and other items and services. We are not dependent on any individual supplier; only one third-party supplier represented more than 5% of our sales for fiscal 2023.

**Merchandising and Manufacturing**

Our Own Brands portfolio provides high-quality products to our customers at a great value, offering more than 14,000 unique items. The Own Brands portfolio includes but is not limited to the registered trademarks *Signature SELECT*®, *O Organics*®, *Open Nature*®, *Signature Café*®, *Lucerne*®, *Waterfront BISTRO*®, *Primo Taglio*®, *Signature Care*®, *Signature Reserve*® and *Value Corner*®. Our Own Brands products resonate well with our customers, as evidenced by Own Brands sales of \$16.5 billion in fiscal 2023.

As measured by units for fiscal 2023, 10.1% of our Own Brands products were manufactured in Company-owned facilities, and the remainder was purchased from third parties. We closely monitor make-versus-buy decisions to optimize their quality and profitability. In addition, we believe that our scale will provide opportunities to leverage our fixed manufacturing costs in order to drive innovation across our Own Brands portfolio. As of February 24, 2024, we operated 19 food production plants. These plants consisted of seven milk plants, three soft drink bottling plants, three bakery plants, two ice cream product plants, two grocery/prepared food plants, one ice plant and one soup plant.

**Intellectual Property**

Our banners, brand image and Own Brands portfolio are significant to our business strategy. We own numerous registered trademarks and service marks and seek to obtain and preserve intellectual property protection of our marks and to ensure that any third-party uses are properly licensed.

**Distribution**

As of February 24, 2024, we operated 22 strategically located distribution centers, approximately 36% of which are owned or ground-leased. Our distribution centers collectively provide approximately 63% of all products to our retail operating areas.

**Marketing and Advertising**

Our marketing efforts involve collaboration between our national marketing and merchandising team and local divisions and stores. We augment the local division teams with corporate resources and are focused on providing expertise, sharing best practices and leveraging scale in partnership with leading consumer packaged goods vendors. Our corporate teams support divisions by providing strategic guidance in order to drive key areas of our business, including pharmacy, general merchandise and our Own Brands. Our local marketing teams set brand strategy and communicate brand messages through our integrated digital and physical marketing and advertising channels.

We devote significant resources to differentiating our banners in the local markets where we operate and invest in loyalty programs to drive traffic through our omnichannel approach. Our local merchandising teams spend considerable time working with store directors to make sure we are satisfying consumer preferences. We also strive to achieve and maintain favorable recognition of our Own Brands offerings by marketing them to consumers and enhancing value for consumers, particularly in respect of branded products.

We measure price competitiveness through systematic, selective and thoughtful price investment to drive customer traffic and basket size. We also use our loyalty program to target promotional activity and improve our customers'

[Table of Contents](#)

experience. This includes leveraging customer and transaction information with data driven analytics to provide both personalized deals and digital coupons, as well as gas and grocery rewards. We have 39.8 million members currently enrolled in our loyalty program. We have achieved significant success with active participants in our loyalty program, which drives higher sales and customer retention. We have recently deployed and are continuing to refine cloud-based enterprise solutions to quickly process proprietary customer, product and transaction data and efficiently provide our local managers with targeted marketing strategies for customers in their communities. In addition, we use data analytics to optimize shelf assortment and space in our stores by continually and systematically reviewing the performance of each product.

In our digital strategies, we capitalize on our rich and proprietary data under our Albertsons Media Collective ("AMC"). AMC offers new and existing business partners a robust digital marketing platform that reaches our extensive customer network and leverages our strong market share, especially in the 70% of MSAs where we hold a #1 or #2 share position. We believe AMC will be a contributor to our growth and a profit driver in the future.

### ***Raw Materials***

Various agricultural commodities constitute the principal raw materials used by us in the manufacture of our food products. Although historically raw materials for our products have not been in short supply and have been readily available, see "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors" regarding the potential adverse impact on our results of operations due to the lack of, or reduced availability of, raw materials.

### ***Environmental***

Our operations are subject to regulation under environmental laws, including those relating to waste management, air emissions and underground storage tanks. In addition, as an owner and operator of commercial real estate, we may be subject to liability under applicable environmental laws for clean-up of contamination at our facilities. Compliance with and clean-up liability under these laws has not had and is not expected to have a material adverse effect upon our business, financial condition, liquidity or operating results.

We work hard to maintain the highest standards of environmental stewardship (including procuring and offering sustainably sourced products). During fiscal 2023, we recycled more than 865 million pounds of cardboard and more than 25 million pounds of plastic bags and film from our operations and completed over 500 energy efficiency projects. Moreover, 100% of our Own Brands *Waterfront BISTRO*® and *Open Nature*® seafood is sourced to meet our Responsible Seafood Policy.

### ***Human Capital***

As one of the largest food and drug retailers in the U.S., serving 35.3 million customers per week, we recognize that our success and ability to delight our customers lies in the engagement of our associates. We remain committed to attracting, developing and retaining associates by fostering a diverse and inclusive culture through our investment in talent development and supporting the personal health and well-being of associates and their families.

As of February 24, 2024, we employed approximately 285,000 associates, of which approximately 62% were part-time and approximately 200,000 associates were covered by collective bargaining agreements. A significant number of our associates have long tenure and during fiscal 2023, more than 61,000 of our associates celebrated at least 15 years of service, and more than 44,000 associates celebrated over 20 years of service.

We commit to create a workplace where inclusion thrives through diverse representation across all levels of our workforce. In fiscal 2023, we integrated Belonging into our strategic framework and transitioned to Diversity, Equity, Inclusion & Belonging ("DEI&B"). To promote DEI&B among our associates, we support our associate resource groups ("ARGs"). The ARGs collectively comprise over 7,000 members and are based on employee

[Table of Contents](#)

interests. During fiscal 2023, we added our newest ARG – the Women of Color ("WOC") Alliance, which provides a platform for women of color and their allies through education, awareness, and knowledge. The WOC Alliance joined our existing ARGs, which include the Women's Inspiration and Inclusion Network, the Hispanic Leadership Network, the Asian Network, the African American Leadership Council, the Pride Alliance, Recipe for Change Alliance, Veterans Associate Resource Group and diverseABILITY. In 2023, we also introduced an ally component to our ARGs to enable the participation of any associate who wants to support and take action to help that group.

As part of our ongoing commitment, we have integrated DEI&B goals into the performance plans of our top leaders and during fiscal 2023 we successfully integrated Leading With Inclusion ("LWI") within our in-house curriculum. We continue to expand opportunities for our associates to learn more about DEI&B, including facilitated discussions of leaders on how to be more inclusive, and bi-annual store and supply chain huddles to further embed DEI&B into our frontline.

We are proud to offer our associates a myriad of opportunities to grow and advance in their careers. We have a talent management process that is designed to enable us to identify and assess talent across the organization and provide equal and consistent opportunities for employees to develop their skills. Several levels of associates participate in our annual performance management process that includes goal setting, feedback and development to support their personal growth and development. We engage associates across the organization to provide input through our annual Associate Experience Survey. We hold regular town hall meetings where any employee can ask questions of executives and make their voice heard.

We also offer formal and informal learning and development opportunities to all associates through synchronous, asynchronous and hybrid experiences. These offerings include eLearning and on-demand content, virtual and in-person classes, on-the-job training, virtual reality and mentoring programs. In addition to our internal learning offerings, through partnerships with third parties, we offer development programs and conferences to our top talent based on nominations.

We are continually evaluating and developing our compensation and benefits programs to offer competitive wages and job-appropriate compensation. Our benefits are designed to attract and retain our employees and vary from location, seniority and employment status. In addition to comprehensive, accessible and affordable healthcare coverage, we offer paid time off, flexible work schedules, family leave, associate assistance programs and a 401(k)-retirement savings and investment plan.

The health and safety of our associates remains at the forefront of our business, and we remain committed to the prevention of injury and illness through strong health and safety management, employee empowerment and accountability, and strict compliance with health and safety regulations. We are also focused on fostering a safe, open and accountable work environment and we provide a hotline for all associates to report workplace concerns and violations.

### ***Seasonality***

Our business is generally not seasonal in nature, but a larger share of annual revenues may be generated in November and December due to the major holidays.

### ***Competitive Environment***

The food and drug retail industry is highly competitive. The principal competitive factors that affect our business are location, price, quality, fresh, service, selection, convenience and condition of assets such as our stores. The operating environment for the food and drug retailing industry continues to be characterized by intense competition,

[Table of Contents](#)

aggressive expansion, increasing specialization of retail and digital formats, entry of non-traditional competitors and consolidation.

We face intense competition from supercenters, other food and/or drug retailers, club stores, online retailers, specialty and niche supermarkets, "limited assortment" stores, drug stores, general merchandisers, wholesale stores, dollar and discount stores, grocery outlets, convenience stores, natural food stores, farmers' markets, local chains and stand-alone stores that cater to the individual cultural preferences of specific neighborhoods, restaurants and a growing number of internet-based home delivery and meal solution companies. We and our competitors engage in price and non-price competition which has adversely affected our operating margins.

### ***Executive Officers of the Registrant***

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers as of April 22, 2024:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Vivek Sankaran	61	Chief Executive Officer; Director
Sharon McCollam	61	President, Chief Financial Officer
Anuj Dhanda	61	Executive Vice President, Chief Technology & Transformation Officer
Omer Gajjal	50	Executive Vice President, Chief Merchandising & Digital Officer
Thomas Moriarty	61	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Chief Policy Officer
Susan Morris	55	Executive Vice President, Chief Operations Officer
Robert Backus	51	Executive Vice President, Retail Operations, East Region
Michelle Larson	47	Executive Vice President, Retail Operations, West Region
Evan Rainwater	61	Executive Vice President, Supply Chain, Manufacturing and Strategic Sourcing
Jennifer Saenz	46	Executive Vice President, Pharmacy & eCommerce
Michael Theilmann	60	Executive Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer

*Vivek Sankaran* has served as our Chief Executive Officer and Director since September 2021, and our Chief Executive Officer, President and Director since April 2019. Prior to joining the Company, since 2009 Mr. Sankaran served in various leadership and executive positions at PepsiCo, Inc. ("PepsiCo"), a multinational food, snack, and beverage corporation. From January to March 2019, he served as Chief Executive Officer of PepsiCo Foods North America, a business unit within PepsiCo, where he led PepsiCo's snack and convenient foods business. Prior to that position, Mr. Sankaran served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Frito-Lay North America, a subsidiary of PepsiCo, from April 2016 to December 2018, its Chief Operating Officer from February to April 2016 and Chief Commercial Officer, North America, of PepsiCo from 2014 to February 2016, where he led PepsiCo's cross-divisional performance across its North American customers. Prior to joining PepsiCo in 2009, Mr. Sankaran was a partner at McKinsey and Company, where he served various Fortune 100 companies, bringing a strong focus on strategy and operations.

*Sharon McCollam* has served as our President and Chief Financial Officer since September 2021. Ms. McCollam previously served as Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative and Chief Financial Officer at Best Buy Co. Inc. ("Best Buy"), a multinational consumer electronics retailer, from 2012 to 2016. Prior to Best Buy, Ms. McCollam held several transformational leadership positions at Williams-Sonoma, Inc., a consumer retail company, from 2000 to 2012, including Chief Operating and Chief Financial Officer from 2006 to 2012.

*Anuj Dhanda* has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Technology & Transformation Officer since 2023 and as our Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer since joining the Company in December 2015. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Dhanda served as Senior Vice President of Digital Commerce of the Giant Eagle supermarket chain from March to December 2015, and as its Chief Information Officer from September 2013.



[Table of Contents](#)

Prior to Giant Eagle, from March 2008 to August 2013, Mr. Dhanda served as Chief Information Officer of PNC Financial Services, a bank holding company and financial services corporation.

*Omer Gajjal* has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Merchandising & Digital Officer since April 2024, as our Executive Vice President of Health and Chief Digital Officer since August 2022, as our Executive Vice President of Pharmacy and Health since February 2022 and as our Senior Vice President, Rx Health and Wellness since September 2020. Prior to joining the Company, from January 2016 until August 2020, Mr. Gajjal was the General Manager for Amazon Marketplace business, an e-commerce platform owned and operated by Amazon, across Hardlines, Softlines, and Consumables categories for the U.S., Canada, and Mexico. At Amazon Mr. Gajjal led sales, business development, product, program, and fulfillment teams to launch strategic sellers into North America. Prior to Amazon, from July 2000 until December 2015, Mr. Gajjal held several positions of increasing responsibility at PepsiCo in Dubai and New York, before being named VP Global Strategy, Category Management & Insights for PepsiCo's Walmart Customer team.

*Thomas Moriarty* has served as our Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Chief Policy Officer since June 2023. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Moriarty served as EVP, Chief Policy and External Affairs Officer and General Counsel at CVS Health. Mr. Moriarty spent twelve years at Medco Health Solutions, serving in various leadership roles in corporate strategy, legal affairs, global supply chain management, and mergers and acquisitions.

*Susan Morris* has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Operations Officer since January 2018. Ms. Morris has served in various executive positions at the Company since 2010 including serving as our Executive Vice President, Retail Operations, West Region from April 2017 to January 2018 and Executive Vice President, Retail Operations, East Region from April 2016 to April 2017. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Morris served as Senior Vice President of Sales and Merchandising and Vice President of Customer Satisfaction at SuperValu.

*Robert Backus* has served as our Executive Vice President of Retail Operations, East Region since April 2024. Mr. Backus previously served as Shaw's Division President from 2020 and as Senior Vice President of Operations from 2016. Mr. Backus also served in various roles and positions of increasing responsibility at Safeway prior to its merger with the Company dating back to October 1990.

*Michelle Larson* has served as our Executive Vice President of Retail Operations, West Region since April 2024. Ms. Larson previously served as our Executive Vice President of Retail Operations, East Region since March 2023 and as our Southwest and Shaw's Division President since 2018. Ms. Larson joined the Company in 2016 as Senior Vice President of Merchandising, Southwest.

*Evan Rainwater* has served as our Executive Vice President, Supply Chain, Manufacturing and Strategic Sourcing since March 2020 and our Senior Vice President, Supply Manufacturing since May 2019. Mr. Rainwater joined the Company in May 2005 as Vice President, Manufacturing.

*Jennifer Saenz* has served as our Executive Vice President, Pharmacy & eCommerce since April 2024 and our Chief Merchandising Officer since July 2021. Prior to joining the Company, since 2006, Ms. Saenz served in several executive positions at PepsiCo. From October 2019 until July 2021, Ms. Saenz served as Global Chief Marketing Officer for PepsiCo, and President, Global Foods, responsible for overseeing the marketing function across foods and beverages and growing the PepsiCo Foods portfolio across all global markets. From January 2016 to October 2019 Ms. Saenz served as Senior Vice President & Chief Marketing Officer of PepsiCo Foods North America where she managed the business unit's snacking portfolio.

*Michael Theilmann* has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer since August 2019. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Theilmann served as Global Practice Managing Partner, Human Resources

[Table of Contents](#)

Officers Practice, from February 2018 to August 2019, and as Partner, Consumer Markets Practice, from June 2017 to January 2018, of Heidrick & Struggles International Incorporated, a worldwide executive search firm.

### **Item 1A - Risk Factors**

There are risks and uncertainties that can affect our business. The most significant risk factors are discussed below. The following information should be read together with "Part II—Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of this Form 10-K, which includes forward-looking statements and factors that could cause us not to realize our goals or meet our expectations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Operations**

***General economic conditions affecting the food and drug retail industry and various operating factors may affect our business and may adversely affect our business and operating results.***

Our operations and financial performance are affected by economic conditions such as macroeconomic factors, credit market conditions and the level of consumer confidence. Both inflation and deflation affect our business. Food deflation could reduce sales growth and earnings, while food inflation could reduce gross margin rates and consumer spending. We have observed increased inflation during the past year with varying impacts on our business. We are unable to predict the direction of the economy or if inflation will increase materially or revert to deflation. The continued increase in energy costs, including fuel, could also have an effect on consumer spending and on our costs of producing and procuring products that we sell. If the economy weakens, energy costs continue to increase or inflationary trends continue, our business and operating results could be adversely affected. We may also experience materially adverse impacts to our business as a result of consumers' perceptions of the economy, and a decrease in their personal financial condition could hurt overall consumer confidence and reduce demand for many of our product offerings. Consumers may reduce spending on non-essential items, purchase value-oriented products or increasingly rely on food discounters in an effort to secure the food and drug products that they need, all of which could impact our sales and profit. Governmental and regulatory changes and reductions in governmental subsidies such as SNAP could also materially impact our business adversely.

We compete within our industry not only for customers, but also for associates. Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have faced a competitive labor market due to labor shortages and turnover. Our inability to invest in, manage costs and keep pace with technological changes, including those adopted by our competitors, may adversely impact our business initiatives and affect our financial performance. We may be limited in our ability to implement automation-related technological changes in certain of our operations if we are unable to negotiate appropriate terms in our contracts with our labor unions. Our success is also dependent in large part upon our ability to maintain and enhance the goodwill and reputation of our banners, our customers' connection to our banners, and a positive relationship with the communities in which we serve. Additionally, acts of violence at, or threatened against, our stores, including active shooter situations, may, in addition to other operational impact, result in damage and restricted access to our stores and/or store closures for short or extended periods of time, all of which could materially adversely affect our financial performance.

***Our operations are dependent upon the availability of a significant amount of energy and fuel to manufacture, store, transport and sell products.***

Our operations are dependent upon the availability of a significant amount of energy and fuel to manufacture, store, transport and sell products. Energy and fuel costs are influenced by domestic and international political and economic circumstances and have experienced volatility both recently and over time. While we have entered into contracts to reduce the impact of volatile energy and fuel costs for our future energy needs, volatility that exceeds offsetting contractual arrangements could adversely affect our results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Failure to realize anticipated benefits from our productivity initiatives could adversely affect our financial performance and competitive position.***

While we have identified and are implementing a broad range of specific productivity initiatives to help offset cost inflation, increase growth and improve earnings, the savings from these productivity initiatives represent management's estimates and remain subject to risks and uncertainties. There can be no assurance that all of our initiatives will be successful or that we will realize the estimated benefits in the currently anticipated amounts or timeframe, if at all. Also, certain of our initiatives may involve significant changes to our operating processes and systems that could result in disruptions in our operations and impact our results of operations.

***We may be adversely impacted by environmental, social and governance matters, including inability to meet goals and commitments that we establish in relation to such matters.***

In recent years, there has been an increased focus from investors, governmental and nongovernmental entities, and the public on environmental, social and governance ("ESG") matters, including greenhouse gas emissions, renewable energy, packaging and waste, practices related to sustainable supply chain, energy and water use, diversity, equity and inclusion, human rights, animal rights and social commitment. A variety of organizations evaluate, and measure the performance of, companies on such ESG matters, and the results of these assessments can be widely publicized. Given our commitment to ESG, we have established and publicly announced certain goals, commitments, and targets which we may change in the future. Execution of our ESG strategies to achieve these goals, commitments, and targets are subject to risks and uncertainties, many of which may be outside of our control and prove to be more costly than we anticipated. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, our ability to achieve our goals, commitments, and targets within the currently projected costs and the expected timeframes; unforeseen operational and technological difficulties; changes in investment assessments or increases in projected investments and our ability to invest accordingly; changes in frameworks we have agreed to; actions by our competitors in setting or achieving similar goals; the outcome of research efforts and future technology developments; and the success of our collaborations with third parties. Any failure, or perceived failure, to achieve our ESG goals, commitments, and targets, or perceived lack of intensity of our commitment to ESG initiatives or to otherwise meet evolving and varied stakeholder expectations could damage our reputation and customer, investor and other stakeholder relationships, and may even result in regulatory enforcement action. Such conditions could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Risks Related to the Merger**

***The Merger Agreement and the pendency of the Merger could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and stock price.***

On October 13, 2022 the Company, The Kroger Co. ("Kroger" or "Parent") and Kettle Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company (the "Merger"), with the Company surviving the Merger as the surviving corporation and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Parent. The Merger Agreement is subject to the satisfaction of various covenants and agreements, including, among others the expiration or termination of the applicable waiting period (and any extension thereof) under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended ("HSR Act") and certain other approvals and clearances.

During the period between the date of signing of the Merger Agreement and the closing of the Merger (the "Closing"), our business is exposed to certain inherent risks due to the effect of the announcement or pendency of the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger, including the divestiture plan with C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC, which may impact our business relationships, financial condition and operating results. Some of these risk factors include:

[Table of Contents](#)

- difficulties maintaining relationships with customers, distributors, vendors, suppliers, service providers and other business partners, who may defer decisions about working with us, move to our competitors, seek to delay or change existing business relationships with us;
- uncertainties caused by negative sentiment in the marketplace with respect to the Merger, which could adversely impact investor confidence in the Company;
- distraction of our current employees as a result of the Merger which could result in a decline in their productivity or cause distractions in the workplace;
- our inability to attract new employees or retain current employees may be exacerbated due to uncertainties related to the Merger;
- diversion of significant management time and resources towards the completion of the Merger and transactions related to the Merger;
- impact of costs related to completion of the Merger and transactions related to the Merger, including any costs related to any divestitures for which we are required to obtain regulatory approvals;
- our inability to solicit other acquisition proposals, pursue alternative business opportunities, make strategic changes to our business and other restrictions on our ability to conduct our business pursuant to the Merger Agreement; and
- other developments beyond our control, including, but not limited to, changes in domestic or global economic conditions that may affect the timing or success of the Merger.

***While the Merger Agreement is in effect, we are subject to restrictions on our business activities.***

While the Merger Agreement is in effect, we are generally required to conduct our business in the ordinary course consistent with past practices. However, we are restricted from taking certain actions without Kroger's prior consent, which is not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. These limitations include, among other things, certain restrictions on our ability to amend our organizational documents, acquire other businesses and assets, dispose of our assets, make investments, repurchase, reclassify or issue securities, make loans, pay dividends, incur indebtedness, make capital expenditures, enter into, amend or terminate certain contracts, change accounting policies or procedures, initiate or settle certain litigation, change tax classifications and elections, or take certain actions relating to intellectual property. These restrictions could prevent us from pursuing strategic business opportunities and taking extraordinary actions with respect to our business during this period.

***Litigation related to the Merger could prevent or delay completion of the Merger or otherwise negatively affect our businesses and operations.***

Putative stockholder complaints, including stockholder class action complaints, demands for books and records and other complaints or actions may be filed against us, our board of directors, Kroger, Kroger's board of directors, and others in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement. The outcome of litigation is uncertain, and we may not be successful in defending against any such future claims. Lawsuits that may be filed against us, our board of directors, Kroger, or Kroger's board of directors could delay or prevent the Merger and otherwise adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***The ability to complete the Merger is subject to the receipt of consents and approvals from government entities, which may impose conditions that could cause us or Kroger to abandon the Merger.***

On February 26, 2024, the United States Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") issued an administrative complaint and authorized a lawsuit in federal court to enjoin the Merger. A group of nine states joined the FTC complaint and two states have filed suits in respective state courts to enjoin the Merger. Completion of the Merger is conditioned upon, among other things, the expiration or termination of the required waiting period (and any extension thereof) applicable to the Merger and any transactions contemplated by the Merger under the HSR Act, and resolution with

[Table of Contents](#)

the FTC and the states who have filed or may file suit. We cannot provide any assurance that we or Kroger will prevail in court or obtain the necessary approvals to complete the Merger. Failure to prevail in any legal challenge to the Merger may result in the delay or abandonment of the Merger.

***The Merger may not be completed within the expected timeframe, or at all, and significant delay or the failure to complete the Merger could adversely affect our business.***

We cannot assure that our business, our relationships or our financial condition will not be adversely affected if the Merger is not consummated within the expected timeframe, or at all. Failure to complete the Merger within the expected timeframe, or at all, could adversely affect our business and the market price of our common stock in several ways, including the following:

- to the extent that the current market price of our common stock reflects an assumption that the Merger will be completed, it may be negatively impacted because of a failure to complete the Merger within the expected timeframe or at all;
- investor and consumer confidence in our business could decline, litigation could be brought against us, relationships with vendors, service providers, investors and other business partners may be adversely impacted, and we may be unable to retain key personnel;
- we have incurred, and will continue to incur, significant costs, expenses and fees for professional services and other costs in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger, for which we may receive little or no benefit if the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger are not completed. Many of these fees and costs will be payable by us even if the Merger and the transactions contemplated by the Merger are not completed and may relate to activities that we would not have undertaken other than to complete the Merger; and
- failure to complete the Merger, may result in negative publicity and a negative impression of us in the investment community.

The occurrence of any of these events individually or in combination could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, and our stock price.

### **Risks Related to Our Industry**

***Competition in our industry is intense, and our failure to compete successfully may adversely affect our profitability and operating results.***

The food and drug retail industry is large and dynamic, characterized by intense competition among a collection of local, regional and national participants. In addition to new entrants to the market, we face strong competition from existing supercenters, other brick and mortar food and/or drug retailers, club stores, dollar and discount stores, grocery outlets, online retailers and distributors, specialty and niche supermarkets, drug stores, general merchandisers, wholesale stores, convenience stores, natural food stores, farmers' markets, local chains and stand-alone stores that cater to the individual cultural preferences of specific neighborhoods, restaurants, catering companies and home delivery and meal solution companies. Shifts in the competitive landscape, consumer preference or market share may have an adverse effect on our profitability and results of operations.

As a result of consumers' growing desire to shop online, we also face increasing competition from both our existing competitors that have incorporated the internet as a direct-to-consumer channel and online providers that sell grocery products. Although we have accelerated the expansion of our digital business to offer our customers the ability to shop online for both home delivery and Drive Up & Go curbside pickup, there is no assurance that these online initiatives will continue to be successful. In addition, these initiatives may have an adverse impact on our profitability because of lower gross margins or greater operating costs to compete.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our ability to attract customers is dependent, in large part, upon a combination of channel preference, location, store conditions, quality, price, service, convenience and selection and our ability to leverage existing and emerging digital technologies. In each of these areas, other companies compete with us and may successfully attract our customers by matching or exceeding what we offer or by providing greater shopping convenience or better offerings. In recent years, many of our competitors have aggressively added locations and adopted a multi-channel approach to marketing and advertising. Our responses to competitive pressures, such as additional promotions, increased advertising, additional capital investment including for development of our digital offerings and retail media network, could adversely affect our profitability and cash flow. We cannot guarantee that our competitive response will succeed in increasing or maintaining our share of retail food sales.

An increasingly competitive industry and inflation and deflation in the prices of certain foods have made it difficult for food retailers to achieve positive identical sales growth on a consistent basis. We and our competitors have attempted to maintain or grow our respective share of retail food sales through capital and price investment, increased promotional activity and new and remodeled stores, creating a more difficult environment to consistently increase year-over-year sales. Some of our primary competitors are larger than us, have greater financial resources available to them or sell a diversified mix of non-food products, and, therefore, may be able to devote greater resources to grow their share of retail food sales or offset lower food margins with higher-margin non-food products. Price investment by our competitors has also adversely affected our operating margins.

Our continued success to effectively compete in the food retail industry is dependent upon our ability to control operating expenses, replicating competitor capabilities, making appropriate investments, managing product and labor costs in an increasingly competitive labor market and health care and pension costs stipulated by our collective bargaining agreements. Several of our primary competitors are larger than we are, or are not subject to collective bargaining agreements, allowing them to more effectively leverage their fixed costs or more easily reduce operating expenses. Changes in our product mix also may negatively affect our profitability. Our inability to adequately control and prevent shrink has impacted our results of operations and could impact our results of operations in the future. Failure to accomplish our objectives could impair our ability to compete successfully and adversely affect our profitability. Profit margins in the food retail industry are low. In order to increase or maintain our profit margins, we develop operating strategies to increase revenues, increase gross margins and reduce costs, such as new marketing programs, new advertising campaigns, productivity improvements, shrink-reduction initiatives, distribution center efficiencies, manufacturing efficiencies, energy efficiency programs and other similar strategies. Our failure to achieve forecasted revenue growth, gross margin improvement or cost reductions could have a material adverse effect on our profitability and operating results.

***We may not timely identify or effectively respond to consumer trends, which could negatively affect our relationship with our customers, the demand for our products and services and our market share.***

Because we face intense competition, our success depends, in part, on effectively anticipating evolving trends in demographics and responding to changing consumer preferences and demands. It is difficult to predict consistently and successfully the products and services our customers will demand over time. Failure to timely identify or effectively respond to changing consumer tastes, preferences and spending patterns could lead us to offer our customers a mix of products or a level of pricing that they do not find attractive. This could negatively affect our relationship with our customers, leading them to reduce their visits to our stores and the amount they spend. Further, while we have significantly expanded our digital capabilities and grown our loyalty programs over the last several years, as technology advances, and as the way our customers interact with technology changes, we will need to continue to develop and offer digital, loyalty and media solutions that are both cost effective and compelling to our customers. Our failure to anticipate or respond to customer expectations for products, services, digital and loyalty programs would adversely affect the demand for our products and services and our market share and could have an adverse effect on our financial performance, margins, and operating income.



[Table of Contents](#)***Consolidation in the healthcare industry could adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

Many organizations in the healthcare industry have consolidated to create larger healthcare enterprises with greater market power, which has resulted in increased pricing pressures. If this consolidation trend continues, it could give the resulting enterprises even greater bargaining power, which may lead to further pressure on the prices for our pharmacy products and services. If these pressures result in reductions in our prices, we will become less profitable unless we are able to achieve corresponding reductions in costs or develop profitable new revenue streams. We expect that market demand, government regulation, third-party reimbursement policies, government contracting requirements, litigation and societal pressures will continue to cause the healthcare industry to evolve, potentially resulting in further business consolidations and alliances among the industry participants we engage with, which may adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Certain risks are inherent in providing pharmacy products and services, and our insurance may not be adequate to cover any claims against us.***

We currently operate 1,725 pharmacies. As a result, we are exposed to risks inherent in the packaging, dispensing, billing, display, distribution and disposal of pharmaceuticals and other healthcare products, including risks of liability for products such as opioids. Although we maintain insurance against such liabilities, we cannot guarantee that the coverage limits under our insurance programs will be adequate to protect us against future claims, or that we will be able to maintain this insurance on acceptable terms in the future, or at all for healthcare and pharmaceutical liabilities. Our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows may be materially adversely affected if in the future our insurance coverage proves to be inadequate or unavailable, or there is an increase in the liability for which we self-insure, or we suffer harm to our reputation because of an error or omission. Also, our business operations and operating results could be materially adversely impacted by legislative, enforcement, regulatory, judicial and public policy changes.

We are subject to numerous federal and state regulations. Each of our in-store pharmacies are enrolled in government healthcare programs and must be licensed by the respective state government. The licensing and enrollment requirements vary from state to state. An additional registration certificate must be granted by the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration, and, in some states, a separate controlled substance license must be obtained to dispense controlled substances. In addition, pharmacies selling controlled substances are required to maintain extensive records and often report information to state and federal agencies. If we fail to comply with existing or future laws and regulations, we could suffer substantial civil or criminal penalties, including the loss of our licenses to operate pharmacies and our ability to participate in federal and state healthcare programs. Because of the severe penalties we could face, we must devote significant operational and managerial resources to complying with these laws and regulations.

Application of federal and state laws and regulations could subject our current practices to allegations of impropriety or illegality, or could require us to make significant changes to our operations. In addition, we cannot predict the impact of future legislation and regulatory changes on our pharmacy operations or assure that we will be able to obtain or maintain the regulatory approvals required to operate our business.

**Risks Related to Our Supply Chain*****Product and raw material supply disruptions, especially those related to fresh products, may have an adverse effect on our profitability and operating results.***

Reflecting consumer preferences, we have a significant focus on fresh products. We rely on various suppliers and vendors to provide and deliver our fresh and other product inventory on a continuous basis and to supply the raw materials to manufacture certain of our Own Brands products. We could suffer significant fresh and other product inventory losses and significant lost revenue in the event of the loss or a shutdown of a major supplier or vendor,

[Table of Contents](#)

disruption of our distribution network, extended power outages, natural disasters, foreign conflicts or other catastrophic or unexpected occurrences such as a pandemic like COVID-19. We expect our suppliers to comply with applicable laws, including labor, safety and environmental laws. Our ability to find qualified suppliers who uphold our standards and requirements for products, including fresh, and to access such products in a timely and operationally efficient manner in volumes we may demand may become a significant challenge

***Severe weather, natural disasters and other climate changes may adversely affect our business.***

Severe weather conditions such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, wildfires, mudslides, winter storms, tornadoes, as well as other natural disasters in areas in which we have stores or distribution centers have caused and may cause physical damage to our properties, closure of one or more of our stores, manufacturing facilities or distribution centers, lack of an adequate work force, disruption in the manufacture and supply of products, disruption and delays in transportation and delivery of goods, reduction in customer traffic and generally a reduction in the availability of products in our stores.

In addition, adverse climate conditions, weather patterns and their respective impacts such as drought, flood, wildfires, mudslides and rising ambient temperatures adversely impact product cultivation conditions for farmers, ranchers and fishermen, including by disrupting ecosystems and severely altering the growing conditions, nutrient levels, soil moisture, and water availability necessary for the growth and cultivation of crops and raising of animals. As extreme shifts in climate conditions make it more difficult to raise and produce crops, livestock, and seafood, there may be a decrease in the product quality and the yield quantity of food products. Consequently, such a decreased food supply may adversely affect the availability or cost of certain products within the grocery supply chain, which could lead to shortages or reduced gross profit margins as such products become more expensive. At the global level, the impact of climate change on food supply is more likely to lead to food insecurity in countries which, unlike the United States, have climates insufficient to sustain diverse food production. Thus, there may be increased demand for agricultural exports from regions that experience production difficulties yet have sufficient wealth to purchase imports. This may impact the availability of products for us to purchase.

In addition, legislative and regulatory efforts to combat climate change or other environmental issues could result in new or more stringent forms of oversight and mandatory or voluntary reporting, diligence and disclosure, which could increase costs, result in additional taxes and other expenses, and further impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Threats or potential threats to food and drug safety, the occurrence of a widespread health epidemic and/or pandemic or regulatory concerns in our supply chain may adversely affect our business.***

Acts or threats, whether perceived or real, of war or terror or other criminal activity directed at the food and drug industry or the transportation industry, whether or not directly involving our stores, could increase our operating costs or impact general consumer behavior and consumer spending. Other events that give rise to actual or potential food contamination, drug contamination or food-borne illnesses, or a widespread regional, national or global health epidemic and/or pandemic could have an adverse effect on our operating results or disrupt production and delivery of the products we sell, our ability to appropriately and safely staff our stores and cause customers to avoid public gathering places or otherwise change their shopping behaviors.

We source our products from vendors and suppliers and related networks across the globe who may be subject to regulatory actions or face criticism due to actual or perceived social injustices, including human trafficking, non-sustainable practices, child labor or environmental, health and safety violations. A disruption in our supply chain due to any regulatory action or social injustice could have an adverse impact on our supply chain and ultimately our business, including potential harm to our reputation.

[Table of Contents](#)

***We could be affected if consumers lose confidence in the food supply chain or the quality and safety of our products.***

We could be adversely affected if consumers lose confidence in the safety and quality of certain food products. Adverse publicity about these types of concerns, whether valid or not, may discourage consumers from buying our products or cause production and delivery disruptions. To the extent that a pathogen is food-borne, or perceived to be food-borne, future outbreaks may adversely affect the price and availability of certain food products and cause our customers to eat less of such products. In addition, recalls or withdrawals of food products, and in particular the food products we manufacture or are sold under any of our Own Brands product names, may involve costs to us or reputational harm to us. The real or perceived sale of contaminated food products by us could result in product liability claims, a loss of consumer confidence and product recalls, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Fuel prices and availability may adversely affect our results of operations.***

We currently operate 402 fuel centers that are adjacent to many of our store locations. As a result, we sell a significant amount of gasoline and diesel fuel. Increased regulation or significant increases in wholesale fuel costs could result in lower gross margins on fuel sales, and demand could be negatively impacted by retail price increases as well as by concerns about the effect of emissions on the environment. We are unable to predict future regulations, environmental effects, political unrest, geopolitical tensions, hostilities or boycotts, acts of terrorism, the actions of major oil producing countries to regulate oil production and other matters that may affect the cost and availability of fuel, and how our customers will react to any of the preceding matters, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

***Increased commodity prices may adversely impact our profitability.***

Many of our own and sourced products include ingredients such as wheat, corn, oils, milk, sugar, proteins, cocoa and other commodities. Commodity prices can be volatile and can be impacted by global conflicts such as the impact on wheat and corn prices by the armed conflict between Russia and Ukraine. Any increase in commodity prices may cause an increase in our input costs or the prices our vendors seek from us. Although we typically are able to pass on modest commodity price increases or mitigate vendor efforts to increase our costs, we may be unable to continue to do so, either in whole or in part, if commodity prices increase materially or there are significant inflationary pressures. If we are forced to increase prices, our customers may reduce their purchases at our stores or trade down to less profitable products. Both may adversely impact our profitability as a result of reduced revenue or reduced margins.

### **Risks Related to Our Workforce**

***A significant majority of our employees are unionized, and our relationship with unions, including labor disputes or work stoppages, could have an adverse impact on our operations and financial results.***

As of February 24, 2024, approximately 200,000 of our employees were covered by collective bargaining agreements. During fiscal 2023, collective bargaining agreements covering approximately 32,500 employees expired and were successfully renegotiated. In fiscal 2024 collective bargaining agreements covering approximately 28,500 employees are scheduled to expire. In future negotiations with labor unions, we expect that health care, pension costs and/or contributions and wage costs, among other issues, will be important topics for negotiation. If, upon the expiration of such collective bargaining agreements, we are unable to negotiate acceptable contracts with labor unions, it could result in strikes by the affected workers and thereby significantly disrupt our operations. As

[Table of Contents](#)

part of our collective bargaining agreements, we may need to fund additional pension contributions, which would negatively impact our operating costs.

***Increased pension expenses, contributions and surcharges may have an adverse impact on our financial results.***

We currently contribute to 27 multiemployer pension plans for a substantial majority of employees represented by unions pursuant to collective bargaining agreements that require us to contribute to these plans. Under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (the "PBGC") has the authority to petition a court to terminate an underfunded pension plan in limited circumstances. In the event that our defined benefit pension plans are terminated for any reason, we could be liable for the entire amount of the underfunding, as calculated by the PBGC based on its own assumptions (which would result in a larger obligation than that based on the actuarial assumptions used to fund such plans). Under ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code, as amended (the "Code"), the liability under these defined benefit plans is joint and several with all members of our control group, such that each member of our control group is potentially liable for the defined benefit plans of each other member of the control group.

Based on an assessment of the most recent information available, we believe that most of the multiemployer plans to which we contribute are underfunded, which is the amount by which the actuarial determined plan liabilities exceed the value of the plan assets. We are only one of a number of employers contributing to these plans and the underfunding of any of these plans to which we contribute are not our liability. Though we are not obligated nor the guarantor for any of the underfunding of multiemployer plans to which we contribute, as of December 31, 2023, we attempted to estimate our allocable share of the underfunding of multiemployer plans to which we contribute, based on the ratio of our contributions to the total of all contributions to these plans in a year. Our estimate of the Company's allocable share of the underfunding of multiemployer plans to which we contribute was \$4.5 billion. Our estimate is based on the most current information available to us including actuarial evaluations and other data (that includes the estimates of others), and such information may be outdated or otherwise unreliable. Our estimate could also change based on the amount contributed to the plans, investment returns on the assets held in the plans, actions taken by trustees who manage the plans' benefit payments, interest rates, the amount of withdrawal liability payments made to the plans, if the employers currently contributing to these plans cease participation, and requirements under the Pension Protection Act of 2006, the Multiemployer Pension Reform Act of 2014 and applicable provisions of the Code.

The American Rescue Plan Act ("ARP Act") establishes a special financial assistance program for financially troubled multiemployer pension plans. Under the ARP Act, eligible multiemployer plans can apply to receive a one-time cash payment in the amount needed to pay pension benefits through the plan year ending 2051. We participate in 16 multiemployer plans that may be eligible for the special financial assistance.

In the event we were to exit certain markets or otherwise cease contributing to multiemployer plans, we could trigger a substantial withdrawal liability. Such withdrawal liability may have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

We are also the sponsors of defined benefit retirement plans for certain employees. The funded status of these plans is a significant factor in determining annual pension expense and cash contributions to fund the plans. Unfavorable investment performance, increased pension expense and cash contributions may have an adverse impact on our financial results.

***The minimum wage continues to increase and is subject to factors outside of our control. Changes to wage regulations could have an impact on our future results of operations.***

A considerable number of our employees are paid at rates related to the federal minimum wage. Additionally, many of our stores are located in states, including California, where the minimum wage is greater than the federal

[Table of Contents](#)

minimum wage and where a considerable number of employees receive compensation equal to the state's minimum wage which are also slated to increase over the next few years. As examples, in California and New Jersey, where we employed 70,000 and 8,000 associates, respectively, as of February 24, 2024, the current minimum wage was increased to \$16.00 per hour and \$15.13 per hour, respectively, effective January 1, 2024. Moreover, municipalities may set minimum wages above the applicable state standards. Increases in the federal minimum wage or the enactment of additional state or local minimum wage increases could increase our labor costs, which may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The food retail industry is labor intensive. Our ability to meet our labor needs, while controlling wage and labor-related costs, is subject to numerous external factors, including the availability of qualified persons in the workforce in the local markets in which we are located, unemployment levels within those markets, prevailing wage rates, changing demographics, attitudes toward employment in the food and drug retail industry, the perception of our corporate values and business strategy, health and other insurance costs, the impact of the Merger and changes in employment and labor laws. Such laws related to employee hours, wages, job classification and benefits could significantly increase our operating costs. In the event of increasing wage rates, if we fail to increase our wages competitively, the quality of our workforce could decline, causing our customer service to suffer, while increasing wages for our employees could cause our gross margins to decrease. If we are unable to hire and retain employees capable of meeting our business needs and expectations, our business and brand image may be impaired. Any failure to meet our staffing needs or any material increase in turnover rates of our employees may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Failure to attract and retain qualified associates could materially adversely affect our financial performance and our ability to successfully execute our business strategy.***

Our ability to continue to conduct and expand our operations depends on our ability to attract and retain a large and growing number of qualified associates. Our ability to meet our labor needs, including our ability to find qualified personnel to fill positions that become vacant at our existing stores and distribution centers, while controlling our associate wage and related labor costs, is generally subject to numerous external factors, including the availability of a sufficient number of qualified persons in the work force of the markets in which we operate, unemployment levels within those markets, prevailing wage rates, changing demographics, attitudes toward employment in the food and drug retail industry, the perception of our corporate values and business strategy, health and other insurance costs, the impact of the Merger and adoption of new or revised employment and labor laws and regulations. If we are unable to locate, to attract or to retain qualified personnel, the quality of service we provide to our customers may decrease and our financial performance may be adversely affected.

The continued successful implementation of our business strategy depends in large part upon the ability and experience of members of our senior management. In addition, our financial performance is dependent on our ability to identify, hire, train, motivate and retain qualified management, technical, sales and marketing and retail personnel. If we lose the services of members of our senior management or are unable to continue to attract and retain the necessary personnel, we may not be able to successfully execute our business strategy, which could have an adverse effect on our business.

### **Legal and Regulatory Risks**

***Unfavorable changes in government regulation may have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We operate our business within strict and complex regulatory environments and could be materially adversely affected by changes to, and/or any failure to comply with, existing and new legal requirements. In addition, our industry faces significant political, societal, and media scrutiny, and we may be subject to frequent or increasing challenges which may impact our reputation and business. Additionally, shifts in enforcement practices or regulatory scrutiny generally cannot be anticipated or predicted or our predictions may not be accurate. If we fail to

[Table of Contents](#)

predict or respond adequately to regulatory changes or expanding disclosure requirements, or do not respond as effectively as our competitors, our reputation, business, operations, and financial performance may be adversely affected. Political, governmental, and regulatory regimes and practices can quickly change as a result of elections or other events over which we have little to no control. Such changes, including those which may occur due to elections held in 2024, are unpredictable and may have negative impacts on our business and operations. Compliance with laws, regulations, policies, and enforcement practices may become challenging requiring operational changes which may be difficult to implement, increase our operating costs, require significant capital expenditures, or result in adverse publicity and harm our reputation.

***Tax matters could adversely affect our results of operations and financial conditions.***

We may be affected by higher rates of federal, state, or local tax imposed as a result of political developments or economic conditions, which could affect our effective tax rate. Our effective tax rate and future tax liability could be adversely affected by regulatory and legal changes, the results of tax audits and examinations, and changes in accounting principles and interpretations relating to tax matters, all of which could negatively impact our business. In addition, changes in tax rates, tax laws, and regulations that impact our customers or the economy generally may also impact our financial condition and results of operations.

***Unfavorable changes in, failure to comply with or increased costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations could adversely affect us. The storage and sale of petroleum products could expose us to potentially significant liabilities.***

Our operations, including our 402 fuel centers, are subject to various laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment, including those governing the storage, management, disposal and cleanup of hazardous materials. Some environmental laws, such as the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act and similar state statutes, impose strict, and under certain circumstances joint and several, liability for costs to remediate a contaminated site, and also impose liability for damages to natural resources.

Third-party claims in connection with releases of, or exposure to, hazardous materials relating to our current or former properties or third-party waste disposal sites can also arise. In addition, the presence of contamination at any of our properties could impair our ability to sell or lease the contaminated properties or to borrow money using any of these properties as collateral. The costs and liabilities associated with any such contamination could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our business. Under current environmental laws, we may be held responsible for the remediation of environmental conditions regardless of whether we lease, sublease or own the stores or other facilities and regardless of whether such environmental conditions were created by us or a prior owner or tenant. In addition, the increased focus on climate change, waste management and other environmental issues may result in new environmental laws or regulations that negatively affect us directly or indirectly through increased costs on our suppliers. There can be no assurance that environmental contamination relating to prior, existing or future sites or other environmental changes will not adversely affect us through, for example, business interruption, cost of remediation or adverse publicity.

***We are subject to, and may in the future be subject to, legal or other proceedings that could have a material adverse effect on us.***

In the course of conducting our business, arising in or outside of the ordinary course, we are and may become a party to various legal proceedings, including class actions in matters involving personnel and employment issues, federal and state wage and hour laws, personal injury, antitrust claims based on both federal and state law, packaging or product claims, claims related to the sale of drug or pharmacy products, such as opioids, claims invoking consumer-protection statutes, intellectual property claims and fiduciary and securities claims. We may also become subject to governmental and regulatory inquiries related to our operations. We estimate our exposure to legal proceedings and establish reserves for the estimated liabilities. We are unable to predict the outcome of any



[Table of Contents](#)

litigation, investigation or any action by governmental entities and can provide no assurance as to the scope and outcome of these matters and whether our business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows will not be materially adversely affected.

***We use a combination of insurance and self-insurance to address potential liabilities for workers' compensation, automobile and general liability, property risk (including earthquake and flood coverage), director and officers' liability, employment practices liability, pharmacy liability, employee health care benefits and cyber and terrorism risks.***

We estimate the liabilities associated with the risks retained by us, in part, by considering historical claims experience, demographic and severity factors and other actuarial assumptions which, by their nature, are subject to a high degree of variability. Among the causes of this variability are unpredictable external factors affecting future inflation rates, discount rates, litigation trends, legal interpretations, benefit level changes and claim settlement patterns. The majority of our workers' compensation liability is from claims occurring in California, where workers' compensation has received intense scrutiny from the state's politicians, insurers, employers and providers, as well as the public in general. If other states adopt workers' compensation programs similar to California's, then our workers' compensation liability may increase which could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Information Security, Cybersecurity, Data Privacy and Evolving Technologies**

***We may be adversely affected by risks related to our dependence on IT systems. Any future changes to or intrusion into these IT systems, even if we are compliant with industry security standards, could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.***

We have complex information technology systems that are important to the success of our business operations, financial reporting and marketing initiatives. Our information systems are subject to outages, unplanned downtime, program transitions, breakdowns, ransomware attacks, viruses, malicious programs and other cyber incidents. If we fail to timely or successfully mitigate such adverse events affecting these systems, or experience difficulties accessing the proprietary business data stored in these systems, or in maintaining, expanding or upgrading existing systems or implementing new systems, we could incur significant losses to our business and operations. These risks may be further exacerbated by the deployment and use of cloud-based enterprise solutions. In a cloud computing environment, we could be subject to outages by third-party service providers and security breaches to their systems, which we may have little control over. In the case of a cloud computing outage, the reconstitution of our business services running on those computing resources will be dependent on the third-party hosting provider restoring availability.

***Improper activities by third parties, exploitation of encryption technology, new data-hacking tools and discoveries and other events or developments may result in future intrusions into or compromise of our networks, payment card terminals or other payment systems.***

We regularly defend against and respond to data security incidents. While we are vigilant in monitoring the security of our information technology systems, we may not be able to prevent all unauthorized access or remediate the impact of such unauthorized access. The techniques used by cyber criminals change frequently and often cannot be recognized until launched against a target; accordingly, we may not be able to anticipate these frequently changing techniques, implement adequate preventive measures for all of them or remediate any unauthorized access on a timely basis. In addition, ongoing geopolitical conflicts may increase the risk of cyberattacks which could impact our operations. Any unauthorized access into our customers' sensitive information, data belonging to us or our vendors or employee data, even if we are compliant with industry security standards, could put us at a competitive disadvantage, result in deterioration of our customers', vendors' and employees' confidence in us and subject us to

[Table of Contents](#)

investigations, required notifications, potential litigation, liability, fines and penalties and consent decrees, resulting in a possible material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

As a merchant that accepts debit and credit cards for payment, we are subject to the Payment Card Industry ("PCI") Data Security Standard ("PCI DSS"), issued by the PCI Council. PCI DSS contains compliance guidelines and standards with regard to security surrounding the physical administrative and technical storage, processing and transmission of individual cardholder data. By accepting debit cards for payment, we are also subject to compliance with American National Standards Institute ("ANSI") data encryption standards and payment network security operating guidelines. Failure to be PCI compliant or to meet other payment card standards may result in the imposition of financial penalties or the allocation by the card brands of the costs of fraudulent charges to us. As well, the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act ("FACTA") requires systems that print payment card receipts to employ personal account number truncation so that the consumer's full account number is not viewable on the slip. Despite our efforts to comply with these or other payment card standards and other information security measures, we cannot be certain that all of our IT systems will be able to prevent, contain or detect all cyber-attacks or intrusions. To the extent that any disruption results in the loss, damage or misappropriation of information, we may be adversely affected by claims from customers, financial institutions, regulatory authorities, payment card associations and others. In addition, privacy and information security laws and standards continue to evolve and could expose us to further regulatory burdens. The cost of complying with stricter laws and standards, including PCI DSS, ANSI and FACTA data encryption standards and the California Privacy Rights Act and other state laws, could be significant.

***The loss of confidence from a data security incident involving our customers, employees or vendors could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.***

We receive and store personal information in connection with our business including from processing credit card data, digital marketing, and human resources records. The protection of our customer, employee and vendor data is critically important to us. Despite our considerable efforts to secure, upgrade and maintain our computer networks, our information security could be compromised, and customer, employee and vendor confidential information could be misappropriated whether as a result of cyberattacks on our information systems, the information systems hosted by third party providers or otherwise. If we experience a data security incident, we could be exposed to government enforcement actions, ransomware claims, loss of business information, negative publicity and possible claims from customers, associates, financial institutions and payment card associations. In addition, our customers could lose confidence in our ability to protect their personal information, which could cause them to stop shopping at our stores altogether and materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

***We and our third parties may use artificial intelligence in our business, which could result in competitive and reputational harm, and legal liability, and adversely affect our results of operations.***

We and our third parties are increasingly incorporating artificial intelligence ("AI") solutions into our operations, systems, and services. Our competitors may incorporate AI into their products more quickly or more successfully than us, which could impair our ability to compete effectively in the market. Additionally, if the content, analyses, or recommendations that AI applications assist in producing are or are alleged to be deficient, inaccurate, or biased, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected.

AI presents emerging ethical issues and potential harms to our customers, patients, and associates and if our use of AI becomes controversial, we may experience competitive harm, brand or reputational harm, or legal liability. The rapid evolution of AI, including expected government regulation of AI and automated decision making, requires resources, formalized AI governance, a commitment to the ethical and responsible use of data, and processes to best meet these challenges. If we fail to adopt AI in a thoughtful and strategic manner, the risks above may be exacerbated.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

### ***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under our indebtedness.***

As of February 24, 2024, we had approximately \$7.7 billion of debt outstanding (other than finance lease obligations), and, subject to our borrowing base, we would have been able to borrow an additional \$3.8 billion under our asset-based loan ("ABL") facility (the "ABL Facility"). As of February 24, 2024, we and our subsidiaries had approximately \$0.5 billion of finance lease obligations.

Our indebtedness could have important consequences. For example, it could:

- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes, including acquisitions;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt; and
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds.

In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to refinance any of our debt or that we will be able to refinance on commercially reasonable terms. If we were unable to make payments or refinance our debt or obtain new financing under these circumstances, we would have to consider other options, such as:

- sales of assets;
- sales of equity; or
- restructure of the applicable debt.

### ***We may incur substantially more debt in the future.***

We and our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. The terms of the credit agreement that governs the ABL Facility and the indentures that govern our indebtedness, as disclosed in "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 12", permit us to incur significant additional debt, subject to certain limitations. If new indebtedness is added to our and our subsidiaries' current debt levels, the related risks that we and they now face would increase.

### ***To service our indebtedness, we require a significant amount of cash, and our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control.***

Our ability to make cash payments on and to refinance the indebtedness and to fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate significant operating cash flow in the future, as described in the section entitled "Part II—Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This ability is, to a significant extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control.

Our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to enable us to pay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs. In any such circumstance, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness, on or before maturity. We may not be able to refinance any indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we cannot service our indebtedness, we may have to take actions such as selling assets, seeking additional

[Table of Contents](#)

equity or reducing or delaying capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions and investments. Any such action, if necessary, may not be effected on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. The instruments governing our indebtedness may restrict our ability to sell assets and our use of the proceeds from such sales.

If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under our credit agreement, or any replacement revolving credit facility in respect thereof, could elect to terminate their revolving commitments thereunder, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

On February 15, 2023, we entered into a LIBOR Transition Amendment with the lenders under the ABL Facility, which, among other things, replaced LIBOR with a term SOFR (of terms of one, three or six months, or if available, other periods of twelve months or less). Since the initial publication of SOFR, daily changes in the rate have, on occasion, been more volatile than daily changes in comparable benchmark or market rates, and SOFR over time may bear little or no relation to the historical actual or historical indicative data. It is possible that the volatility of and uncertainty around SOFR as a LIBOR replacement rate could increase loan rates and borrowing costs under the ABL Facility.

***Our debt instruments limit our flexibility in operating our business.***

Our debt instruments contain various covenants that limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to engage in specified types of transactions. A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under our debt instruments. Any debt agreements we enter into in the future may further limit our ability to enter into certain types of transactions. In addition, certain of the covenants governing the ABL Facility and our existing notes restrict, among other things, our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness or provide guarantees in respect of obligations of other persons;
- pay dividends on, repurchase stock from or make distributions to our stockholders, or make other restricted payments or make certain investments;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase debt;
- make loans, investments and capital expenditures;
- sell or otherwise dispose of certain assets;
- incur liens;
- engage in sale leaseback transactions;
- restrict dividends, loans or asset transfers from our subsidiaries;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets;
- enter into a new or different line of business; and
- enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

In addition, the restrictive covenants in our ABL Facility require us, in certain circumstances, to maintain a specific fixed charge coverage ratio. Our ability to meet that financial ratio can be affected by events beyond our control, and there can be no assurance that we will meet it. A breach of this covenant could result in a default under such facilities. Moreover, the occurrence of a default under our ABL Facility could result in an event of default under our other indebtedness. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under our ABL Facility, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding under the ABL Facility to be immediately due and payable and terminate all

[Table of Contents](#)

commitments to extend further credit. Even if we can obtain new financing, it may not be on commercially reasonable terms, or terms that are acceptable to us.

***Increases in interest rates, a downgrade of our credit ratings and/or instability in the credit market could negatively affect our financing costs and our ability to access capital.***

We have exposure to future interest rates based on the variable rate debt under our ABL Facility and to the extent we raise additional debt in the capital markets to meet maturing debt obligations, to fund our capital expenditures, working capital needs and to finance future acquisitions. Daily working capital requirements are typically financed with operational cash flow and use of our ABL Facility. The interest rate on these borrowing arrangements is generally determined from the inter-bank offering rate at the borrowing date plus a pre-set margin. Significant and sustained increases in market interest rates could materially increase our financing costs and negatively impact our reported results.

We rely on access to bank and capital markets as sources of liquidity for cash requirements not satisfied by cash flows from operations. A downgrade in our credit ratings from the internationally recognized credit rating agencies could negatively affect our ability to access the bank and capital markets, especially in a time of uncertainty in either of those markets. A rating downgrade could also impact our ability to grow our business by substantially increasing the cost of, or limiting access to, capital.

### **Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock**

***The price of our common stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, and you may suffer a decline in value.***

The market price of our common stock is volatile and may be influenced by many factors, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- uncertainties related to the pendency of the Merger;
- if a substantial number of shares of our common stock becomes available for sale and are sold in a short period of time, the market price of our common stock could decline;
- the failure of securities analysts to cover our common stock, or changes in financial estimates by analysts;
- if one or more securities analysts downgrade our shares or if those analysts issue a sell recommendation or other unfavorable commentary or cease publishing reports about us or our business;
- changes in, or investors' perception of, the food and drug retail industry;
- the activities of competitors;
- future issuances and sales of our common stock, including in connection with acquisitions;
- future sales of our common stock by our largest stockholder;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC; and
- litigation involving us, our industry, or both.

***Our largest stockholder is Cerberus, which may have conflicts of interest with other stockholders in the future.***

Cerberus controls in the aggregate approximately 26% of our common stock and Cerberus has certain governance rights pursuant to a Stockholders' Agreement. As a result, Cerberus may be able to influence (i) the election of our directors, (ii) our corporate and management policies and (iii) other matters submitted to our stockholders for approval. The interests of Cerberus may not coincide with the interests of other holders of our common stock. Additionally, Cerberus is in the business of making investments in companies and may, from time to time, acquire

[Table of Contents](#)

and hold interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. Cerberus may also pursue, for its own account, acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. So long as Cerberus continues to own a significant amount of the outstanding shares of our common stock, Cerberus will continue to be able to strongly influence our decisions.

***Provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, even if beneficial to our stockholders.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended ("certificate of incorporation"), and our amended and restated bylaws ("bylaws") may restrict the ability of stockholders to make changes in our governance that they may consider advantageous or desirable. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace members of our management team.

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes our board of directors to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The preferred stock may be issued in one or more series, the terms of which may be determined by our board of directors at the time of issuance or fixed by resolution without further action by the stockholders. These terms may include voting rights, preferences as to dividends and liquidation, conversion rights, redemption rights, and sinking fund provisions. The issuance of preferred stock could diminish the rights of holders of our common stock, and therefore could reduce the value of our common stock. In addition, specific rights granted to holders of preferred stock could be used to restrict our ability to merge with, or sell assets to, a third party. The ability of our board of directors to issue preferred stock could delay, discourage, prevent, or make it more difficult or costly to acquire or effect a change in control, thereby preserving the current stockholders' control.

***Our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders is restricted by applicable laws and regulations and requirements under certain of our securities and debt agreements, including the ABL Facility, and our existing notes.***

Holders of our common stock are only entitled to receive such cash dividends as our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may declare out of funds legally available for such payments, including minimum capital requirements and limited by contractual obligations or covenants in any financing arrangements that we are currently a party to, including the ABL Facility and our existing notes, or any that we may enter into in the future. As a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we may not be able to make, or may have to reduce or eliminate at any time, the payment of dividends on our common stock.

#### **Item 1B - Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Item 1C - Cybersecurity

### Risk Management and Strategy

Our cybersecurity risk management processes for assessing and managing risks from cybersecurity threats include proactively identifying and detecting internal and external threats and vulnerabilities and mitigating, containing or eradicating attacks, as necessary. To ensure the highest levels of availability and integrity of critical business systems and services, we have designed a comprehensive risk reduction strategy. Our cybersecurity related risk management processes include assessing risk based on business criticality, data classification, disaster recovery rating, and security monitoring our operations (e.g., network, systems, retail stores, manufacturing plants and distribution centers) to determine where and how critical business operations could be impacted by a cyber incident. We maintain a risk repository and partner with technology and business teams to remediate risk. Our cybersecurity team conducts regular risk assessments to analyze the likelihood of compromise and magnitude of harm caused by unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of the Company's systems and data. We also perform risk assessments on our third-party suppliers. We make reasonable efforts to require third-party service providers to manage vulnerabilities in their environments to prevent the risk of impact to our business operations and enterprise network. We also undertake an annual National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Framework assessment, conducted by a third party, to ensure our cybersecurity program is maturing in-line with industry and includes the key functions and capabilities to address key risk areas.

Collectively with our technology partners, we continuously (24/7) monitor our systems and assets to quickly respond to cybersecurity threats against our business. We conduct vulnerability scanning of our infrastructure and applications to identify risk and work with relevant stakeholders to proactively remediate risk where necessary. Additionally, we partner with multiple third-party managed security service providers ("MSSP") for enhanced monitoring of our information technology and data security environment and to perform proactive detection and investigation of malicious activity within our network. We have defined processes with our third-party MSSPs for handling and escalating identified potential malicious activity within the Company's information technology environment. MSSPs and internal stakeholders perform response actions when a security event is identified. Additionally, we meet regularly with our MSSPs to enhance processes and to ensure service level requirements are being met.

Information security risk events are managed by following our cyber incident response plan and executed by our cybersecurity team in coordination with stakeholders (including legal counsel) who review and assess materiality based on qualitative and quantitative factors. In the case of a risk event that has a broad organizational impact, the event will be escalated to the Company's Corporate Crisis Management Team comprised of senior leadership who will execute a tailored response plan, activate notification procedures where applicable, and guided by legal counsel, coordinate communications with appropriate business partners, and manage the incidents through closure. We conduct annual tabletop exercises to test our response processes and incident management procedures. The outcomes from these exercises are used to drive continuous improvement in how we handle cybersecurity incidents.

### Governance

Our Board of Directors ("Board") is engaged in risk management and the oversight of Company-wide risks. To supplement its risk oversight function, our Board has delegated certain risk management responsibilities to the Audit and Risk Committee (the "Audit Committee") and the Technology Committee of the Board.

As part of its responsibility related to enterprise-wide risk management, the Audit Committee reviews and discusses with management cybersecurity risks, how they are being addressed and the effectiveness of risk management policies and practices to help safeguard the Company's operations, financial systems, and data in an ever-evolving threat landscape. The internal audit team, in its quarterly compliance and risk assessment update to the Audit Committee, reports on its reviews of the Company's cybersecurity risk exposures, controls and management actions.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to this regular reporting, significant cybersecurity incidents, risks or threats may also be escalated on an as-needed basis to the Audit Committee.

The Technology Committee is responsible for oversight of the Company's technology risk management, including but not limited to the Company's technology related policies, technology architecture, significant emerging technology issues and trends that may affect the Company, and practices and safeguards for information technology, cybersecurity, and data security. Our Chief Information Security Officer ("CISO") presents cybersecurity related topics quarterly to the Technology Committee, including reviews of key information security risk metrics and program maturity progress, and annually updates the Board on external assessments.

At the management level, our cybersecurity organization is led by the Company's CISO, who reports to the Company's Chief Technology and Transformation Officer. The CISO is responsible for all aspects of our cybersecurity program across the Company, which includes cybersecurity engineering and architecture, cybersecurity operations, incident response, threat intelligence, identity and access management, cybersecurity risk and compliance, and vulnerability management. Our CISO has served in leadership roles across the retail, financial services, and national security sectors. Before joining the Company, he was Deputy CISO at Capital One Financial Corp. and Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Cyber Policy. He earned a BS in Mechanical Engineering from the University of Virginia, MS in Telecommunications and Computers from George Washington University, and MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. He continues to serve as a Colonel in the United States Air Force Reserve as a Senior Advisor to the Commander of USCYBERCOM.

### **Risks from Material Cybersecurity Threats**

As of the date of this report, we have not identified any cybersecurity threats that have materially affected or are reasonably anticipated to have a material effect on the Company. Although we have not experienced cybersecurity incidents that are individually, or in the aggregate, material, we have experienced cyberattacks in the past, which have been mitigated by preventive, detective, and responsive measures put in place by the Company.

For a detailed discussion of the Company's cybersecurity related risks, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors— Risks Related to Information Security, Cybersecurity, Data Privacy and Evolving Technologies."

[Table of Contents](#)**Item 2 - Properties**

As of February 24, 2024, we operated 2,269 stores located in 34 states and the District of Columbia as shown in the following table:

Location	Number of stores	Location	Number of stores	Location	Number of stores
Alaska	25	Iowa	1	North Dakota	1
Arizona	135	Louisiana	16	Oregon	121
Arkansas	1	Maine	19	Pennsylvania	50
California	586	Maryland	68	Rhode Island	8
Colorado	105	Massachusetts	76	South Dakota	3
Connecticut	7	Montana	40	Texas	208
Delaware	18	Nebraska	5	Utah	6
District of Columbia	12	Nevada	50	Vermont	19
Hawaii	23	New Hampshire	26	Virginia	39
Idaho	44	New Jersey	87	Washington	215
Illinois	183	New Mexico	34	Wyoming	15
Indiana	4	New York	19		

The following table summarizes our stores by size as of February 24, 2024:

Square Footage	Number of stores	Percent of total
Less than 30,000	217	9.6 %
30,000 to 50,000	778	34.3 %
More than 50,000	1,274	56.1 %
Total stores	2,269	100.0 %

We own or ground-lease approximately 39% of our operating stores and 53% of our industrial properties (distribution centers, warehouses and manufacturing plants).

Our corporate headquarters are located in Boise, Idaho. We own our headquarters. The premises is approximately 250,000 square feet in size. In addition to our corporate headquarters, we have corporate offices in Pleasanton, California, Phoenix, Arizona and Plano, Texas. We believe our properties are well maintained, in good operating condition and suitable for operating our business.

**Item 3 - Legal Proceedings**

The Company is subject from time to time to various claims and lawsuits arising in the ordinary course of business, including lawsuits involving trade practices, lawsuits alleging violations of state and/or federal wage and hour laws (including alleged violations of meal and rest period laws and alleged misclassification issues), real estate disputes and other matters. Some of these claims or suits purport or may be determined to be class actions and/or seek substantial damages. It is the opinion of the Company's management that although the amount of liability with respect to certain of the matters described herein cannot be ascertained at this time, any resulting liability of these and other matters, including any punitive damages, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business or overall financial condition. See also the matters under the caption *Legal Proceedings* in "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 13."

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company continually evaluates its exposure to loss contingencies arising from pending or threatened litigation and believes it has made provisions where the loss contingency is probable and can be reasonably estimated. Nonetheless, assessing and predicting the outcomes of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. While management currently believes that the aggregate estimated liabilities currently recorded are reasonable, it remains possible that differences in actual outcomes or changes in management's evaluation or predictions could arise that could be material to the Company's results of operations or cash flows.

#### ***Environmental Matters***

Our operations are subject to regulation under environmental laws, including those relating to waste management, air emissions and underground storage tanks. In addition, as an owner and operator of commercial real estate, we may be subject to liability under applicable environmental laws for clean-up of contamination at our facilities. SEC regulations require us to disclose certain environmental matters arising under federal, state, or local environmental provisions if we reasonably believe that such proceedings may result in monetary sanctions above a stated threshold. Pursuant to SEC regulations, we use a threshold of \$1 million for purposes of determining whether disclosure of any such proceedings is required.

#### **Item 4 - Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

PART II

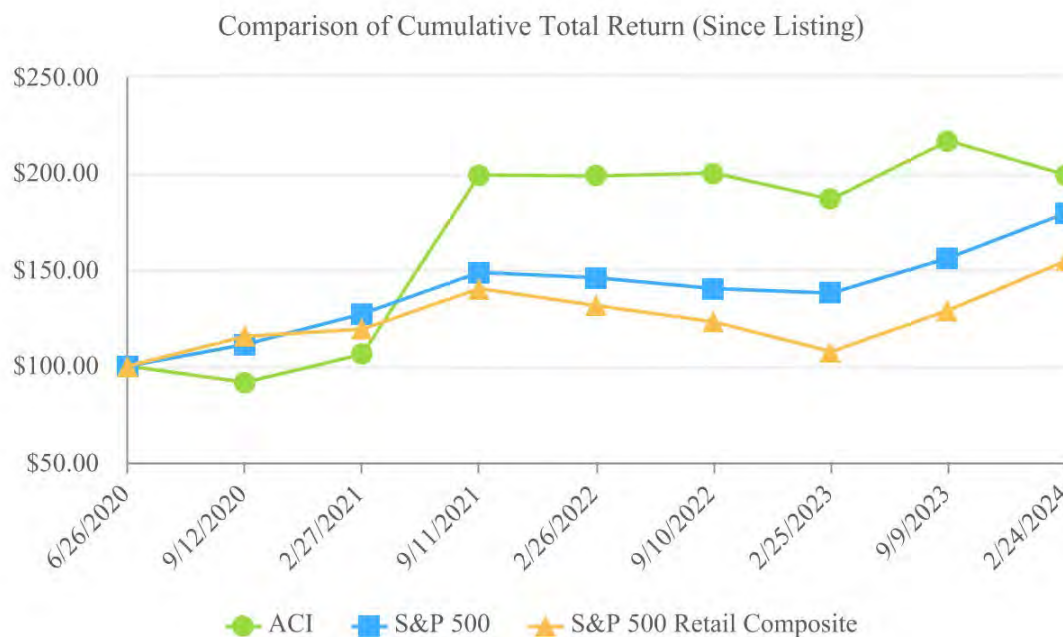
Item 5 - Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information for Common Stock

The Company's Class A common stock began trading on the NYSE on June 26, 2020 under the symbol "ACI." Prior to that date, there was no public market for the Company's Class A common stock. As of April 18, 2024, there were 72 holders of record of our Class A common stock.

Performance Graph

The following graph shows a comparison of the total cumulative stockholder return on our Class A common stock with the total return for (i) the S&P 500 Index and (ii) the S&P 500 Retail Composite Index for the period from June 26, 2020 (the date our Class A common stock commenced trading on the NYSE) through February 24, 2024. The graph assumes an investment of \$100 in our Class A common stock at market close on June 26, 2020 and the reinvestment of dividends. The comparisons in the table are not intended to forecast or be indicative of possible future performance of our Class A common stock.



	6/26/20	9/12/20	2/27/21	9/11/21	2/26/22	9/10/22	2/25/23	9/9/23	2/24/24
ACI	\$ 100.00	\$ 91.59	\$ 105.93	\$ 198.74	\$ 198.34	\$ 199.99	\$ 186.27	\$ 216.72	\$ 198.81
S&P 500	100.00	111.03	126.66	148.17	145.72	139.81	137.55	155.83	179.15
S&P 500 Retail Composite	100.00	115.16	118.97	139.92	131.03	122.55	107.09	128.66	154.67

***Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities***

On October 14, 2020, the Company's board of directors authorized a share repurchase program that allows the Company to repurchase up to \$300.0 million of the Company's Common Stock. As of February 24, 2024, authorization for \$180.9 million of share repurchases remained under the share repurchase program. We did not repurchase any shares of our Class A common stock during fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022.

***Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities***

During fiscal 2023, a holder of the Company's Convertible Preferred Stock converted the remaining 50,000 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock into 2,903,200 shares of the Company's Class A common stock. During fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, certain holders of Convertible Preferred Stock converted approximately 1,349,186 and 350,814 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively, into approximately 78,339,120 and 20,369,582 shares of Class A common stock, respectively. Each share of Convertible Preferred Stock was convertible at a rate of 58.064 shares of Class A common stock (with cash delivered in lieu of any fractional shares of Class A common stock) and were issued from the Company's treasury stock account. The shares of Class A common stock were issued in exchange for Convertible Preferred Stock in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), under Section 3(a)(9) of the Act.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 6 - [Reserved]**

[Table of Contents](#)**Item 7 - Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes found in "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Form 10-K, as well as "Part II—Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 25, 2023 filed with the SEC on [April 25, 2023](#), which provides comparisons of fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve numerous risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, particularly in the section entitled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" set forth in Part I and in Item 1A. "Risk Factors."*

*Our last three fiscal years consisted of the 52 weeks ended February 24, 2024 ("fiscal 2023"), the 52 weeks ended February 25, 2023 ("fiscal 2022") and the 52 weeks ended February 26, 2022 ("fiscal 2021"). In this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Albertsons Companies, Inc., the words "Albertsons," the "Company," "we," "us," "our" and "ours" refer to Albertsons Companies, Inc., together with its subsidiaries.*

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY - FISCAL 2023 OVERVIEW**

We are one of the largest food retailers in the United States, with 2,269 stores across 34 states and the District of Columbia as of February 24, 2024. We operate more than 20 well known banners including *Albertsons, Safeway, Vons, Pavilions, Randalls, Tom Thumb, Carrs, Jewel-Osco, Acme, Shaw's, Star Market, United Supermarkets, Market Street, Haggen, Kings Food Markets* and *Balducci's Food Lovers Market*, with approximately 285,000 talented and dedicated employees, as of February 24, 2024, who serve on average 35.3 million customers each week. Additionally, as of February 24, 2024, we operated 1,725 pharmacies, 1,336 in-store branded coffee shops, 402 adjacent fuel centers, 22 dedicated distribution centers, 19 manufacturing facilities and various digital platforms.

***Merger Agreement***

On October 13, 2022, the Company, The Kroger Co. ("Parent") and Kettle Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company (the "Merger"), with the Company surviving the Merger as the surviving corporation and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Parent. For additional information about the Merger, see Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 2".

The Company has filed with the SEC a definitive information statement on Schedule 14C with respect to the approval of the Merger and has mailed the definitive information statement to the Company's stockholders. You may obtain copies of all documents filed by the Company with the SEC regarding this transaction, free of charge, at the SEC's website, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) or from the Company's website at <https://www.albertsonscompanies.com/investors/overview/>.

***Fiscal 2023 highlights***

In summary, our financial and operating highlights for fiscal 2023 include:

- Identical sales increased 3.0%
- Digital sales increased 22%
- Loyalty members increased 16% to 39.8 million

[Table of Contents](#)

- Net income of \$1,296 million, or \$2.23 per Class A common share
- Adjusted net income of \$1,694 million, or \$2.88 per Class A common share
- Adjusted EBITDA of \$4,318 million
- Operating cash flows of \$2,660 million
- Continued modernization of our store fleet, including completing 150 remodels and opening six new stores

**Stores**

The following table shows stores operating, acquired, opened and closed during the periods presented:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Stores, beginning of period	2,271	2,276	2,277
Acquired	—	—	3
Opened	6	5	7
Closed	(8)	(10)	(11)
Stores, end of period	2,269	2,271	2,276

The following table summarizes our stores by size:

Square Footage	Number of Stores		Percent of Total		Retail Square Feet (1)	
	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Less than 30,000	217	219	9.6 %	9.6 %	4.9	5.0
30,000 to 50,000	778	779	34.3 %	34.3 %	32.6	32.6
More than 50,000	1,274	1,273	56.1 %	56.1 %	75.3	75.2
Total Stores	2,269	2,271	100.0 %	100.0 %	112.8	112.8

(1) In millions, reflects total square footage of retail stores operating at the end of the period.

**NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES**

We define EBITDA as generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") earnings (net loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings (net loss) before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, further adjusted to eliminate the effects of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core performance. We define Adjusted net income as GAAP net income adjusted to eliminate the effects of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core performance. We define Adjusted net income per Class A common share as Adjusted net income divided by the weighted average diluted Class A common shares outstanding, as adjusted to reflect all restricted stock units and awards outstanding at the end of the period, as well as the conversion of Convertible Preferred Stock when it is antidilutive for GAAP.

EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted net income and Adjusted net income per Class A common share (collectively, the "Non-GAAP Measures") are performance measures that provide supplemental information we believe is useful to analysts and investors to evaluate our ongoing results of operations, when considered alongside other GAAP measures such as net income, operating income, gross margin and net income per Class A common share. These Non-GAAP Measures exclude the financial impact of items management does not consider in assessing our ongoing core operating performance, and thereby provide useful measures to analysts and investors of our operating performance on a period-to-period basis. Other companies may have different definitions of Non-GAAP Measures and provide for different adjustments, and comparability to our results of operations may be impacted by such differences. We also use Adjusted EBITDA for board of director and bank compliance reporting.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our presentation of Non-GAAP Measures should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or non-recurring items.

Non-GAAP Measures should not be considered as measures of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using Non-GAAP Measures only for supplemental purposes.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following information summarizes the components of our Consolidated Statements of Operations for fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022.

*Summary of Consolidated Statements of Operations (dollars in millions, except per share data):*

	Fiscal 2023		Fiscal 2022		Fiscal 2021	
Net sales and other revenue	\$ 79,237.7	100.0 %	\$ 77,649.7	100.0 %	\$ 71,887.0	100.0 %
Cost of sales	57,192.0	72.2	55,894.1	72.0	51,164.6	71.2
Gross margin	22,045.7	27.8	21,755.6	28.0	20,722.4	28.8
Selling and administrative expenses	19,932.9	25.2	19,596.0	25.2	18,300.5	25.5
Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net	43.9	—	(147.5)	(0.2)	(15.0)	—
Operating income	2,068.9	2.6	2,307.1	3.0	2,436.9	3.3
Interest expense, net	492.1	0.6	404.6	0.5	481.9	0.7
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	—	3.7	—
Other income, net	(12.2)	—	(33.0)	—	(148.2)	(0.2)
Income before income taxes	1,589.0	2.0	1,935.5	2.5	2,099.5	2.8
Income tax expense	293.0	0.4	422.0	0.5	479.9	0.7
Net income	\$ 1,296.0	1.6 %	\$ 1,513.5	2.0 %	\$ 1,619.6	2.1 %
Basic net income per Class A common share	\$ 2.25		\$ 2.29		\$ 2.73	
Diluted net income per Class A common share	2.23		2.27		2.70	

### Net Sales and Other Revenue

Net sales and other revenue increased \$1,588.0 million, or 2.0%, to \$79,237.7 million in fiscal 2023 from \$77,649.7 million in fiscal 2022. The increase in Net sales and other revenue in fiscal 2023 as compared to fiscal 2022 was primarily driven by our 3.0% increase in identical sales, with growth in pharmacy sales and increasing digital sales being the primary contributors to the identical sales increase. The increase in Net sales and other revenue was partially offset by lower fuel sales. The components of the change in Net sales and other revenue for fiscal 2023 were as follows (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023
Net sales and other revenue for fiscal 2022	\$ 77,649.7
Identical sales increase of 3.0%	2,164.6
Decrease in fuel sales	(460.9)
Decrease in sales due to store closures, net of new store openings	(1.2)
Other, net	(114.5)
Net sales and other revenue for fiscal 2023	\$ 79,237.7

[Table of Contents](#)*Identical Sales, Excluding Fuel*

Identical sales include stores operating during the same period in both the current year and the prior year, comparing sales on a daily basis. Direct to consumer digital sales are included in identical sales, and fuel sales are excluded from identical sales. Acquired stores become identical on the one-year anniversary date of the acquisition. Identical sales results, on an actual basis, for the past three fiscal years were as follows:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Identical sales, excluding fuel	3.0%	6.9%	(0.1)%

The following table represents Net sales and other revenue by product type (dollars in millions):

	Fiscal 2023		Fiscal 2022	
	Amount (1)	% of Total	Amount (1)	% of Total
Non-perishables (2)	\$ 39,977.3	50.5 %	\$ 39,142.4	50.4 %
Fresh (3)	25,442.7	32.1 %	25,585.4	32.9 %
Pharmacy	8,240.0	10.4 %	6,769.3	8.7 %
Fuel	4,396.7	5.5 %	4,857.6	6.3 %
Other (4)	1,181.0	1.5 %	1,295.0	1.7 %
Total	\$ 79,237.7	100.0 %	\$ 77,649.7	100.0 %

(1) Digital related sales are included in the categories to which the revenue pertains.

(2) Consists primarily of general merchandise, grocery, dairy and frozen foods.

(3) Consists primarily of produce, meat, deli and prepared foods, bakery, floral and seafood.

(4) Consists primarily of wholesale sales to third parties, commissions, rental income and other miscellaneous revenue.

**Gross Margin**

Gross margin represents the portion of Net sales and other revenue remaining after deducting Cost of sales during the period, including purchase and distribution costs. These costs include, among other things, purchasing and sourcing costs, inbound freight costs, product quality testing costs, warehousing and distribution costs, Own Brands program costs and digital-related delivery and handling costs. Advertising, promotional expenses and vendor allowances are also components of Cost of sales.

Gross margin rate decreased 20 basis points to 27.8% in fiscal 2023 compared to 28.0% in fiscal 2022. Excluding the impacts of fuel and LIFO, gross margin rate decreased 64 basis points. The rate decrease was primarily driven by pharmacy operations, increases in shrink and increases in picking and delivery costs related to the continued growth in our digital sales, partially offset by our procurement and sourcing productivity initiatives. The gross margin rate decrease in fiscal 2023 related to pharmacy operations was primarily due to growth in pharmacy sales and a lower margin rate on COVID-19 vaccines. In addition, the benefits from our productivity initiatives allowed us to provide incremental targeted price investments to our customers during fiscal 2023.

**Selling and Administrative Expenses**

Selling and administrative expenses consist primarily of store level costs, including wages, employee benefits, rent, depreciation and utilities, in addition to certain back-office expenses related to our corporate and division offices.

Selling and administrative expenses remained flat at 25.2% of Net sales and other revenue in both fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022. Excluding the impact of fuel, Selling and administrative expenses as a percentage of Net sales and other



[Table of Contents](#)

revenue decreased 29 basis points during fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022. The decrease in Selling and administrative expenses as a percentage of Net sales and other revenue was primarily attributable to sales leverage of employee costs, which includes the benefit of ongoing productivity initiatives, lower legal and regulatory accruals and settlements and lower depreciation and amortization, partially offset by an increase in operating expenses related to the ongoing development of our digital and omnichannel capabilities, ongoing Merger-related costs and increased store occupancy costs and additional third-party store security services. We expect a continued trend in increased digital spend as we enhance and maintain the modernization of our technology platforms.

**Loss (Gain) on Property Dispositions and Impairment Losses, Net**

For fiscal 2023, net loss on property dispositions and impairment losses was \$43.9 million, primarily driven by the impairment and disposal of certain technology assets, partially offset by net gains from the sale of assets. For fiscal 2022, net gain on property dispositions and impairment losses was \$147.5 million, primarily driven by \$152.6 million of gains from the sale of real estate assets, partially offset by \$5.1 million of asset impairments.

**Interest Expense, Net**

Interest expense, net was \$492.1 million in fiscal 2023 compared to \$404.6 million in fiscal 2022. The increase in Interest expense, net was primarily due to lower interest income, as well as higher average outstanding borrowings and higher average interest rates. The weighted average interest rate was 5.6% and 5.3% during fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, respectively, excluding amortization of debt discounts and deferred financing costs.

**Other Income, Net**

For fiscal 2023, Other income, net was \$12.2 million primarily driven by non-service cost components of net pension and post-retirement income, realized gains from non-operating investments and income related to our equity interest and gain on sale of El Rancho during fiscal 2023, partially offset by realized and unrealized losses from non-operating investments. For fiscal 2022, Other income, net was \$33.0 million primarily driven by non-service cost components of net pension and post-retirement income and income related to our equity investment, partially offset by unrealized losses from non-operating investments.

**Income Taxes**

Income tax expense was \$293.0 million, representing a 18.4% effective tax rate, in fiscal 2023, and \$422.0 million, representing a 21.8% effective tax rate, in fiscal 2022. The favorability in the effective income tax rate during fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022 was driven by incremental benefits in the reduction of reserves for uncertain tax positions primarily due to the expiration of a foreign statute during fiscal 2023, and additional federal tax credits.

**Net Income and Adjusted Net Income**

Net income was \$1,296.0 million or \$2.23 per diluted share during fiscal 2023 compared to \$1,513.5 million or \$2.27 per diluted share during fiscal 2022. Adjusted net income was \$1,693.7 million, or \$2.88 per share, during fiscal 2023 compared to \$1,965.1 million, or \$3.37 per share, during fiscal 2022.

**Adjusted EBITDA**

Adjusted EBITDA was \$4,317.7 million, or 5.4% of Net sales and other revenue, during fiscal 2023 compared to \$4,677.0 million, or 6.0% of Net sales and other revenue, during fiscal 2022.



[Table of Contents](#)**Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Measures**

The following tables reconcile Net income to Adjusted net income, and diluted net income per Class A common share to Adjusted net income per Class A common share (in millions, except per share data):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Net income	\$ 1,296.0	\$ 1,513.5	\$ 1,619.6
<b>Adjustments:</b>			
Gain on interest rate swaps and energy hedges, net (d)	(3.2)	(8.4)	(22.8)
Business transformation (1)(b)	45.1	78.3	56.6
Equity-based compensation expense (b)	104.5	138.3	101.2
Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net	43.9	(147.5)	(15.0)
LIFO expense (a)	52.0	268.0	115.2
Government-mandated incremental COVID-19 pandemic related pay (2) (b)	—	10.8	57.9
Merger-related costs (3)(b)	180.6	56.5	—
Certain legal and regulatory accruals and settlements, net (b)	(6.7)	100.7	(31.0)
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs (c)	15.5	16.8	23.2
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	3.7
Amortization of intangible assets resulting from acquisitions (b)	48.6	50.9	48.5
Combined Plan (4)(b)	—	(19.0)	(106.3)
Miscellaneous adjustments (5)(f)	41.4	52.1	(23.8)
Tax impact of adjustments to Adjusted net income	(124.0)	(145.9)	(46.0)
<b>Adjusted net income</b>	<b>\$ 1,693.7</b>	<b>\$ 1,965.1</b>	<b>\$ 1,781.0</b>
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Weighted average Class A common shares outstanding - diluted	581.1	534.0	475.3
<b>Adjustments:</b>			
Convertible Preferred Stock (6)	0.3	42.7	97.7
Restricted stock units and awards (7)	6.4	5.9	7.4
<b>Adjusted weighted average Class A common shares outstanding – diluted</b>	<b>587.8</b>	<b>582.6</b>	<b>580.4</b>
<b>Adjusted net income per Class A common share - diluted</b>	<b>\$ 2.88</b>	<b>\$ 3.37</b>	<b>\$ 3.07</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Net income per Class A common share - diluted	\$ 2.23	\$ 2.27	\$ 2.70
Convertible Preferred Stock (6)	—	0.36	0.13
Non-GAAP adjustments (8)	0.68	0.78	0.28
Restricted stock units and awards (7)	(0.03)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Adjusted net income per Class A common share - diluted	<u>\$ 2.88</u>	<u>\$ 3.37</u>	<u>\$ 3.07</u>

The following table is a reconciliation of Adjusted net income to Adjusted EBITDA:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Adjusted net income (9)	\$ 1,693.7	\$ 1,965.1	\$ 1,781.0
Tax impact of adjustments to Adjusted net income	124.0	145.9	46.0
Income tax expense	293.0	422.0	479.9
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs (c)	(15.5)	(16.8)	(23.2)
Interest expense, net	492.1	404.6	481.9
Amortization of intangible assets resulting from acquisitions (b)	(48.6)	(50.9)	(48.5)
Depreciation and amortization (e)	1,779.0	1,807.1	1,681.3
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 4,317.7</u>	<u>\$ 4,677.0</u>	<u>\$ 4,398.4</u>

- (1) Includes costs associated with third-party consulting fees related to our operational priorities and associated business transformation.
- (2) Represents incremental COVID-19 related pay legislatively required in certain municipalities in which we operate.
- (3) Primarily relates to third-party legal and advisor fees and retention program expense related to the proposed Merger and costs in connection with our previously-announced Board-led review of potential strategic alternatives.
- (4) Related to the Combined Plan during the second quarter of fiscal 2022 and fourth quarter of fiscal 2021. See "Part II - Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data - Note 11" for more information.
- (5) Miscellaneous adjustments include the following (see table below):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Non-cash lease-related adjustments	\$ 4.2	\$ 5.6	\$ 9.7
Lease and lease-related costs for surplus and closed stores	19.4	22.7	27.5
Net realized and unrealized loss (gain) on non-operating investments	8.6	25.2	(57.8)
Other (i)	9.2	(1.4)	(3.2)
Total miscellaneous adjustments	<u>\$ 41.4</u>	<u>\$ 52.1</u>	<u>\$ (23.8)</u>

- (i) Primarily includes adjustments for unconsolidated equity investments, certain contract terminations and other costs not considered in our core performance.
- (6) Represents the conversion of Convertible Preferred Stock to the fully outstanding as-converted Class A common shares as of the end of each respective period, for periods in which the Convertible Preferred Stock is antidilutive under GAAP. Fiscal 2022 reflects the impact of the Special Dividend (as defined below) that is attributable to the holders of Convertible Preferred Stock on an as-converted basis.
- (7) Represents incremental unvested RSUs and unvested RSAs to adjust the diluted weighted average Class A common shares outstanding during each respective period to the fully outstanding RSUs and RSAs as of the end of each respective period.
- (8) Reflects the per share impact of Non-GAAP adjustments for each period. See the reconciliation of Net income to Adjusted net income above for further details.
- (9) See the reconciliation of Net income to Adjusted net income above for further details.

Non-GAAP adjustment classifications within the Consolidated Statements of Operations:

- (a) Cost of sales
- (b) Selling and administrative expenses

[Table of Contents](#)

(c) Interest expense, net

(d) Gain on interest rate swaps and energy hedges, net:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Cost of sales	\$ (2.2)	\$ (4.8)	\$ (15.9)
Selling and administrative expenses	(1.0)	4.8	(3.6)
Other income, net	—	(8.4)	(3.3)
Total Gain on interest rate swaps and energy hedges, net	<u>\$ (3.2)</u>	<u>\$ (8.4)</u>	<u>\$ (22.8)</u>

(e) Depreciation and amortization:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Cost of sales	\$ 169.0	\$ 162.7	\$ 164.7
Selling and administrative expenses	1,610.0	1,644.4	1,516.6
Total Depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 1,779.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,807.1</u>	<u>\$ 1,681.3</u>

(f) Miscellaneous adjustments:

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Selling and administrative expenses	\$ 34.7	\$ 28.9	\$ 32.7
Other income, net	6.7	23.2	(56.5)
Total Miscellaneous adjustments	<u>\$ 41.4</u>	<u>\$ 52.1</u>	<u>\$ (23.8)</u>

**LIQUIDITY AND FINANCIAL RESOURCES**

The following table sets forth the major sources and uses of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash for each period (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 26, 2022
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 193.2	\$ 463.8	\$ 2,952.6
Cash flows provided by operating activities	2,659.5	2,853.9	3,513.4
Cash flows used in investing activities	(1,746.7)	(1,977.3)	(1,538.9)
Cash flows used in financing activities	(1,183.4)	(3,365.4)	(789.5)

***Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities***

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$2,659.5 million during fiscal 2023 compared to \$2,853.9 million during fiscal 2022. The decrease in cash flow from operating activities during fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022 was due to a decrease in Adjusted EBITDA and more cash paid for income taxes, ongoing Merger-related costs, legal settlements and interest. The decrease was partially offset by changes in working capital primarily related to inventory and accounts payable, including the final payment in fiscal 2022 related to the CARES Act deferral of the employer-paid portion of social security taxes.

***Net Cash Used In Investing Activities***

Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2023 was \$1,746.7 million primarily due to payments for property, equipment and intangibles of \$2,036.6 million, partially offset by proceeds from the sale of assets of

[Table of Contents](#)

\$217.6 million, which includes \$166.1 million related to the sale of our equity interest in El Rancho during fiscal 2023. Payments for property, equipment and intangibles included the completion of 150 remodels, the opening of six new stores and continued investment in our digital and technology platforms.

Net cash used in investing activities during fiscal 2022 was \$1,977.3 million primarily due to payments for property, equipment and intangibles of \$2,156.7 million, partially offset by proceeds primarily from the sale of real estate assets of \$195.2 million. Payments for property, equipment and intangibles included continued investments in our digital and technology platforms, the completion of 173 remodels, and the opening of five new stores.

In fiscal 2024, we expect capital expenditures to be in the range of \$2.0 billion to \$2.1 billion.

***Net Cash Used In Financing Activities***

Net cash used in financing activities was \$1,183.4 million in fiscal 2023 primarily consisting of the \$950.0 million partial repayment of the asset-based loan facility (as amended, the "ABL Facility") and dividends paid on our Class A common stock, partially offset by \$150.0 million of proceeds from the issuance of debt under the ABL Facility.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$3,365.4 million in fiscal 2022 primarily consisting of dividends paid on our Class A common stock and Convertible Preferred Stock, including the \$3,916.9 million payment of the special cash dividend of \$6.85 per share of Class A common stock (the "Special Dividend") during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022, partially offset by the \$1,400.0 million borrowing and \$400.0 million subsequent partial repayment of the ABL Facility in respect of the Special Dividend. Proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt and payments on long-term debt also included a \$750 million issuance and subsequent \$750 million redemption of senior unsecured notes.

See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 6 and Note 8" for additional information.

***Debt Management***

Total debt, including both the current and long-term portions of finance lease obligations, net of debt discounts and deferred financing costs, decreased \$841.5 million to \$8,068.6 million as of the end of fiscal 2023 compared to \$8,910.1 million as of the end of fiscal 2022.

Outstanding debt, including current maturities, net of debt discounts and deferred financing costs, principally consisted of (in millions):

	<b>February 24, 2024</b>
Senior Unsecured Notes, New Albertson's L.P. Notes and Safeway Inc. Notes	\$ 7,361.9
ABL Facility	200.0
Finance lease obligations	460.4
Other financing obligations and mortgage notes payable	46.3
<b>Total debt, including finance leases</b>	<b>\$ 8,068.6</b>

During fiscal 2023, we repaid \$800.0 million, net, of the ABL Facility. As of February 24, 2024, we had \$200.0 million of borrowings that remained outstanding under the ABL Facility and total availability of \$3,751.7 million (net of letter of credit usage).

During fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, there were no financial maintenance covenants in effect under the ABL Facility because the conditions had not been met.

[Table of Contents](#)

See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 6" for additional information.

**Dividends**

We have established a dividend policy pursuant to which we intend to pay a quarterly dividend on our Class A common stock. Cash dividends paid on our Class A common stock were \$276.2 million (\$0.48 per common share), \$255.1 million (\$0.48 per common share) and \$207.4 million (\$0.44 per common share) during fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively. On April 11, 2024, we announced the next quarterly dividend payment of \$0.12 per share of Class A common stock to be paid on May 10, 2024 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on April 26, 2024.

During the first quarter of fiscal 2023, the conversion of the remaining Convertible Preferred Stock was completed. The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock were entitled to a quarterly dividend at a rate per annum of 6.75% of the liquidation preference per share of the Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, the holders of Convertible Preferred Stock participated in cash dividends that we pay on our common stock to the extent that such cash dividends exceed \$206.25 million per fiscal year and shares of Convertible Preferred Stock remain outstanding as of the applicable record date to participate in such dividends. Cash dividends paid to holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock were \$0.8 million, \$65.3 million and \$114.6 million during fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

On October 13, 2022, we declared the Special Dividend, payable to stockholders of record, including holders of Series A preferred stock on an as-converted basis, as of the close of business on October 24, 2022. On January 20, 2023, the Special Dividend of \$3,916.9 million was paid.

**Liquidity and Factors Affecting Liquidity**

Based on current operating trends, we believe that we have significant sources of cash to meet our liquidity needs for the next 12 months and for the foreseeable future, including cash on hand, cash flows from operating activities and other sources of liquidity, including borrowings under our ABL Facility. We estimate our liquidity needs over the next 12 months to be in the range of \$5,100 million to \$5,300 million. This includes \$200.0 million related to outstanding borrowings under our ABL Facility for which we may, at our discretion, elect to pay all or a portion of the outstanding balance within the next 12 months, and anticipated requirements for incremental working capital, incremental Merger-related costs, capital expenditures, pension obligations, interest payments, quarterly dividends on Class A common stock, operating leases and finance leases. In addition, we may enter into refinancing and sale leaseback transactions from time to time. We believe we have adequate cash flow to continue to maintain our current debt ratings and to respond effectively to competitive conditions.

The table below presents our material cash requirements as of February 24, 2024 (in millions):

	Payments Due Per Fiscal Year <sup>(1)</sup>				
	Total	2024	2025-2026	2027-2028	Thereafter
Long-term debt (2)	\$ 7,684.2	\$ 217.0	\$ 2,774.2	\$ 1,700.6	\$ 2,992.4
Estimated interest on long-term debt (3)	1,700.6	403.0	741.3	399.1	157.2
Operating leases (4)	8,727.4	974.3	1,932.9	1,598.3	4,221.9
Finance leases (4)	666.2	94.7	166.7	120.5	284.3
Other obligations (5)	1,774.9	390.9	491.6	222.7	669.7
Purchase obligations (6)	493.0	285.2	180.6	14.1	13.1
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>\$ 21,046.3</b>	<b>\$ 2,365.1</b>	<b>\$ 6,287.3</b>	<b>\$ 4,055.3</b>	<b>\$ 8,338.6</b>

(1) The cash requirements table excludes funding of pension and other postretirement benefit obligations, which totaled \$18.3 million in fiscal 2023 and is expected to total approximately \$85 million in fiscal 2024. This table also excludes recurring contributions under various multiemployer pension plans, which totaled \$545.5 million in fiscal 2023 and is expected to total approximately \$560 million in fiscal 2024.



[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Long-term debt amounts exclude any debt discounts and deferred financing costs. See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 6" for additional information.
- (3) Amounts include contractual interest payments using the stated fixed interest rate or the variable interest rate in effect as of February 24, 2024. See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 6" for additional information.
- (4) Represents the minimum rents payable under operating and finance leases, excluding common area maintenance, insurance or tax payments, for which we are obligated.
- (5) Consists of self-insurance liabilities, which have not been reduced by insurance-related receivables, as well as payment obligations related to the Combined Plan. The table excludes the unfunded pension and postretirement benefit obligation of \$259.8 million. The potential settlement payments related to unrecognized tax benefits have been excluded from the contractual obligations table because a reasonably reliable estimate of the timing of future tax settlements cannot be determined. Also excludes deferred tax liabilities and certain other deferred liabilities that will not be settled in cash.
- (6) Purchase obligations include various obligations that have specified purchase commitments. As of February 24, 2024, future purchase obligations primarily relate to fixed asset, marketing and information technology commitments, including fixed price contracts. In addition, not included in the contractual obligations table are supply contracts to purchase product for resale to consumers which are typically of a short-term nature with limited or no purchase commitments. We also enter into supply contracts which typically include either volume commitments or fixed expiration dates, termination provisions and other customary contractual considerations. The supply contracts that are cancelable have not been included above.

***Multiemployer Pension Plans***

We currently contribute to 27 multiemployer plans which provide retirement benefits to participants based on their service to contributing employers. The benefits are paid from assets held in trust for that purpose and the respective plan trustees are responsible for determining the level of benefits to be provided to participants, the management of the plan assets and plan administration. We continue to monitor any potential exposure to underfunded multiemployer plans for our associates who are beneficiaries of these plans. The underfunding of any of these plans to which we contribute are not our liability and though we are not obligated nor the guarantor for any of the underfunding, we have estimated, based on the ratio of our contributions to the total of all contributions to these plans, our allocable share of the underfunding (the amount by which the actuarial determined plan liabilities exceed the value of the plan assets) of these multiemployer plans to which we contribute to be approximately \$4.5 billion.

The American Rescue Plan Act ("ARP Act") establishes a special financial assistance program for financially troubled multiemployer pension plans. Under the ARP Act, eligible multiemployer plans can apply to receive a one-time cash payment in the amount projected by the PBGC to pay pension benefits through the plan year ending 2051. The payment received by the multiemployer plan under this special financial assistance program would not be considered a loan and would not need to be paid back. Any financial assistance received by the multiemployer plan would need to be segregated from the other assets of the multiemployer plans and invested in investment grade bonds or other investments permitted by the PBGC.

Of the 27 multiemployer plans to which we contribute, 16 plans are classified as "Critical" or "Critical and Declining" and potentially eligible for some level of relief under the special financial assistance program through the ARP Act. On July 9, 2021, the PBGC issued its interim final rule with respect to the special financial assistance program. The PBGC interim final rule provides direction on the application requirements, identifies which plans will have priority, eligibility requirements, the determination of the amount of financial assistance to be provided and establishes conditions and restrictions that apply to plans that receive assistance. During the second quarter of fiscal 2022, the PBGC issued the final rule with respect to the special financial assistance program which allowed for both additional funding and the investment of one third of the special financial assistance funds into return-seeking investments. Though the amount of financial assistance that each of these 16 plans could receive will vary by plan, we currently estimate that these 16 plans represent over 90% of the \$4.5 billion estimated underfunding. Under the PBGC guidance, these multiemployer plans can apply for assistance based on a priority designation set by the PBGC starting in March 2023 through December 2025. We expect the special financial assistance program



[Table of Contents](#)

under these regulations to provide the funding for these plans to remain solvent for at least the next 25 to 30 years and continue to provide benefits to our associates who are beneficiaries of these multiemployer plans.

We will continue to make our contributions based on collective bargaining agreements for each of the multiemployer plans to which we contribute. Our contributions to multiemployer plans were \$545.5 million, \$546.5 million and \$523.7 million during fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively, and we expect to contribute approximately \$560 million in fiscal 2024. Refer to "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors" and "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 11" for additional information.

***Guarantees***

We are party to a variety of contractual agreements pursuant to which we may be obligated to indemnify the other party for certain matters. These contracts primarily relate to our commercial contracts, operating leases and other real estate contracts, trademarks, intellectual property, financial agreements and various other agreements. Under these agreements, we may provide certain routine indemnifications relating to representations and warranties (for example, ownership of assets, environmental or tax indemnifications) or personal injury matters. The terms of these indemnifications range in duration and may not be explicitly defined. We believe that if we were to incur a loss in any of these matters, the loss would not have a material effect on our financial statements.

We are liable for certain operating leases that were assigned to third parties. If any of these third parties fail to perform their obligations under the leases, we could be responsible for the lease obligation. Because of the wide dispersion among third parties and the variety of remedies available, we believe that if an assignee became insolvent it would not have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into various supply contracts to purchase products for resale and purchase and service contracts for fixed asset and information technology commitments. We have also entered into fixed price contracts to purchase electricity and natural gas for a portion of our energy needs. These contracts typically include volume commitments or fixed expiration dates, termination provisions and other standard contractual considerations.

***Letters of Credit***

We had letters of credit of \$48.3 million outstanding as of February 24, 2024. The letters of credit are maintained primarily to support our performance, payment, deposit or surety obligations. We typically pay bank fees of 1.25% plus a fronting fee of 0.125% on the face amount of the letters of credit.

**NEW ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 1" for new accounting pronouncements.

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We have chosen accounting policies that we believe are appropriate to report accurately and fairly our operating results and financial position, and we apply those accounting policies in a fair and consistent manner. See "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 1" for a discussion of our significant accounting policies.

[Table of Contents](#)

Management believes the following critical accounting policies reflect its more subjective or complex judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

#### ***Self-Insurance Liabilities***

We are primarily self-insured for workers' compensation, property, automobile and general liability. The self-insurance liability is undiscounted and determined actuarially, based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported. We have established stop-loss amounts that limit our further exposure after a claim reaches the designated stop-loss threshold. In determining our self-insurance liabilities, we perform a continuing review of our overall position and reserving techniques. Since recorded amounts are based on estimates, the ultimate cost of all incurred claims and related expenses may be more or less than the recorded liabilities.

Any actuarial projection of self-insured losses is subject to a high degree of variability. Litigation trends, legal interpretations, benefit level changes, claim settlement patterns and similar factors influenced historical development trends that were used to determine the current year expense and, therefore, contributed to the variability in the annual expense. However, these factors are not direct inputs into the actuarial projection, and thus their individual impact cannot be quantified.

#### ***Contingencies***

We are involved in a number of legal proceedings and certain regulatory matters. We record a liability when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount is reasonably estimable. We also perform an assessment of the materiality of loss contingencies where a loss is either reasonably possible or it is reasonably possible that an estimated liability could materially change. If a loss or change in the estimated liability has at least a reasonable possibility of occurring and the impact on the financial statements would be material, we provide disclosure of the nature of the uncertainty and estimate of possible loss or range of loss to the extent such estimate can be made. We review all contingencies at least quarterly to determine whether the likelihood of loss has changed and whether a reasonable estimate of the loss can be made. The assessment of the outcome of litigation can be very difficult to predict as it is subject to legal processes that are highly complex, subject to many factors, including those that are not within our control, and highly dependent on individual facts and circumstances. While management currently believes that the estimated liabilities currently recorded are reasonable, it remains possible that differences in actual outcomes or changes in management's evaluation or predictions could arise that could be material to our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, although we are not able to predict the outcome or reasonably estimate a range of possible losses in certain matters described in Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data—Note 13" and have not recorded an associated accrual related to these matters, an adverse judgment or negotiated settlement in these matters could be material to our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

#### **Item 7A - Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risk from a variety of sources, including changes in interest rates and energy prices. We have from time to time selectively used derivative financial instruments to reduce these market risks. Our market risk exposures related to interest rates and energy prices are discussed below.

#### ***Interest Rate Risk and Long-Term Debt***

We are exposed to market risk from fluctuations in interest rates. From time to time, we manage our exposure to interest rate fluctuations through the use of interest rate swaps. At the time of entering into interest rate swap contracts, our risk management objective and strategy is to utilize them to protect us against adverse fluctuations in interest rates by reducing our exposure to variability in cash flows relating to interest payments on a portion of our

[Table of Contents](#)

outstanding debt. The interest rate swaps are not designated as cash flow hedges, and as a result, changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized in earnings. Our exposure to changes in Term SOFR primarily relates to our ABL Facility which had a \$200.0 million outstanding balance as of February 24, 2024. All of our interest rate swaps expired in March 2023. Therefore, we estimate that a 100 basis point increase on our variable interest rates would increase our interest expense by approximately \$2 million per year.

The table below provides information about debt instruments that are sensitive to changes in interest rates, and presents principal amounts due and related weighted average interest rates by expected maturity dates (dollars in millions):

	<b>Fiscal 2024</b>	<b>Fiscal 2025</b>	<b>Fiscal 2026</b>	<b>Fiscal 2027</b>	<b>Fiscal 2028</b>	<b>Thereafter</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
<b>Long-Term Debt</b>								
Fixed Rate - Principal payments	\$ 17.0	\$ 14.1	\$ 2,760.1	\$ 1,656.6	\$ 44.0	\$ 2,992.4	\$ 7,484.2	\$ 7,257.2
Weighted average interest rate (1)	4.61%	1.50%	4.94%	6.29%	6.60%	4.87%	5.21%	
Variable Rate - Principal payments	\$ 200.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 200.0	\$ 200.0
Weighted average interest rate (1)	6.67%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	6.67%	

(1) Excludes debt discounts and deferred financing costs.

### ***Energy Price Risk***

We have entered into fixed price contracts to purchase electricity and natural gas for a portion of our energy needs. We expect to take delivery of these commitments in the normal course of business, and, as a result, these commitments qualify as normal purchases. We also manage our exposure to changes in diesel prices utilized in our distribution process through the use of short-term heating oil derivative contracts. These contracts are economic hedges of price risk and are not designated or accounted for as hedging instruments for accounting purposes. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized in earnings. We do not believe that these energy swaps would cause a material change to our financial position.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Albertsons Companies, Inc.

#### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Albertsons Companies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, cash flows, and stockholders' equity for each of the 52 weeks ended February 24, 2024, February 25, 2023, and February 26, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 24, 2024, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 24, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated April 22, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the US federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.



[Table of Contents](#)

***Self-Insurance Liabilities—Refer to Note 1 to the financial statements***

*Critical Audit Matter Description*

The Company is primarily self-insured for workers' compensation, property, automobile, and general liability. The self-insurance liability is undiscounted and determined actuarially, based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported. The Company has established stop-loss amounts that limit the Company's further exposure after a claim reaches the designated stop-loss threshold. The projected settlement values are estimated based on the Company's historical claim experience, supplemented with industry experience, as necessary and are established using actuarial methods followed in the insurance industry.

We identified the Company's self-insurance liabilities for general liability and workers' compensation as a critical audit matter because estimating projected settlement value of reported and unreported claims involves significant estimation by management, and changes in actuarial assumptions could have a significant impact on management's estimate. This required a high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort, including the need to involve our actuarial specialists, when performing audit procedures to evaluate whether self-insurance liabilities were appropriately recorded as of February 24, 2024.

*How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit*

Our audit procedures related to the Company's self-insurance liabilities for general liability and workers' compensation included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls related to these self-insurance liabilities, including management's controls over the projection of settlement value of reported and unreported claims, management's controls over the review of the actuarial report and evaluation of the external actuarial expert's qualifications, competency, and objectivity and evaluation of the underlying data sent to the external actuary.
- We evaluated the methods and assumptions used by management to estimate these self-insurance liabilities by:
  - Reading the Company's insurance policies and comparing the coverage and terms to the assumptions used by management.
  - Testing the underlying data that served as the basis for the actuarial analysis, including historical claims, to test that the inputs to the actuarial estimate were accurate and complete.
  - With the assistance of our actuarial specialists, we:
    - Compared management's prior-year assumptions of expected development and ultimate loss to actuals incurred during the current year to identify potential bias in the determination of these self-insurance liabilities.
    - Developed an independent estimated range of actuarial liabilities for these self-insurance liabilities and compared our estimates to management's estimates.
    - Evaluated the qualifications of the Company's external actuary by assessing their certifications and determining whether they met the Qualification Standards of the American Academy of Actuaries to render the statements of actuarial opinion implicit in their analyses.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boise, Idaho  
April 22, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

[Table of Contents](#)

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Albertsons Companies, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Albertsons Companies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 24, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 24, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended February 24, 2024, of the Company and our report dated April 22, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.



[Table of Contents](#)

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boise, Idaho  
April 22, 2024

[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(in millions, except share data)

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 188.7	\$ 455.8
Receivables, net	724.4	687.6
Inventories, net	4,945.2	4,782.0
Prepaid assets	370.3	302.7
Other current assets	58.9	42.3
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>6,287.5</b>	<b>6,270.4</b>
Property and equipment, net	9,570.3	9,358.7
Operating lease right-of-use assets	5,981.6	5,879.1
Intangible assets, net	2,434.5	2,465.4
Goodwill	1,201.0	1,201.0
Other assets	746.2	993.6
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 26,221.1</b>	<b>\$ 26,168.2</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,218.2	\$ 4,173.1
Accrued salaries and wages	1,302.6	1,317.4
Current maturities of long-term debt and finance lease obligations	285.2	1,075.7
Current operating lease obligations	677.6	664.8
Current portion of self-insurance liability	367.7	355.5
Taxes other than income taxes	325.4	382.3
Other current liabilities	281.0	460.0
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,457.7</b>	<b>8,428.8</b>
Long-term debt and finance lease obligations	7,783.4	7,834.4
Long-term operating lease obligations	5,493.2	5,386.2
Deferred income taxes	807.6	854.0
Long-term self-insurance liability	899.9	878.6
Other long-term liabilities	1,031.8	1,129.8
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,750,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding as of February 24, 2024, and 50,000 shares issued and outstanding as of February 25, 2023	—	45.7
Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,410,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023	—	—
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Undesignated preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 96,840,000 shares authorized, no shares issued as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023	—	—
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000,000 shares authorized, 594,445,268 and 590,968,600 shares issued as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively	5.9	5.9
Class A-1 convertible common stock, \$0.01 par value; 150,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	2,129.6	2,072.7
Treasury stock, at cost, 18,397,745 and 21,300,945 shares held as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively	(304.2)	(352.2)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	88.0	69.3
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	828.2	(185.0)
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b>2,747.5</b>	<b>1,610.7</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 26,221.1</b>	<b>\$ 26,168.2</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

PUBLIC

[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income**  
(in millions, except per share data)

	52 weeks ended February 24, 2024	52 weeks ended February 25, 2023	52 weeks ended February 26, 2022
<b>Net sales and other revenue</b>	\$ 79,237.7	\$ 77,649.7	\$ 71,887.0
<b>Cost of sales</b>	57,192.0	55,894.1	51,164.6
<b>Gross margin</b>	22,045.7	21,755.6	20,722.4
<b>Selling and administrative expenses</b>	19,932.9	19,596.0	18,300.5
<b>Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net</b>	43.9	(147.5)	(15.0)
<b>Operating income</b>	2,068.9	2,307.1	2,436.9
<b>Interest expense, net</b>	492.1	404.6	481.9
<b>Loss on debt extinguishment</b>	—	—	3.7
<b>Other income, net</b>	(12.2)	(33.0)	(148.2)
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	1,589.0	1,935.5	2,099.5
<b>Income tax expense</b>	293.0	422.0	479.9
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 1,296.0	\$ 1,513.5	\$ 1,619.6
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:</b>			
Recognition of pension gain	15.8	4.6	5.8
Other	2.9	(4.3)	(0.3)
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>	\$ 18.7	\$ 0.3	\$ 5.5
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	\$ 1,314.7	\$ 1,513.8	\$ 1,625.1
<b>Net income per Class A common share:</b>			
Basic net income per Class A common share	\$ 2.25	\$ 2.29	\$ 2.73
Diluted net income per Class A common share	2.23	2.27	2.70
<b>Weighted average Class A common shares outstanding:</b>			
Basic	575.4	529.0	469.6
Diluted	581.1	534.0	475.3

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in millions)

	52 weeks ended February 24, 2024	52 weeks ended February 25, 2023	52 weeks ended February 26, 2022
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income	\$ 1,296.0	\$ 1,513.5	\$ 1,619.6
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net	43.9	(147.5)	(15.0)
Depreciation and amortization	1,779.0	1,807.1	1,681.3
Operating lease right-of-use assets amortization	665.2	652.7	623.9
LIFO expense	52.0	268.0	115.2
Deferred income tax	(112.6)	12.9	219.0
Pension and post-retirement benefits income	(2.9)	(21.7)	(54.7)
Contributions to pension and post-retirement benefit plans	(18.3)	(27.3)	(29.8)
Gain on interest rate swaps and energy hedges, net	(3.2)	(8.4)	(22.8)
Deferred financing costs	15.6	16.9	23.4
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	3.7
Equity-based compensation expense	104.5	138.3	101.2
Other operating activities	4.6	1.8	(77.0)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisition of businesses:			
Receivables, net	(36.3)	(127.1)	(22.4)
Inventories, net	(215.3)	(549.1)	(313.8)
Accounts payable, accrued salaries and wages and other accrued liabilities	100.5	(164.2)	679.5
Operating lease liabilities	(654.1)	(637.7)	(604.6)
Pension withdrawal liabilities	(88.7)	(103.4)	(131.0)
Self-insurance assets and liabilities	30.6	56.2	18.6
Other operating assets and liabilities	(301.0)	172.9	(300.9)
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>2,659.5</b>	<b>2,853.9</b>	<b>3,513.4</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Payments for property, equipment and intangibles, including lease buyouts	(2,031.3)	(2,153.9)	(1,606.5)
Proceeds from sale of assets	217.6	195.2	51.9
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	—	(25.4)
Other investing activities	67.0	(18.6)	41.1
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(1,746.7)</b>	<b>(1,977.3)</b>	<b>(1,538.9)</b>



[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in millions)

	52 weeks ended February 24, 2024	52 weeks ended February 25, 2023	52 weeks ended February 26, 2022
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt, including ABL facility	\$ 150.0	\$ 2,150.0	\$ —
Payments on long-term borrowings, including ABL facility	(950.8)	(1,150.8)	(330.9)
Payments of obligations under finance leases	(69.3)	(71.6)	(78.0)
Special dividend paid	—	(3,916.9)	—
Dividends paid on common stock	(276.2)	(255.1)	(207.4)
Dividends paid on convertible preferred stock	(0.8)	(65.3)	(114.6)
Employee tax withholding on vesting of restricted stock units	(38.8)	(44.0)	(29.4)
Other financing activities	2.5	(11.7)	(29.2)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>	<b>(1,183.4)</b>	<b>(3,365.4)</b>	<b>(789.5)</b>
<b>Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash</b>	<b>(270.6)</b>	<b>(2,488.8)</b>	<b>1,185.0</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period</b>	<b>463.8</b>	<b>2,952.6</b>	<b>1,767.6</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period</b>	<b>\$ 193.2</b>	<b>\$ 463.8</b>	<b>\$ 2,952.6</b>
<b>Reconciliation of capital investments:</b>			
Payments for property, equipment and intangibles, including payments for lease buyouts	\$ (2,031.3)	\$ (2,153.9)	\$ (1,606.5)
Lease buyouts	(5.3)	(2.8)	11.7
<b>Total payments for capital investments, excluding lease buyouts</b>	<b>\$ (2,036.6)</b>	<b>\$ (2,156.7)</b>	<b>\$ (1,594.8)</b>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Non-cash investing and financing activities were as follows:			
Additions of finance lease obligations, excluding business acquisitions	\$ 21.6	\$ 23.3	\$ 81.0
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable	246.8	333.5	499.7
<b>Interest and income taxes paid:</b>			
Interest paid, net of amount capitalized	484.2	395.3	480.3
Income taxes paid	405.4	220.9	240.9

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**  
(in millions, except share data)

	Class A Common Stock		Additional paid in capital	Treasury Stock		Accumulated other comprehensive income	Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	Total stockholders' equity
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance as of February 27, 2021</b>	585,574,666	\$ 5.9	\$ 1,898.9	120,009,647	\$ (1,907.0)	\$ 63.5	\$ 1,263.0	\$ 1,324.3
Equity-based compensation	—	—	101.2	—	—	—	—	101.2
Shares issued and employee tax withholding on vesting of restricted stock units	2,329,617	—	(29.4)	—	—	—	—	(29.4)
Convertible preferred stock conversions	—	—	61.0	(20,369,582)	259.6	—	—	320.6
Cash dividends declared on common stock (\$0.44 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(207.4)	(207.4)
Dividends accrued on convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	(109.4)	(109.4)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,619.6	1,619.6
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	5.5	—	5.5
Other activity	—	—	0.5	—	—	—	(0.9)	(0.4)
<b>Balance as of February 26, 2022</b>	587,904,283	5.9	2,032.2	99,640,065	(1,647.4)	69.0	2,564.9	3,024.6
Equity-based compensation	—	—	112.4	—	—	—	—	112.4
Shares issued and employee tax withholding on vesting of restricted stock units	3,064,317	—	(44.0)	—	—	—	—	(44.0)
Convertible preferred stock conversions	—	—	(61.0)	(78,339,120)	1,295.2	—	(1.4)	1,232.8
Special dividend declared (\$6.85 per share)	—	—	31.3	—	—	—	(3,952.6)	(3,921.3)
Cash dividends declared on common stock (\$0.48 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(255.1)	(255.1)
Dividends accrued on convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	(51.0)	(51.0)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,513.5	1,513.5
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	0.3	—	0.3
Other activity	—	—	1.8	—	—	—	(3.3)	(1.5)
<b>Balance as of February 25, 2023</b>	590,968,600	5.9	2,072.7	21,300,945	(352.2)	69.3	(185.0)	1,610.7
Equity-based compensation	—	—	91.5	—	—	—	—	91.5
Shares issued and employee tax withholding on vesting of restricted stock units	3,476,668	—	(38.8)	—	—	—	—	(38.8)
Convertible preferred stock conversions	—	—	—	(2,903,200)	48.0	—	(2.3)	45.7
Cash dividends declared on common stock (\$0.48 per common share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(276.2)	(276.2)
Dividends accrued on convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.3)	(0.3)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,296.0	1,296.0
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	18.7	—	18.7
Other activity	—	—	4.2	—	—	—	(4.0)	0.2
<b>Balance as of February 24, 2024</b>	594,445,268	\$ 5.9	\$ 2,129.6	18,397,745	\$ (304.2)	\$ 88.0	\$ 828.2	\$ 2,747.5

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**NOTE 1 - DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS, BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Description of Business***

Albertsons Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company" or "ACI") is a food and drug retailer that, as of February 24, 2024, operated 2,269 retail stores together with 402 associated fuel centers, 22 dedicated distribution centers, 19 manufacturing facilities and various digital platforms. The Company's retail food businesses and in-store pharmacies operate throughout the United States under more than 20 well known banners including *Albertsons, Safeway, Vons, Pavilions, Randalls, Tom Thumb, Carrs, Jewel-Osco, Acme, Shaw's, Star Market, United Supermarkets, Market Street, Haggen, Kings Food Markets* and *Balducci's Food Lovers Market*. The Company has no separate assets or liabilities other than its investments in its subsidiaries, and all of its business operations are conducted through its operating subsidiaries.

***Basis of Presentation***

The Company's Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). Intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated in consolidation for all periods presented.

***Significant Accounting Policies***

**Fiscal year:** The Company's fiscal year ends on the last Saturday in February. Unless the context otherwise indicates, reference to a fiscal year of the Company refers to the calendar year in which such fiscal year commences. The Company's first quarter consists of 16 weeks, the second, third and fourth quarters generally each consist of 12 weeks, and the fiscal year generally consists of 52 weeks.

**Use of estimates:** The preparation of the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the reporting periods presented. Certain estimates require difficult, subjective or complex judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Cash and cash equivalents:** Cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase and outstanding deposits related to credit and debit card sales transactions that settle within a few days. Cash and cash equivalents related to credit and debit card transactions were \$558.9 million and \$576.9 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively. The Company has cash and cash equivalents that are in excess of federally insured limits. Though the Company has not experienced any losses on its cash and cash equivalents to date and it does not anticipate incurring any losses, the Company cannot be assured that it will not experience losses on its cash and cash equivalents.

**Restricted cash:** Restricted cash is included in Other current assets and Other assets within the Consolidated Balance Sheets and primarily relates to surety bonds and funds held in escrow. The Company had \$4.5 million and \$8.0 million of restricted cash as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively.

**Receivables, net:** Receivables consist primarily of trade accounts receivable, pharmacy accounts receivable, tenant receivables and vendor receivables. Management makes estimates of the uncollectibility of its accounts receivable. In determining the adequacy of the allowances for doubtful accounts, management analyzes the value of collateral, historical collection experience, aging of receivables and other economic and industry factors. It is possible that the accuracy of the estimation process could be materially impacted by different judgments, estimations and

[Table of Contents](#)

assumptions based on the information considered and could result in a further adjustment of receivables. The allowance for doubtful accounts and bad debt expense were not material for any of the periods presented.

**Inventories, net:** Substantially all of the Company's inventories consist of finished goods valued at the lower of cost or market and net of vendor allowances.

As of February 24, 2024, and February 25, 2023, approximately 85.5% and 85.1%, respectively, of the Company's inventories were valued under the last-in, first-out ("LIFO") method. The Company primarily uses the retail inventory or the cost method to determine inventory cost before application of any LIFO adjustment. Under the retail inventory method, inventory cost is determined, before the application of any LIFO adjustment, by applying a cost-to-retail ratio to various categories of similar items to the retail value of those items. Under the cost method, the most recent purchase cost is used to determine the cost of inventory before the application of any LIFO adjustment. Replacement or current cost was higher than the carrying amount of inventories valued using LIFO by \$637.4 million and \$585.4 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively. During fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, inventory quantities in certain LIFO layers were reduced. These reductions resulted in a liquidation of LIFO inventory quantities carried at lower costs prevailing in prior years as compared with the cost of fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021 purchases. As a result, cost of sales decreased by \$19.0 million, \$0.5 million and \$11.3 million in fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively. Cost for the remaining inventories, which consists primarily of certain perishable and fuel inventories, was determined using the most recent purchase cost, which approximates the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") method. Perishables are counted every four weeks and are carried at the last purchased cost which approximates FIFO cost. Fuel inventories are carried at the last purchased cost, which approximates FIFO cost. The Company records inventory shortages based on actual physical counts at its facilities and also provides allowances for inventory shortages for the period between the last physical count and the balance sheet date.

**Property and equipment, net:** Property and equipment is recorded at cost or fair value for assets acquired as part of a business combination, and depreciation is calculated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives are generally as follows: buildings - seven to 40 years; leasehold improvements - the shorter of the remaining lease term or ten to 20 years; and fixtures and equipment - three to 20 years.

Property and equipment under finance leases are recorded at the lower of the present value of the future minimum lease payments or the fair value of the asset and are amortized on the straight-line method over the lesser of the lease term or the estimated useful life. Interest capitalized on property under construction was immaterial for all periods presented.

**Leases:** The Company leases certain retail stores, distribution centers, office facilities and equipment from third parties. The Company determines whether a contract is or contains a lease at contract inception. Operating and finance lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. Operating leases are included in operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets, current operating lease obligations and long-term operating lease obligations on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Finance leases are included in Property and equipment, net, current maturities of long-term debt and finance lease obligations and long-term debt and finance lease obligations on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Operating lease assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term, and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Lease liabilities are based on the present value of remaining lease payments over the lease term. As the rate implicit in the Company's leases is not readily determinable, the Company's applicable incremental borrowing rate, which is estimated to approximate the interest rate on a collateralized basis with similar terms, is used in calculating the present value of the sum of the lease payments. Operating lease assets are based on the lease liability, adjusted for any prepayments, lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred. The typical real estate lease period is 15 to 20 years with renewal options for varying terms and, to a limited extent, options to purchase. The Company includes renewal options that are reasonably certain to be exercised as part of the lease term.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company has lease agreements with non-lease components that relate to the lease components. Certain leases contain percent rent based on sales, escalation clauses or payment of executory costs such as property taxes, utilities, insurance and maintenance. Non-lease components primarily relate to common area maintenance. Non-lease components and the lease components to which they relate are accounted for together as a single lease component for all asset classes. The Company recognizes lease payments for short-term leases as expense either straight-line over the lease term or as incurred depending on whether lease payments are fixed or variable.

**Impairment of long-lived assets:** The Company regularly reviews the operating performance of our individual stores and other long-lived assets, together with current market conditions, for indicators of impairment. When events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the individual store's assets or other long-lived assets may not be recoverable, their future undiscounted cash flows are compared to the carrying value. If the carrying value of the asset is greater than the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, the carrying value of the asset is compared to the asset's estimated fair value and an impairment loss is recognized when the asset's carrying value exceeds its estimated fair value. For assets held for sale, the Company recognizes impairment charges for the excess of the carrying value plus estimated costs of disposal over the fair value. Fair values are based on discounted cash flows or current market rates. These estimates of fair value can be significantly impacted by factors such as changes in the current economic environment and real estate market conditions. Long-lived asset impairments are recorded as a component of Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net.

**Intangible assets, net:** Intangible assets with finite lives consist primarily of trade names, customer prescription files and internally developed software. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over an estimated economic life ranging from three to 40 years. The Company reviews finite-lived intangible assets for impairment in accordance with its policy for long-lived assets. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, which are not amortized, consist of restricted covenants and liquor licenses. The Company reviews intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and tests for impairment annually on the first day of the fourth quarter and also if events or changes in circumstances indicate the occurrence of a triggering event. The review consists of comparing the estimated fair value of the cash flows generated by the asset to the carrying value of the asset.

**Cloud computing arrangements that are service contracts:** The Company enters into hosted cloud computing arrangements that are considered to be service contracts and capitalizes certain development costs related to implementing the cloud computing arrangement. As of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the Company had capitalized implementation costs of \$275.9 million and \$272.3 million, respectively, included in Other assets. The Company amortizes the costs over the related service contract period of the hosting arrangement. Amortization expense for the implementation costs was \$80.5 million, \$64.9 million and \$38.3 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021 respectively, and is included within Selling and administrative expenses. In fiscal 2023, there was \$23.4 million of impairment and disposal losses related to capitalized implementation costs, recorded as a component of Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net. In fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, there were no impairment and disposal losses related to capitalized implementation costs.

**Goodwill:** Goodwill represents the difference between the purchase price and the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized as the Company reviews goodwill for impairment annually on the first day of its fourth quarter and also if events or changes in circumstances indicate the occurrence of a triggering event. The Company reviews goodwill for impairment by initially considering qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative analysis. If it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative analysis is performed to identify goodwill impairment. If it is determined that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, it is unnecessary to perform a quantitative analysis. The Company may elect to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceed directly to performing a quantitative analysis. Based on the qualitative analysis performed in fiscal 2023, the Company determined that there was no goodwill impairment.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Business combination measurements:** In accordance with applicable accounting standards, the Company estimates the fair value of acquired assets and assumed liabilities as of the acquisition date of business combinations. These fair value adjustments are input into the calculation of goodwill related to the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquisition.

The fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are determined using market, income and cost approaches from the perspective of a market participant. The fair value measurements can be based on significant inputs that are not readily observable in the market. The market approach indicates value for a subject asset based on available market pricing for comparable assets. The market approach used includes prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving comparable assets, as well as pricing guides and other sources. The income approach indicates value for a subject asset based on the present value of cash flows projected to be generated by the asset. Projected cash flows are discounted at a required market rate of return that reflects the relative risk of achieving the cash flows and the time value of money. The cost approach, which estimates value by determining the current cost of replacing an asset with another of equivalent economic utility, is used for certain assets for which the market and income approaches could not be applied due to the nature of the asset. The cost to replace a given asset reflects the estimated reproduction or replacement cost for the asset, adjusted for obsolescence, whether physical, functional or economic.

**Equity method investments:** Investments in certain companies over which the Company exerts significant influence, but does not control the financial and operating decisions, are accounted for as equity method investments. For equity method investments, the Company regularly reviews its investments to determine whether there is a decline in fair value below carrying value. If there is a decline that is other-than-temporary, the investment is written down to fair value. As of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the Company has equity method investments of \$78.2 million and \$250.1 million, respectively, included in Other assets. Equity in earnings from unconsolidated affiliates is included in Other income, net, including losses of \$8.7 million in fiscal 2023, and gains of \$11.8 million and \$63.5 million in fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

The Company's equity method investments included an equity interest in Mexico Foods Parent LLC and La Fabrica Parent LLC ("El Rancho"), a Texas-based specialty grocer. During fiscal 2023, El Rancho exercised its contractual option to repurchase the Company's 45% ownership interest in El Rancho and the Company received proceeds of \$166.1 million. As a result, the Company realized a gain of \$10.5 million during fiscal 2023, included in Other income, net.

**Other investments:** Investments in equity securities with a readily determinable fair value, not accounted for under the equity method, are recorded at fair value with realized and unrealized gains and losses included in Other income, net. For equity securities without a readily determinable fair value, the investment is recorded at cost, less any impairment, plus or minus adjustments related to observable transactions for the same or similar securities, with realized and unrealized gains and losses included in Other income, net. As of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the Company has other investments of \$39.4 million and \$116.9 million, respectively, included in Other assets. Net realized and unrealized losses were \$1.3 million and \$11.5 million for fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022, respectively. Net realized and unrealized gains were \$15.5 million for fiscal 2021.

**Company-Owned life insurance policies ("COLI"):** The Company has COLI policies that have a cash surrender value. The Company has loans against these policies. The Company has no intention of repaying the loans prior to maturity or cancellation of the policies. Therefore, the Company offsets the cash surrender value by the related loans. As of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the cash surrender values of the policies were \$136.2 million and \$135.6 million, and the balances of the policy loans were \$82.3 million and \$82.9 million, respectively. The net balance of the COLI policies is included in Other assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Derivatives:** The Company has entered into several pay fixed, receive variable interest rate swap contracts ("Swaps") to manage its exposure to changes in interest rates. Swaps are recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at fair value. The Swaps are not designated as cash flow hedges, and as a result, all changes in fair value are recorded in current period earnings, rather than through other comprehensive income (loss). All of the Company's Swaps expired in March 2023.

The Company has also entered into contracts to purchase electricity and natural gas at fixed prices for a portion of its energy needs. The Company expects to take delivery of the electricity and natural gas in the normal course of business. Contracts that qualify for the normal purchase exception under derivatives and hedging accounting guidance are not recorded at fair value. Energy purchased under these contracts is expensed as delivered. The Company also manages its exposure to changes in diesel prices utilized in the Company's distribution process through the use of short-term heating oil derivative contracts. These contracts are economic hedges of price risk and are not designated or accounted for as hedging instruments for accounting purposes. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized in current period earnings.

**Self-Insurance liabilities:** The Company is primarily self-insured for workers' compensation, property, automobile and general liability. The self-insurance liability is undiscounted and determined actuarially, based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported. The Company has established stop-loss amounts that limit the Company's further exposure after a claim reaches the designated stop-loss threshold. Stop-loss amounts for claims incurred for the years presented range from \$0.25 million to \$5.0 million per claim, depending upon the type of insurance coverage and the year the claim was incurred. In determining its self-insurance liabilities, the Company performs a continuing review of its overall position and reserving techniques. Since recorded amounts are based on estimates, the ultimate cost of all incurred claims and related expenses may be more or less than the recorded liabilities.

The Company has reinsurance receivables of \$21.2 million and \$21.7 million recorded within Receivables, net and \$53.5 million and \$50.1 million recorded within Other assets as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively. The self-insurance liabilities and related reinsurance receivables are recorded gross.

Changes in self-insurance liabilities consisted of the following (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Beginning balance	\$ 1,234.1	\$ 1,171.1
Expense, net of actuarial adjustments	373.0	373.3
Claim payments	(339.5)	(310.3)
Ending balance	1,267.6	1,234.1
Less current portion	(367.7)	(355.5)
Long-term portion	\$ 899.9	\$ 878.6

**Benefit plans and Multiemployer plans:** Substantially all of the Company's employees are covered by various contributory and non-contributory pension, profit sharing or 401(k) plans, in addition to sponsored defined benefit plans. Certain employees participate in a long-term retention incentive bonus plan. The Company also provides certain health and welfare benefits, including short-term and long-term disability benefits to inactive disabled employees prior to retirement.

The Company recognizes a liability for the underfunded status of the defined benefit plans as a component of Other long-term liabilities. Actuarial gains or losses and prior service costs or credits are recorded within Other comprehensive income (loss). The determination of the Company's obligation and related expense for its sponsored pensions and other post-retirement benefits is dependent, in part, on management's selection of certain actuarial

[Table of Contents](#)

assumptions in calculating these amounts. These assumptions include, among other things, the discount rate and expected long-term rate of return on plan assets.

Most union employees participate in multiemployer retirement plans pursuant to collective bargaining agreements, unless the collective bargaining agreement provides for participation in plans sponsored by the Company. Pension expense for the multiemployer plans is recognized as contributions are funded.

**Equity-based compensation:** The Company recognizes equity-based compensation expense for restricted stock units ("Restricted Stock Units" or "RSUs") and restricted common stock of the Company ("RSAs") granted to employees and non-employee directors. Actual forfeitures are recognized as they occur. Equity-based compensation expense is based on the fair value on the grant date and is recognized over the requisite service period of the award, generally between one and three years from the date of the award. The fair value of the RSUs and RSAs with a service condition or performance-based condition is generally determined using the fair market value of the Company's Class A common stock on the grant date.

**Revenue recognition:** Revenues from the retail sale of products are recognized at the point of sale or delivery to the customer, net of returns and sales tax. Pharmacy sales are recorded upon the customer receiving the prescription. Third-party receivables from pharmacy sales were \$376.1 million and \$313.5 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively, and are recorded in Receivables, net. For digital related sales, which primarily include home delivery and Drive Up & Go curbside pickup, revenues are recognized upon either pickup in store or delivery to the customer and may include revenue for separately charged delivery services. Discounts provided to customers by the Company at the time of sale are recognized as a reduction in sales as the products are sold. Discounts provided to customers by vendors, usually in the form of coupons, are not recognized as a reduction in sales, provided the coupons are redeemable at any retailer that accepts coupons. The Company recognizes revenue and records a corresponding receivable from the vendor for the difference between the sales prices and the cash received from the customer. The Company records a contract liability when rewards are earned by customers in connection with the Company's loyalty programs. As rewards are redeemed or expire, the Company reduces the contract liability and recognizes revenue. The contract liability balance was immaterial in fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022.

The Company records a contract liability when it sells its own proprietary gift cards. The Company records a sale when the customer redeems the gift card. The Company's gift cards do not expire. The Company reduces the contract liability and records revenue for the unused portion of gift cards in proportion to its customers' pattern of redemption, which the Company determined to be the historical redemption rate. The Company's contract liability related to gift cards was \$111.4 million and \$115.0 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively.



[Table of Contents](#)*Disaggregated Revenues*

The following table represents Net sales and other revenue by product type (dollars in millions):

	Fiscal 2023		Fiscal 2022		Fiscal 2021	
	Amount (1)	% of Total	Amount (1)	% of Total	Amount (1)	% of Total
Non-perishables (2)	\$ 39,977.3	50.5 %	\$ 39,142.4	50.4 %	\$ 36,486.7	50.8 %
Fresh (3)	25,442.7	32.1 %	25,585.4	32.9 %	24,636.8	34.3 %
Pharmacy	8,240.0	10.4 %	6,769.3	8.7 %	5,823.3	8.1 %
Fuel	4,396.7	5.5 %	4,857.6	6.3 %	3,747.5	5.2 %
Other (4)	1,181.0	1.5 %	1,295.0	1.7 %	1,192.7	1.6 %
Total	<u>\$ 79,237.7</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 77,649.7</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 71,887.0</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

(1) Digital related sales are included in the categories to which the revenue pertains.

(2) Consists primarily of general merchandise, grocery, dairy and frozen foods.

(3) Consists primarily of produce, meat, deli and prepared foods, bakery, floral and seafood.

(4) Consists primarily of wholesale sales to third parties, commissions, rental income and other miscellaneous revenue.

**Cost of sales and vendor allowances:** Cost of sales includes, among other things, purchasing and sourcing costs, inbound freight costs, product quality testing costs, warehousing and distribution costs, Own Brands program costs and digital-related delivery and handling costs.

The Company receives vendor allowances or rebates ("Vendor Allowances") for a variety of merchandising initiatives and buying activities. The terms of the Company's Vendor Allowances arrangements vary in length but are primarily expected to be completed within a quarter. The Company records Vendor Allowances as a reduction of Cost of sales when the associated products are sold. Vendor Allowances that have been earned as a result of completing the required performance under terms of the underlying agreements but for which the product has not yet been sold are recognized as reductions of inventory. The reduction of inventory for these Vendor Allowances was \$66.6 million and \$55.7 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively.

Advertising costs are included in Cost of sales and are expensed in the period the advertising occurs. Cooperative advertising funds are recorded as a reduction of Cost of sales when the advertising occurs. Advertising costs were \$535.7 million, \$498.2 million and \$440.5 million, net of cooperative advertising allowances of \$67.0 million, \$63.9 million and \$72.9 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

**Selling and administrative expenses:** Selling and administrative expenses consist primarily of store and corporate employee-related costs such as salaries and wages, health and welfare, workers' compensation and pension benefits, as well as marketing and merchandising, rent, occupancy and operating costs, amortization of intangibles and other administrative costs.

**Income taxes:** The Company's income before taxes is primarily from domestic operations. Deferred taxes are provided for the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and income tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established where management determines that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company reviews tax positions taken or expected to be taken on tax returns to determine whether and to what extent a tax benefit can be recognized. The Company evaluates its positions taken and establishes liabilities in accordance with the applicable accounting guidance for uncertain tax positions. The Company reviews these liabilities as facts and circumstances change and adjusts accordingly. The Company recognizes any interest and penalties associated with uncertain tax

[Table of Contents](#)

positions as a component of Income tax expense. U.S. shareholders of a controlled foreign corporation are required to provide U.S. taxes on its share of global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"). The current and deferred tax impact of GILTI is not material to the Company. Accordingly, the Company will report the tax impact of GILTI as a period cost and not provide deferred taxes for the basis difference that would be expected to reverse as GILTI.

**Segments:** The Company and its subsidiaries offer grocery products, general merchandise, health and beauty care products, pharmacy, fuel and other items and services in its stores or through digital channels. The Company's retail operating divisions are geographically based, have similar economic characteristics and similar expected long-term financial performance. The Company's operating segments and reporting units are its 12 divisions, which are reported in one reportable segment. Each reporting unit constitutes a business for which discrete financial information is available and for which management regularly reviews the operating results. Across all operating segments, the Company operates primarily one store format. Each division offers, through its stores and digital channels, the same general mix of products with similar pricing to similar categories of customers, has similar distribution methods, operates in similar regulatory environments and purchases merchandise from similar or the same vendors.

**Recently issued accounting standards:** In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2023-07, "*Segment Reporting Topic (280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosure*." The ASU improves reportable segment disclosure requirements, primarily through enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses. The amendments in this ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024 on a retrospective basis. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this ASU on its Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, "*Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*." The ASU enhances the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures and is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024 on a prospective basis. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this ASU on its Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures.

## NOTE 2 - MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

### Merger Agreement

On October 13, 2022, the Company, The Kroger Co. ("Parent") and Kettle Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company (the "Merger"), with the Company surviving the Merger as the surviving corporation and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Parent.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, each share of Class A common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger (the "Effective Time"), shall be converted automatically at the Effective Time into the right to receive from Parent \$34.10 per share in cash, without interest. The \$34.10 per share consideration to be paid by Parent is subject to certain reductions described below.

At the Effective Time, each outstanding equity award denominated in shares of Class A common stock will be converted into a corresponding award with respect to shares of Parent common stock (the "Converted Awards"). The Converted Awards will remain outstanding and subject to the same terms and conditions (including vesting and forfeiture terms) as were applied to the corresponding Company equity award immediately prior to the Effective Time; provided that any Company equity award with a performance-based vesting condition will have such vesting condition deemed satisfied at (i) the greater of target performance and actual performance (for such awards subject to an open performance period at the Effective Time) and (ii) target performance (for such awards subject to a

[Table of Contents](#)

performance period that begins after the Effective Time). For purposes of the conversion described above, the number of shares of Parent common stock subject to a Converted Award will be based upon the number of shares of Class A common stock subject to such Company equity award immediately prior to the Effective Time multiplied by an exchange ratio equal to (i) \$34.10 less the Special Dividend (as defined below in Note 8 - Stockholders' Equity and Convertible Preferred Stock), divided by (ii) the average closing price of shares of Parent common stock for five trading days preceding the Closing.

In connection with obtaining the requisite regulatory clearance necessary to consummate the Merger, the Company and Parent expect to make divestitures of stores owned by the Company and Parent to a third party. As described in the Merger Agreement and subject to the outcome of the divestiture process and negotiations with applicable government authorities, the Company was prepared to establish a Company subsidiary ("SpinCo") as part of this process. If utilized, the common stock or interests in SpinCo would be distributed to Company stockholders no later than the closing of the Merger (the "Closing") and SpinCo would operate as a standalone public company, or the equity of SpinCo would be contributed to a trust for later distribution to Company stockholders. As described in more detail below, on September 8, 2023, the Company and Kroger announced that they entered into a comprehensive divestiture plan with C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC ("C&S"). As a result of the comprehensive divestiture plan announced with C&S, Kroger has exercised its right under the Merger Agreement to sell what would have been the SpinCo business to C&S. Consequently, the creation of SpinCo and spin-off previously contemplated by the Company and Kroger is no longer a requirement under the Merger Agreement and will no longer be pursued by the Company and Kroger.

On September 8, 2023, the Company and Kroger announced that the parties had entered into a definitive agreement, dated September 8, 2023, with C&S for the sale of select stores, banners, distribution centers, offices and private label brands to C&S (collectively, the "Divestiture Assets"). The Divestiture Assets will be divested by Kroger following the Closing. The definitive agreement has customary representations and warranties and covenants of a transaction of its type. The divestiture to C&S is subject to fulfillment of customary closing conditions, including clearance by the United States Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") and the completion of the proposed Merger.

In accordance with the Merger Agreement, the Company has extended, and may continue to extend the original outside date of January 13, 2024 from time to time in 30-day increments for up to 270 days in the aggregate ending on October 9, 2024 (the "Outside Date"). The Parent will be obligated to pay a termination fee of \$600 million to the Company if the Merger Agreement is terminated by either party in connection with the occurrence of the Outside Date, and, at the time of such termination, all closing conditions other than regulatory approval have been satisfied.

On February 26, 2024, the FTC instituted an administrative proceeding to prohibit the Merger. On the same day, the FTC (joined by nine states) filed suit in the United States District Court for the District of Oregon, requesting a preliminary injunction to enjoin the Merger (the "Federal Action"). On January 15, 2024 and February 14, 2024, the attorneys general of States of Washington and Colorado, respectively, filed suit in their respective state courts, also seeking to enjoin the Merger. In the Federal Action, the Company and Parent have stipulated to a temporary restraining order that prevents the Merger from closing until 11:59 PM Eastern Time on the fifth business day after the court rules on the FTC's motion for a preliminary injunction or until after the date set by the court, whichever is later. The FTC administrative proceeding is currently scheduled to begin on July 31, 2024, while a preliminary injunction hearing in the Federal Action is set to begin on August 26, 2024. A trial on the State of Washington's request for a permanent injunction is scheduled to begin on September 16, 2024. In conjunction with the State of Washington's suit, the Company and Parent have committed that they will not close the Merger until five days after that court rules (so long as that ruling occurs by a certain date). In the Colorado case, the court has scheduled a preliminary injunction hearing to begin on August 12, 2024 and a permanent injunction hearing to begin on September 30, 2024. In addition to these regulatory actions, private plaintiffs have filed suit in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California also seeking to enjoin the Merger. That case is stayed pending resolution of the FTC's motion for a preliminary injunction.



[Table of Contents](#)**NOTE 3 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Land	\$ 2,118.9	\$ 2,114.6
Buildings	5,537.7	5,366.0
Property under construction	692.4	849.2
Leasehold improvements	2,699.0	2,353.7
Fixtures and equipment	8,792.1	8,056.5
Property and equipment under finance leases	679.3	708.3
<b>Total property and equipment</b>	<b>20,519.4</b>	<b>19,448.3</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation and amortization</b>	<b>(10,949.1)</b>	<b>(10,089.6)</b>
<b>Total property and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 9,570.3</b>	<b>\$ 9,358.7</b>

Depreciation expense was \$1,334.1 million, \$1,433.1 million and \$1,392.0 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively. Amortization expense related to finance lease assets was \$51.7 million, \$55.5 million and \$63.8 million in fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively. Fixed asset impairment losses of \$0.9 million, \$5.1 million and \$2.6 million were recorded as a component of Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net in fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

**NOTE 4 - INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following (in millions):

	Estimated useful lives (Years)	February 24, 2024			February 25, 2023		
		Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net
Trade names	40	\$ 1,935.8	\$ (459.1)	\$ 1,476.7	\$ 1,935.8	\$ (410.5)	\$ 1,525.3
Customer prescription files	5	1,430.9	(1,389.1)	41.8	1,405.3	(1,381.6)	23.7
Internally developed software	3 to 5	1,769.5	(944.3)	825.2	1,570.1	(747.4)	822.7
Other intangible assets (1)	3 to 6	66.1	(61.5)	4.6	65.5	(58.0)	7.5
<b>Total finite-lived intangible assets</b>		<b>5,202.3</b>	<b>(2,854.0)</b>	<b>2,348.3</b>	<b>4,976.7</b>	<b>(2,597.5)</b>	<b>2,379.2</b>
Liquor licenses and restricted covenants	Indefinite	86.2	—	86.2	86.2	—	86.2
<b>Total intangible assets, net</b>		<b>\$ 5,288.5</b>	<b>\$ (2,854.0)</b>	<b>\$ 2,434.5</b>	<b>\$ 5,062.9</b>	<b>\$ (2,597.5)</b>	<b>\$ 2,465.4</b>

(1) Other intangible assets includes covenants not to compete, specialty accreditation and licenses and patents.

[Table of Contents](#)

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$312.7 million, \$253.6 million and \$187.2 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively. Estimated future amortization expense associated with the net carrying amount of intangibles with finite lives is as follows (in millions):

Fiscal Year	Amortization Expected
2024	\$ 341.7
2025	304.3
2026	228.2
2027	124.8
2028	59.0
Thereafter	1,290.3
Total	<u>\$ 2,348.3</u>

In fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2021, there were \$39.9 million and \$12.3 million, respectively, of intangible asset impairment and disposal losses related to internally developed software recorded as a component of Loss (gain) on property dispositions and impairment losses, net. There were no intangible asset impairment and disposal losses in fiscal 2022.

**NOTE 5 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The accounting guidance for fair value established a framework for measuring fair value and established a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurement. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability at the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are either directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3 - Unobservable inputs in which little or no market activity exists, requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions that market participants would use to value the asset or liability.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents certain assets which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of February 24, 2024 (in millions):

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
<b>Assets:</b>				
Short-term investments (1)	\$ 23.3	\$ 5.3	\$ 18.0	\$ —
Non-current investments (2)	107.3	6.4	100.9	—
Derivative contracts (3)	1.5	—	1.5	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 132.1</b>	<b>\$ 11.7</b>	<b>\$ 120.4</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Derivative contracts (3)	\$ 0.8	\$ —	\$ 0.8	\$ —
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 0.8</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 0.8</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

(1) Primarily relates to Mutual Funds (Level 1) and Certificates of Deposit (Level 2). Included in Other current assets.

(2) Primarily relates to investments in Exchange-Traded Funds (Level 1) and certain equity investments, U.S. Treasury Notes and Corporate Bonds (Level 2). Included in Other assets.

(3) Primarily relates to energy derivative contracts. Included in Other assets or Other current liabilities.

The following table presents certain assets which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of February 25, 2023 (in millions):

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
<b>Assets:</b>				
Short-term investments (1)	\$ 21.4	\$ 4.6	\$ 16.8	\$ —
Non-current investments (2)	99.3	—	99.3	—
Derivative contracts (3)	1.5	—	1.5	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 122.2</b>	<b>\$ 4.6</b>	<b>\$ 117.6</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

(1) Primarily relates to Mutual Funds (Level 1) and Certificates of Deposit (Level 2). Included in Other current assets.

(2) Primarily relates to certain equity investments, U.S. Treasury Notes and Corporate Bonds (Level 2). Included in Other assets.

(3) Primarily relates to energy derivative contracts and interest rate swaps. Included in Other assets.

The Company records cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable and accounts payable at cost. The recorded values of these financial instruments approximate fair value based on their short-term nature.

The estimated fair value of the Company's debt, including current maturities, was based on Level 2 inputs, being market quotes or values for similar instruments, and interest rates currently available to the Company for the issuance of debt with similar terms and remaining maturities as a discount rate for the remaining principal payments. As of February 24, 2024, the fair value of total debt was \$7,457.2 million compared to a carrying value of \$7,684.2 million, excluding debt discounts and deferred financing costs. As of February 25, 2023, the fair value



[Table of Contents](#)

of total debt was \$8,009.1 million compared to the carrying value of \$8,483.7 million, excluding debt discounts and deferred financing costs.

*Assets Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis*

The Company measures certain assets at fair value on a non-recurring basis, including long-lived assets and goodwill, which are evaluated for impairment. Long-lived assets include store-related assets such as property and equipment, operating lease assets and certain intangible assets. The inputs used to determine the fair value of long-lived assets and a reporting unit are considered Level 3 measurements due to their subjective nature.

The Company recorded long-lived asset impairment and disposal losses of \$42.6 million, \$5.1 million and \$31.1 million during fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

**NOTE 6 - LONG-TERM DEBT AND FINANCE LEASE OBLIGATIONS**

The Company's long-term debt and finance lease obligations as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, net of unamortized debt discounts of \$33.3 million and \$37.5 million, respectively, and deferred financing costs of \$42.7 million and \$53.2 million, respectively, consisted of the following (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Senior Unsecured Notes due 2026 to 2030, interest rate range of 3.25% to 7.50%	\$ 6,506.4	\$ 6,496.4
New Albertsons L.P. Notes due 2026 to 2031, interest rate range of 6.52% to 8.70%	480.1	476.2
Safeway Inc. Notes due 2027 to 2031, interest rate range of 7.25% to 7.45%	375.4	374.9
ABL Facility	200.0	1,000.0
Other financing obligations	29.9	28.8
Mortgage notes payable, secured	16.4	16.7
Finance lease obligations (see Note 7)	460.4	517.1
Total debt	8,068.6	8,910.1
Less current maturities	(285.2)	(1,075.7)
Long-term portion	\$ 7,783.4	\$ 7,834.4

As of February 24, 2024, the future maturities of long-term debt, excluding finance lease obligations, debt discounts and deferred financing costs, consisted of the following (in millions):

2024	\$ 217.0
2025	14.1
2026	2,760.1
2027	1,656.6
2028	44.0
Thereafter	2,992.4
Total	\$ 7,684.2

The Company's amended and restated senior secured asset-based loan facility (as amended, the "ABL Facility") and certain of the outstanding notes and debentures have restrictive covenants, subject to the right to cure in certain circumstances, calling for the acceleration of payments due in the event of a breach of a covenant or a default in the payment of a specified amount of indebtedness due under certain debt arrangements. There are no restrictions on the Company's ability to receive distributions from its subsidiaries to fund interest and principal payments due under the ABL Facility and the Company's senior unsecured notes (the "Senior Unsecured Notes"). Each of the ABL Facility and the Senior Unsecured Notes restrict the ability of the Company to pay dividends and distribute property to the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's stockholders. As a result, all of the Company's consolidated net assets are effectively restricted with respect to their ability to be transferred to the Company's stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the ABL Facility and the Senior Unsecured Notes each contain customary exceptions for certain dividends and distributions, if certain conditions are satisfied under the documentation governing the ABL Facility and the Senior Unsecured Notes. The Company was in compliance with all such covenants and provisions as of and for the fiscal year ended February 24, 2024.

***ABL Facility***

The Company's ABL Facility provides for a \$4,000.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility, maturing on December 20, 2026. The ABL Facility has an interest rate of Term SOFR plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.50% and also provides for a letters of credit ("LOC") sub-facility of \$1,500.0 million. The unused commitment fee is 0.25% per annum.

As of February 24, 2024, \$200.0 million remained outstanding under the ABL Facility as the Company repaid \$950.0 million and borrowed \$150.0 million during fiscal 2023, and LOC issued under the LOC sub-facility were \$48.3 million. As of February 25, 2023, there was \$1,000.0 million outstanding under the ABL Facility and LOC issued under the LOC sub-facility were \$53.3 million. On November 2, 2022, the Company provided notice to the lenders to borrow \$1,400.0 million under the ABL Facility, which together with cash on hand was used to fund the payment of the Special Dividend (as defined below in Note 8 - Stockholders' Equity and Convertible Preferred Stock). Subsequently, during fiscal 2022, the Company repaid \$400.0 million of the ABL Facility. During the fiscal years ended February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, the average interest rate on the ABL Facility was 6.5% and 5.8%, respectively.

The outstanding balance is recorded in Current maturities of long-term debt and finance lease obligations as the balance has an interest rate maturity period of 30 days, which can be extended and reset through the maturity date of the ABL Facility of December 20, 2026. Though the Company has the ability to extend the payment on a long-term basis, the Company, at its own discretion, may pay all or a portion of the outstanding balance within the next 12 months with any future surplus cash flows.

The ABL Facility is guaranteed by the Company's existing and future direct and indirect wholly owned domestic subsidiaries that are not borrowers, subject to certain exceptions. The ABL Facility is secured by, subject to certain exceptions, (i) a first-priority lien on substantially all of the ABL Facility priority collateral and (ii) a first-priority lien on substantially all other assets (other than real property). The ABL Facility contains no financial covenant unless and until (a) excess availability is less than (i) 10.0% of the lesser of the aggregate commitments and the then-current borrowing base at any time or is (ii) \$250.0 million at any time or (b) an event of default is continuing. If any of such events occur, the Company must maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0 from the date such triggering event occurs until such event of default is cured or waived and/or the 30th day that all such triggers under clause (a) no longer exist.

***Senior Unsecured Notes***

On February 13, 2023, the Company and substantially all of its subsidiaries completed the issuance of \$750.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.500% senior unsecured notes due February 15, 2028 (the "New 2028 Notes"). Interest on the New 2028 Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, and the first payment commenced on August 15, 2023. On February 15, 2023, proceeds from the New 2028 Notes, together with approximately \$7.1 million of cash on hand, were used to (i) repay in full the \$750.0 million outstanding of the Company's 3.50% senior unsecured notes due February 15, 2023 and (ii) pay fees and expenses related to the issuance of the New 2028 Notes.

[Table of Contents](#)

On November 1, 2021, the Company redeemed the remaining \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Company's 5.750% senior unsecured notes due September 2025 (the "2025 Redemption"), which were redeemed using cash on hand, at a redemption price of 101.438% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest. The Company recorded a \$3.7 million loss on debt extinguishment related to the 2025 Redemption, comprised of a \$2.9 million redemption premium and a \$0.8 million write-off of deferred financing costs.

The Senior Unsecured Notes have not been and will not be registered with the SEC. Each of these notes are also fully and unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally, by substantially all of the Company's subsidiaries that are not issuers under the indenture governing such notes.

The Company, an issuer and direct or indirect parent of each of the other issuers of the Senior Unsecured Notes, has no independent assets or operations. All of the direct or indirect subsidiaries of the Company, other than subsidiaries that are issuers, or guarantors, as applicable, of the Senior Unsecured Notes are minor, individually and in the aggregate.

**Safeway Notes**

The Company repaid the remaining \$130.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Safeway's 4.75% Notes due 2021 on their maturity date, December 1, 2021.

**Deferred Financing Costs and Interest Expense, Net**

Financing costs incurred to obtain all financing, except for ABL Facility financing, are recognized as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability and are amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. Financing costs incurred to obtain ABL Facility financing are capitalized and amortized over the ABL Facility term using the straight-line method. Deferred financing costs associated with ABL Facility financing are included in Other assets and were \$14.7 million and \$19.9 million as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, respectively.

Interest expense, net consisted of the following (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
ABL Facility, senior secured and unsecured notes, and debentures	\$ 446.9	\$ 404.9	\$ 400.0
Finance lease obligations	45.5	51.4	61.6
Amortization of deferred financing costs	15.6	16.9	23.4
Other interest income, net	(15.9)	(68.6)	(3.1)
Interest expense, net	<u>\$ 492.1</u>	<u>\$ 404.6</u>	<u>\$ 481.9</u>

**NOTE 7 - LEASES**

The components of total lease cost, net consisted of the following (in millions):

	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Fiscal 2023</b>	<b>Fiscal 2022</b>	<b>Fiscal 2021</b>
Operating lease cost (1)	Cost of sales and Selling and administrative expenses (3)	\$ 1,082.8	\$ 1,062.8	\$ 1,046.9
<b>Finance lease cost</b>				
Amortization of lease assets	Cost of sales and Selling and administrative expenses (3)	51.7	55.5	63.8
Interest on lease liabilities	Interest expense, net	45.5	51.4	61.6
Variable lease cost (2)	Cost of sales and Selling and administrative expenses (3)	456.3	441.9	428.6
Sublease income	Net sales and other revenue	(78.6)	(83.3)	(84.3)
<b>Total lease cost, net</b>		<b>\$ 1,557.7</b>	<b>\$ 1,528.3</b>	<b>\$ 1,516.6</b>

(1) Includes short-term lease cost, which is immaterial.

(2) Represents variable lease costs for both operating and finance leases. Includes contingent rent expense and other non-fixed lease-related costs, including property taxes, common area maintenance and property insurance.

(3) Supply chain-related amounts are included in Cost of sales.

Balance sheet information related to leases as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023 consisted of the following (in millions):

	<b>Classification</b>	<b>February 24, 2024</b>	<b>February 25, 2023</b>
<b>Assets</b>			
Operating	Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 5,981.6	\$ 5,879.1
Finance	Property and equipment, net	300.2	332.9
<b>Total lease assets</b>		<b>\$ 6,281.8</b>	<b>\$ 6,212.0</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Current</b>			
Operating	Current operating lease obligations	\$ 677.6	\$ 664.8
Finance	Current maturities of long-term debt and finance lease obligations	68.3	74.8
<b>Long-term</b>			
Operating	Long-term operating lease obligations	5,493.2	5,386.2
Finance	Long-term debt and finance lease obligations	392.1	442.3
<b>Total lease liabilities</b>		<b>\$ 6,631.2</b>	<b>\$ 6,568.1</b>

The following table presents cash flow information for leases (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:			
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 1,042.0	\$ 1,020.2	\$ 1,001.6
Operating cash flows from finance leases	45.5	51.4	61.6
Financing cash flows from finance leases	69.3	71.6	78.0
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease obligations	773.0	629.5	606.2
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for finance lease obligations	22.6	22.8	75.4
Impairment of right-of-use operating lease assets	1.8	—	14.7
Impairment of right-of-use finance lease assets	—	—	1.5

The following table presents the weighted average lease term and discount rate for leases:

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Weighted average remaining lease term - operating leases	10.5 years	10.6 years
Weighted average remaining lease term - finance leases	8.7 years	8.8 years
Weighted average discount rate - operating leases	6.4 %	6.4 %
Weighted average discount rate - finance leases	10.1 %	10.6 %

Future minimum lease payments for operating and finance lease obligations as of February 24, 2024 consisted of the following (in millions):

Fiscal year	Lease Obligations	
	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
2024	\$ 974.3	\$ 94.7
2025	1,000.5	91.0
2026	932.4	75.7
2027	842.3	64.4
2028	756.0	56.1
Thereafter	4,221.9	284.3
Total future minimum obligations	8,727.4	666.2
Less interest	(2,556.6)	(205.8)
Present value of net future minimum lease obligations	6,170.8	460.4
Less current portion	(677.6)	(68.3)
Long-term obligations	\$ 5,493.2	\$ 392.1

The Company subleases certain property to third parties. Future minimum tenant operating lease payments remaining under these non-cancelable operating leases as of February 24, 2024 was \$267.8 million.

## NOTE 8 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AND CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

### Common Stock

On June 8, 2020, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation to authorize 1,150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of which 1,000,000,000 shares were classified as Class A



common stock ("Class A common stock") and 150,000,000 shares were classified as Class A-1 convertible common stock ("Class A-1 common stock"). As of February 24, 2024, there were 594,445,268 and 576,047,523 shares of Class A common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and no shares of Class A-1 common stock issued or outstanding. As of February 25, 2023, there were 590,968,600 and 569,667,655 shares of Class A common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and no shares of Class A-1 common stock issued or outstanding.

The terms of the Class A common stock are substantially identical to the terms of the Class A-1 common stock, except that the Class A-1 common stock does not have voting rights. Each holder of Class A common stock is entitled to one vote for each share owned of record on all matters voted upon by stockholders. A majority vote is required for all action to be taken by stockholders, except as otherwise provided for in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws or as required by law. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of the Company's Class A common stock and Class A-1 common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors out of legally available funds. In the event of the Company's liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of Class A common stock and Class A-1 common stock are entitled to share equally and ratably in the Company's assets, if any, remaining after the payment of all debts and liabilities and the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. When permitted under the relevant antitrust restrictions, any issued shares of Class A-1 common stock would automatically convert on a one-for-one basis to voting shares of Class A common stock.

The Company has established a dividend policy pursuant to which the Company intends to pay a quarterly dividend on its Class A common stock. The Company paid cash dividends on its Class A common stock of \$276.2 million during fiscal 2023, \$255.1 million during fiscal 2022, excluding the Special Dividend (as defined below), and \$207.4 million during fiscal 2021. On April 11, 2024, the Company announced the next quarterly dividend payment of \$0.12 per share of Class A common stock to be paid on May 10, 2024 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on April 26, 2024. Future dividends will be made at the discretion of the Company's board of directors and will depend on, among other things, general and economic conditions, industry standards, the Company's financial condition and operating results, the Company's available cash and current and anticipated cash needs, restrictions under the documentation governing certain of the Company's indebtedness, including the ABL Facility and Senior Unsecured Notes, capital requirements, regulations and contractual, legal, tax and regulatory restrictions, and such other factors as the Company's board of directors may deem relevant.

#### *Special Dividend*

In connection with the Company's previously-announced Board-led review of potential strategic alternatives to enhance the Company's growth and maximize stockholder value, on October 13, 2022, the Company declared a special cash dividend of \$6.85 per share of Class A common stock (the "Special Dividend"). The Special Dividend was payable to stockholders of record, including holders of Series A preferred stock on an as-converted basis, as of the close of business on October 24, 2022. On January 20, 2023, the Special Dividend of \$3,916.9 million was paid.

#### *Convertible Preferred Stock and Investor Exchange Right*

On June 8, 2020, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation to authorize 100,000,000 shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of which 1,750,000 shares were designated Series A preferred stock ("Series A preferred stock") and 1,410,000 shares were designated Series A-1 convertible preferred stock ("Series A-1 preferred stock" and together with the Series A preferred stock, the "Convertible Preferred Stock"). On June 9, 2020 (the "Preferred Closing Date"), the Company sold and issued (i) an aggregate of 1,410,000 shares of Series A-1 preferred stock and (ii) an aggregate of 340,000 shares of Series A preferred stock. The Company received aggregate proceeds of \$1,680.0 million from the sale and issuance of the Convertible Preferred Stock which had an aggregate liquidation preference of \$1,750.0 million. The Convertible Preferred Stock was presented outside of permanent equity at its original issuance price less costs incurred, due to it being contingently



redeemable. The Series A preferred stock was convertible at the option of the holders thereof at any time into shares of Class A common stock, each at an initial conversion price of \$17.22 per share and an initial conversion rate of 58.064 shares of Common Stock per share of Convertible Preferred Stock, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments.

The terms of the Series A preferred stock were substantially identical to the terms of the Series A-1 preferred stock, except that the Series A preferred stock voted together with Class A common stock on an as-converted basis, but the Series A-1 preferred stock could not vote with Class A common stock on an as converted basis. The Convertible Preferred Stock, with respect to dividend rights and/or distribution rights upon the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, as applicable, ranked senior to each class of common stock and junior to existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities.

During fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, certain holders of the Company's Convertible Preferred Stock converted 50,000, 1,349,186 and 350,814 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively, into 2,903,200, 78,339,120 and 20,369,582 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, respectively, which were issued from treasury stock. See *Treasury Stock* below and the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for additional information. As a result, the Company has issued, in the aggregate, 101,611,902 shares of Class A common stock to holders of Convertible Preferred Stock. These non-cash conversions represent 100% of the originally issued Convertible Preferred Stock. As of February 24, 2024, no shares of Convertible Preferred Stock are outstanding.

Concurrent with the issuance and sale of the Convertible Preferred Stock during the first quarter of fiscal 2020, a consolidated real estate subsidiary of the Company entered into a real estate agreement with an affiliate of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock. Under the terms of the real estate agreement, the Company placed fee owned real estate properties into its real estate subsidiary and contributed \$36.5 million of cash into a restricted escrow account, with a total value of \$2.9 billion (165% of the liquidation preference of the Convertible Preferred Stock at the time of issue). The real estate agreement provided that the Company may release properties and/or cash from the restricted escrow account if the holders of Convertible Preferred Stock convert their shares into Class A common stock, provided that certain conversion thresholds are met. Due to the conversion of 100% of the originally issued Convertible Preferred Stock discussed above, all real estate properties and cash have been released from the restricted escrow account. As of February 24, 2024, no assets of the Company were held in the restricted escrow account.

The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock were entitled to a quarterly dividend at a rate per annum of 6.75% of the liquidation preference per share of the Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, the holders of Convertible Preferred Stock participated in cash dividends that the Company pays on its common stock to the extent that such cash dividends exceeded \$206.25 million per fiscal year. The Company paid cash dividends to holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock of \$0.8 million during fiscal 2023, \$65.3 million during fiscal 2022, excluding the Special Dividend, and \$114.6 million during fiscal 2021.

### ***Treasury Stock***

On October 14, 2020, the Company's board of directors authorized a share repurchase program that allows the Company to repurchase up to \$300.0 million of its Class A common stock. During fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, there were no share repurchases as part of the share repurchase program.

During fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, the Company reissued 2,903,200, 78,339,120 and 20,369,582 shares of treasury stock, at cost, respectively, upon conversion of approximately 50,000, 1,349,186 and 350,814 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively into Class A common stock. Shares of treasury stock are reissued based on specific identification.

[Table of Contents](#)**NOTE 9 - EQUITY-BASED COMPENSATION**

The Company maintains the Albertsons Companies, Inc. Restricted Stock Unit Plan (the "Restricted Stock Unit Plan"). Under the Restricted Stock Unit Plan, subsequent to the IPO, 43.6 million shares of Class A common stock have been authorized for issuance as equity awards. As of February 24, 2024, 29.8 million shares of Class A common stock remained available for future awards.

Under the Restricted Stock Unit Plan, the Company recognizes equity-based compensation expense for RSUs and RSAs granted to employees and non-employee directors. Upon vesting, RSUs and RSAs will be settled in shares of the Company's Class A common stock. RSUs generally vest over three years from the grant date, based on a service period, or upon a combination of both a service period and achievement of certain performance-based thresholds, and RSAs generally vest over five years from the grant date, with 50% based solely on a service period and 50% upon a service period and achievement of certain performance-based thresholds. For performance-based RSUs ("PBRsUs") and RSAs ("PBRsAs") granted in fiscal 2023, the number of shares of the Company's Class A common stock to be received at vesting can be adjusted within a predetermined range based on the Company's achieved performance for fiscal 2023 relative to the fiscal 2023 performance target.

In fiscal 2022, all unvested equity awards outstanding participated in the Special Dividend, according to the same vesting terms and conditions as the underlying equity award. Unvested equity awards with dividend equivalent rights ("DERs") received the Special Dividend through the issuance of additional RSUs. Unvested equity awards without DERs received the Special Dividend in cash subject to anti-dilution provisions. For the Special Dividend that settles in cash upon vesting, modification accounting was applied during fiscal 2022 to reflect liability classification. The modification did not result in a material impact to the Company's financial position or results of operations. For further description of the Special Dividend, see Note 8 - Stockholders' Equity and Convertible Preferred Stock.

Equity-based compensation expense recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, net of forfeitures, was as follows (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
RSUs	\$ 88.3	\$ 104.0	\$ 93.2
RSAs	3.2	8.4	8.0
Liability-classified awards	13.0	25.9	—
Total equity-based compensation expense	\$ 104.5	\$ 138.3	\$ 101.2
Total related tax benefit	\$ 19.5	\$ 26.9	\$ 23.9

During fiscal 2023, the Company issued 5.6 million RSUs to its employees and directors, of which 4.0 million shares were granted for accounting purposes. The 4.0 million issued and granted awards consist of 3.1 million RSUs that have solely time-based vesting and 0.9 million PBRsUs that were granted upon the establishment of the fiscal 2023 performance target and that would vest upon both the achievement of such performance target and continued service through the vesting period. Additionally, 1.1 million previously issued PBRsUs and PBRsAs were granted in fiscal 2023 upon the establishment of the fiscal 2023 annual performance target and that would vest upon both the achievement of such performance target and continued service through the vesting period, and an additional 1.3 million PBRsUs were granted in fiscal 2023 related to previously issued awards based on achieved performance for fiscal 2022 relative to the fiscal 2022 performance target. The 6.4 million RSUs and RSAs granted in fiscal 2023 have an aggregate grant date value of \$129.5 million. The aggregate grant date value of RSUs and RSAs granted was \$120.1 million and \$113.2 million in fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following summarizes the activity of RSUs and RSAs during fiscal 2023:

	Time-Based		Performance-Based	
	Number of shares (in millions)	Weighted average grant date fair value	Number of shares (in millions)	Weighted average grant date fair value
Unvested, February 25, 2023	4.1	\$ 23.78	4.7	\$ 18.72
Granted	3.1	19.62	2.0	19.85
Performance adjustment (1)	—	—	1.3	22.33
Vested	(3.1)	20.74	(2.7)	16.94
Forfeited or cancelled	(0.5)	21.83	(0.4)	19.51
Unvested, February 24, 2024	3.6	\$ 22.61	4.9	\$ 20.98

(1) Represents additional PBRsUs based on achieved performance for fiscal 2022 relative to the fiscal 2022 performance target. The performance adjustment does not include 0.1 million additional PBRsUs based on achieved performance for fiscal 2023 relative to the fiscal 2023 performance target, although these shares have been estimated and included in the determination of equity-based compensation expense and the calculation of diluted net income per common share for fiscal 2023.

During fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, the aggregate fair value of RSUs and RSAs that vested was \$119.2 million, \$137.9 million and \$120.9 million, respectively. The number of RSUs and RSAs vested includes shares of common stock that the Company withheld on behalf of employees to satisfy statutory tax withholding requirements.

As of February 24, 2024, the Company had \$65.9 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to 8.3 million unvested granted RSUs. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.6 years. As of February 24, 2024, the Company had \$0.2 million unrecognized costs related to 0.2 million unvested granted RSAs. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 0.2 years. As of February 24, 2024, the Company had \$7.3 million of unrecognized costs related to unvested liability-classified awards. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.0 year.

Upon the establishment of the annual performance target for fiscal 2024 and fiscal 2025, the remaining 2.0 million issued PBRsUs will be granted for accounting purposes. As of February 24, 2024, there are no PBRsAs that have not been granted for accounting purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)**NOTE 10 - INCOME TAXES**

The components of income tax expense consisted of the following (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
<b>Current</b>			
Federal (1)	\$ 348.2	\$ 320.5	\$ 211.1
State	56.4	88.1	49.2
Foreign	1.0	0.5	0.6
<b>Total Current</b>	<b>405.6</b>	<b>409.1</b>	<b>260.9</b>
<b>Deferred</b>			
Federal	(83.1)	(7.6)	198.3
State	31.7	11.1	12.4
Foreign	(61.2)	9.4	8.3
<b>Total Deferred</b>	<b>(112.6)</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>219.0</b>
<b>Income tax expense</b>	<b>\$ 293.0</b>	<b>\$ 422.0</b>	<b>\$ 479.9</b>

(1) Federal current tax expense is net of \$0.3 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.5 million tax benefit of net operating losses ("NOL") in fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

The difference between the actual tax provision and the tax provision computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 21% to Income before income taxes was attributable to the following (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Income tax expense at federal statutory rate	\$ 333.7	\$ 406.4	\$ 440.9
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	58.5	85.9	100.7
Change in valuation allowance	3.2	0.1	(2.5)
Unrecognized tax benefits	(67.3)	(41.8)	(33.9)
Tax credits	(37.1)	(26.2)	(20.3)
Other	2.0	(2.4)	(5.0)
<b>Income tax expense</b>	<b>\$ 293.0</b>	<b>\$ 422.0</b>	<b>\$ 479.9</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the bases of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and income tax purposes. The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities consisted of the following (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Compensation and benefits	\$ 204.3	\$ 190.6
Net operating loss	71.2	99.5
Pension & postretirement benefits	215.9	248.9
Self-Insurance	299.8	289.7
Tax credits	8.5	26.2
Lease obligations	1,735.1	1,722.4
Other	104.4	110.9
Gross deferred tax assets	2,639.2	2,688.2
Less: valuation allowance	(65.6)	(102.3)
Total deferred tax assets	2,573.6	2,585.9
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Depreciation and amortization	1,359.9	1,360.2
Inventories	374.9	373.1
Operating lease assets	1,543.3	1,518.9
Other	103.1	187.7
Total deferred tax liabilities	3,381.2	3,439.9
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (807.6)	\$ (854.0)
Noncurrent deferred tax asset	\$ —	\$ —
Noncurrent deferred tax liability	(807.6)	(854.0)
Total	\$ (807.6)	\$ (854.0)

The valuation allowance activity on deferred tax assets was as follows (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 26, 2022
Beginning balance	\$ 102.3	\$ 113.6	\$ 130.4
Additions charged to income tax expense	6.0	3.1	2.1
Reductions credited to income tax expense	(2.8)	(3.0)	(4.6)
Changes to other comprehensive income or loss and other	(39.9)	(11.4)	(14.3)
Ending balance	\$ 65.6	\$ 102.3	\$ 113.6

The Company assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if sufficient future taxable income will be generated to use the existing deferred tax assets. On the basis of this evaluation, as of February 24, 2024, a valuation allowance of \$65.6 million has been recorded for the portion of the deferred tax asset that is not more likely than not to be realized, consisting primarily of tax credits and carryovers in jurisdictions where the Company has minimal presence or does not expect to have future taxable income. The Company will continue to evaluate the need to adjust the valuation allowance. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be adjusted depending on the Company's performance in certain subsidiaries or jurisdictions.

The Company currently has federal and state NOL carryforwards of \$17.5 million and \$1,222.0 million, respectively, which will begin to expire in 2024 and continue through the fiscal year ending February 2044. As of



[Table of Contents](#)

February 24, 2024, the Company had \$8.5 million of state credit carryforwards, which will begin to expire in 2024 and continue through the fiscal year ending February 2029. The Company had no federal credit carryforwards as of February 24, 2024.

Changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits consisted of the following (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Beginning balance	\$ 216.0	\$ 276.0	\$ 368.8
Increase related to tax positions taken in the current year	9.6	5.0	1.2
Increase related to tax positions taken in prior years	—	2.1	0.3
Decrease related to tax position taken in prior years	(0.9)	—	(0.1)
Decrease related to settlements with taxing authorities	(5.6)	(20.7)	(72.9)
Decrease related to lapse of statute of limitations	(40.3)	(46.4)	(21.3)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 178.8</u>	<u>\$ 216.0</u>	<u>\$ 276.0</u>

Included in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits as of February 24, 2024, February 25, 2023 and February 26, 2022 are tax positions of \$118.1 million, \$151.1 million and \$202.6 million, respectively, which would reduce the Company's effective tax rate if recognized in future periods. Of the \$118.1 million that could impact tax expense, the Company has recorded \$3.6 million of indemnification assets that would offset any future recognition. As of February 24, 2024, the Company is no longer subject to federal income tax examinations for the fiscal years prior to 2020 and in most states, is no longer subject to state income tax examinations for fiscal years before 2012. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. The Company recognized a benefit related to interest and penalties, net of settlement adjustments, of \$27.2 million for fiscal 2023, and expense for fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021 of \$2.4 million and \$3.0 million, respectively.

The Company believes it is reasonably possible that the reserve for uncertain tax positions may be reduced by approximately \$130 million in the next 12 months due to ongoing tax examinations and expiration of statutes of limitations.

#### NOTE 11 - EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

##### *Employer Sponsored Pension Plans*

The Company sponsors a defined benefit pension plan (the "Safeway Plan") for certain employees not participating in multiemployer pension plans. The Safeway Plan is frozen to non-union employees but continues to remain fully open to union employees, and past service benefits, including future interest credits, for non-union employees continue to be accrued under the Safeway Plan. The Company also sponsors a defined benefit pension plan (the "Shaw's Plan") covering union employees under the Shaw's banner. Under the United banner, the Company sponsors a frozen plan (the "United Plan") covering certain United employees and an unfunded Retirement Restoration Plan that provides death benefits and supplemental income payments for certain executives after retirement. On December 21, 2023, the Company initiated the process of terminating the United Plan which is expected to be finalized during fiscal 2024. In connection with the withdrawal from the Combined Plan (as defined below) in fiscal 2020, the Company established and contributes to the Safeway Variable Annuity Pension Plan (the "Safeway VAPP") that provides benefits to participants for future services.



[Table of Contents](#)**Other Post-Retirement Benefits**

In addition to the Company's pension plans, the Company provides post-retirement medical and life insurance benefits to certain employees. Retirees share a portion of the cost of the post-retirement medical plans. The Company pays all the cost of the life insurance plans. These plans are unfunded.

The following table provides a reconciliation of the changes in the retirement plans' benefit obligation and fair value of assets over the two-year period ended February 24, 2024 and a statement of funded status as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023 (in millions):

	Pension		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
<b>Change in projected benefit obligation:</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 1,697.5	\$ 2,001.2	\$ 12.4	\$ 19.0
Service cost	17.3	19.9	—	—
Interest cost	83.6	51.4	0.6	0.4
Actuarial loss (gain)	28.6	(230.8)	0.9	(5.5)
Benefit payments (including settlements)	(135.4)	(144.7)	(1.9)	(1.5)
Plan amendments	(0.1)	0.5	—	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ 1,691.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,697.5</u>	<u>\$ 12.0</u>	<u>\$ 12.4</u>
<b>Change in fair value of plan assets:</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 1,407.3	\$ 1,662.3	\$ —	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	155.4	(136.1)	—	—
Employer contributions	16.4	25.8	1.9	1.5
Benefit payments (including settlements)	(135.4)	(144.7)	(1.9)	(1.5)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 1,443.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,407.3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Components of net amount recognized in financial position:</b>				
Other current liabilities	\$ (13.8)	\$ (6.8)	\$ (2.0)	\$ (2.0)
Other long-term liabilities	(234.0)	(283.4)	(10.0)	(10.4)
Funded status	<u>\$ (247.8)</u>	<u>\$ (290.2)</u>	<u>\$ (12.0)</u>	<u>\$ (12.4)</u>

The actuarial loss in fiscal 2023 related to the projected benefit obligation was primarily driven by cash balance interest crediting rates and benefit payments. The actuarial gain in fiscal 2022 related to the projected benefit obligation was primarily driven by an increase in discount rates.

Amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) consisted of the following (in millions):

	Pension		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Net actuarial gain	\$ (108.0)	\$ (85.2)	\$ (11.5)	\$ (13.4)
Prior service cost	1.4	2.0	—	—
	<u>\$ (106.6)</u>	<u>\$ (83.2)</u>	<u>\$ (11.5)</u>	<u>\$ (13.4)</u>

## PUBLIC

[Table of Contents](#)

Information for the Company's pension plans, all of which have an accumulated benefit obligation in excess of plan assets as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023, is shown below (in millions):

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 1,691.5	\$ 1,697.5
Accumulated benefit obligation	1,688.6	1,694.4
Fair value of plan assets	1,443.7	1,407.3

The following table provides the components of net pension and post-retirement (income) expense for the retirement plans and other changes in plan assets and benefit obligations recognized in Other comprehensive income (loss) (in millions):

	Pension			Other Post-Retirement Benefits		
	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Components of net (income) expense:						
Estimated return on plan assets	\$ (98.5)	\$ (92.9)	\$ (101.1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Service cost	17.3	19.9	21.8	—	—	—
Interest cost	83.6	51.4	39.9	0.6	0.4	0.2
Amortization of prior service cost	0.4	0.3	0.3	—	—	—
Amortization of net actuarial (gain) loss	(5.5)	0.2	0.8	(1.1)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Loss (income) due to settlement accounting	0.3	(0.6)	(16.2)	—	—	—
(Income) expense, net	(2.4)	(21.7)	(54.5)	(0.5)	—	(0.2)
Changes in plan assets and benefit obligations recognized in Other comprehensive income (loss):						
Net actuarial (gain) loss	(28.0)	(1.1)	(23.2)	0.8	(5.4)	(0.4)
Amortization of net actuarial gain (loss)	5.5	(0.2)	(0.8)	1.1	0.4	0.4
Prior service cost	(0.2)	0.5	0.7	—	—	—
Amortization of prior service cost	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	—	—	—
(Loss) income due to settlement accounting	(0.3)	0.6	16.2	—	—	—
Total recognized in Other comprehensive income (loss)	(23.4)	(0.5)	(7.4)	1.9	(5.0)	—
Total net expense and changes in plan assets and benefit obligations recognized in Other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (25.8)	\$ (22.2)	\$ (61.9)	\$ 1.4	\$ (5.0)	\$ (0.2)

During fiscal 2021, the Company purchased a group annuity policy and transferred \$203.5 million of pension plan assets to an insurance company (the "Annuity Purchase"), thereby reducing the Company's defined benefit pension obligations by \$205.4 million. As a result of the Annuity Purchase, the Company recorded a settlement gain of \$11.1 million during fiscal 2021.

Prior service costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average remaining service period of active participants. When the accumulation of actuarial gains and losses exceeds 10% of the greater of the projected

[Table of Contents](#)

benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets, the excess is amortized over either the average remaining lifetime of all participants or the average remaining service period of active participants. No significant prior service costs or estimated net actuarial gain or loss is expected to be amortized from Other comprehensive income (loss) into periodic benefit cost during fiscal 2024.

**Assumptions**

The weighted average actuarial assumptions used to determine year-end projected benefit obligations for pension plans were as follows:

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Discount rate	5.31 %	5.17 %
Rate of compensation increase	3.20 %	3.03 %
Cash balance plan interest crediting rate	4.25 %	3.65 %

The weighted average actuarial assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit costs for pension plans were as follows:

	February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023	February 26, 2022
Discount rate	5.17 %	3.26 %	2.60 %
Expected return on plan assets	7.40 %	5.97 %	5.73 %
Cash balance plan interest crediting rate	3.65 %	2.35 %	2.35 %

*Discount Rate Assumption.* The discount rate reflects the current rate at which the pension obligations could be settled at each measurement date. In all years presented, the discount rates were determined by matching the expected plan benefit payments against a spot rate yield curve constructed to replicate above median yields of AA-graded corporate bonds.

*Asset Return Assumption.* Expected return on pension plan assets is based on historical experience of the Company's portfolios and the review of projected returns by asset class on broad, publicly traded equity and fixed-income indices, as well as target asset allocation.

*Retirement and Mortality Rates.* On February 26, 2022, the Company adopted the MP-2021 mortality improvement projection scale which assumes an improvement in life expectancy at a marginally faster rate than the MP-2020 projection scale. The mortality assumption was not updated during fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022 as a new improvement scale has not been released.

*Investment Policies and Strategies.* The Company has adopted and implemented an investment policy for the defined benefit pension plans that incorporates a strategic long-term asset allocation mix designed to meet the Company's long-term pension requirements. This asset allocation policy is reviewed annually and, on a regular basis, actual allocations are rebalanced to the prevailing targets. The investment policy also emphasizes the following key objectives: (1) maintaining a diversified portfolio among asset classes and investment styles; (2) maintaining an acceptable level of risk in pursuit of long-term economic benefit; (3) maximizing the opportunity for value-added returns from active investment management while establishing investment guidelines and monitoring procedures for each investment manager to ensure the characteristics of the portfolio are consistent with the original investment mandate; and (4) maintaining adequate controls over administrative costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes actual allocations for the Safeway Plan which had \$1,175.4 million in plan assets as of February 24, 2024:

<u>Asset category</u>	Target	Plan Assets	
		February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Equity	75%	76.8 %	74.0 %
Fixed income	25%	21.4 %	23.7 %
Cash and other	—%	1.8 %	2.3 %
Total	100%	100.0 %	100.0 %

The following table summarizes the actual allocations for the Shaw's Plan which had \$216.6 million in plan assets as of February 24, 2024:

<u>Asset category</u>	Target (1)	Plan Assets	
		February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Equity	61%	63.9 %	66.4 %
Fixed income	39%	34.7 %	32.5 %
Cash and other	—%	1.4 %	1.1 %
Total	100%	100.0 %	100.0 %

(1) In accordance with the Shaw's Plan investment policy, the target asset allocation was adjusted in fiscal 2023 based on the funded ratio of the Shaw's Plan.

The following table summarizes the actual allocations for the United Plan which had \$27.3 million in plan assets as of February 24, 2024:

<u>Asset category</u>	Target (1)	Plan Assets	
		February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Equity	—%	3.0 %	41.5 %
Fixed income	100%	95.2 %	54.5 %
Cash and other	—%	1.8 %	4.0 %
Total	100%	100.0 %	100.0 %

(1) As a result of the Company initiating the process of terminating the United Plan during fiscal 2023, the investment policy targets were adjusted in order to achieve the goals of the United Plan heading into termination.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the actual allocations for the Safeway VAPP which had \$24.4 million in plan assets as of February 24, 2024:

Asset category	Target (2)	Plan Assets (1)	
		February 24, 2024	February 25, 2023
Equity	15%	13.9 %	— %
Fixed income	60%	58.9 %	— %
Other (3)	25%	23.5 %	3.4 %
Cash	—%	3.7 %	96.6 %
Total	100%	100.0 %	100.0 %

(1) As of February 25, 2023, the assets were primarily invested in cash as these assets were contributed during fiscal 2022 and had not yet been allocated based on the Safeway VAPP policy.

(2) Reflects updates to the investment policy targets made during fiscal 2023.

(3) Includes real estate, global tactical asset allocation, private equity investments and money market funds.

#### Pension Plan Assets

The fair value of the Company's pension plan assets as of February 24, 2024, excluding pending transactions of \$47.8 million payable to an intermediary agent, by asset category are as follows (in millions):

Asset category	Fair Value Measurements				
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Assets Measured at NAV
Cash and cash equivalents (1)	\$ 5.7	\$ 5.2	\$ 0.5	\$ —	\$ —
Short-term investment collective trust (2)	34.3	—	—	—	34.3
Common and preferred stock: (3)					
Domestic common and preferred stock	164.8	164.8	—	—	—
International common stock	57.7	57.7	—	—	—
Collective trust funds (2)	636.5	—	—	—	636.5
Corporate bonds (4)	84.0	—	84.0	—	—
Mortgage- and other asset-backed securities (5)	22.3	—	22.3	—	—
Mutual funds (6)	166.2	138.8	27.4	—	—
U.S. government securities (7)	250.2	—	250.2	—	—
Other securities (8)	69.8	—	19.3	—	50.5
Total	\$ 1,491.5	\$ 366.5	\$ 403.7	\$ —	\$ 721.3



[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of the Company's pension plan assets as of February 25, 2023, excluding pending transactions of \$51.6 million payable to an intermediary agent, by asset category are as follows (in millions):

Asset category	Fair Value Measurements				
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Assets Measured at NAV
Cash and cash equivalents (1)	\$ 20.4	\$ 16.7	\$ 3.7	\$ —	\$ —
Short-term investment collective trust (2)	36.9	—	—	—	36.9
Common and preferred stock: (3)					
Domestic common and preferred stock	153.5	153.5	—	—	—
International common stock	58.3	58.3	—	—	—
Collective trust funds (2)	601.0	—	—	—	601.0
Corporate bonds (4)	70.4	—	70.4	—	—
Mortgage- and other asset-backed securities (5)	35.6	—	35.6	—	—
Mutual funds (6)	204.9	161.9	43.0	—	—
U.S. government securities (7)	209.2	—	209.2	—	—
Other securities (8)	68.7	0.2	24.2	—	44.3
Total	\$ 1,458.9	\$ 390.6	\$ 386.1	\$ —	\$ 682.2

(1) The carrying value of these items approximates fair value.

(2) These investments are valued based on the Net Asset Value ("NAV") of the underlying investments and are provided by the fund issuers. There are no unfunded commitments or redemption restrictions for these funds.

(3) The fair value of common stock is based on the exchange quoted market prices. When quoted prices are not available for identical stock, an industry valuation model is used which maximizes observable inputs.

(4) The fair value of corporate bonds is generally based on yields currently available on comparable securities of the same or similar issuers with similar credit ratings and maturities. When quoted prices are not available for identical or similar bonds, the fair value is based upon an industry valuation model, which maximizes observable inputs.

(5) The fair value of mortgage- and other asset-backed securities is generally based on yields currently available on comparable securities of the same or similar issuers with similar credit ratings and maturities. When quoted prices are not available for comparable securities, the fair value is based upon an industry valuation model which maximizes observable inputs.

(6) These investments are open-ended mutual funds that are registered with the SEC which are valued using the NAV. The NAV of the mutual funds is a published price in an active market. The NAV is determined once a day after the closing of the exchange based upon the underlying assets in the fund, less the fund's liabilities, expressed on a per-share basis. There are no unfunded commitments, or redemption restrictions for these funds, and the funds are required to transact at the published price.

(7) The fair value of U.S. government securities is based on quoted market prices when available. When quoted prices are not available, the fair value of U.S. government securities is based on yields currently available on comparable securities or on an industry valuation model which maximizes observable inputs.

(8) Level 2 Other securities, which consist primarily of U.S. municipal bonds, foreign government bonds and foreign agency securities are valued based on yields currently available on comparable securities of issuers with similar credit ratings. Also included in Other securities is a commingled fund valued based on the NAV of the underlying investments and is provided by the issuer and exchange-traded derivatives that are valued based on quoted prices in an active market for identical derivatives, assets and liabilities. Funds meeting the practical expedient are included in the Assets Measured at NAV column. Exchange-traded derivatives are valued based on quoted prices in an active market for identical derivatives assets and liabilities. Non-exchange-traded derivatives are valued using industry valuation models, which maximize observable inputs, such as interest-rate yield curve data, foreign exchange rates and applicable spot and forward rates.

### Contributions

In fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, the Company contributed \$18.3 million, \$27.3 million and \$29.8 million, respectively, to its pension and post-retirement plans. The Company's funding policy for the defined benefit pension plan is to contribute the minimum contribution required under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of



[Table of Contents](#)

1974, as amended, and other applicable laws as determined by the Company's external actuarial consultant. At the Company's discretion, additional funds may be contributed to the defined benefit pension plans. The Company expects to contribute approximately \$85 million to its pension and post-retirement plans in fiscal 2024. The Company will recognize contributions in accordance with applicable regulations, with consideration given to recognition for the earliest plan year permitted.

**Estimated Future Benefit Payments**

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service as appropriate, are expected to be paid to plan participants (in millions):

	<b>Pension Benefits</b>	<b>Other Benefits</b>
2024	\$ 197.5	\$ 2.1
2025	152.1	1.9
2026	149.4	1.6
2027	147.6	1.5
2028	142.8	1.3
2029 – 2033	654.5	4.1

**Multiemployer Pension Plans**

The Company currently contributes to 27 multiemployer pension plans. These multiemployer plans generally provide retirement benefits to participants based on their service to contributing employers. The benefits are paid from assets held in trust for that purpose. Plan trustees typically are responsible for determining the level of benefits to be provided to participants, the investment of the assets and plan administration. Expense is recognized in connection with these plans as contributions are funded.

The risks of participating in these multiemployer plans are different from the risks associated with single-employer plans in the following respects:

- Assets contributed to the multiemployer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers.
- Though the unfunded obligations of a multiemployer plan are not a liability of the Company, if a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan may be borne by the remaining participating employers.
- With respect to some multiemployer plans, if the Company chooses to stop participating, or makes market exits or store closures or otherwise has participation in the plan fall below certain levels, the Company may be required to pay the plan an amount based on the underfunded status of the plan, referred to as withdrawal liability. The Company generally records the actuarially determined liability at an undiscounted amount.

The Company's participation in these plans is outlined in the table below. The EIN-Pension Plan Number column provides the Employer Identification Number ("EIN") and the three-digit plan number, if applicable. Unless otherwise noted, the most recent Pension Protection Act of 2006 ("PPA") zone status available for fiscal 2023 and fiscal 2022 is for the plan's year ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. The zone status is based on information received from the plans and is certified by each plan's actuary. The FIP/RP Status Pending/Implemented column indicates plans for which a funding improvement plan ("FIP") or a rehabilitation plan ("RP") is either pending or has been implemented by the plan trustees.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables contain information about the Company's multiemployer plans. Certain plans have been aggregated in the Other funds line in the following table, as the contributions to each of these plans are not individually material.

Pension fund	EIN - PN	Pension Protection Act zone status (1)		Company's 5% of total plan contributions		FIP/RP status pending/implemented
		2023	2022	2022	2021	
UFCW-Northern California Employers Joint Pension Trust Fund	946313554 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Western Conference of Teamsters Pension Plan	916145047 - 001	Green	Green	No	No	No
Southern California United Food & Commercial Workers Unions and Food Employers Joint Pension Plan (4)	951939092 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Sound Retirement Trust (6)	916069306 - 001	Green	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Bakery and Confectionery Union and Industry International Pension Fund	526118572 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
UFCW Union and Participating Food Industry Employers Tri-State Pension Fund	236396097 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Rocky Mountain UFCW Unions & Employers Pension Plan	846045986 - 001	Green	Green	Yes	Yes	No
UFCW Local 152 Retail Meat Pension Fund (5)	236209656 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Desert States Employers & UFCW Unions Pension Plan	846277982 - 001	Green	Green	Yes	Yes	No
UFCW Int'l Union- Albertsons Variable Annuity Pension Fund (5)	853326342 - 001	Green	Green	Yes	Yes	No
Retail Food Employers and UFCW Local 711 Pension Trust Fund	516031512 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Oregon Retail Employees Pension Trust	936074377 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
Intermountain Retail Store Employees Pension Trust (7)	916187192 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented
UFCW Local 1245 Labor Management Pension Plan	516090661 - 001	Red	Red	Yes	Yes	Implemented

[Table of Contents](#)

Pension fund	Contributions of Company (in millions)			Surcharge imposed (2)	Expiration date of collective bargaining agreements	Total collective bargaining agreements	Most significant collective bargaining agreement(s)(3)	
	2023	2022	2021				Count	Expiration
UFCW-Northern California Employers Joint Pension Trust Fund	\$ 132.1	\$ 135.2	\$ 128.1	No	4/12/2025 to 2/26/2026	83	79	4/12/2025
Western Conference of Teamsters Pension Plan	75.9	73.5	68.6	No	7/18/2024 to 10/7/2028	56	10	9/21/2025
Southern California United Food & Commercial Workers Unions and Food Employers Joint Pension Plan (4)	138.5	141.8	138.4	No	4/4/2024 to 3/6/2026	46	44	3/4/2025
Sound Retirement Trust (6)	70.1	66.6	61.4	No	4/13/2024 to 6/6/2025	131	27	5/3/2025
Bakery and Confectionery Union and Industry International Pension Fund	18.7	18.3	18.2	No	3/9/2024 to 1/23/2027	110	35	9/6/2025
UFCW Union and Participating Food Industry Employers Tri-State Pension Fund	10.7	11.5	12.0	No	3/29/2024 to 2/1/2028	6	2	3/29/2024
Rocky Mountain UFCW Unions & Employers Pension Plan	16.9	17.2	15.7	No	1/4/2025 to 8/29/2026	85	27	2/15/2025
UFCW Local 152 Retail Meat Pension Fund (5)	11.2	11.4	11.6	No	5/2/2024	4	4	5/2/2024
Desert States Employers & UFCW Unions Pension Plan	11.0	10.8	11.6	No	6/14/2025 to 3/7/2026	17	15	3/7/2026
UFCW Int'l Union- Albertsons Variable Annuity Pension Fund (5)	9.6	8.9	9.6	No	7/13/2024 to 12/16/2027	26	7	6/14/2025
Retail Food Employers and UFCW Local 711 Pension Trust Fund	8.6	9.0	8.6	No	3/1/2025 to 12/19/2026	7	4	3/1/2025
Oregon Retail Employees Pension Trust	12.8	12.1	12.0	No	6/7/2024 to 2/9/2026	129	31	8/10/2024
Intermountain Retail Store Employees Pension Trust (7)	7.9	8.0	7.9	No	4/6/2024 to 12/13/2025	54	18	4/6/2024
UFCW Local 1245 Labor Management Pension Plan	6.0	5.7	4.8	No	4/6/2024 to 11/28/2026	4	3	11/28/2026
Other funds	15.5	16.5	15.2					
Total Company contributions to U.S. multiemployer pension plans	\$ 545.5	\$ 546.5	\$ 523.7					

- (1) PPA established three categories (or "zones") of plans: (1) "Green Zone" for healthy; (2) "Yellow Zone" for endangered; and (3) "Red Zone" for critical. These categories are based upon multiple factors, including the funding ratio of the plan assets to plan liabilities.
- (2) Under the PPA, a surcharge may be imposed when employers make contributions under a collective bargaining agreement that is not in compliance with a rehabilitation plan. As of February 24, 2024, the collective bargaining agreements under which the Company was making contributions were in compliance with rehabilitation plans adopted by the applicable pension fund.
- (3) These columns represent the number of most significant collective bargaining agreements aggregated by common expiration dates for each of the pension funds listed above.
- (4) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at March 31, 2023 and March 31, 2022.
- (5) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at June 30, 2022 and June 30, 2021.
- (6) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2021.
- (7) The information for this fund was obtained from the Form 5500 filed for the plan's year-end at August 31, 2022 and August 31, 2021.

**FELRA and MAP:** The Company was the second largest contributing employer to the Food Employers Labor Relations Association and United Food and Commercial Workers Pension Fund ("FELRA") which was projected by FELRA to become insolvent in the first quarter of 2021, and to the Mid-Atlantic UFCW and Participating Pension Fund ("MAP"). The Company continued to fund all of its required contributions to FELRA and MAP.

On December 31, 2020, the Company reached agreement with the two local unions, along with the largest contributing employer, and the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation ("PBGC") to combine MAP into FELRA (the



[Table of Contents](#)

"Combined Plan") effective December 31, 2020. As a result, the Company withdrew from the Combined Plan under the terms of the agreement with the applicable unions, the largest contributing employer and the PBGC and received a release of all withdrawal liability and mass withdrawal liability from FELRA, MAP, the Combined Plan and the PBGC. Commencing February 2021, the Company is required to annually pay \$23.2 million to the Combined Plan for the next 25 years. This payment replaces the Company's previous annual contribution to both FELRA and MAP. In addition to the \$23.2 million annual payment, the Company was expected to contribute to a new multiemployer pension plan limited to providing benefits to the former participants in MAP and FELRA in excess of the benefits the PBGC insures under law (the "Excess Plan"). These contributions were expected to commence in June 2022 and were expected to be approximately \$13.7 million annually for 10 years. The Company recorded a non-cash pre-tax charge of \$607.2 million (\$449.4 million, net of tax) in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020 to record the pension obligation for these benefits earned for prior service. The pension obligation was determined using a risk-free rate commensurate with the respective payment term related to the Combined Plan and the Excess Plan.

The American Rescue Plan Act ("ARP Act") established a special financial assistance program for financially troubled multiemployer pension plans. Under the ARP Act, eligible multiemployer plans can apply to receive a one-time cash payment in the amount projected by the PBGC to pay pension benefits through the plan year ending 2051. On July 9, 2021, the PBGC issued its interim final rule with respect to the special financial assistance program. The PBGC interim final rule provided direction on the application and eligibility requirements, including which plans will have priority, the determination of the amount of financial assistance to be provided and conditions and restrictions that apply to plans that receive the assistance. The Combined Plan was eligible to receive one-time special financial assistance and qualified to submit its application for \$1.2 billion in special financial assistance in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2021. The \$1.2 billion in special financial assistance was expected to provide the funding for the Combined Plan to remain solvent for at least 25 years. Although the special financial assistance will have no impact on the Company's \$23.2 million payment obligation to the Combined Plan, the Company's estimated funding requirements for the Excess Plan were reduced as the contributions were not expected to commence until approximately 2045. As a result, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2021, the Company recorded a non-cash pre-tax gain of \$106.3 million (\$78.7 million, net of tax) to reduce the pension liability for the Excess Plan to approximately \$19 million. During the first quarter of fiscal 2022, the Combined Plan received approval and payment from the PBGC for the \$1.2 billion in special financial assistance.

During the second quarter of fiscal 2022, the PBGC issued the final rule with respect to the special financial assistance program which allowed for both additional funding and the investment of one third of the special financial assistance funds into return-seeking investments. Based on the final rule, on August 8, 2022, the Combined Plan submitted a supplemented application for additional funding of approximately \$120 million. The Combined Plan is now expected to remain solvent and therefore the Company currently does not expect to have any funding requirements for the Excess Plan. As a result, during fiscal 2022, the Company recorded a non-cash pre-tax gain of \$19.0 million to remove the pension liability for the Excess Plan. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022, the Combined Plan received approval and payment of the additional funding.

**National Fund:** On July 21, 2020, the Company announced that it had entered into an agreement with the trustees of the United Food and Commercial Workers International Union ("UFCW") Union-Industry Pension Fund ("National Fund"), providing that the Company will permanently cease to have any obligation to contribute to the National Fund, a multiemployer pension plan, and will completely withdraw from the National Fund, effective as of June 30, 2020. The Company and nine UFCW local unions entered into a Memorandum of Understanding that permitted the withdrawal and required the establishment of a new multiemployer Variable Annuity Pension Plan (the "National VAPP") that will provide benefits to participants for future services, effective as of July 1, 2020. On November 30, 2020, these agreements became effective upon ratification by the membership of each of these nine local unions and the related agreements with the local unions whose members participate in the National Fund and are employed by the two largest contributors to the National Fund. As a result, the Company agreed to pay an aggregate of \$285.7 million to the National Fund, in full satisfaction of the Company's withdrawal liability amount and mass withdrawal liability amount. The Company made the final payment of \$73.0 million, including

[Table of Contents](#)

\$3.9 million of accrued interest in fiscal 2023. The Company paid \$73.6 million, including \$4.4 million of accrued interest in fiscal 2022. During fiscal 2021, the Company also pre-funded a transition reserve in the National VAPP to support certain grandfathered participants of approximately \$8 million to the National VAPP.

***Collective Bargaining Agreements***

As of February 24, 2024, the Company had approximately 285,000 employees, of which approximately 200,000 were covered by collective bargaining agreements. During fiscal 2023, collective bargaining agreements covering approximately 32,500 employees were successfully renegotiated. As of February 24, 2024, collective bargaining agreements covering approximately 28,500 employees have expired or are scheduled to expire in fiscal 2024.

***Multiemployer Health and Welfare Plans***

The Company makes contributions to multiemployer health and welfare plans in amounts specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreements. These plans provide medical, dental, pharmacy, vision, and other ancillary benefits to active employees and retirees as determined by the trustees of each plan. The majority of the Company's contributions cover active employees and as such, may not constitute contributions to a postretirement benefit plan. However, the Company is unable to separate contribution amounts to postretirement benefit plans from contribution amounts paid to active employee plans. Total contributions to multiemployer health and welfare plans were \$1.3 billion, \$1.3 billion and \$1.2 billion for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

***Defined Contribution Plans and Supplemental Retirement Plans***

Many of the Company's employees are eligible to contribute a percentage of their compensation to defined contribution plans ("401(k) Plans"). Participants in the 401(k) Plans may become eligible to receive a profit-sharing allocation in the form of a discretionary Company contribution based on employee compensation. In addition, the Company may also provide matching contributions based on the amount of eligible compensation contributed by the employee. All Company contributions to the 401(k) Plans are made at the discretion of the Company's board of directors. The Company provides supplemental retirement benefits through a Company sponsored deferred executive compensation plan, which provides certain key employees with retirement benefits that supplement those provided by the 401(k) Plans. Total contributions accrued for these plans were \$83.0 million, \$89.3 million and \$75.5 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively.

***Merger-Related Retention Benefits***

The Merger Agreement provides for the Company to establish a retention program to promote retention and to incentivize efforts to close the Merger and to ensure a successful and efficient integration process. On December 18, 2022, the retention program was approved, with an aggregate amount of up to \$100 million, as amended, covering certain executive officers and employees of the Company. The timing and amounts of the payments related to this retention program will depend on the timing of the Closing and executives and certain employees remaining active through the payment dates with 50% of the award being paid upon Closing and 50% of the award being paid six months after Closing. In the event the Merger Agreement is terminated, 50% of the award will be paid on October 13, 2024 and 50% will be paid on October 13, 2025. Retention bonus expense was \$35.0 million for fiscal 2023 and \$5.3 million for fiscal 2022, and is included within Selling and administrative expenses.

**NOTE 12 - RELATED PARTIES**

The Company paid Cerberus Operations and Advisory Company, LLC ("COAC"), an affiliate of Cerberus Capital Management, L.P. ("Cerberus"), fees totaling approximately \$0.1 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.2 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively, for consulting services provided in connection with improving the Company's operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company paid Cerberus Technology Solutions ("CTS"), an affiliate of Cerberus, fees totaling approximately \$5.5 million, \$5.5 million, and \$7.0 million for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, respectively, for information technology advisory and implementation services in connection with modernizing the Company's information systems.

### NOTE 13 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES AND OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

#### *Guarantees*

**Lease Guarantees:** The Company may have liability under certain operating leases that were assigned to third parties. If any of these third parties fail to perform their obligations under the leases, the Company could be responsible for the lease obligation. Because of the wide dispersion among third parties and the variety of remedies available, the Company believes that if an assignee became insolvent, it would not have a material effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

The Company also provides guarantees, indemnifications and assurances to others in the ordinary course of its business.

#### *Legal Proceedings*

The Company is subject from time to time to various claims and lawsuits, including matters involving trade practices, personnel and employment issues, lawsuits alleging violations of state and/or federal wage and hour laws, real estate disputes, personal injury, antitrust claims, packaging or product claims, claims related to the sale of drug or pharmacy products, such as opioids, intellectual property claims and other proceedings arising in or outside of the ordinary course of business. Some of these claims or suits purport or may be determined to be class actions and/or seek substantial damages. It is the opinion of the Company's management that although the amount of liability with respect to certain of the matters described herein cannot be ascertained at this time, any resulting liability of these and other matters, including any punitive damages, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business or overall financial condition.

The Company continually evaluates its exposure to loss contingencies arising from pending or threatened litigation and believes it has made provisions where the loss contingency is probable and can be reasonably estimated. Nonetheless, assessing and predicting the outcomes of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. While management currently believes that the aggregate estimated liabilities currently recorded are reasonable, it remains possible that differences in actual outcomes or changes in management's evaluation or predictions could arise that could be material to the Company's results of operations or cash flows.

**False Claims Act:** Two qui tam actions alleging violations of the False Claims Act ("FCA") have been filed against the Company and its subsidiaries. Violations of the FCA are subject to treble damages and penalties of up to a specified dollar amount per false claim.

In *United States ex rel. Proctor v. Safeway*, filed in the United States District Court for the Central District of Illinois, the relator alleges that Safeway overcharged federal government healthcare programs by not providing the federal government, as part of its usual and customary prices, the benefit of discounts given to customers in pharmacy membership discount and price-matching programs. The relator filed his complaint under seal on November 11, 2011, and the complaint was unsealed on August 26, 2015. The relator amended the complaint on March 31, 2016. On June 12, 2020, the District Court granted Safeway's motion for summary judgment, holding that the relator could not prove that Safeway acted with the intent required under the FCA, and judgment was issued on June 15, 2020. On July 10, 2020, the relator filed a motion to alter or amend the judgment and to supplement the record, which Safeway opposed. On November 13, 2020, the District Court denied relator's motion, and on



[Table of Contents](#)

December 11, 2020, relator filed a notice of appeal. The Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the judgment in the Company's favor on April 5, 2022. On August 3, 2022, relators filed a petition seeking review by the U.S. Supreme Court.

In *United States ex rel. Schutte and Yarberry v. SuperValu, New Albertson's, Inc., et al.*, also filed in the Central District of Illinois, the relators allege that defendants (including various subsidiaries of the Company) overcharged federal government healthcare programs by not providing the federal government, as a part of usual and customary prices, the benefit of discounts given to customers who requested that defendants match competitor prices. The complaint was originally filed under seal and amended on November 30, 2015. On August 5, 2019, the District Court granted relators' motion for partial summary judgment, holding that price-matched prices are the usual and customary prices for those drugs. On July 1, 2020, the District Court granted the defendants' motions for summary judgment and dismissed the case, holding that the relator could not prove that defendants acted with the intent required under the FCA. Judgment was issued on July 2, 2020. On July 9, 2020, the relators filed a notice of appeal. On August 12, 2021, the Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit affirmed the grant of summary judgment in the Company's favor. On September 23, 2021, the relators filed a petition for rehearing *en banc* with the Seventh Circuit. On December 3, 2021, the Seventh Circuit denied relators' petition. On April 1, 2022, relators filed a petition seeking review by the U.S. Supreme Court.

The U.S. Supreme Court decided to hear the appeals filed by the relators in *Proctor* and *Schutte*. The Supreme Court consolidated the two cases for the purpose of hearing the appeal. The Supreme Court heard oral arguments on April 18, 2023. On June 1, 2023, the Supreme Court issued an opinion adverse to the Company that reversed the lower court's rulings. On July 3, 2023, the Supreme Court issued the order remanding both cases back to the Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit for further review. On July 27, 2023, the Court of Appeals remanded both cases back to the U.S. District Court for the Central District of Illinois. On August 22, 2023, the District Court - as to *Schutte* - set a pretrial conference for March 4, 2024, and a trial date of April 29, 2024. At the same July 27 hearing, the District Court also gave the defendants leave to file motions for summary judgment on a schedule to be agreed upon. On October 11, 2023, the Company and co-defendant filed a motion for summary judgment. On the same day, the relators filed motions for partial summary judgment. Both sides' motions are pending. On February 16, 2024, the Company and co-defendant filed a motion to reconsider a prior grant of partial summary judgment against the defendants, and also a motion to continue the trial. On February 27, 2024, the District Court granted the motion to continue and vacated the April 29, 2024 trial date. At a pretrial conference on March 4, 2024, the District Court scheduled oral argument on the pending motions to take place on May 20, 2024 – and reset the trial for September 30, 2024. The District Court has not set any trial date for *Proctor* as of yet, and no motions are pending in that case.

In both of the above cases, the federal government previously investigated the relators' allegations and declined to intervene. The relators elected to pursue their respective cases on their own and in each case have alleged FCA damages in excess of \$100 million before trebling and excluding penalties. The Company is vigorously defending each of these matters. The Company has recorded an estimated liability for these matters.

**Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) Litigation:** The Company (including its subsidiary, Safeway Inc.) is a defendant in a lawsuit filed on January 21, 2021, in Minnesota state court, captioned *Health Care Service Corp. et al. v. Albertsons Companies, LLC, et al.* The action challenges certain prescription-drug prices reported by the Company to a pharmacy benefit manager, Prime Therapeutics LLC ("Prime"), which in turn contracted with the health-insurer plaintiffs to adjudicate and process prescription-drug reimbursement claims.

On December 7, 2021, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint. On January 14, 2022, the court denied the Company's motion to dismiss as to all but one count, plaintiffs' claim of negligent misrepresentation. On January 21, 2022, the Company and co-defendant SUPERVALU, Inc. ("SUPERVALU") filed a third-party complaint against Prime, asserting various claims, including: indemnification, fraud and unjust enrichment. On February 17, 2022, the Company filed in the Minnesota Court of Appeals an interlocutory appeal of the denial of their motion to dismiss on personal jurisdiction grounds (the "Jurisdictional Appeal"). On February 24, 2022, the Company and

[Table of Contents](#)

SUPERVALU filed in the trial court an unopposed motion to stay proceedings, pending the resolution of the Jurisdictional Appeal. The parties agreed on March 6, 2022, to an interim stay in the trial court pending a ruling on the unopposed motion to stay proceedings. On September 6, 2022, the Minnesota Court of Appeals denied the Jurisdictional Appeal and affirmed the trial court's denial of the Company's motion to dismiss. On October 6, 2022, the Company and SUPERVALU filed a petition seeking review by the Minnesota Supreme Court. On November 23, 2022, the Minnesota Supreme Court denied that petition. The Company and co-defendant SUPERVALU filed an answer to the complaint on January 23, 2023. On March 9, 2023, Prime moved to dismiss the third-party complaint filed by the Company and SUPERVALU. The court heard oral arguments on the motion on May 11, 2023. On August 9, 2023, the court denied Prime's motion as to 16 of the 17 counts in the third-party complaint, and dismissed one count without prejudice. On September 18, 2023, the Company and SUPERVALU filed an amended third-party complaint, which repleaded the one count that had been dismissed (in addition to the other claims asserted in the initial third-party complaint). On October 2, 2023, Prime filed an answer to the amended third-party complaint. The parties are presently engaged in discovery. The case is currently scheduled to be ready for trial on or after July 21, 2025.

The Company is vigorously defending the claims filed against it, and the Company also intends to prosecute its claims against Prime with equal vigor. The Company has recorded an estimated liability for this matter.

**Opioid Litigation:** The Company is one of dozens of companies that have been named as defendants in lawsuits filed by various plaintiffs, including counties, cities, Native American tribes, and hospitals, alleging that defendants contributed to the national opioid epidemic. At present, the Company is named in approximately 85 suits pending in various state courts as well as in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio, where over 2,000 cases against various defendants have been consolidated as Multi-District Litigation pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1407. Most of the cases naming the Company have been stayed pending multiple bellwether trials, including one involving the Company in Tarrant County (Texas). The Tarrant County matter is currently in discovery. The relief sought by the various plaintiffs in these matters includes compensatory damages, abatement and punitive damages as well as injunctive relief.

Prior to the start of a state-court trial that was scheduled for September 6, 2022, the Company reached an agreement to settle with the state of New Mexico. The New Mexico counties and municipal entities that filed 14 additional lawsuits, including Santa Fe County, agreed to the terms of the settlement. Thus, all 15 cases filed by New Mexico entities have been dismissed as a result of the settlement. The Company has also executed an agreement to settle three matters pending in Nevada state court. The Company recorded a liability of \$21.5 million for the settlements of the cases in New Mexico and Nevada which was paid by our insurers in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022. With respect to the remaining pending state court claims, which may not be covered by insurance, two claims are currently proceeding through discovery, with trial dates scheduled in 2025. The Company believes that it has substantial factual and legal defenses to these claims, and is vigorously defending these matters. At this stage in the proceedings, the Company is unable to determine the probability of the outcome of these remaining matters or the range of reasonably possible loss, if any.

The Company has also received, subpoenas, Civil Investigative Demands and other requests for documents and information from the U.S. Department of Justice and certain state Attorneys General, and has had preliminary discussions with the Department of Justice with respect to purported violations of the federal Controlled Substances Act and the FCA in dispensing prescriptions. The Company has been cooperating with the government with respect to these requests for information.

**Oregon Class Action:** A class action lawsuit entitled *Schearon Stewart and Jason Stewart v. Safeway Inc.* was filed in Circuit Court, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon. Plaintiffs have alleged that Safeway engaged in unfair trade practices, in violation of Oregon's Unlawful Trade Practices Act (ORS 646.608), regarding the sale of certain meat products in 2015 and 2016 in the state of Oregon with its "Buy One, Get One Free" and similar promotions.

[Table of Contents](#)

On February 17, 2023, plaintiffs and Safeway executed an agreement which settled all claims in the lawsuit for \$107 million. The settlement included a claim administration process whereby affected customers, who do not elect to opt-out of the settlement, filed a claim to participate in the settlement. The court granted final approval of the class settlement by way of an order dated July 20, 2023, and the case has been dismissed. The Company had a liability recorded equal to the amount of the settlement, and the Company paid the settlement on September 11, 2023.

**Plated Litigation:** On September 1, 2020, a complaint was filed in Delaware Court of Chancery, by which complaint Shareholder Representative Services LLC, solely in its capacity as agent for the former shareholders and rightsholders of DineInFresh, Inc. d/b/a Plated ("Plated"), sued the Company. Plaintiff alleged that, following the Company's acquisition of Plated, pursuant to a September 19, 2017 Agreement and Plan of Merger, the Company intentionally engaged in conduct to prevent Plated from reaching certain milestones that would have resulted in post-acquisition consideration paid to Plated's former shareholders and rightsholders. Plaintiff alleged breach of contract, breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and fraudulent inducement. On October 21, 2020, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint. On June 7, 2021, the Court granted the motion in part, dismissing all claims except for the breach-of-contract claim. The Company and Plated have agreed on a settlement and the case has been dismissed. The Company recorded a liability equal to the amount of the settlement, and the Company paid the settlement in fiscal 2023.

**Other Commitments**

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into various supply contracts to purchase products for resale and purchase and service contracts for fixed asset and information technology commitments. These contracts typically include volume commitments or fixed expiration dates, termination provisions and other standard contractual considerations.

**NOTE 14 - OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME OR LOSS**

Total comprehensive earnings are defined as all changes in stockholders' equity during a period, other than those from investments by or distributions to stockholders. Generally, for the Company, total comprehensive income equals net income plus or minus adjustments for pension and other post-retirement liabilities. Total comprehensive earnings represent the activity for a period net of tax.

While total comprehensive earnings are the activity in a period and are largely driven by net earnings in that period, accumulated other comprehensive income or loss ("AOCI") represents the cumulative balance of other comprehensive income, net of tax, as of the balance sheet date. Changes in the AOCI balance by component are shown below (in millions):

	Fiscal 2023		
	Total	Pension and Post-retirement benefit plan items	Other
Beginning AOCI balance	\$ 69.3	\$ 71.7	\$ (2.4)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	31.2	27.3	3.9
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (1)	(5.9)	(5.9)	—
Tax expense	(6.6)	(5.6)	(1.0)
Current-period other comprehensive income, net	18.7	15.8	2.9
Ending AOCI balance	\$ 88.0	\$ 87.5	\$ 0.5



[Table of Contents](#)

	Fiscal 2022		
	Total	Pension and Post-retirement benefit plan items	Other
Beginning AOCI balance	\$ 69.0	\$ 67.1	\$ 1.9
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	0.2	6.0	(5.8)
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (1)	(0.5)	(0.5)	—
Tax benefit (expense)	0.6	(0.9)	1.5
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss), net	0.3	4.6	(4.3)
Ending AOCI balance	\$ 69.3	\$ 71.7	\$ (2.4)

(1) These amounts are included in the computation of net pension and post-retirement (income) expense. For additional information, see Note 11 - Employee benefit plans and collective bargaining agreements.

**NOTE 15 - NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE**

The Company calculates basic and diluted net income per Class A common share using the two-class method. The two-class method is an allocation formula that determines net income per Class A common share for each share of Class A common stock and Convertible Preferred Stock, a participating security, according to dividends declared and participation rights in undistributed earnings. Under this method, all earnings (distributed and undistributed) are allocated to Class A common shares and Convertible Preferred Stock based on their respective rights to receive dividends. The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock participate in cash dividends that the Company pays on its common stock to the extent that such cash dividends exceed \$206.25 million per fiscal year and shares of Convertible Preferred Stock remain outstanding as of the applicable record date to participate in such dividends. In applying the two-class method to interim periods, the Company allocates income to its quarterly periods independently and discretely from its year-to-date and annual periods. Basic net income per Class A common share is computed by dividing net income allocated to Class A common stockholders by the weighted average number of Class A common shares outstanding for the period, including Class A common shares to be issued with no prior remaining contingencies prior to issuance. Diluted net income per Class A common share is computed based on the weighted average number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding during each period, plus potential Class A common shares considered outstanding during the period, as long as the inclusion of such awards is not antidilutive. Potential Class A common shares consist of unvested RSUs and RSAs and Convertible Preferred Stock, using the more dilutive of either the two-class method or as-converted stock method. PBRsUs and PBRsAs are considered dilutive when the related performance criterion has been met.

[Table of Contents](#)

The components of basic and diluted net income per Class A common share were as follows (in millions, except per share data):

	Fiscal 2023	Fiscal 2022	Fiscal 2021
Basic net income per Class A common share			
Net income	\$ 1,296.0	\$ 1,513.5	\$ 1,619.6
Special Dividend on Convertible Preferred Stock	—	(252.2)	—
Accrued dividends on Convertible Preferred Stock	(0.3)	(51.0)	(109.4)
Earnings allocated to Convertible Preferred Stock	(0.7)	—	(226.2)
Net income allocated to Class A common stockholders - Basic	<u>\$ 1,295.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,210.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,284.0</u>
Weighted average Class A common shares outstanding - Basic (1)	575.4	529.0	469.6
Basic net income per Class A common share	<u>\$ 2.25</u>	<u>\$ 2.29</u>	<u>\$ 2.73</u>
Diluted net income per Class A common share			
Net income allocated to Class A common stockholders - Basic	\$ 1,295.0	\$ 1,210.3	\$ 1,284.0
Accrued dividends on Convertible Preferred Stock	—	—	—
Earnings allocated to Convertible Preferred Stock	—	—	—
Net income allocated to Class A common stockholders - Diluted	<u>\$ 1,295.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,210.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,284.0</u>
Weighted average Class A common shares outstanding - Basic (1)	575.4	529.0	469.6
Dilutive effect of:			
Restricted stock units and awards	5.7	5.0	5.7
Convertible Preferred Stock (2)	—	—	—
Weighted average Class A common shares outstanding - Diluted (3)	<u>581.1</u>	<u>534.0</u>	<u>475.3</u>
Diluted net income per Class A common share	<u>\$ 2.23</u>	<u>\$ 2.27</u>	<u>\$ 2.70</u>

(1) Fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021 include 3.0 million, 2.8 million and 2.7 million Class A common shares remaining to be issued, respectively.

(2) For fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021, 0.3 million, 42.7 million and 97.7 million potential common shares outstanding related to Convertible Preferred Stock were antidilutive, respectively.

(3) The number of potential Class A common shares outstanding related to RSUs and RSAs that were antidilutive for fiscal 2023, fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2021 were not material.

#### Item 9 - Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Item 9A - Controls and Procedures**

### *Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We maintain a system of disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the Company's reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act, as of February 24, 2024. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 24, 2024.

### *Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Further, because of changes in conditions, the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting may vary over time. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the 2013 framework set forth in the report entitled *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

Based on our evaluation under such framework, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of February 24, 2024.

The attestation of Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting is included in "Part II—Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### *Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## **Item 9B - Other Information**

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023, none of the Company's directors or officers adopted or terminated a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or a non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement, as defined in Item 408(a) of Regulation S-K.

## **Item 9C - Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not applicable.



[Table of Contents](#)

### PART III

#### **Item 10 - Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

For information concerning executive officers, see "Executive Officers of the Registrant" located under "Part I—Item 1. Business" herein.

Information concerning directors and certain other corporate governance matters is included under the captions "Proposal 1 - Election of Directors," "Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports" and "Corporate Governance" in the Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal 2023, and that information is incorporated by reference herein.

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. We have made a current copy of the code available on our website, [www.Albertsonscompanies.com](http://www.Albertsonscompanies.com) and the code is also available to any stockholder who requests a copy. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or NYSE listing standards concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code.

#### **Item 11 - Executive Compensation**

Information required by this Item is included under the captions "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Director Compensation," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" and "Compensation Committee Report" in the Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal 2023, and that information is incorporated by reference herein.

#### **Item 12 - Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management, and Related Member Matters**

Information required by this Item is included under the captions "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in the Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal 2023, and that information is incorporated by reference herein.

#### **Item 13 - Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

Information required by this Item is included under the captions "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Corporate Governance" in the Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal 2023, and that information is incorporated by reference herein.

#### **Item 14 - Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

Information required by this Item is included under the caption "Proposal 2 - Ratification of Independent Registered Accounting Firm" in the Proxy Statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal 2023, and that information is incorporated by reference herein.

[Table of Contents](#)

## PART IV

## Item 15 - Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

	<u>Page</u>
(a)1. Financial Statements:	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID No. 34)</a>	<a href="#">52</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of February 24, 2024 and February 25, 2023</a>	<a href="#">56</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income for the years ended February 24, 2024, February 25, 2023 and February 26, 2022</a>	<a href="#">57</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended February 24, 2024, February 25, 2023 and February 26, 2022</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended February 24, 2024, February 25, 2023 and February 26, 2022</a>	<a href="#">60</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">61</a>

(a)2. Financial Statement Schedules:  
There are no Financial Statement Schedules included in this filing for the reason that they are not applicable or are not required or the information is included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

(a)3.&(b) Exhibits:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
2.1	<a href="#">Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 13, 2022, by and among Albertsons Companies Inc., the Kroger Co. and Kettle Merger Sub, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2022)</a>
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2020)</a>
3.1.1	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 18, 2020)</a>
3.1.2	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on October 20, 2021)</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 30, 2020)</a>
3.3	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designations of 6.75% Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 19, 2022)</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Stockholders' Agreement by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc. and holders of stock of Albertsons Companies, Inc. signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 30, 2020)</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc. and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2020)</a>
4.2.1	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 9, 2021, to the Registration Rights Agreement by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc. and the investors party thereto, dated June 9th 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on January 12, 2022)</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Indenture, dated September 10, 1997, between Safeway Inc., and the Bank of New York, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Albertsons Companies, LLC's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on May 19, 2017)</a>
4.4	<a href="#">Form of Officers' Certificate establishing the terms of Safeway Inc.'s 7.45% Senior Debentures due 2027, including the form of Notes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to the Albertsons Companies, LLC's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on May 19, 2017)</a>

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit No.	Description
4.5	<a href="#">Form of Officers' Certificate establishing the terms of Safeway Inc.'s 7.25% Debentures due 2031, including the form of Notes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Albertsons Companies, LLC's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on May 19, 2017)</a>
4.6	<a href="#">Indenture, dated May 1, 1992, between New Albertsons, Inc. (as successor to Albertsons, Inc.) and U.S. Bank Trust National Association (as successor to Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York), as trustee (as supplemented by Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated as of May 7, 2004; Supplemental Indenture No. 2, dated as of June 1, 2006; Supplemental Indenture No. 3, dated as of December 29, 2008 and Supplemental Indenture No. 4, dated as of December 3, 2017) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on April 6, 2018)</a>
4.7	<a href="#">Indenture, dated May 1, 1995, between American Stores Company, LLC and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor to The First National Bank of Chicago), as trustee (as further supplemented) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to the Albertsons Companies, LLC's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on May 19, 2017)</a>
4.8	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2019, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee with respect to the 7.5% Senior Notes due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 5, 2019)</a>
4.8.1	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 17, 2019, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 7.5% Senior Notes due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 24, 2019)</a>
4.8.2	<a href="#">Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 9, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 7.5% Senior Notes due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.13.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>
4.9	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of August 15, 2019, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee with respect to the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 15, 2019)</a>
4.9.1	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 9, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2028 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>
4.10	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of November 22, 2019, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee with respect to the 4.625% Senior Notes due 2027 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 22, 2019)</a>
4.10.1	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 9, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 4.625% Senior Notes due 2027 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>
4.11	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the 3.50% Senior Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 5, 2020)</a>
4.11.1	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 9, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 3.50% Senior Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>
4.12	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2030 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 5, 2020)</a>
4.12.1	<a href="#">First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 9, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons, L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee with respect to the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2030 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.17.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit No.	Description
4.13	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of August 31, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the 3.250% Senior Notes due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 31, 2020)</a>
4.14	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of August 31, 2020, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the 3.500% Senior Notes due 2029 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 31, 2020)</a>
4.15	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2023, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc., Safeway Inc., New Albertsons L.P., Albertson's LLC, the guarantors party thereto from time to time, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the 6.500% Senior Notes, due 2028 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 14, 2023)</a>
10.1	<a href="#">Third Amended and Restated Asset-Based Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of November 16, 2018, among Albertsons Companies, Inc., as lead borrower, the subsidiary borrowers and guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 16, 2018)</a>
10.1.1	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1, dated as of May 20, 2020, to the Third Amended and Restated Asset-Based Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of November 16, 2018, among Albertsons Companies, Inc., as lead borrower, the subsidiary borrowers and guarantors from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 27, 2020)</a>
10.1.2	<a href="#">Fourth Amended and Restated Asset-Based Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2021, by and among Albertsons Companies, Inc. certain of its subsidiaries signatory thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 23, 2021)</a>
10.2†	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated March 25, 2019, between Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Vivek Sankaran (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2019)</a>
10.3†	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2021, between Albertsons Companies, Inc. and Sharon McCollam (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 11, 2021)</a>
10.4†*	<a href="#">Non-employee director compensation policy</a>
10.5	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on March 6, 2020)</a>
10.6†	<a href="#">Albertsons Companies, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to Amendment No. 3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 18, 2020)</a>
10.7†	<a href="#">Albertsons Companies, Inc. Restricted Stock Unit Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020)</a>
10.8†	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2021 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on July 29, 2021)</a>
10.9†	<a href="#">Form of performance-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2021 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on July 29, 2021)</a>
10.9.1†	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1, dated February 23, 2022, to 2021 performance-based restricted stock unit award agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 26, 2022)</a>
10.10†	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2022 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 26, 2022)</a>
10.11†	<a href="#">Form of performance-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2022 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 26, 2022)</a>
10.12†	<a href="#">Form of performance-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2023 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 25, 2023)</a>
10.13†	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2023 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 25, 2023)</a>



[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.14†	<a href="#">Form of Special Retention Incentive Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 7, 2023)</a>
10.15†	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (grant date anniversary vest) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 25, 2023)</a>
10.16†	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (board of directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 25, 2023)</a>
10.17†	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 to form of performance-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2022 award cycle) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 25, 2023)</a>
10.18†*	<a href="#">Form of time-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2024 award cycle)</a>
10.19†*	<a href="#">Form of performance-based restricted stock unit agreement (fiscal 2024 award cycle)</a>
21.1*	<a href="#">Schedule of Subsidiaries of Albertsons Companies, Inc.</a>
23.1*	<a href="#">Consent of Deloitte and Touche LLP</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
97.1*	<a href="#">Albertsons Companies, Inc. Restatement Clawback Policy</a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	The cover page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

\*Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

† Constitutes a compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed with this Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 16 - Form 10-K Summary**

None.



[Table of Contents](#)

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Albertsons Companies, Inc.

Date: April 22, 2024

By: /s/ Vivek Sankaran  
 Vivek Sankaran  
 Chief Executive Officer and Director  
 (Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
<u>/s/ Vivek Sankaran</u> Vivek Sankaran	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Sharon McCollam</u> Sharon McCollam	President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Robert B. Larson</u> Robert B. Larson	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ James L. Donald</u> James L. Donald	Co-Chairman	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Chan Galbato</u> Chan Galbato	Co-Chairman	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Sharon L. Allen</u> Sharon L. Allen	Director	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Kim Fennebresque</u> Kim Fennebresque	Director	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Allen M. Gibson</u> Allen M. Gibson	Director	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Lisa Gray</u> Lisa Gray	Director	April 22, 2024

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Sarah Mensah</u> Sarah Mensah	Director	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Alan H. Schumacher</u> Alan H. Schumacher	Director	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ B. Kevin Turner</u> B. Kevin Turner	Vice Chairman	April 22, 2024
<u>/s/ Mary Beth West</u> Mary Beth West	Director	April 22, 2024

Exhibit 10.4

## ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.

## NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

Adopted: February 14, 2024

**Introduction:**

The purpose of this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (this “Policy”) is to attract and retain qualified Non-Employee Directors and to advance the interests of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (the “Company”) and its stockholders.

**Eligibility:**

Only those members of the Company’s board of directors (the “Board”) who constitute Non-Employee Directors are eligible to receive compensation under this Policy. For purposes of this Policy, “Non-Employee Director” means any member of the Board who is not an employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Directors who are employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries are not entitled to additional compensation on account of such director’s service on the Board. For the avoidance of doubt, any director who is an employee of any stockholder of the Company may be considered a Non-Employee Director.

**Cash Compensation:**

- A. Each Non-Employee Director shall be entitled to receive the following annual compensation (as applicable to such Non-Employee Director) in connection with the service of such Non-Employee Director as a member of the Board:
- (a) Annual cash retainer of \$125,000; and additionally, as applicable,
  - (b) A cash retainer of \$25,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as a member of the Audit and Risk Committee of the Board (the “Audit Committee”); and an additional cash retainer of \$25,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as the chair of the Audit Committee;
  - (c) A cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as a member of the Compensation Committee of the Board (the “Compensation Committee”); and an additional cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as the chair of the Compensation Committee;
  - (d) A cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as a member of the Governance, Compliance and ESG Committee of the Board (the “Governance Committee”); and an additional cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as the chair of the Governance Committee;
  - (e) A cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as a member of the Finance Committee of the Board (the “Finance Committee”); and an additional cash
-

retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as the chair of the Finance Committee; and

- (f) A cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as a member of the Technology Committee of the Board (the "Technology Committee"); and an additional cash retainer of \$20,000 if such Non-Employee Director serves as the chair of the Technology Committee.
- B. In addition to the compensation under Section A above, as applicable, each non-executive co-chairman of the Board shall be entitled to receive an annual cash retainer of \$100,000 with an aggregate compensation of \$200,000 for the position of the chair of the Board.

**Cash Payment:**

Each Non-Employee Director shall be paid, as soon as administratively possible, the amount of cash retainer applicable to such Non-Employee Director in four (4) quarterly payments following the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company during which such Non-Employee Director has served as a member of the Board (or applicable committee of the Board). In the event a Non-Employee Director assumes or vacates a position on the Board or one of its committees during a quarter, such Non-Employee Director shall be entitled to a prorated portion of the cash compensation for such position for that quarter based on the percentage of days in that quarter during which such Non-Employee Director served in the position for which the cash retainer is payable under this Policy.

**Expense Reimbursement:**

All Non-Employee Directors shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Company for their reasonable travel (including commercial airfare and ground transportation), lodging and meal expenses incident to attending in-person meetings of the Board or committees thereof or in connection with other Board related business as approved by the Company. The Company shall also reimburse Non-Employee Directors for reasonable expenses related to attendance at director continuing education programs that are relevant to their service on the Board and which attendance is pre-approved by the chair of the Governance Committee or any chair or co-chair of the Board. The Company shall reimburse a Non-Employee Director as soon as administratively possible following submission by the Non-Employee Director of reasonable written substantiation for the expenses.

**Equity Compensation:**

Promptly following the initial election of a Non-Employee Director to the Board, or promptly following a Board member meeting the criteria of a Non-Employee Director, such Non-Employee Director shall receive a grant of Time-Based Restricted Stock Units ("TBRsUs") valued at \$145,000 prorated from the date of election or meeting the criteria of a Non-Employee Director to the remainder of the fiscal year (the "Initial Award"). Thereafter, a continuing Non-Employee Director shall annually receive a grant of TBRsUs valued at \$145,000 (the "Annual Award"). The number of TBRsUs subject to the Initial Award and the Annual Award will be determined by dividing \$145,000 (or as

**PUBLIC**

may be prorated for the Initial Award) by the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date, rounded down to the nearest whole share. The grant date of the Annual Award shall be the first business day of the Company's fiscal year. The Initial Award and each Annual Award shall vest on the last day of the fiscal year in which the grant was made, subject to the Non-Employee Director's continued service to the Company through the vesting dates. All grants of TBRsUs shall be made pursuant to the Company's current equity incentive plan. The descriptions of these grants set forth above are subject and qualified in their entirety by reference to the terms and conditions of the equity incentive plan and the applicable Time-Based Restricted Share Award Agreement issued thereunder.

**Annual Review:** This Policy shall be reviewed annually by the Compensation Committee and modified as necessary to ensure its terms remain consistent with the stated interests of the Company and its stockholders. The Compensation Committee shall have the power to construe this Policy to determine all questions arising thereunder, and to adopt and amend such rules and regulations for the administration of this Policy as it may deem desirable. The Compensation Committee shall determine the members of the Board who qualify as Non-Employee Directors and are eligible to receive compensation under the terms of this Policy. Any decisions of the Compensation Committee in the administration of this Policy shall be final and conclusive. The Compensation Committee may authorize one or more of its members or any officer of the Company to execute and deliver documents on its behalf. No member of the Compensation Committee shall be liable for anything done or omitted to be done by such member or by any other member of the Board or the Compensation Committee in connection with this Policy, except for such member's own willful misconduct or gross negligence (unless the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or any indemnification agreement between the Company and such person, in each case in accordance with applicable law, provides otherwise). The Compensation Committee shall have the power to engage outside consultants, auditors or other professional help to assist in the fulfillment of the duties of the Compensation Committee under this Policy at the Company's expense.

\*\*\*

PX6153-113

**PUBLIC****Exhibit 10.18**

**ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.**  
**2020 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Albertsons Companies, Inc. (the "Company"), pursuant to the Albertsons Companies, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the Participant named below an Award of Restricted Stock Units. Unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the "Agreement"), which includes the Notice of Grant (the "Notice of Grant") and the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

**NOTICE OF GRANT**

Participant: #Participant Name#  
Grant Date: #Grant Date#  
Award: #Number of Awards Granted# Restricted Stock Units

Vesting Schedule: The Participant shall become vested in the Award in three equal installments on the last day of each of the next three (3) fiscal years of the Company (excluding fiscal years of less than 12 months) (each, a "Fiscal Year"), as follows: (a) one-third (1/3) on the last day of the Company's 2024 Fiscal Year; (b) one-third (1/3) on the last day of the Company's 2025 Fiscal Year; and (c) one-third (1/3) on the last day of the Company's 2026 Fiscal Year.

The Participant and the Company agree that this Award of Restricted Stock Units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, all of which are incorporated into this Agreement.

ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.

PARTICIPANT:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Tom Moriarty  
 Title: EVP, General Counsel & Chief Policy Officer

\_\_\_\_\_

#Participant Name#

PX6153-114



**EXHIBIT A****TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT**

1. **Grant.** The Company hereby grants to the individual named in the Notice of Grant (the “Participant”) an Award of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Notice of Grant, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Agreement and the Plan.

2. **Definitions.**

“Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Plan.

“Change in Control Period” means the 24-month period following a Change in Control.

“Competitive Activity” means the Participant’s engagement, directly or indirectly, as principal, agent, independent contractor, consultant, director, officer, employee, employer, advisor, stockholder, partner, member or in any other individual or representative capacity whatsoever, whether paid or unpaid, either for the Participant’s own benefit or the benefit of any other person or entity, other than on behalf of the Company, to organize, establish, own, operate, manage, control, engage in, participate in, invest in, permit the Participant’s name to be used by, act as a consultant or advisor to, render services for (alone or in association with any person, firm, corporation or business organization), or otherwise assist any person or entity that engages in or owns, invests in, operates, manages or controls any venture or enterprise which engages or proposes to engage in (a) the business conducted by the Company or any of its subsidiaries on the date of the Participant’s Termination of Service in the geographic locations where the Company or any of its subsidiaries engage in such business or (b) any business which, to the Participant’s knowledge, the Company or any of its subsidiaries propose to engage in within the twelve (12) month period following the date of the Participant’s Termination of Service in the geographic locations where the Company or any of its subsidiaries propose to engage in such business.

“Data” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(q).

“Disability” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Plan.

“Early Retirement” means, prior to the Participant’s attainment of age 62, the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, other than for Cause, death or Disability, on or after the Participant’s (i) attainment of age 55 and (ii) completion of 10 years of continuous service with the Company or any of its subsidiaries. A Participant’s years of service shall be determined by the Committee in accordance with predetermined, nondiscretionary rules established by the Company.

“Good Reason” has the meaning set forth in the Participant’s written employment agreement with the Company, if any. If the participant does not have a written employment

agreement with the Company that defines such term, then this definition, and the corresponding parenthetical set forth in Section 5(d)(iii), is inapplicable to the Participant.

“Normal Retirement” means the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, other than for Cause, death or Disability, on or after the Participant’s attainment of age 62, and forbearance from engaging in any work or activity that would constitute Competitive Activity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant’s primary place of employment or services as of the Participant’s Termination of Service is California, North Dakota, Oklahoma or any state that prohibits the enforcement of post-employment non-competition agreements, the Participant’s engaging in any work or activity that would constitute Competitive Activity after the Participant’s Termination of Service shall not cause the Participant to fail to qualify for Normal Retirement.

3. Vesting. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5, the Award shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant.

4. Dividend Equivalent Rights. If the Company declares a cash dividend on the shares of Common Stock, the Participant shall be credited with an additional number of Restricted Stock Units equal to: (i) the product of (A) the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award (including additional Restricted Stock Units previously credited in accordance with this Section 4) that have not been settled as of the dividend payment date, and (B) the amount of the cash dividend paid per share of Common Stock; divided by (ii) the Fair Market Value (which shall be equal to the closing price) of a share of Common Stock on the dividend payment date. Each additional Restricted Stock Unit credited pursuant to this Section 4 shall be subject to the same vesting and settlement and other terms, conditions and restrictions as the underlying Restricted Stock Unit to which such additional Restricted Stock Unit relates.

5. Termination of Service.

(a) Unvested Restricted Stock Units. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5, upon the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, any portion of the Award in which the Participant has not yet become vested shall be immediately forfeited by the Participant and cancelled, without the payment of consideration.

(b) Death or Disability. Upon the Participant’s Termination of Service due to the Participant’s death or Disability at any time, the Participant shall become immediately vested in any portion of the Award in which the Participant has not yet become vested, to the extent not previously forfeited or cancelled.

(c) Retirement.

(i) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service that qualifies as an Early Retirement, the Participant shall become immediately vested in a number of Restricted Stock Units equal to the product of (A) the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to the Award that would have otherwise vested at the end of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant’s Early Retirement occurs and (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of

days elapsed in the period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs and ending on the date the Participant's Termination of Service occurs and the denominator of which is the number of days in the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs.<sup>1</sup>

(ii) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service that qualifies as a Normal Retirement, the Participant shall continue to vest in the Award in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant, with delivery of the shares of Common Stock in respect of such Restricted Stock Units to be made at the same time as if Participant had remained employed by the Company through the applicable vesting dates, provided that, in the event of the Participant's death following the Participant's Normal Retirement, the Participant shall become immediately vested in any portion of the Award in which the Participant has not yet become vested, to the extent not previously forfeited or cancelled. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 5(c)(ii) to the contrary, if the Participant engages in work or other activity that causes the Participant to no longer qualify for Normal Retirement treatment (such as Competitive Activity) following the Participant's Termination of Service, (i) with respect to a Participant who is otherwise eligible for Early Retirement (i.e., age 62 or older with 10 years of service), they will be eligible for Early Retirement treatment, and (ii) otherwise, the Participant will no longer be qualified to receive and retain any portion of the Award that has not yet vested as of the date the Participant engages in activity that causes the Participant to no longer qualify for Normal Retirement. For the avoidance of any doubt, if a Participant engages in Competitive Activity prior to the end of the Fiscal Year in which they incur a Termination of Service that would qualify a Normal Retirement, any Restricted Stock Units that would vest in the Fiscal Year of the Termination of Service shall be treated as if the Participant was eligible for Early Retirement, but will be settled at the same time as if the Participant had remained employed by the Company through the applicable vesting date, and all other Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested will be forfeited and cancelled. If a Participant engages in Competitive Activity after the Fiscal Year of the Termination of Service, all Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested will be forfeited and cancelled. The Participant must immediately provide notice to the Company as set forth in Section 9(b) if the Participant engages in Competitive Activity.

(d) Change in Control. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if, during a Change in Control Period, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service (i) due to the Participant's death or Disability, (ii) that qualifies as an Early Retirement or Normal Retirement, or (iii) by the Company for any reason other than for Cause (including for the avoidance of doubt, a Participant's resignation for Good Reason to the extent the Participant has an employment agreement with the Company that defines Good Reason), the Participant shall become immediately vested in any portion of the Award in which the Participant has not yet become vested, to the extent not previously forfeited or cancelled.

(e) Termination of Service for Cause. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service by the Company for Cause, the entire Award, including all of the

---

<sup>1</sup> To the extent the vesting dates are based on non-fiscal year-ends, the proration period will be aligned with the anniversary years of such vesting dates.



Restricted Stock Units subject to the Award, whether vested or unvested, shall be immediately forfeited by the Participant and cancelled, without the payment of consideration.

6. Award Settlement. Subject to Section 7 of this Agreement, and subject to Section 13(b) of the Plan, upon the Participant becoming vested in any portion of the Award, the Company shall deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each vested Restricted Stock Unit in accordance with this Agreement (with any fractional shares of Common Stock being rounded to the nearest whole share of Common Stock). Delivery of such shares of Common Stock shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable following the applicable date the Participant becomes vested in the Restricted Stock Units, but in no event later than the fifteenth day of the third month following the end of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant becomes vested in the Restricted Stock Units; provided, that, if the Award is considered “nonqualified deferred compensation” (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), delivery of such shares of Common Stock shall be within the calendar year in which the Participant becomes vested in the Restricted Stock Units.

7. Section 409A Compliance. To the extent the Award constitutes “nonqualified deferred compensation” (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), then (a) this Agreement is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Restricted Stock Units subject to this Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent; and (b) if the Participant is a “specified employee” as defined in Section 409A of the Code at the time of the Participant’s Termination of Service, then solely to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code, no shares of Common Stock shall be delivered in respect of any Restricted Stock Units until the date that is six months following the date of the Participant’s Termination of Service or, if earlier, the Participant’s death.

8. Taxes. The Company shall have the power and the right to require the Participant to remit to the Company the amount necessary to satisfy federal, state, provincial and local taxes, domestic or foreign, required by law or regulation to be withheld, and to deduct or withhold shares of Common Stock (or, as applicable, the number of Restricted Stock Units in the Participant’s Account) deliverable under the Award to satisfy such withholding obligation. Unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, the Company shall withhold a number of shares of Common Stock (or, as applicable, the number of Restricted Stock Units in the Participant’s Account) equal in value to the amount necessary to satisfy federal, state, provincial and local taxes, domestic or foreign, required by law or regulation to be withheld. The amount withheld shall be the amount necessary to satisfy the Participant’s tax liability up to the maximum expected tax liability, provided that such withholding does not result in adverse tax or accounting consequences to the Company.

9. General.

(a) Amendments. No amendment, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall materially and adversely affect the rights of the Participant under this Agreement without the consent of the Participant.

(b) Notices. Any notice or other communication required or which may be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (i) on the date of transmission, if delivered by facsimile or electronic mail, (ii) on the date of delivery, if delivered by hand, (iii) on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) business day following the date of mailing, if sent by a nationally recognized overnight express mail service, or (iv) on the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) business day after the date of mailing, if sent by United States registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, as follows:

(i) If to the Company, to:

Albertsons Companies, Inc.  
250 Parkcenter Blvd.  
Boise, ID 83706  
Attention: Executive Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer

With a copy to: General Counsel

(ii) If to the Participant, to the address listed in the personnel records of the Company.

(c) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors and permitted assigns. The Participant may not assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

(d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which counterparts, taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(e) Descriptive Headings, Etc. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of terms contained herein. Unless the context of this Agreement otherwise requires: (i) words of any gender shall be deemed to include each other gender; (ii) words using the singular or plural number shall also include the plural or singular number, respectively; (iii) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section and paragraph references are to the Sections and paragraphs of this Agreement unless otherwise specified; (iv) the word “including” and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall mean “including, without limitation,” unless otherwise specified; (v) “or” is not exclusive; and (vi) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

(f) Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be determined to be illegal or unenforceable by any court of law in any jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof and thereof shall be severable and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and all provisions shall remain enforceable in any other jurisdiction.

(g) Choice of Law and Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to the principles of conflicts of laws, and to applicable federal laws. The parties agree that any legal claim arising from or related to this Agreement that may be pursued in a court of law shall be pursued exclusively in a court of competent subject matter jurisdiction located Idaho, and the parties consent to the personal jurisdiction of the courts located in Idaho and waive all objections to same (based on convenience, cost, location of witnesses or evidence, or otherwise); provided, however, that if for any reason personal jurisdiction cannot be maintained over a party in accordance with the forgoing choice of venue clause then it shall not apply.

(h) Waiver of Jury Trial. THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION IN ANY COURT WITH RESPECT TO, IN CONNECTION WITH, OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE VALIDITY, INTERPRETATION OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF. THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE THAT THIS SECTION IS A SPECIFIC AND MATERIAL ASPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT AND WOULD NOT ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT IF THIS SECTION WERE NOT PART OF THIS AGREEMENT.

(i) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. There are no restrictions, promises, representations, warranties, covenants or undertakings relating to such subject matter, other than those set forth or referred to herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties hereto with respect to such subject matter.

(j) Further Assurances. Each party hereto shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all such further acts and things and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as any other party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) Construction. The Company and the Participant acknowledge that each of them has had the benefit of legal counsel of its own choice and has been afforded an opportunity to review this Agreement with its legal counsel and that this Agreement shall be construed as if jointly drafted by the Company and the Participant.

(l) Unfunded Status of Award. Except upon the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement, any rights of the Participant under the Plan and this Agreement shall be those of a general unsecured creditor of the Company, and neither the Participant nor the Participant's permitted transferees or estate shall have any other interest in any assets of the Company or its subsidiaries by virtue of the Plan or this Agreement.

(m) Plan Governs. This Award is made pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall govern.



(n) No Employment Rights. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to terminate the employment or other service relationship of the Participant for any reason or no reason at any time.

(o) No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder with respect to the shares subject to this Award until shares of Common Stock are delivered to the Participant pursuant to this Agreement.

(p) Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion: (i) deliver any documents related to the Award by electronic means or (ii) request the Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive all documentation applicable to the Award by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line (and/or voice activated) system established and maintained by the Company or a third party vendor designated by the Company. If the Participant does not accept this Award in the manner designated by the Company not later than 90 days after the Grant Date above (or within 90 days of the electronic notification of such Grant, whichever occurs later) this Award may be rendered void and without effect.

(q) Data Privacy. The Participant acknowledges and consents to the collection, use, processing and transfer of personal Data (defined below) as described in this subsection. The Company and its affiliates hold certain personal information about the Participant, including the Participant's name, home address, personal telephone number, email address, date of birth, social security number or other employee identification number, salary, nationality, job title, information regarding Shares held or equivalent benefits awarded, canceled, purchased, vested, unvested or outstanding in the Participant's favor, for the purpose of managing and administering the Plan ("Data"). The Company and its affiliates may transfer Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration and management of the Participant's participation in the Plan, and the Company and its affiliates may each further transfer Data to any third parties assisting the Company or any such related entity in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Participant acknowledges that the transferors and transferees of such Data may be located anywhere in the world and hereby authorizes each of them to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan, including any transfer of such Data as may be required for the administration of the Plan and/or the subsequent holding of Shares on the Participant's behalf to a broker or other third party with whom the Participant may elect to deposit any Shares acquired under the Plan (whether pursuant to the Award or otherwise).

**PUBLIC**

**Exhibit 10.19**

**ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.  
2020 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Albertsons Companies, Inc. (the “Company”), pursuant to the Albertsons Companies, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), hereby grants to the Participant named below an Award of Restricted Stock Units. Unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “Agreement”), which includes the Notice of Grant (the “Notice of Grant”) and Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A (including the Appendix), shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

**NOTICE OF GRANT**

Participant: #Participant Name#  
Grant Date: #Grant Date#  
Award Term: 2024-2026

Target Number of Restricted Stock Units:

Fiscal Year:	2024	2025	2026
Target Number:	#Vest Qty 1#	#Vest Qty 2#	#Vest Qty 3#

Vesting Schedule: See the Appendix to Exhibit A, attached hereto

The Participant and the Company agree that this Award of Restricted Stock Units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, all of which are incorporated into this Agreement.

ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.

PARTICIPANT:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name: Tom Moriarty  
 Title: EVP, General Counsel &  
 Chief Policy Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
 #Participant Name#

**EXHIBIT A****TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT**

1. **Grant.** The Company hereby grants to the individual named in the Notice of Grant (the "**Participant**") the right to be awarded Restricted Stock Units in respect of each Fiscal Year during the Award Term, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Agreement and the Plan.

2. **Awarding and Vesting.** The Participant shall be awarded and become vested in the Restricted Stock Units subject to the Award as set forth on the Appendix.

3. **Section 409A Compliance.** To the extent the Award constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), then (a) this Agreement is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the Restricted Stock Units subject to this Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with this intent; and (b) if the Participant is a "specified employee" as defined in Section 409A of the Code at the time of the Participant's Termination of Service, then solely to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code, no shares of Common Stock shall be delivered in respect of any Restricted Stock Units until the date that is six months following the date of the Participant's Termination of Service or, if earlier, the Participant's death.

4. **Taxes.** The Company shall have the power and the right to require the Participant to remit to the Company the amount necessary to satisfy federal, state, provincial and local taxes, domestic or foreign, required by law or regulation to be withheld, and to deduct or withhold shares of Common Stock (or, as applicable, the number of Restricted Stock Units in the Participant's Account) deliverable under the Award to satisfy such withholding obligation. Unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, the Company shall withhold a number of shares of Common Stock (or, as applicable, the number of Restricted Stock Units in the Participant's Account) equal in value to the amount necessary to satisfy federal, state, provincial and local taxes, domestic or foreign, required by law or regulation to be withheld. The amount withheld shall be the amount necessary to satisfy the Participant's tax liability up to the maximum expected tax liability, provided that such withholding does not result in adverse tax or accounting consequences to the Company.

5. **General.**

(a) **Amendments.** No amendment, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall materially and adversely affect the rights of the Participant under this Agreement without the consent of the Participant.

(b) **Notices.** Any notice or other communication required or which may be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (i) on the date of

transmission, if delivered by facsimile or electronic mail, (ii) on the date of delivery, if delivered by hand, (iii) on the first business day following the date of mailing, if sent by a nationally recognized overnight express mail service, or (iv) on the fourth business day after the date of mailing, if sent by United States registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, as follows:

- (i) If to the Company, to:

Albertsons Companies, Inc.  
250 Parkcenter Blvd.  
Boise, ID 83706  
Attention: Executive Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer

With a copy to: General Counsel

- (ii) If to the Participant, to the address listed in the personnel records of the Company.

(c) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors and permitted assigns. The Participant may not assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

(d) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which counterparts, taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(e) Descriptive Headings, Etc. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of terms contained herein. Unless the context of this Agreement otherwise requires: (i) words of any gender shall be deemed to include each other gender; (ii) words using the singular or plural number shall also include the plural or singular number, respectively; (iii) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section and paragraph references are to the Sections and paragraphs of this Agreement unless otherwise specified; (iv) the word “including” and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall mean “including, without limitation,” unless otherwise specified; (v) “or” is not exclusive; and (vi) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

(f) Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be determined to be illegal or unenforceable by any court of law in any jurisdiction, the remaining provisions hereof and thereof shall be severable and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and all provisions shall remain enforceable in any other jurisdiction.



(g) Choice of Law and Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to the principles of conflicts of laws, and to applicable federal laws. The parties agree that any legal claim arising from or related to this Agreement that may be pursued in a court of law shall be pursued exclusively in a court of competent subject matter jurisdiction located Idaho, and the parties consent to the personal jurisdiction of the courts located in Idaho and waive all objections to same (based on convenience, cost, location of witnesses or evidence, or otherwise); provided, however, that if for any reason personal jurisdiction cannot be maintained over a party in accordance with the forgoing choice of venue clause then it shall not apply.

(h) Waiver of Jury Trial. THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION IN ANY COURT WITH RESPECT TO, IN CONNECTION WITH, OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE VALIDITY, INTERPRETATION OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF. THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE THAT THIS SECTION IS A SPECIFIC AND MATERIAL ASPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT AND WOULD NOT ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT IF THIS SECTION WERE NOT PART OF THIS AGREEMENT.

(i) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. There are no restrictions, promises, representations, warranties, covenants or undertakings relating to such subject matter, other than those set forth or referred to herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties hereto with respect to such subject matter.

(j) Further Assurances. Each party hereto shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all such further acts and things and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as any other party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) Construction. The Company and the Participant acknowledge that each of them has had the benefit of legal counsel of its own choice and has been afforded an opportunity to review this Agreement with its legal counsel and that this Agreement shall be construed as if jointly drafted by the Company and the Participant.

(l) Unfunded Status of Award. Except upon the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement, any rights of the Participant under the Plan and this Agreement shall be those of a general unsecured creditor of the Company, and neither the Participant nor the Participant's permitted transferees or estate shall have any other interest in any assets of the Company or its subsidiaries by virtue of the Plan or this Agreement.

(m) Plan Governs. This Award is made pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall govern.

(n) No Employment Rights. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to terminate the employment or other service relationship of the Participant for any reason or no reason at any time.

(o) No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder with respect to the shares subject to this Award until shares of Common Stock are delivered to the Participant pursuant to this Agreement.

(p) Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion: (i) deliver any documents related to the Award by electronic means or (ii) request the Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive all documentation applicable to the Award by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line (and/or voice activated) system established and maintained by the Company or a third party vendor designated by the Company. If the Participant does not accept this Award in the manner designated by the Company not later than 90 days after the Grant Date above (or within 90 days of the electronic notification of such Grant, whichever occurs later) this Award may be rendered void and without effect.

(q) Data Privacy. The Participant acknowledges and consents to the collection, use, processing and transfer of personal Data (defined below) as described in this subsection. The Company and its affiliates hold certain personal information about the Participant, including the Participant's name, home address, personal telephone number, email address, date of birth, social security number or other employee identification number, salary, nationality, job title, information regarding Shares held or equivalent benefits awarded, canceled, purchased, vested, unvested or outstanding in the Participant's favor, for the purpose of managing and administering the Plan ("Data"). The Company and its affiliates may transfer Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration and management of the Participant's participation in the Plan, and the Company and its affiliates may each further transfer Data to any third parties assisting the Company or any such related entity in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Participant acknowledges that the transferors and transferees of such Data may be located anywhere in the world and hereby authorizes each of them to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan, including any transfer of such Data as may be required for the administration of the Plan and/or the subsequent holding of Shares on the Participant's behalf to a broker or other third party with whom the Participant may elect to deposit any Shares acquired under the Plan (whether pursuant to the Award or otherwise).



## APPENDIX

### 1. Definitions.

“Accrual Factor” means, with respect to a Fiscal Year, a number equal to the product of (i) the EPS Accrual Percentage (as determined in accordance with Section 2(a)) and (ii) the ROIC Modifier (as determined in accordance with Section 2(b)).

“Accrued RSUs” means the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Participant’s RSU Account in accordance with this Appendix.

“Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Plan.

“Change in Control Period” means the 24-month period following a Change in Control.

“Competitive Activity” means the Participant’s engagement, directly or indirectly, as principal, agent, independent contractor, consultant, director, officer, employee, employer, advisor, stockholder, partner, member or in any other individual or representative capacity whatsoever, whether paid or unpaid, either for the Participant’s own benefit or the benefit of any other person or entity, other than on behalf of the Company, to organize, establish, own, operate, manage, control, engage in, participate in, invest in, permit the Participant’s name to be used by, act as a consultant or advisor to, render services for (alone or in association with any person, firm, corporation or business organization), or otherwise assist any person or entity that engages in or owns, invests in, operates, manages or controls any venture or enterprise which engages or proposes to engage in (i) the business conducted by the Company or any of its subsidiaries on the date of the Participant’s Termination of Service in the geographic locations where the Company or any of its subsidiaries engage in such business or (ii) any business which, to the Participant’s knowledge, the Company or any of its subsidiaries propose to engage in within the twelve (12) month period following the date of the Participant’s Termination of Service in the geographic locations where the Company or any of its subsidiaries propose to engage in such business.

“Closed Fiscal Year” means a Fiscal Year in the Award Term that has ended.

“Disability” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Plan.

“Early Retirement” means, prior to the Participant’s attainment of age 62, the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, other than for Cause, death or Disability, on or after the Participant’s (i) attainment of age 55 and (ii) completion of 10 years of continuous service with the Company or any of its subsidiaries. The Participant’s years of service shall be determined by the Committee in accordance with predetermined, nondiscretionary rules established by the Company.

“EPS” means, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, the Company’s Adjusted Net Income Per Class A Common Share, as defined in the Company’s Form 10-K for such Fiscal

Year, as consistently applied to each Fiscal Year and in a manner determined and approved by the Committee within a reasonable time period following the commencement of the Fiscal Year.

“EPS Goal” means, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, a target amount of EPS to be achieved by the Company during such Fiscal Year, as set by the Committee in its sole discretion.

“Final Date” means the final day of the third Fiscal Year of the Award Term.

“Fiscal Year” means a fiscal year of the Company (excluding fiscal years of less than 12 months).

“Good Reason” has the meaning set forth in the Participant’s written employment agreement with the Company, if any. If the participant does not have a written employment agreement with the Company that defines such term, then this definition, and the corresponding provision set forth in Section 6(c) of this Appendix, is inapplicable to the Participant.

“Normal Retirement” means the Participant’s Termination of Service for any reason, other than for Cause, death or Disability, on or after the Participant’s attainment of age 62, and forbearance from engaging in any work or activity that would constitute Competitive Activity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant’s primary place of employment or services as of the Participant’s Termination of Service is California, North Dakota, Oklahoma or any state that prohibits the enforcement of post-employment non-competition agreements, the Participant’s engaging in any work or activity that would constitute Competitive Activity after the Participant’s Termination of Service shall not cause the Participant to fail to qualify for Normal Retirement.

“Open Fiscal Year” means each Fiscal Year in the Award Term that has commenced but not yet ended or has not yet commenced.

“ROIC” means, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, the Company’s return on invested capital for a Fiscal Year, determined by dividing (i) the Company’s adjusted operating profit for such Fiscal Year, by (ii) the Company’s average invested capital for such Fiscal Year. For purposes of the calculation of ROIC, the Company’s adjusted operating profit for a Fiscal Year shall exclude certain items included in the Company’s U.S. GAAP operating profit that management does not consider in assessing core performance in addition to adjustments for LIFO charges (credits), depreciation and amortization and rent to the Company’s U.S. GAAP operating profit for the Fiscal Year. For purposes of the calculation of ROIC, the Company’s average invested capital for a Fiscal Year shall be calculated as the sum of (i) the average of the Company’s total assets, (ii) the average LIFO reserve, (iii) the average accumulated depreciation and amortization; minus (i) the average taxes receivable, (ii) the average trade accounts payable, (iii) the average accrued salaries and wages, (iv) the average other current liabilities, excluding accrued income taxes and (v) certain other adjustments as appropriately determined. ROIC shall be consistently applied to each Fiscal Year and approved by the Committee within a reasonable time period following the commencement of the Fiscal Year.

“ROIC Goal” means, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, a target amount of ROIC to be achieved by the Company during such Fiscal Year, as set by the Committee in its sole discretion.

“RSU Account” means an unfunded bookkeeping account, notionally established on behalf of the Participant, that will be credited with any Accrued RSUs pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

“Target Number” means, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, the target number of Restricted Stock Units in respect of such Fiscal Year specified in the Notice of Grant.

2. Performance Criteria. At the end of each Fiscal Year of the Award Term, the Participant’s RSU Account shall be credited with that number of Accrued RSUs equal to the Target Number for such Fiscal Year multiplied by the Accrual Factor for such Fiscal Year.

(a) EPS Accrual Percentage. The “EPS Accrual Percentage” for a particular Fiscal Year shall be determined as indicated in the table below by comparing the Company’s EPS for such Fiscal Year to the EPS Goal for such Fiscal Year (expressed as a percentage):

Attainment of EPS Goal (EPS/EPS Goal)	EPS Accrual Percentage
Less than 70%	0%
70%	50%
100%	100%
Greater than or equal to 120%	160%

If the Company’s EPS for a Fiscal Year as compared to the EPS Goal for such Fiscal Year falls between the percentiles specified in the table above, the EPS Accrual Percentage for such Fiscal Year shall be determined on a straight-line interpolated basis. In no event shall the EPS Accrual Percentage for a Fiscal Year be more than 160%.

(b) ROIC Modifier. The “ROIC Modifier” for a particular Fiscal Year shall be determined as indicated in the table below by comparing the Company’s ROIC for such Fiscal Year to the ROIC Goal for such Fiscal Year (expressed as a percentage):

Attainment of ROIC Goal (ROIC/ROIC Goal)	ROIC Modifier
Less than or equal to 89%	75%
Greater than 89% but less than 107%	100%
Greater than or equal to 107%	125%

In no event shall the ROIC Modifier for a Fiscal Year be more than 125%.

3. Dividend Equivalent Rights. If the Company declares and pays a cash dividend on the shares of Common Stock, the Participant's RSU Account will be credited with an additional number of Accrued RSUs equal to: (a) the product of (i) the number of Accrued RSUs in the Participant's RSU Account (including additional Accrued RSUs previously credited to the Participant's RSU Account in accordance with this Section 3) for which shares of Common Stock have not been delivered to the Participant as of the dividend payment date, and (ii) the amount of the cash dividend paid per share of Common Stock; divided by (b) the Fair Market Value (which shall be equal to the closing price) of a share of Common Stock on the dividend payment date. Each additional Accrued RSU credited to the Participant's RSU Account pursuant to this Section 3 shall be subject to the same terms, conditions and restrictions as the underlying Accrued RSUs to which such additional Accrued RSU relates.

4. Termination of Service.

(a) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service prior to the Final Date other than due to Participant's death, Disability, Early Retirement or Normal Retirement, the entire Award, including any Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of any Completed Fiscal Year, shall be immediately forfeited by the Participant and cancelled, without the payment of consideration.

(b) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service due to the Participant's death or Disability:

(i) the Participant's RSU Account shall be immediately credited with that number of Accrued RSUs equal to the Target Number in respect of each Open Fiscal Year; and

(ii) the Participant shall not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement.

(c) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service that qualifies as an Early Retirement:

(i) at the end of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs, the Participant's RSU Account shall be credited with that number of Accrued RSUs equal to the product of (A) that number of Accrued RSUs, calculated pursuant to Section 2 of this Appendix, which would have been credited to the Participant's RSU Account for the Open Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs, and (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days elapsed in the period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs and ending on the date the Participant's Early Retirement occurs and the denominator of which is the number of days in the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs; and



(ii) the Participant shall not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement.

(d) If the Participant incurs a Termination of Service that qualifies as a Normal Retirement, at the end of each Open Fiscal Year, the Participant's RSU Account shall be credited with that number of Accrued RSUs, calculated pursuant to Section 2 of this Appendix which would have been credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of such Open Fiscal Year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of the Participant's death following the Participant's Normal Retirement but prior to the Final Date, the Participant's RSU Account shall be credited with that number of Accrued RSUs equal to the Target Number in respect of each Open Fiscal Year (determined as of the date of the Participant's death) and the Participant shall not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 4(d) to the contrary, if the Participant engages in work or other activity that causes the Participant to no longer qualify for Normal Retirement treatment (such as Competitive Activity) following the Participant's Termination of Service, (i) with respect to a Participant who is otherwise eligible for Early Retirement (i.e., age 62 or older with 10 years of service), they will be eligible for Early Retirement treatment, and (ii) otherwise, the Participant will no longer be qualified to receive and retain any portion of the Award that has not yet vested as of the date the Participant engages in activity that causes the Participant to no longer qualify for Normal Retirement. The Participant must immediately provide notice to the Company as set forth in Section 5(b) of the Agreement if the Participant engages in Competitive Activity.

5. Award Settlement. Subject to Section 3 of the Agreement, as soon as reasonably practicable following the applicable settlement date, but in no event later than the fifteenth day of the third month following the end of the Fiscal Year in which the applicable settlement date occurs, the Company shall deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each Accrued RSU in the Participant's RSU Account (with any fractional shares of Common Stock being rounded to the nearest whole share of Common Stock), to the extent not otherwise forfeited or cancelled pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (provided, that, if the Award is considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), delivery of such Common Stock shall be within the calendar year in which the applicable settlement date occurs). For purposes of this Section 5, the applicable settlement date shall be the Final Date, provided, however, if the Participant incurs a Termination of Service due to the Participant's death or Disability, the applicable settlement date shall be the Participant's Termination of Service.

6. Change in Control. Notwithstanding anything in this Appendix to the contrary, if a Change in Control occurs during the Award Term:

(a) Upon such Change in Control, the Participant's RSU Account shall immediately be credited with a number of Accrued RSUs equal to the Target Number in respect of each Open Fiscal Year as of the date of the Change in Control and thereafter Participant shall

not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement.

(b) If, during a Change in Control Period, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service by the Company without Cause, the Participant shall become fully vested in any portion of the Award that has not yet vested (to the extent not previously forfeited or cancelled) immediately upon such Termination of Service by the Company.

(c) To the extent the Participant has an employment agreement with the Company that defines Good Reason, if the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Participant shall become fully vested in any portion of the Award that has not yet vested (to the extent not previously forfeited or cancelled) immediately upon such Termination of Service.

(d) If, prior to the Change in Control, the Participant has incurred a Termination of Service which qualifies as an Early Retirement, then to the extent such Change in Control occurs in the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs:

(i) the Participant's RSU Account shall immediately be credited with that number of Accrued RSUs equal to the product of (i) the Target Number for the Open Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs, and (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days elapsed in the period beginning on the first day of the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs and ending on the date the Participant's Early Retirement occurs and the denominator of which is the number of days in the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Early Retirement occurs; and

(ii) the Participant shall not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement.

(e) If, prior to the Change in Control, the Participant has incurred a Termination of Service which qualifies as a Normal Retirement, upon such Change in Control, the Participant's RSU Account shall immediately be credited with a number of Accrued RSUs equal to the Target Number in respect of each Open Fiscal Year as of the date of the Change in Control and thereafter the Participant shall not be entitled to have any additional Accrued RSUs credited to the Participant's RSU Account in respect of the Award Term or under this Agreement.

(f) Subject to Section 3 of this Agreement and Section 13(b) of the Plan, as soon as reasonably practicable following the applicable settlement date, but in no event later than the fifteenth day of the third month following the end of the Fiscal Year in which the applicable settlement date occurs, the Company shall deliver to the Participant one share of Common Stock for each Accrued RSU in the Participant's RSU Account (with any fractional shares of Common Stock being rounded to the nearest whole share of Common Stock), to the extent not otherwise forfeited or cancelled pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (provided, that, if the Award is considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), delivery of such Common Stock shall be within the calendar year in which the applicable



**PUBLIC**

settlement date occurs). For purposes of this Section 6(f), the applicable settlement date shall be the Final Date, provided, however, if the Participant incurs a Termination of Service during a Change in Control Period, the applicable Settlement Date shall be date of the Participant's Termination of Service.

7. Termination of Service for Cause. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, upon the Participant's Termination of Service by the Company for Cause, the entire Award, including any Accrued RSUs in the Participant's RSU Account, shall be immediately forfeited by the Participant and cancelled, without the payment of consideration.

PX6153-133

## ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.

SCHEDULE OF SUBSIDIARIES

The following is a list of all the Company's subsidiaries, excluding twenty-eight (28) companies, which are not listed because they: (i) are not actively conducting business; (ii) are maintained solely for the purpose of holding licenses; (iii) hold no assets; or (iv) are less than majority owned.

AB Management Services Corp. (DE)  
Ink Holdings, LLC (DE)  
Albertsons Safeway LLC and its subsidiaries (DE)  
  Albertson's LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
    ABS Real Estate Holdings LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
      ABS Mezzanine III LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
        ABS CA-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS CA-O DC1 LLC (DE)  
        ABS CA-O DC2 LLC (DE)  
        ABS CA-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS ID-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS ID-O DC LLC (DE)  
        ABS ID-O LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
          Warm Springs Development, LLC and its subsidiary: (ID)  
          Warm Springs & 10<sup>th</sup> LLC (ID)  
        ABS MT-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS MT-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS NV-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS NV-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS OR-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS OR-O DC LLC (DE)  
        ABS OR-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS Surplus-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS UT-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS UT-O DC LLC (DE)  
        ABS UT-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS WA-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS WA-O LLC (DE)  
        ABS WY-GL LLC (DE)  
        ABS WY-O LLC (DE)  
    ABS Real Estate Company LLC (DE)  
    ABS Real Estate Investor Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
      ABS Mezzanine I LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
        ABS DFW Investor LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
          ABS DFW Lease Investor LLC (DE)  
        ABS FLA Investor LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
          ABS FLA Lease Investor LLC (DE)  
        ABS RM Investor LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
          ABS RM Lease Investor LLC (DE)  
        ABS SW Investor LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)

ABS SW Lease Investor LLC (DE)  
ABS TX Investor LP and its subsidiaries: (TX)

ASP SW Investor LLC (DE)  
ABS Real Estate Owner Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
ABS FLA Lease Owner LLC (DE)  
ASP NoCal Lease Owner LLC (DE)  
Albertson's Liquors, Inc. (WY)  
Albertson's Stores Sub Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
AB Acquisition LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Albertson's Stores Sub LLC (DE)  
American Food and Drug LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
American Stores Properties LLC (DE)  
Jewel Osco Southwest LLC (IL)  
Sunrich Mercantile LLC (CA)  
American Stores Realty Company, LLC (DE)  
Fresh Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Extreme LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Newco Investments, LLC (DE)  
NHI Investment Partners, LP (DE)  
Good Spirits LLC (TX)  
Malin Acquisitions, LLC (DE)  
Spirit Acquisition Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
United Supermarkets, L.L.C. and its subsidiaries: (TX)  
LLano Logistics, Inc. (DE)  
USM Manufacturing L.L.C. (TX)  
Safeway Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Association of Unit Owners Safeway Beretania (HI)  
Better Living Brands LLC (DE)  
Casa Ley Services, Inc. (DE)  
Cayam Energy, LLC (DE)  
DineInFresh, LLC (DE)  
Divario Ventures LLC (DE)  
Dominick's Supermarkets, LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Dominick's Finer Foods, LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Dominick's Finer Foods, Inc. of Illinois (IL)  
Eureka Land Management LLC and its subsidiary: (WA)  
Eureka Development LLC (WA)  
GFM Holdings I, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
GFM Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Genuardi's Family Markets LP (DE)  
JA Procurement LLC (DE)  
Lehua Insurance Company, Inc. (HI)  
Lucerne Foods, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Eating Right LLC (DE)  
Lucerne Dairy Products LLC (DE)  
Lucerne North America LLC (DE)  
O Organics LLC (DE)  
Milford Insurance Brokerage Services, Inc. (DE)  
NAI Holdings GP LLC (DE)  
New Albertsons L.P. and its subsidiaries: (DE)

ABS Finance Co., Inc. (DE)  
Albertsons Companies Specialty Care, LLC (DE)  
American Stores Company, LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
    American Drug Stores LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
        American Partners, L.P. (IN)  
        American Procurement and Logistics Company LLC and its subsidiary:  
            (DE)  
        APLC Procurement, Inc. (UT)  
    ASC Media Services, Inc. and its subsidiary: (UT)  
        U.S. Satellite Corporation (UT)  
ASP Realty, LLC (DE)  
Beryl American Corporation (VT)  
Jewel Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
    Acme Markets, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
        Giant of Salisbury, Inc. (MD)  
    Jewel Food Stores, Inc. and its subsidiary: (OH)  
        Jetco Properties, Inc. (DE)  
Lucky Stores LLC (OH)  
Scolari's Stores LLC (CA)  
Medcart Specialty Care, LLC (DE)  
NAI Saturn Eastern LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
    Collington Services LLC (DE)  
SSM Holdings Company and its subsidiary: (DE)  
    Shaw's Supermarkets, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (MA)  
        28 Pond Street Realty, LLC (NH)  
        300 Main Street Realty, LLC (NH)  
        360 Chauncy Street Realty Trust (MA)  
        675 Randolph Realty Trust (MA)  
        693 Randolph Avenue LLC (MA)  
        739 Realty Trust (MA)  
        861 Edgell Road LLC (MA)  
        99 Water Street LLC (MA)  
        Adrian Realty Trust (MA)  
        Border Street Realty Trust (MA)  
        BP Realty, LLC (MA)  
        CH Project LLC (MA)  
        Clifford W. Perham, Inc. (ME)  
        Gorham Markets, LLC (NH)  
        Hayward Street Investment Trust and its subsidiary: (MA)  
            DLS Realty Trust (MA)  
        Heath Street, LLC (MA)  
        HNHP Realty, LLC (NH)  
        K&J Realty Trust (MA)  
        Keene Realty Trust (NH)  
        LRT Realty Trust (MA)  
        Mashpee Realty LLC (MA)  
        Michael's Realty Trust and its subsidiary: (MA)  
            EP Realty LLC (MA)  
        Milford Realty LLC (MA)  
        MK Investments LLC (MA)  
        PNHP Realty LLC (NH)  
        Shaw's Realty Co. and its subsidiary: (ME)



Arles, LLC (NH)  
Shaw's Realty Trust and its subsidiary: (MA)  
Galway Realty Trust (MA)  
SNH Realty, LLC (MA)  
SRA REALTY LLC (MA)  
Star Markets Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiary: (MA)  
Star Markets Company, Inc. (MA)  
WP Properties, LLC (RI)  
Wildcat Acquisition Holdings LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Vons REIT, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Wildcat Markets Opco LLC (DE)  
Oakland Property Brokerage Inc. (DE)  
Pak 'N Save, Inc. (CA)  
Paradise Development LLC and its subsidiaries: (WA)  
Paradise Real Property LLC and its subsidiary: (WA)  
Boulder Investco LLC (DE)  
Randall's Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Randall's Finance Company, Inc. (DE)  
Randall's Food Markets, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Randall's Food & Drugs LP and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Randall's Management Company, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Randall's Beverage Company, Inc. (TX)  
Randall's Investments, Inc. (DE)  
Retail Service Insights LLC (DE)  
Safeway #0638 Exchange, LLC (OR)  
Safeway Australia Holdings, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Canada Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Safeway New Canada, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
CSL IT Services ULC (formerly Canada Safeway Limited) and its subsidiary: (British Columbia)  
Mealime Meal Plans ULC (British Columbia)  
Safeway Corporate, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Safeway Stores 67, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 68, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 69, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 70, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Dallas, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Avia Partners, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 78, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 79, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 80, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 82, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 85, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 86, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 87, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 88, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 89, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 90, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 91, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 92, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 96, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 97, Inc. (DE)

Safeway Stores 98, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Denver, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
Safeway Stores 44, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 45, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 46, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 47, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 48, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 49, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 50, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Gift Cards, LLC (AZ)  
Safeway Holdings I, LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
GroceryWorks.com, LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
GroceryWorks.com Operating Company, LLC (DE)  
Safeway Leasing, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Philtech Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Safeway Philtech Inc. (Philippines)  
Safeway Realty LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
ACI Real Estate Holding I Company LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
ACI Real Estate Holding II Company LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
ACI Real Estate Company LLC and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 102, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 103, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 106, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 109, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 110, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 112, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 118, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 119, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 120, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 121, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 122, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 123, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 126, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 127, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 132, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 134, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 135, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 136, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 137, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 143, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 147, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 148, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 153, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 154, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 155, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 157, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 158, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 159, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 160, LLC (DE)  
ACI Real Estate SPE 161, LLC (DE)  
Safeway Richmond, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
Safeway Stores 58, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)



Safelease, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Select Gift Source, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Southern California, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 18, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 26, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 28, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 31, Inc. (DE)  
    The Vons Companies, Inc. and its subsidiary: (MI)  
        Vons Sherman Oaks, LLC (OR)  
Safeway Stores 42, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Stores 43, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Supply, Inc. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
    Consolidated Procurement Services, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 71, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 72, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 73, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 74, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 75, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 76, Inc. (DE)  
    Safeway Stores 77, Inc. (DE)  
Safeway Trucking, Inc. (DE)  
Saturn Development I, Inc. (DE)  
Saturn Development LLC (DE)  
SRG, Inc. (DE)  
SSI – AK Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiary: (DE)  
    Carr-Gottstein Foods Co. and its subsidiaries: (DE)  
        AOL Express, Inc. (AK)  
        APR Forwarders, Inc. (AK)  
Stoneridge Holdings, LLC and its subsidiary: (DE)  
    Safeway Health Inc. (DE)  
Taylor Properties, Inc. (DE)

---

**PUBLIC**

**Exhibit 23.1**

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-239520 on Form S-8 of our reports dated April 22, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Albertsons Companies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) and the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 52 weeks ended February 24, 2024.

*/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP*

Boise, Idaho  
April 22, 2024

PX6153-140

**Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant  
to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Vivek Sankaran, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Albertsons Companies, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 22, 2024

/s/ Vivek Sankaran

Vivek Sankaran

*Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)*

**Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant  
to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Sharon McCollam, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Albertsons Companies, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting, which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 22, 2024

/s/ Sharon McCollam

Sharon McCollam

*President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)*

Exhibit 32.1

**Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,  
as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended February 24, 2024 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 22, 2024

/s/ Vivek Sankaran

Vivek Sankaran  
Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Sharon McCollam

Sharon McCollam  
President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

PX6153-143

ALBERTSONS COMPANIES, INC.  
RESTATEMENT CLAWBACK POLICY

Adopted October 17, 2023

This Restatement Clawback Policy (this “Policy”) has been established and adopted by the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of Albertsons Companies, Inc. (the “Company”) and will be administered by the Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) of the Board.

**Restatement Clawback Policy**

1. **Name and Purpose.** This Policy is intended to satisfy the Company’s obligations pursuant to Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), Rule 10D-1 of the Exchange Act, and other applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”). All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in Section 11 below.

2. **Authority; Administration.** This Policy shall be administered by the Committee, except as otherwise set forth herein. The Committee is authorized to administer, interpret, issue and revoke rules and construe this Policy and the terms hereof. In furtherance of this authority, the Committee is authorized to make all determinations advisable, appropriate, necessary or useful for the administration of this Policy, including any factual determinations and to correct any defect, ambiguity, omission or inconsistency in this Policy. Any interpretations, rules or determinations made by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and all affected individuals and need not be consistent or uniform with respect to each Executive Officer subject to this Policy. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as set forth in Section 9 below, in no event may the Company accept an amount that is less than the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation in satisfaction of an Executive Officer’s obligations hereunder.

3. **Delegation; Cooperation.** To the extent permitted by applicable law and policies of the Company, the Committee may authorize and delegate to any officer or employee of the Company or any subsidiary to take all actions necessary or appropriate to carry out the objectives, purpose and intent of this Policy. The Committee is directed to consult with the Board and the Audit Committee, as may be necessary or appropriate as to matters within the scope of each respective committee’s responsibility and authority as set forth in the respective charter of the Committee and Audit Committee or as otherwise determined by the Board.

4. **Subject Individuals.** This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Executive Officers of the Company and, to the extent required by applicable law or guidance from the SEC or NYSE, their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

5. **Clawback Requirement.** The Company will recover, recoup, cancel or forfeit reasonably promptly the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation in the event that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement (the “Clawback Requirement”) in accordance with the terms of this Policy.

6. **Timing.** The Clawback Requirement applies to all Incentive Compensation Received by an Executive Officer subject to this Policy:

- a. After beginning service as an Executive Officer of the Company;



- b. Who served as an Executive Officer of the Company at any time during the performance period for a particular element of Incentive Compensation;
- c. While the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association; and
- d. During the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare an applicable Restatement.<sup>1</sup>

The Company's obligation to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not dependent on when or if the restated financial statements are filed.

7. **Clawback Amount.** The amount of Incentive Compensation that is subject to the Clawback Requirement ("Erroneously Awarded Compensation") is the amount of Incentive Compensation Received that exceeds the amount of Incentive Compensation that otherwise would have been Received had it been determined based on the restated amounts, and must be computed without regard to any taxes paid by or on behalf of the Executive Officer on such Erroneously Awarded Compensation.

For Incentive Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, where the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the Restatement:

- a. The amount must be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive Compensation was Received; and
- b. The Company must maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation, as required, to the NYSE.

In making estimates, the Committee may reasonably rely on financial and/or valuation consultants and the advice of legal counsel.

8. **Manner of Enforcement.** Subject to Section 9 below, the Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the method, timing and manner for recovering Incentive Compensation in accordance with this Policy, which may include without limitation:

- a. seeking recovery or reimbursement of any cash (including bonus or retention awards) and equity-based award made to the Executive Officer;
- b. cancelling or offsetting against any contractually required or planned future cash (including bonus or retention awards) or equity-based awards made to the Executive Officer;
- c. requiring the forfeiture of or cancelling any previously-granted or awarded cash (including bonus or retention awards) or equity-based awards made to the Executive Officer;
- d. offsetting amounts paid in salary or commissions to the Executive Officer or director fees if the Executive Officer is serving as a director of the Company;

<sup>1</sup> In addition to these last three completed fiscal years, this Restatement Clawback Policy shall apply to any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years. However, a transition period between the last day of the Company's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine to 12 months would be deemed a completed fiscal year.

- e. offsetting, requiring the forfeiture of or cancelling amounts paid or to be paid in severance to the Executive Officer pursuant to any severance or similar policy of the Company;
- f. forfeiture of or cancelling any dividend equivalents or dividend equivalent rights on any equity-based award;
- g. forfeiture of deferred compensation, subject to compliance with Section 409A (“Section 409A”) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and regulations thereunder; and
- h. any other manner or method authorized by applicable law, plan or contract as may be approved by the Committee in its sole discretion.

For the avoidance of doubt, any compensation paid or granted to any Executive Officer which is subject to the Clawback Requirement shall not trigger any “Good Reason” or similar provision under any plan, contract, employment agreement or other compensation arrangement between the Company and the Executive Officer.

9. Exceptions to the Clawback Requirement. The Company must recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation in compliance with this Policy except to the extent that the conditions in clauses (a), (b) or (c) set forth below are met, and the Committee, or in the absence of such a committee, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board, has made a determination that recovery would be impracticable.

- a. The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the NYSE.
- b. Recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on violation of home country law, the Company must obtain an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the NYSE, that recovery would result in such a violation, and must provide such opinion to the NYSE.
- c. Recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Sections 401(a)(13) or 411(a) of the Code and regulations thereunder.

10. Disclosure in SEC Filings. The Company must file all disclosures with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the Federal securities laws, including the disclosure required by the Exchange Act and any applicable SEC filings.

11. Definitions and Rules. Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions and rules apply for purposes of this Policy:

- a. “Executive Officer” means an current or former officer of the Company as defined in the rules promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, including the Company’s president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company’s parent(s) or subsidiaries are deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. Identification of an executive officer for purposes of Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listing Rules would include at a minimum executive officers identified by the Company pursuant to 17 CFR 229.401(b) (Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K).
- b. “Financial Reporting Measure” means a measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measure that is derived wholly or in part from any such measure. Stock price and total shareholder return are also Financial Reporting Measures. A Financial Reporting Measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC.
- c. “Incentive Compensation” means any compensation, cash or equity, that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.
- d. “Restatement” means an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.
- e. Incentive Compensation is deemed “Received” in the Company’s fiscal period during which the financial reporting measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the incentive-based compensation occurs after the end of that period.
- f. For purposes of determining the relevant recovery period, the date that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement is the earlier to occur of:
  - i. The date the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement; or

- ii. The date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement.
  12. Transition. This Policy shall apply to Incentive Compensation Received by Executive Officers on or after October 2, 2023.
  13. Applicable Law. This Policy shall be governed by the laws of the state of Delaware excluding any conflicts or choice of law rule or principle that might otherwise refer construction or interpretation of this Policy to the substantive law of another jurisdiction.
  14. No Indemnification. Notwithstanding the terms of any (a) provision of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (as amended, the "Certificate of Incorporation"), (b) Amended and Restated Bylaws ("Bylaws"), (c) indemnification agreement entered into with the Company by any Executive Officer or (d) insurance policy maintained by or on behalf of the Company for the benefit of the Company or any Executive Officer, the Company shall not indemnify or reimburse (or cause to be reimbursed through any existing or new compensation arrangement) any Executive Officer against the loss of any Incentive Compensation, including any payment or reimbursement for the cost of third-party insurance or other indemnification arrangement purchased by any Executive Officer to fund Clawback Requirements under this Policy.
  15. Actions in Furtherance of Policy: Subject to requirements of the (a) laws of the state of Delaware, (b) the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company and (c) any other applicable policy of the Company each individual who is or shall have been a member of the Board or the Committee shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action taken under this Policy and against and from any and all amounts paid by him or her in settlement thereof. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such individuals may be entitled as a matter of law or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless. The Board or Committee may engage such compensation consultants, external legal advisors, accountants and other advisors as it shall deem desirable from time to time, at the cost and expense of the Company, in each case in accordance with applicable law and the terms of this Policy, to assist the Board or Committee in carrying out the terms of this Policy or making any determination under this Policy, including the calculation of Incentive Compensation subject to the Clawback Requirement.
  16. Amendment, Termination: The Board may amend, modify or supplement any provision of this Policy at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion. The Board shall amend the Policy, to take effect retroactively or otherwise, as deemed necessary or advisable for the purpose of conforming this Policy to any applicable
-



law or any rules, standards or interpretations adopted by a national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are listed.

17. Non-Exclusivity: This Policy shall not be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board or Committee to adopt such other clawback or recoupment compensation policies, agreements or arrangements as it may deem desirable for any individual or enable the Company to pursue any remedies or rights that may be available to the Company under applicable law to recoup or clawback compensation of any type.
18. Code Section 409A. No otherwise permitted clawback, forfeiture or offset may be made against a "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" (as defined in Section 409A to the extent such offset would cause adverse tax consequences under Section 409A. Notwithstanding the forgoing, the Company does not guarantee and is not responsible for any particular tax result associated with actions required or permitted by this Policy.

**PUBLIC**

**PX6166**





PUBLIC

**ENVIRONICS**  
ANALYTICS

## Retail Trade Channel and Sub-Channel Overview

Trade Channel	Description	Sub-Channel
<b>Supermarket</b>	Grocery store with +\$2MM/year ACV (FMI) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Includes all Supercenters</li> <li>• Includes all chain and independent stores</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Conventional Supermarket</i></li> <li>• <i>Limited Assortment</i></li> <li>• <i>Natural/Gourmet Foods</i></li> <li>• <i>Supercenter</i></li> <li>• <i>Cash &amp; Carry Warehouse</i></li> <li>• <i>Military Commissary</i></li> </ul>
<b>Superette</b>	Grocery store with \$1MM-\$2MM/year ACV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Superette</i></li> </ul>
<b>Convenience Store</b>	Small format store selling high convenience items such as beverages, snacks and tobacco plus limited grocery items including milk and bread (NACS) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May also sell gasoline and offer fast food services</li> <li>• 500-1500 SKUs and 800-3000 Square Feet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Conventional</i></li> <li>• <i>Military</i></li> <li>• <i>Gas Station/Kiosk</i></li> </ul>
<b>Drug</b>	Health and beauty care (HBC) retailer or independent pharmacy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Conventional</i></li> <li>• <i>Rx Only &amp; Small Independent Drug</i></li> </ul>
<b>Mass, General Merchandiser, and Dollar Stores</b>	High-volume store with large selection of household goods, general merchandise and/or HBC, food and paper products.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Mass Merchandiser</i></li> <li>• <i>General Merchandiser</i></li> <li>• <i>Dollar Store</i></li> <li>• <i>Military Exchange</i></li> </ul>
<b>Wholesale Club</b>	Membership store offering a large variety of consumer products.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Conventional</i></li> </ul>
<b>Liquor Store</b>	Retailer catering to consumers whose primary destination is alcoholic beverages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Super Store</i></li> <li>• <i>Conventional</i></li> <li>• <i>Military</i></li> <li>• <i>Wine Specialty</i></li> <li>• <i>Beer Specialty</i></li> </ul>
<b>Cigarette Outlets</b>	Retailer catering to consumers whose primary destination is the purchase of cigarette & e-cigarette products.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Conventional</i></li> <li>• <i>Vape Store</i></li> </ul>
<b>Category Killer</b>	Large format store dominating a specific category within the market.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Auto Aftermarket</i></li> <li>• <i>Beauty Care</i></li> <li>• <i>Books</i></li> <li>• <i>Computer Stores</i></li> <li>• <i>Consumer Electronics</i></li> <li>• <i>Craft/Hobby</i></li> <li>• <i>Department Store</i></li> <li>• <i>Discount Department Store</i></li> <li>• <i>Family Apparel</i></li> <li>• <i>Home Improvement</i></li> <li>• <i>Home/Bed/Bath</i></li> <li>• <i>Office Supplies</i></li> <li>• <i>Sporting Goods</i></li> <li>• <i>Farm and Feed</i></li> <li>• <i>Nutraceuticals</i></li> </ul>



<b>Pet Stores</b>	Retail location whose primary purpose is the sale of animal supplies, various pets, and accessories.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Pet Superstore</i></li> <li>• <i>Neighborhood Pet</i></li> <li>• <i>Vet Clinic</i></li> </ul>
<b>Fulfillment Centers</b>	Dedicated, stand-alone physical location supporting the pick-up or delivery of e-commerce shopping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Fulfillment</i></li> </ul>
<b>Cannabis</b>	Retailer catering to consumers whose primary destination is marijuana for medical or recreational use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Medical</i></li> <li>• <i>Recreational</i></li> <li>• <i>Combination</i></li> </ul>

**Technical Support**

If you require further assistance, please contact the Environics Analytics support team between 9:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. (Monday through Friday, EST) at [support@environicsanalytics.com](mailto:support@environicsanalytics.com) or 888.339.3304.



**PX6253**

# News Details

[VIEW ALL NEWS](#)

## Kroger, Albertsons Companies and C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC Announce an Updated and Expanded Divestiture Plan

April 22, 2024

*Amended Divestiture Plan Adds Stores, Facilities and Banner Names to Enhance Competition in Overlap Geographies and to Address Regulator Concerns*

CINCINNATI, April 22, 2024 /PRNewswire/ -- The Kroger Co. (NYSE: KR) and Albertsons Companies Inc. (NYSE: ACI) announced today that they have amended their definitive agreement with C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC (C&S) for the sale of assets in connection with their [proposed merger](#) previously announced on October 14, 2022. This amended package modifies and builds on the [initial divestiture package](#) that was announced on September 8, 2023.

The amended divestiture package responds to concerns raised by federal and state antitrust regulators regarding the original agreement. The enhanced divestiture package includes a modified and expanded store set and additional non-store assets to further enable C&S to operate competitively following the completion of the proposed merger. The companies believe the amended divestiture package will bolster their position in regulatory challenges to the proposed merger, including pending court proceedings.

"We have reached an agreement with C&S for an updated divestiture package that maintains Kroger's commitments to customers, associates and communities, addresses concerns raised by regulators, and will further ensure that C&S can successfully operate the divested stores as they are operated today," said Rodney McMullen, Kroger's Chairman and CEO. "Importantly, the updated divestiture plan continues to ensure no stores will close as a result of the merger and that all frontline associates will remain employed, all existing collective bargaining agreements will continue, and associates will continue to receive industry-leading health care and pension benefits alongside bargained-for wages. Our proposed merger with Albertsons will bring lower prices and more choices to more customers and secure the long-term future of unionized grocery jobs."

The proposed merger will create meaningful and measurable benefits for America's consumers, Kroger and Albertsons Cos. associates, and communities that both Kroger and Albertsons Cos. serve by expanding access to fresh,

6/14/24, 3:11 PM The Kroger Co. - Kroger, Albertsons Companies and C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC Announce an Updated and Expanded Divestitu...

affordable food and establishing a more compelling alternative to large, non-union retailers. This updated divestiture plan marks another next step toward the completion of the merger by adding a well-capitalized competitor into new geographies.

"We are confident this expanded divestiture package will provide the stores, supporting assets and expert operators needed to ensure these stores continue to successfully serve their communities for many generations to come," said Eric Winn, CEO of C&S. "C&S is a leader in the grocery industry, and we are excited for this expansion of our current retail business, which is a key part of our long-term growth strategy. We look forward to welcoming storied banners, quality private label brands, and a team of experienced retail associates into the C&S family. This amended agreement enables C&S's heritage of selection, value and customer service to continue our legacy of **braggingly happy customers.**"

#### Transaction Details

The updated divestiture package increases the total store count by 166 to include 579 stores that will be sold to, and continue operating as they do today by the new owner, C&S.

It maintains the sale to C&S of the QFC, Mariano's and Carrs banner names. Under the amended agreement, Kroger will also sell the Haggen banner to C&S. Stores currently under these banners that are retained by Kroger will be re-bannered into one of the retained Kroger or Albertsons Cos. banners following the close of the transaction with C&S.

Under the amended agreement, C&S will license the Albertsons banner in California and Wyoming and the Safeway banner in Arizona and Colorado. In these states, Kroger will re-banner the retained Albertsons and Safeway bannered stores following the closing of the merger. Kroger will maintain the Albertsons and Safeway banners in the remaining states.

The number of stores contained in the divestiture plan by geography is as follows:

- WA: 124 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- CA: 63 Albertsons Cos. stores
- CO: 91 Albertsons Cos. stores
- OR: 62 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- TX/LA: 30 Albertsons Cos. stores
- AZ: 101 Albertsons Cos. stores
- NV: 16 Albertsons Cos. stores
- IL: 35 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- AK: 18 Albertsons Cos. stores
- ID: 10 Albertsons Cos. stores
- NM: 9 Albertsons Cos. stores
- MT/UT/WY: 11 Albertsons Cos. stores
- DC/MD/VA/DE: 9 Harris Teeter stores

The above stores (regardless of banner) will be sold by Kroger to C&S following the closing of the merger with Albertsons Cos.

In connection with the additional stores being conveyed to C&S, the updated divestiture package includes increased distribution capacity through a combination of different and larger facilities as well as expanded transition services agreements to support C&S and the addition of one dairy facility.

The amended divestiture package also expands the corporate and office infrastructure provided to C&S given the increased store set to ensure C&S can continue to operate the divested stores competitively and cohesively. All fuel centers and pharmacies associated with the divested stores will remain with the stores and continue to operate.

The amended agreement maintains the divestiture of private label brands Debi Lilly Design, Primo Taglio, Open Nature, ReadyMeals and Waterfront Bistro to C&S. The revised agreement also provides C&S with access to the Signature and O Organics private label brands.

The updated plan will:

- Extend a competitor to new geographies through the sale of stores to a well-capitalized buyer that is led by seasoned operators with a strong balance sheet and a sound business plan;
- Ensure that no stores will close as a result of the merger;
- Maintain all current collective bargaining agreements, which include industry-leading healthcare and pension benefits, bargained-for wages, and ensuring frontline associates remain employed; and



6/14/24, 3:11 PM The Kroger Co. - Kroger, Albertsons Companies and C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC Announce an Updated and Expanded Divestitu...

- Commit to invest in associates and stores for the long term.

Subject to fulfillment of customary closing conditions, including Federal Trade Commission and/or other governmental clearance, and the completion of the Kroger-Albertsons merger, C&S will pay Kroger an all-cash consideration of approximately \$2.9 billion, including customary adjustments.

### **Merger creates meaningful benefits for customers, associates and communities**

The proposed merger with Albertsons Cos. will produce meaningful and measurable benefits for customers, associates and communities across the country. The combined company committed that no stores, distribution centers or manufacturing facilities will close as a result of the merger.

Customers will benefit from lower prices and more choices following the merger close. Kroger committed to investing \$500 million to begin lowering prices day one post-close, and an additional \$1.3 billion to improve Albertsons Cos.' stores.

This commitment builds on Kroger's long track record of reducing prices every year, with \$5 billion invested to lower prices since 2003. Customers will also have access to more favorite items from their own communities, as Kroger committed to increasing the number of local products in its stores by 10 percent post-close. This merger creates more opportunities for families to access the fresh, affordable foods they love.

As a combined company, Kroger committed to investing \$1 billion to raise wages and comprehensive benefits. This builds on the incremental \$2.4 billion Kroger invested to improve wages and comprehensive benefits since 2018. To provide the best holistic support for each associate, the company will also extend continuing education and financial literacy benefits to all associates following the merger close. As union membership continues to decline nationwide, especially in the grocery industry, this merger is the best way to secure union jobs. Kroger has added more than 100,000 good-paying union jobs since 2012.

The proposed merger will allow the combined company to invest more deeply to end hunger in communities across America. In 2023, Kroger committed to donating 10 billion meals to families across the U.S. by 2030. Bringing these companies together provides one more step toward achieving communities that are free from hunger and food waste.

Kroger and Albertsons Cos. remain committed to defending the merger in court and unlocking the many benefits it offers.

Read more about the combined company's commitment to customers, associates and communities at [www.krogeralbertsons.com](http://www.krogeralbertsons.com)

### **About Kroger**

At The Kroger Co. (NYSE: KR), we are dedicated to our Purpose: To Feed the Human Spirit™. We are, across our family of companies nearly half a million associates who serve over 11 million customers daily through a seamless digital shopping experience and retail food stores under a variety of [banner names](#), serving America through food inspiration and uplift, and creating #ZeroHungerZeroWaste communities by 2025. To learn more about us, visit our [newsroom](#) and [investor relations](#) site.

This press release contains certain statements that constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of federal securities laws, including statements regarding the effects of the proposed transaction and updated divestiture plan. These statements are based on the assumptions and beliefs of Kroger and Albertsons management in light of the information currently available to them. Such statements are indicated by words or phrases such as "create," "committed," "expand," "establish," "ensure," "enhance," "extend," "completion," "continue," and "will." Various uncertainties and other factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements. These include the specific risk factors identified in "Risk Factors" in each of Kroger's and Albertsons' annual report on Form 10-K for the last fiscal year and any subsequent filings, as well as the following: the expected timing and likelihood of completion of the proposed transaction and updated divestiture plan, including the timing, receipt and terms and conditions of any required governmental and regulatory clearance of the proposed transaction and updated divestiture plan and/or resolution of pending litigation challenging the merger; the impact of the proposed updated divestiture plan; the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the updated divestiture agreement; the outcome of any legal proceedings that may be instituted against the parties and others following announcement of the merger agreement and proposed transaction or updated divestiture plan; the inability to consummate the proposed transaction or updated divestiture plan due to the failure to satisfy other conditions to complete the proposed transaction or updated divestiture plan; risks that the proposed transaction disrupts current plans and operations of Kroger and Albertsons Cos.; the ability to identify and recognize the anticipated benefits of the updated divestiture plan, including but not limited to the ability to enhance competition in overlap geographies and to address regulator concerns, create meaningful and measurable benefits for America's



**PUBLIC**

6/14/24, 3:11 PM The Kroger Co. - Kroger, Albertsons Companies and C&amp;S Wholesale Grocers, LLC Announce an Updated and Expanded Divestitu...

consumers, Kroger and Albertsons associates, and communities that both Kroger and Albertsons serve, expand access to fresh, affordable food and establish a more compelling alternative to large, non-union retailers, and commitment that all frontline associates will remain employed, all existing collective bargaining agreements will continue, and associates will continue to receive industry-leading health care and pension benefits alongside bargained-for wages; the ability of the combined company to achieve its commitment that no stores, distribution centers or manufacturing facilities will close as a result of the proposed transaction, to invest \$500 million to begin lowering prices post-close, and an additional \$1.3 billion to improve Albertsons Cos.' stores; the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the proposed transaction or updated divestiture plan; and the ability of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. to successfully integrate their businesses and related operations; the ability of Kroger to maintain an investment grade credit rating; risks related to the potential impact of general economic, political and market factors on the companies or the proposed transaction or updated divestiture plan. The ability of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. to achieve the goals for the proposed transaction may also be affected by their ability to manage the factors identified above.

The forward-looking statements by Kroger and Albertsons included in this press release speak only as of the date the statements were made. Neither Kroger nor Albertsons assumes the obligation to update the information contained herein unless required by applicable law. Please refer to the reports and filings of Kroger and Albertsons with the Securities and Exchange Commission for a further discussion of the risks and uncertainties that affect them and their respective businesses.

 View original content:<https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/kroger-albertsons-companies-and-cs-wholesale-grocers-llc-announce-an-updated-and-expanded-divestiture-plan-302123299.html>

SOURCE The Kroger Co.

[VIEW ALL NEWS](#)

**PUBLIC**

**PX6262**



- Home
- About C&S ▾
- Our Stores & Services ▾
- Community & Sustainability ▾
- Careers
- News & Media ▾
- Customer/Partner Login
- Contact Us

Grand Union Supermarkets
Piggly Wiggly Supermarkets
Wholesale Procurement
Category Management
Pricing
Private Brands
Marketing and Advertising
Digital Marketing
E-Commerce
Business and Accounting
Merchandising
Store Design and Engineering
My Store®

## PRIVATE BRANDS

**We are dedicated to feeding our communities, by providing value to our customers through innovation and scale.** One way we accomplish this is by offering customers nutritious, delicious and affordable food through our competitive private brands.

Consumers are purchasing private brand products more than ever as they aim to shop smart — and that’s what C&S is all about! We provide our retailers and their consumers, high-quality products with the best possible value across a wide variety of categories nationwide.



### Best Yet®

Best Yet isn’t just a clever name. It has upheld its reputation for greatness since 1893 by offering quality products that are equivalent to national brands at competitive prices — along with a Double Your Money Back Guarantee!

Our Product Assortment of sliced meats, cheeses and deli salads are made from only high-quality ingredients, sure to turn any occasion into a special event!

To learn more, please visit [www.bestyet.com](http://www.bestyet.com) or [follow us on Facebook](#).

6/13/24, 1:25 PM

Private Brands | C&amp;S Wholesale Grocers

**That's Smart!®**

That's Smart! is our brand for price-conscious shoppers looking for everyday basics at great prices. From food, snacks to household products — That's Smart! offers budget-friendly shoppers the items they need the most.

**Piggly Wiggly®**

Piggly Wiggly has been innovating since the early 1900s, back when shoppers gave their orders to grocery store clerks, who then gathered the goods from the store shelves for their customers. Saunders wanted to provide a more efficient option and had a wild idea that would revolutionize the entire grocery industry — he developed a way for shoppers to serve themselves and created America's first true self-service grocery store.

Though some modern consumers prefer the old way of doing things, Piggly Wiggly remains a southern icon. The Piggly Wiggly brand is known for matching the quality of national brands at a lower price, averaging savings of 30 percent! Most importantly, today's Piggly Wiggly retailers know and understand their customers and the communities where they live and work. We are proud to license the Piggly Wiggly brand and provide retail services to franchise owners across the Southeast.



### IGA®

In addition to the exclusive brand portfolio, C&S Wholesale Grocers is also a licensed distributor of the IGA label. This nationally known brand offers local store owners the ability to supplement their inventory to meet the needs of their specific communities — because they know their neighbors best.



### TopCare®

From first-aid to vitamin, over-the-counter drugs to beauty care, TopCare has affordable products that are as effective as the national brands, all in your favorite grocery store. Each product is laboratory tested to guarantee its highest quality, so you can get everything in one shopping trip and get home to focus on the important things, like taking care of your family.



### Simply Done™

Simply Done makes handling ordinary tasks and everyday messes simple and easy, without disrupting the cadence of the day. That's because all Simply Done products have the same quality as the national brand but are priced less.

6/13/24, 1:25 PM

Private Brands | C&amp;S Wholesale Grocers

**PUBLIC****Full Circle™**

You want better choices. The simpler the ingredients, the closer to nature they are and the easier it is to choose what's best for you and your family. With Full Circle you know what you are getting. We believe in keeping it real and affordable. And with more than 1,000 products on stores across the country, we are easy to find too. Bringing you quality products that enhance the all-around goodness of your life has been our passion for more than 10 years.

**Culinary Tours™**

We bring the world to your kitchen with carefully selected food, inspired by flavors from across the globe or across the road. Every product we share is connected to a culture, cuisine, recipe or story. Join us and discover Culinary Tours!

**Crav'n Flavor™**

With amazing appetizers, mouthwatering pizzas and ice cream novelties that tempt every palate, Crav'n Flavor helps satisfy everyone's cravings!





### **Paws Premium®**

Paws Premium has the same quality ingredients found in the national brands so you can be sure he's getting essential nutrients, whether he's chasing a ball or snuggling next to you. The price is formulated to make you happy too. And to ensure your best bud never gets bored, Paws offers a wide selection of toys and accessories.



### **Pure Harmony®**

We know that you want to take care of your furry family members like you take care of yourself. Our high-quality pet food provides options for grain free and meat, poultry or fish as the first ingredient. It is carefully blended with real, wholesome ingredients from a variety of food groups. Pure Harmony whole plate nutrition will let your pet thrive.



### **Tippy Toes®**

Tippy Toes is designed to care for every inch of your baby, from the very tips of their toes and up! It's the brand parents can trust and be confident that they are buying quality baby care products their child deserves, at prices better than the national brands.

# 2023-2024 Corporate Equality Index

Rating Workplaces on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender and Queer Equality



Search

FRAUD ALERT: Recently, counterfeit checks purported to be issued by C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC were discovered to be in circulation. If you receive an unexpected check from C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC please do not cash it and contact C&S.

[Home](#) | [About C&S](#) | [Our Stores & Services](#) | [Community & Sustainability](#) | [Careers](#) | [News & Media](#) | [Customer/Partner Login](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Terms of Service & Privacy Policy](#)

© 2024, C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC

**PX6287**

# Kroger and Albertsons Companies Announce Comprehensive Divestiture Plan with C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC in Connection with Proposed Merger



---

NEWS PROVIDED BY

**The Kroger Co. →**

Sep 08, 2023, 08:14 ET

---

*Plan Marks Key Step in Merger Process*

*Both the Kroger and Albertsons Cos. Combination and the Divestiture Sale to C&S will Create Meaningful and Measurable Benefits for Associates, Customers and Communities*

*Agreement with C&S Includes Sale of 413 Stores, 8 Distribution Centers, 2 Offices and 5 Private Label Brands Across 17 States and the District of Columbia  
Extending a Well-Capitalized Competitor into New Geographies*

*Agreement Includes Sale of the QFC, Mariano's and Carrs Brand Names and the Exclusive Licensing Rights to the Albertsons Brand Name in Arizona, California, Colorado and Wyoming*



**PUBLIC**

*C&S, an Industry Leader in Wholesale Grocery Supply and One of the Largest Privately Held Companies in the United States, Brings 104 Years of Food Industry Experience and a Track Record as a Successful Grocery Retailer*

*C&S Agrees to Maintain Collective Bargaining Agreements, Securing the Future of Union Jobs*

*Merger Remains on Track to Close in Early 2024,  
Subject to Regulatory Clearance and Other Closing Conditions*

CINCINNATI and BOISE, Idaho, Sept. 8, 2023 /PRNewswire/ -- The Kroger Co. (NYSE: **KR**) and Albertsons Companies Inc. (NYSE: **ACI**) announced today that they have entered a definitive agreement with C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC for the sale of select stores, banners, distribution centers, offices and private label brands in connection with their **proposed merger** previously announced on October 14, 2022.

The proposed merger will create meaningful and measurable benefits for America's consumers, Kroger and Albertsons associates, and communities that both Kroger and Albertsons serve by expanding access to fresh, affordable food and establishing a more compelling alternative to large, non-union retailers. This comprehensive divestiture plan marks a key next step toward the completion of the merger by extending a well-capitalized competitor into new geographies. The divestiture plan ensures no stores will close as a result of the merger and that all frontline associates will remain employed, all existing collective bargaining agreements will continue, and associates will continue to receive industry-leading health care and pension benefits alongside bargained-for wages.

C&S is an industry leader in wholesale grocery supply and supply chain solutions, with a strong track record as a successful grocery retailer. Founded in 1918 as a supplier to independent grocery stores, C&S services customers of all sizes, supplying more than 7,500 independent supermarkets, retail chain stores and military bases. Grounded in its commitment to feeding families across America, C&S currently operates Grand Union grocery stores and Piggly Wiggly® franchise and corporate-owned stores in the Midwest and Carolinas. C&S is deeply invested in the communities where it operates, and this retail expansion will continue its long-standing mission to keep communities fed. Through its wholesale and retail operations, C&S purchases more than 100,000 products, giving it the ability to provide customers with the best product selection and pricing available. In addition to its franchise and corporate owned supermarkets, C&S provides end-to-end wholesale, supply and marketing services to its retailer customers. C&S also brings experience with the merger process, having been an FTC-approved divestiture buyer in prior grocery

PX6287-002

**PUBLIC**

transactions with a strong track record of successfully transitioning union employees and their associated collective bargaining agreements. In anticipation of the agreement, C&S's 1918 Winter Street Partners retail holding company has been established to ensure a seamless closing process. C&S's depth of industry knowledge, financial strength and commitment to growing its associates' careers makes it the right fit to ensure the divested stores, distribution centers and offices grow and thrive for years to come.

"Following the announcement of our proposed merger with Albertsons Cos., we embarked on a robust and thoughtful process to identify a well-capitalized buyer who will operate as a fierce competitor and ensure divested stores and their associates will continue serving their communities in the ways they do today. C&S achieves all these objectives," said Rodney McMullen, chairman and CEO of The Kroger Co. "C&S is led by an experienced management team with an extensive background in food retail and distribution and has the financial strength to continue investing in associates and the business for the long run. Importantly in our agreement, C&S commits to honoring all collective bargaining agreements which include industry-leading benefits, retaining frontline associates and further investing for growth."

McMullen continued, "We appreciate our incredible associates who support and serve our customers and communities, and who help both of our companies succeed. C&S will offer exciting opportunities for associates to advance their careers – from frontline associates and store leaders to merchants and other professionals. We are confident the associates joining the C&S family will have an amazing opportunity to continue to build a thriving career in the food industry in one of the largest private companies in our country. C&S's strong operational focus and financial resources, along with a comprehensive operational infrastructure included as part of the divestiture agreement, will position it to successfully operate and continue to grow these iconic brands for years to come. C&S is a values-driven organization that is committed to ending hunger while creating healthier communities – now and for future generations."

The divestiture plan fulfills the commitments Kroger and Albertsons Cos. set out in their original merger agreement in October 2022 with regard to divesting stores, including:

- Extending a competitor to new geographies through the sale of stores to a well-capitalized buyer that is led by seasoned operators with a strong balance sheet and a sound business plan;
- Ensuring that no stores will close as a result of the merger;
- Maintaining all current collective bargaining agreements, which include industry-leading healthcare and pension benefits, bargained-for wages, and ensuring frontline associates remain employed; and
- Committing to invest in associates and stores for the long term.





**PUBLIC**

Kroger took several steps to ensure a thoughtful and comprehensive divestiture plan. The terms of the plan support C&S's ability to operate divested stores effectively and efficiently by providing:

- Strong teams, with deep industry expertise and the ability to operate at scale, and to drive growth and operational advancements in the divested business;
- A cohesive set of stores in each geography supported by two regional headquarters as well as banners, and private label brands with strong consumer recognition that will provide C&S with an established base on which to grow its store network; and
- A robust operational infrastructure, including distribution centers and offices to support both the immediate and long-term success of the divested business.

"I have long respected C&S and its leadership team," said Vivek Sankaran, CEO of Albertsons Companies. "I am thrilled that C&S's outstanding capabilities and financial strength will ensure these divestiture stores can continue to grow and serve their communities as they do today. Most importantly, they have made a clear commitment to continuing to invest in and care for associates, including by honoring all collective bargaining agreements currently in place. I echo Rodney's confidence in the bright future ahead for the associates joining the C&S team."

"We look forward to welcoming thousands of new associates to the C&S family and providing them the opportunity to build long and successful careers," said Eric Winn, Chief Operating Officer and designated Chief Executive Officer (effective October 2) of C&S Wholesale Grocers. "As a leader in the grocery industry, we have a strong heritage of value and customer service that is enabled by a deep commitment to our consumers, employees and communities. Today's announcement is another exciting opportunity for C&S to further expand into the retail market, which is an important component of our growth and future success. We look forward to providing a superior shopping experience that delivers both quality and value to our customers."

**Transaction Details**

The divestiture transaction includes 413 stores, along with QFC, Mariano's and Carrs brand names. Stores currently under these banners that are retained by Kroger will be re-bannered into one of the retained Kroger or Albertsons Cos. banners following the close of the transaction. In the four states where C&S will have the license to the Albertsons banner, Kroger will re-banner the retained stores following the close of



**PUBLIC**

the merger with Albertsons Cos. Kroger will maintain the Albertsons banner in the remaining states. In addition, Kroger will divest the Debi Lilly Design, Primo Taglio, Open Nature, ReadyMeals and Waterfront Bistro private label brands.

The number of stores contained in the divestiture plan by geography is as follows:

- WA: 104 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- CA: 66 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- CO: 52 Albertsons Cos. stores
- OR: 49 Albertsons Cos. and Kroger stores
- TX/LA: 28 Albertsons Cos. stores
- AZ: 24 Albertsons Cos. stores
- NV: 15 Albertsons Cos. stores
- IL: 14 Kroger stores
- AK: 14 Albertsons Cos. stores
- ID: 13 Albertsons Cos. stores
- NM: 12 Albertsons Cos. stores
- MT/UT/WY: 12 Albertsons Cos. stores
- DC/MD/VA: 10 Harris Teeter stores

The above stores (regardless of banner) will be divested by Kroger following the closing of the merger with Albertsons Cos.

**Additional Terms of the Transaction**

The definitive purchase agreement has customary representations and warranties and covenants of a transaction of its type. The transaction also provides a comprehensive operational infrastructure including eight distribution centers, two offices, five private label brands, and expert district, division and functional associates, to ensure C&S can continue to operate the divested stores competitively and cohesively with no disruption to the associate or customer experience. All fuel centers and pharmacies associated with the divested stores will remain with the stores and continue to operate.



**PUBLIC**

Subject to fulfillment of customary closing conditions, including FTC and other governmental clearance, and the completion of the Kroger-Albertsons merger, C&S will pay Kroger an all-cash consideration of approximately \$1.9 billion, including customary adjustments.

Prior to the closing, Kroger may, in connection with securing FTC and other governmental clearance, require C&S to purchase up to an additional 237 stores in certain geographies. If additional stores are added to the transaction, C&S will pay to Kroger additional cash consideration based upon an agreed upon formula.

As a result of the comprehensive divestiture plan announced with C&S, Kroger has exercised its right under the merger agreement to sell what would have been the SpinCo business to C&S. Consequently, the spin-off previously contemplated by Kroger and Albertsons Cos. is no longer a requirement under the merger agreement and will no longer be pursued by Kroger and Albertsons Cos.

**Merger creates meaningful benefits for customers, associates and communities**

The divestiture plan is another key step toward the completion of the proposed merger between Kroger and Albertsons Companies. The combination will bring together two complementary companies and create meaningful and measurable benefits for customers, associates and communities. The combination will advance Kroger's *Leading with Fresh, Accelerating with Digital* strategy, which is grounded in Fresh, *Our Brands*, personalization and seamless. By doing so, the combined company will continue to invest in improving the customer experience and serving more communities across the country with fresh, affordable food. With a family of well-known, trusted brands, the combined company will offer customers lower prices and more choices for the fresh foods customers need, want and love – all with a seamless, omnichannel shopping experience.

The combination will allow Kroger and Albertsons Cos. to unlock significant benefits, including:

**PUBLIC**

- **Advancing a Brighter Future for Our Associates.** The combined company will benefit associates seeking to grow their careers. Kroger added more than 100,000 good-paying union jobs since 2012, and it anticipates continuing on this trajectory. The retailer committed to investing \$1 billion in improving associates' wages and comprehensive benefits post close. This commitment builds on the \$1.9 billion in incremental investments Kroger made in wages and comprehensive benefits since 2018. The combined company has also committed to providing associates with programs aimed at continuing education and financial literacy following the completion of the merger. The combination will create a compelling alternative to large, non-union competitors.
- **Serving More of America with Fresh, High-Quality and Affordable Food.** Kroger built its business model on a foundation of bringing customers lower prices and more choices for the foods their families need to thrive. The retailer committed to investing \$500 million beginning day one post close to reduce prices for customers in stores across the U.S. An incremental \$1.3 billion will also be invested to enhance the customer experience. The combination advances Kroger's work to make its products more affordable and accessible to more families, ultimately supporting a food system that will feed people across the U.S. for years to come.
- **Driving Meaningful Improvements Where It Matters Most.** The combination will create more opportunities to invest in communities across America as the company continues its journey to eliminate hunger and food waste. In June 2023, Kroger announced its commitment to donate 10 billion meals as a combined company upon completion of the proposed merger to families across the country by 2030. Putting this commitment into context, ten billion meals are enough to feed every person in the cities of Seattle, Denver, Chicago and Boston every meal, every day, for nearly two years. As a result of a strategic focus on donating surplus fresh food and charitable giving, the combined company will accelerate its ability to feed its neighbors and reduce waste, especially food waste.

The merger remains on track to close in early 2024, subject to the receipt of required regulatory clearance and other customary closing conditions, including receipt of clearance under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976. Kroger and Albertsons Cos. remain committed to working cooperatively with the regulators and all other interested parties to complete the transaction and unlock the many benefits it offers.

Read more about the combined company's commitment to customers, associates and communities at [www.krogeralbertsons.com](http://www.krogeralbertsons.com)



**PUBLIC****Kroger Second Quarter 2023 Earnings Results and Conference Call**

In a separate press release issued today, Kroger reported its second quarter 2023 results.

Kroger's quarterly conference call with investors will be broadcast as scheduled at 10 a.m. (ET) on September 8, 2023 at [ir.kroger.com](http://ir.kroger.com). An on-demand replay of the webcast will be available at approximately 1 p.m. (ET) on Friday, September 8, 2023.

**Advisors**

Citi and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC are serving as financial advisors and Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP and Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP are serving as legal counsel to Kroger.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Credit Suisse are serving as financial advisors and Jenner & Block LLP is serving as corporate legal counsel and White & Case LLP and Debevoise & Plimpton LLP are serving as antitrust legal counsel to Albertsons Cos.

**About Kroger**

At The **Kroger** Co. (NYSE: **KR**), we are dedicated to our Purpose: To Feed the Human Spirit™. We are, across our family of companies nearly half a million associates who serve over 11 million customers daily through a seamless digital shopping experience and retail food stores under a variety of **banner names**, serving America through food inspiration and uplift, and creating #ZeroHungerZeroWaste communities by 2025. To learn more about us, visit our [newsroom](#) and [investor relations](#) site.

**About Albertsons Companies, Inc.**

Albertsons Companies is a leading food and drug retailer in the United States. As of June 17, 2023, the Company operated 2,272 retail food and drug stores with 1,726 pharmacies, 401 associated fuel centers, 22 dedicated distribution centers and 19 manufacturing facilities. The Company operates stores across 34 states and the District of Columbia with 24 banners including Albertsons, Safeway, Vons, Jewel-Osco, Shaw's, Acme, Tom Thumb, Randalls, United Supermarkets, Pavilions, Star Market, Haggen, Carrs, Kings Food Markets and Balducci's Food Lovers Market. The Company is committed to helping people across the country live better lives by making a meaningful difference, neighborhood by neighborhood. In 2022, along with the Albertsons Companies Foundation, the Company contributed more than \$200 million in food and financial support, including more than \$40 million through our Nourishing Neighbors Program to ensure those living in our communities and those impacted by disasters have enough to eat.

PX6287-008

**PUBLIC****About C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC**

C&S Wholesale Grocers, LLC is an industry leader in supply chain solutions and wholesale grocery supply in the United States. Founded in 1918 as a supplier to independent grocery stores, C&S now services customers of all sizes, supplying more than 7,500 independent supermarkets, chain stores, military bases and institutions with over 100,000 different products. We are an engaged corporate citizen, supporting causes that positively impact our communities. To learn more, please visit [www.cswg.com](http://www.cswg.com).

This press release contains certain statements that constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of federal securities laws, including statements regarding the effects of the proposed transaction and divestiture plan. These statements are based on the assumptions and beliefs of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. management in light of the information currently available to them. Such statements are indicated by words or phrases such as "accelerate," "anticipates," "create," "committed," "confident," "continue," "deliver," "driving," "expect," "future," "guidance," "positioned," "strategy," "target," "synergies," "trends," and "will." Various uncertainties and other factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements. These include the specific risk factors identified in "Risk Factors" in each of Kroger's and Albertsons Cos.' annual report on Form 10-K for the last fiscal year and any subsequent filings, as well as the following: the expected timing and likelihood of completion of the proposed transaction and divestiture plan, including the timing, receipt and terms and conditions of any required governmental and regulatory clearance of the proposed transaction and divestiture plan; the impact of the proposed divestiture plan; the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the merger agreement or divestiture agreement; the outcome of any legal proceedings that may be instituted against the parties and others following announcement of the merger agreement and proposed transaction or divestiture plan; the inability to consummate the proposed transaction or divestiture plan due to the failure to satisfy other conditions to complete the proposed transaction or divestiture plan; risks that the proposed transaction disrupts current plans and operations of Kroger and Albertsons Cos.; the ability to identify and recognize the anticipated benefits of the proposed transaction, including expectations and synergies; the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the proposed transaction or divestiture plan; and the ability of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. to successfully integrate their businesses and related operations; the ability of Kroger to maintain an investment grade credit rating; risks related to the potential impact of general economic, political and market factors on the companies or the proposed transaction. The ability of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. to achieve the goals for the proposed transaction may also be affected by their ability to manage the factors identified above.





**PUBLIC**

The forward-looking statements by Kroger and Albertsons Cos. included in this press release speak only as of the date the statements were made. Neither Kroger nor Albertsons Cos. assumes the obligation to update the information contained herein unless required by applicable law. Please refer to the reports and filings of Kroger and Albertsons Cos. with the Securities and Exchange Commission for a further discussion of the risks and uncertainties that affect them and their respective businesses.

SOURCE The Kroger Co.



**PX6347**

6/14/24, 5:36 PM

C&S Wholesale paves the way for Grand Union redux | Supermarket News



Wikimedia Commons

NEWS > RETAIL & FINANCIAL

# C&S Wholesale paves the way for Grand Union redux



C&S Wholesale Grocers acquired the rights to the Grand Union banner in 2001 as part of the supermarket chain's asset liquidation. Above, a Grand Union store in 2006.

Iconic supermarket banner revived with 12-store purchase out of Tops-Price Chopper merger

[Russell Redman 1](#) | Nov 09, 2021

6/14/24, 5:36 PM

C&amp;S Wholesale paves the way for Grand Union redux | Supermarket News

C&S Wholesale Grocers is bringing back a venerable name from the supermarket industry's past: Grand Union.

With the [closing of the Price Chopper/Market 32 and Tops Friendly Markets merger](#), Keene, N.H.-based C&S said Tuesday that it plans to buy 12 Tops supermarkets and convert them to Grand Union grocery stores. Financial terms of the deal weren't disclosed. The locations, 11 in New York and one in Vermont, will be run by C&S affiliate GU Markets LLC.

**Related:** [C&S Wholesale Grocers to acquire Piggly Wiggly Midwest](#)

"The Grand Union stores will offer competitive prices on a wide variety of fresh foods and an extensive assortment of brand name groceries, as well as our signature private brands," C&S Wholesale Grocers CEO Bob Palmer said in a statement. "Each store will contain localized assortments to meet their shoppers' needs. We are very excited to bring this iconic supermarket back to the communities it has fed for generations and continue our legacy of braggingly happy customers."

C&S obtained the rights to the Grand Union banner through GU Holdings, an affiliate formed in 2001 to [acquire 185 Grand Union stores](#). After a series of management changes and Chapter 11 filings between 1995 and 2000, Wayne, N.J.-based Grand Union Co. had opted to liquidate its assets, auctioning off most of its approximately 200 stores to its distributor C&S, which in turn [sold the majority of those locations to buyers](#) including Ahold USA, Shaw's Supermarkets, Delhaize America and Pathmark Stores. Tops, then part of Ahold USA, added 22 of the Grand Union stores.

**Related:** [Ex-Stop & Shop chief Mark McGowan joins C&S Wholesale Grocers](#)



*C&S will rebanner the acquired Tops stores with an updated Grand Union logo.*

In 2005, C&S acquired 12 Tops stores in New York and in 2006 [reopened them as Grand Union locations](#), the banner that the supermarkets held when they were sold to Tops. Then in 2012, Tops [acquired 21 supermarkets](#) in upstate New York and Vermont — mostly under the Grand Union banner — from C&S affiliate GU Family Markets and [finished converting them to Tops stores](#) in 2013.

C&S said Tuesday that the new Grand Union stores being added from the Price Chopper/Tops agreement will be located in Cooperstown, Cortland, Norwich, Owego, Peru, Rome, Saranac Lake, Sherrill, Warrensburg and Watertown (two locations), N.Y., and in Rutland, Vt.

Plans call for the transaction to close in the coming weeks and grand reopenings for the Grand Union stores to be held from mid-January to mid-February 2022, C&S reported. The

6/14/24, 5:36 PM

C&amp;S Wholesale paves the way for Grand Union redux | Supermarket News

distributor said it will continue to recognize the union workforce at those locations.



C&S said the Grand Union relaunch reflects its retail expansion, most recently including the addition of 11 stores via the acquisition of Piggly Wiggly Midwest.

C&S noted that the relaunch of Grand Union marks another expansion of its retail presence, coming just months after its [acquisition of Sheboygan, Wis.-based Piggly Wiggly Midwest](#), which added 11 Piggly Wiggly corporate-run stores. Currently, C&S licenses the Piggly Wiggly banner to about 530 independently owned and operated supermarkets in 17 states through its Piggly Wiggly LLC subsidiary. Most of the stores are located in the Southeast.

The day after announcing the Piggly Wiggly Midwest acquisition, C&S reported the [hiring of former Stop & Shop president Mark McGowan](#) as senior vice president of retail, a newly created position. At the time, Palmer said McGowan will lead the company's expansion into the retail and franchise space, which he described as "an active part of C&S' growth strategy."

"With our recent announcement of the purchase of Piggly Wiggly Midwest, this is another very exciting opportunity for C&S to further expand into the retail market," stated Rick Cohen, executive chairman at C&S Wholesale Grocers. "This is an important component of our growth and future success. The Grand Union stores will showcase C&S's already successful retail strategies and be supported by our strong wholesale supply chain and programs to deliver solid retail performance."

The nation's largest grocery distributor, C&S supplies over 7,700 independent supermarkets, chain stores, military bases and institutions, offering more than 137,000 products.

**PUBLIC**

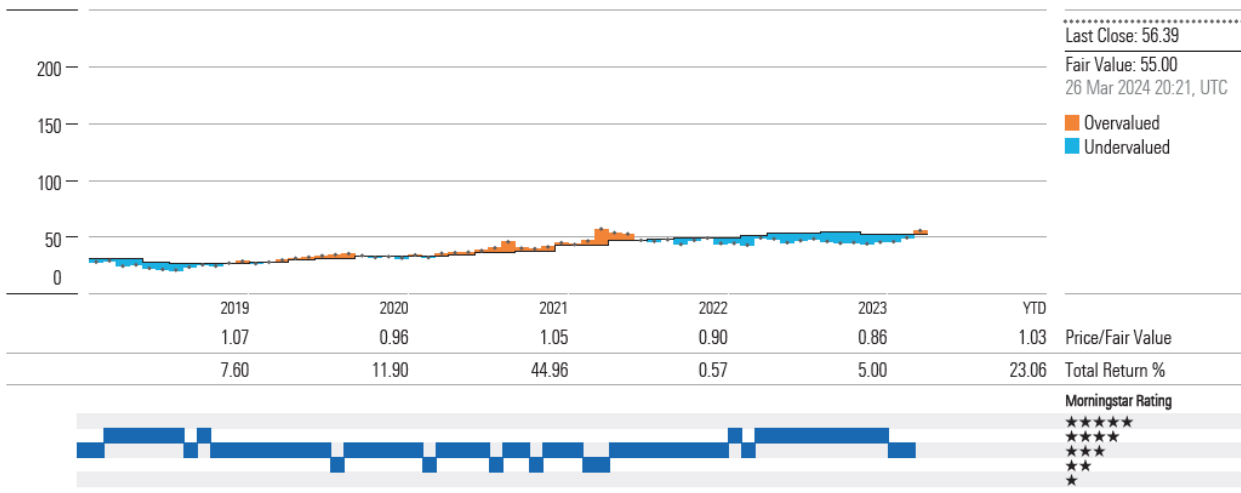
**PX6352**



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

<b>Last Price</b> 56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	<b>Fair Value Estimate</b> 55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	<b>Price/FVE</b> 1.03	<b>Market Cap</b> 40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	<b>Economic Moat™</b> ☹ None	<b>Equity Style Box</b> Mid Value	<b>Uncertainty</b> Low	<b>Capital Allocation</b> Exemplary	<b>ESG Risk Rating Assessment<sup>1</sup></b> 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC
---	---	--------------------------	---	---------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------	--	--

## Price vs. Fair Value



Total Return % as of 25 Mar 2024. Last Close as of 26 Mar 2024. Fair Value as of 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC.

### Contents

- Business Description
- Business Strategy & Outlook (26 Mar 2024)
- Bulls Say / Bears Say (26 Mar 2024)
- Economic Moat (26 Mar 2024)
- Fair Value and Profit Drivers (26 Mar 2024)
- Risk and Uncertainty (26 Mar 2024)
- Capital Allocation (26 Mar 2024)
- Analyst Notes Archive
- Financials
- ESG Risk
- Appendix
- Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

## Competitive Landscape Likely to Weigh on Kroger's Margins, Prompts No-Moat Rating

### Business Strategy & Outlook Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

With over 2,700 locations across the United States and a portfolio of over 20 different banners, no-moat Kroger is one of the nation's leading grocery retailers. It built its vast footprint through expansion of its namesake banner along with numerous acquisitions of competing chains, giving it an ingrained presence in many US communities. Considering this, an immense top line (eclipsing \$150 billion in fiscal 2023) that brings a strong standing with suppliers, and its loyalty membership program, Kroger's competitive standing appears enviable at first glance.

However, we find the grocery industry to be intensely competitive and believe Kroger faces abundant pressure from an array of retail outlets such as supercenters, warehouse clubs, hard discounters, and online channels, making it difficult to carve a durable edge. Given the virtual absence of switching costs and the grocery industry's mature nature, food retailers rely on promotional discounting and convenience to drive traffic and top-line growth. Despite its pronounced national scale, we don't think Kroger boasts a resounding low-price value proposition or offers a differentiated shopping environment relative to its peers that would consistently drive traffic to its stores. Additionally, while we take a favorable view of Kroger's ability to promote in-store discounts and fuel rewards directly to its loyalty members (over 90% of transaction volume is tied to a loyalty card), competing retailers offer similar free membership programs.

### Important Disclosure

The conduct of Morningstar's analysts is governed by Code of Ethics/Code of Conduct Policy, Personal Security Trading Policy (or an equivalent of), and Investment Research Policy. For information regarding conflicts of interest, please visit: <http://global.morningstar.com/equitydisclosures>.


The primary analyst covering this company does not own its stock.

<sup>1</sup>The ESG Risk Rating Assessment is a representation of Sustainalytics' ESG Risk Rating.

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment¹
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

Sector	Industry
 Consumer Defensive	Grocery Stores

## Business Description

Kroger is the leading U.S. grocer, with 2,719 supermarkets operating under several banners throughout the country at the end of fiscal 2022. Around 83% of stores have pharmacies, while nearly 60% also sell fuel. The company also operates roughly 120 fine jewelry stores. Kroger features a leading private-label offering and manufactures around 30% of its own-brand units (and more than 40% of its grocery own-label assortment) itself in 33 food production plants nationwide. Kroger is a top-two grocer in most of its major markets (as of early 2021, according to company data). Virtually all of Kroger's sales come from the United States. Kroger has offered to acquire Albertsons in a \$25 billion deal; if the transaction is approved by regulators, it should close in 2024.

From an online perspective, consumers continue to leverage the convenience that click-and-collect and home delivery provide, turning the traditional brick-and-mortar retail relationship into an increasingly digital experience. We commend Kroger for adapting to digital ordering trends by introducing in-store pickup options and partnering with Ocado to build out an e-commerce fulfillment system, though we think its aspirations to satisfy customer's evolving purchasing habits are met with unfavorable unit economics associated with online fulfillment of grocery items that are already selling at thin margins.

### Bulls Say Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

- ▶ Kroger's loyalty membership program allows the firm to personalize its promotional activity, driving traffic to its stores.
- ▶ With a number-one or -two standing in most of its major markets, Kroger's 2,700 stores are well ingrained in communities across the US, which should prompt recurring foot traffic.
- ▶ Consumer demand for groceries tends to be very stable year to year, which helps deter wide swings in supply and demand.

### Bears Say Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

- ▶ The unit economics of digital order fulfillment are less favorable than traditional brick-and-mortar shopping and are likely to weigh on Kroger's margins.
- ▶ Kroger operates in a highly competitive industry and is likely to face perpetual price pressure from larger peers like Walmart and Costco.
- ▶ The grocery industry is mature, leaving little room for Kroger to expand its physical footprint.

### Economic Moat Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

We are downgrading our moat rating for Kroger to none from narrow, as we no longer believe the grocery store giant has a durable competitive edge. Kroger faces stiff price competition from a wide array of retail peers that make it difficult to carve out a structural cost advantage, in our view. Furthermore, while consumer loyalty to a given supermarket banner often drives repeat foot traffic, we think there are too many alternative shopping destinations for Kroger and its portfolio of banners to earn a brand-driven intangible asset.

Kroger's status as one of the nation's leading grocers appears enviable at first glance, but we believe the firm faces strong competition from low-price retailers such as wide-moat Walmart (and Sam's Club), wide-moat Costco, and other hard discounters. For one, we don't believe Kroger has a differentiated operating model that would allow it to consistently price below competitors. For instance, Costco and Aldi save costs by selling a limited assortment of stock-keeping units in high volumes (around 4,000 and 1,500 SKUs per store, respectively), whereas Kroger sells a wide array of about 80,000 SKUs per store, about on par with no-moat Target. Furthermore, we don't think the firm benefits from product category diversification to the same degree as retailers such as Target and Walmart that would allow it to

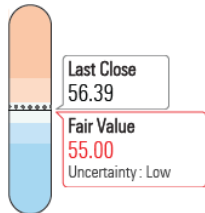
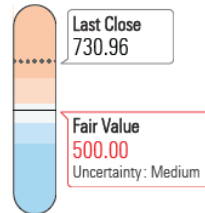
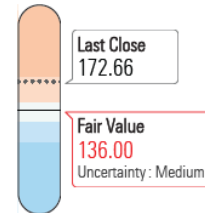
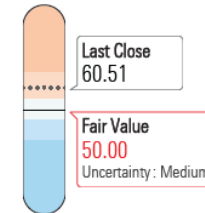
© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

<b>Last Price</b> 56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	<b>Fair Value Estimate</b> 55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	<b>Price/FVE</b> 1.03	<b>Market Cap</b> 40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	<b>Economic Moat™</b> None	<b>Equity Style Box</b> Mid Value	<b>Uncertainty</b> Low	<b>Capital Allocation</b> Exemplary	<b>ESG Risk Rating Assessment<sup>1</sup></b> 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC
---	---	--------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------	--	--

## Competitors

	The Kroger Co KR	Costco Wholesale Corp COST	Target Corp TGT	Walmart Inc WMT
				
<b>Economic Moat</b>	None	Wide	None	Wide
<b>Currency</b>	USD	USD	USD	USD
<b>Fair Value</b>	55.00 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	500.00 26 Mar 2024 01:44, UTC	136.00 26 Mar 2024 02:46, UTC	50.00 29 Feb 2024 14:45, UTC
<b>1-Star Price</b>	68.75	675.00	183.60	67.50
<b>5-Star Price</b>	44.00	350.00	95.20	35.00
<b>Assessment</b>	Fairly Valued 25 Mar 2024	Significantly Overvalued 25 Mar 2024	Overvalued 25 Mar 2024	Overvalued 26 Mar 2024
<b>Morningstar Rating</b>	★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC	★ 26 Mar 2024 01:46, UTC	★★ 26 Mar 2024 02:47, UTC	★★ 25 Mar 2024 21:17, UTC
<b>Analyst</b>	Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst	Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst	Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst	Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst
<b>Capital Allocation</b>	Exemplary	Exemplary	Exemplary	Standard
<b>Price/Fair Value</b>	1.03	1.46	1.27	1.21
<b>Price/Sales</b>	0.27	1.31	0.74	0.76
<b>Price/Book</b>	3.47	15.62	5.93	5.82
<b>Price/Earning</b>	18.91	47.84	19.31	31.71
<b>Dividend Yield</b>	2.02%	0.56%	2.54%	1.28%
<b>Market Cap</b>	40.29 Bil	324.18 Bil	79.72 Bil	488.08 Bil
<b>52-Week Range</b>	42.10—57.26	476.75—787.08	102.93—175.53	47.59—61.66
<b>Investment Style</b>	Mid Value	Large Core	Large Value	Large Core

indirectly subsidize lower grocery prices; about 50% of Target's sales are apparel, hardlines, and home furnishings and 30% of Walmart's are general merchandise, which carry higher margins than grocery items. As a result, we think Kroger has to meticulously manage its operating expenses in order to keep prices within a reasonable distance of its peers. Kroger has driven operational efficiencies in recent years—reducing operating, general, and administrative expenses from nearly 20.5% of retail sales excluding fuel in 2017 to 18.5% in 2022—but we are wary of its ability to consistently find cost savings across its business that would prompt a structural cost advantage over its rivals.

The intensity of competition at Kroger's 2,700 supermarkets likely differs by each local market because consumers do not typically travel long distances to go grocery shopping. As such, we think Kroger faces tougher competition in some cities than it does in others; not all markets are conducive to Walmart's massive supercenters or Costco's warehouses, and some may be conducive to both. This makes us consider whether Kroger actually competes at the local level with larger, low-price peers. Per its 2006 annual report, supercenters held at least the third-largest share in 34 of Kroger's 44 defined major

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment <sup>1</sup>
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

market areas (77%), which we believe eliminates any contention that Kroger's stores benefit from a location advantage (we don't think this has changed much in the last 18 years). We think the company's long-term downward trend in operating margin is indicative of the intense competitive landscape, as adjusted operating margin has declined from about 5.0% in fiscal 2000 to 3.3% in fiscal 2022.

Regarding supermarkets more specifically, despite Kroger's vast footprint and its leading 14% market share of the domestic supermarket industry (per Euromonitor), we don't think national scale alone provides Kroger with a defensible moat. Kroger's immense size does have benefits, such as the ability to leverage supplier relationships and spread advertising costs across a larger sales base. However, in our view, competitive advantages for supermarkets are locally determined, and we do not believe a supermarket's moat is augmented by simply expanding its store base. To illustrate this point, we do not see evidence that Kroger, with a 10-year average EBIT per square foot of \$20.50 and average EBIT margin of about 3.0%, operates more efficiently on a pure store-level or margin basis than smaller supermarket peers such as Weis Markets (\$11.70, 3.1%), Ingles Markets (\$16.90, 4.3%), Village Super Market (\$26.80, 2.2%), and Publix (\$55.50, 8.1%). As such, we think local operators can adequately compete with larger chains in particular geographic areas despite not having pronounced national scale.

We also don't think Kroger's deep set of transaction and customer data is suggestive of an intangible asset-based moat, though it does benefit the company in some areas. For instance, we believe Kroger's ability to position and price its private-label products in a way that's complementary to national brands is aided by its data. While we look favorably on Kroger's private-label offerings, as margins typically land 600-800 basis points ahead of nationally branded sales, we don't think the company's private brands, which constitute about 27% of retail sales excluding fuel, are a source of significant differentiation relative to rivals like Walmart (20% private-label penetration), Target (33%), or Costco (27%).

The company's loyalty member base allows it to personalize promotions and entice recurring foot traffic, evidenced by the fact that over 90% of transaction volume is tied to Kroger's loyalty card. Still, we don't think Kroger's data or loyalty/reward benefits give it an inordinate advantage over peers. For one, Kroger's membership program is free; thus, shoppers are not making an active decision to divert a majority of their wallet to Kroger's portfolio of supermarkets (as they would at Costco or Sam's Club). Also, competing retailers offer free rewards programs that are similar to Kroger's. Target touts having 100 million members signed up for its free Target Circle membership, where members earn 1% cash back on purchases and other benefits. As such, we do not view Kroger's data and loyalty program as differentiated enough to prompt a competitive edge.


Kroger operates fuel stations (about 10% of sales) at about 60% of its supermarkets, designed to drive store traffic as the retailer offers fuel rewards through its loyalty program. While we like Kroger's efforts

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★

26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment <sup>1</sup>
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

to drive recurring traffic, we don't think its fuel business is differentiated enough to result in a structural competitive edge. For example, Albertsons and Meijer offer fuel rewards programs similar to Kroger's at their own supermarkets, and Walmart+ members receive fuel savings at 13,000 gas stations across the country. As such, we think Kroger's fuel business and fuel rewards are replicable by competing retailers.

As it pertains to e-commerce, we think Kroger is in a difficult position to balance profitable unit economics with customer satisfaction. Kroger has stayed on top of digital ordering trends in recent years by developing its omnichannel capabilities (digital sales are around \$12 billion) that comprise in-store pickup at over 2,200 locations and home delivery. The firm has also rolled out a handful of automated fulfillment centers with Ocado to fill online grocery orders, though it has recently hinted at slowing the pace of expansion. However, the grocery industry's low margins make it difficult to add fulfillment costs without turning unit economics negative, and Kroger is no exception, in our view. We think Kroger's online investments are necessary to meet the evolving purchasing habits of consumers but are a net negative for the retailer, as larger firms like Walmart can better absorb the added fulfillment costs. We do think Kroger is at least partially insulated from digital threats, given that the majority of grocery spending is still done in brick-and-mortar stores (about 90%, per Euromonitor).

## Fair Value and Profit Drivers Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

We are raising our fair value estimate to \$55 per share from \$53, despite the negative effects of our moat rating downgrade to none from narrow. While we don't believe Kroger has a durable competitive edge over lower-priced peers and view future margin compression as likely (we model a 2.8% midcycle operating margin versus 2.9% previously), we still think the firm benefits from stable end-market demand and thus think Kroger is capable of expanding its top line at a low-single-digit pace. Our lower margin outlook is offset by our slightly lower capital expenditure forecast (2.3% of sales versus 2.5% previously) as we credit Kroger's early investments in digital fulfillment, thus prompting modestly higher free cash flow over our 10-year forecast. Our fair value estimate implies a forward fiscal 2024 price/earnings multiple of about 12 times and enterprise value/EBITDA of about 6.5 times.

Despite navigating a competitive landscape, Kroger benefits from demand stability as grocery spending is nondiscretionary in nature, with nominal food-at-home spending per capita (which we estimate was around \$3,200 in 2023) typically increasing at a low-single-digit annual pace. As such, we think Kroger can increase comparable-store sales (excluding fuel) at a rate roughly equivalent to the sum of our expectations for annual US population growth (which we peg around 50 basis points) and food price inflation (which we estimate to be about 200 basis points longer term), or about 2.5%. Our comp growth forecast is a stark contrast to the firm's five-year average growth of 4.6%, though we attribute the bulk of Kroger's recent top-line expansion to outsize food inflation; per the Bureau of Labor Statistics, food prices at the end of 2023 were 25% ahead of 2019 levels. In contrast, we estimate food-at-home prices during 2001-19 expanded at a compound annual growth rate of about 2.0%, consistent with our long-

# The Kroger Co KR ★★★

26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment <sup>1</sup>
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

term outlook.

While we think Kroger can expand its top line at a pace roughly commensurate with overall grocery spending, we think it will suffer modest margin degradation amid intense price competition. Its operating margin was in a downward trend for about two decades before the pandemic (from about 5.0% in the early 2000s to around 2.4% in 2019) as the company grappled with the disruptive expansion of low-price retail outlets, most notably supercenters (Walmart) and warehouse clubs (Costco and Sam's Club). Kroger's aggressive digital pursuit and the added costs associated with online order fulfillment added to margin headwinds in the late 2010s. However, strong top-line growth over the past four years and scale benefits from continued growth of its online business helped reverse the downward margin trajectory thanks to leveraging operating, general, and administrative expenses. We estimate OG&A expenses excluding fuel were just under 19% of sales in fiscal 2023, a nearly 100-basis-point improvement compared with 2019. We calculate Kroger's fiscal 2023 adjusted operating margin of 3.3% also was nearly 100 basis points ahead of the 2.4% in 2019. While we are impressed by Kroger's recent operating results and profit expansion (adjusted earnings per share have more than doubled since 2019 to \$4.80 in fiscal 2023), we expect operating margin to be pressured in the near term before reaching our 2.8% midcycle forecast. Without a resounding low-price value proposition compared with larger peers or a differentiated shopping experience, we expect Kroger to resort to promotional discounting in order to drive foot traffic, weighing on gross margin. We think Kroger's ability to improve store and supply chain productivity will help to partially offset wage pressures, as we forecast OG&A expenses per store to grow at low-single-digit pace (slightly ahead of 2.0% annually) over our 10-year explicit forecast.

We expect Kroger to allocate around \$3.5 billion-\$4.0 billion annually for in-store remodels and continued development of its digital capabilities, equating to an average of about \$1.4 million in capital expenditures per store. We do not forecast future store growth as we believe the industry is mature and opportunities for Kroger to expand its footprint are minimal.


### Risk and Uncertainty Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

We are upgrading our Morningstar Uncertainty Rating for Kroger to Low from Medium. Kroger benefits from stability in end-market demand as food-at-home spending per capita tends to increase at a low-single-digit percentage annually, with growth averaging about 3% over the past two decades. The nondiscretionary nature of grocery spending and the industry's slow growth trajectory make it relatively seamless for Kroger to forecast consumption trends compared with retailers selling discretionary or hard goods.

However, grocery retailing is a highly competitive industry, and Kroger faces ample competition from lower-priced peers. With a vast assortment of food retailers for consumers to choose from and a virtual absence of switching costs, we think Kroger is susceptible to deteriorating margins as low-price peers



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment¹
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

attempt to take market share in a mature industry via promotional discounting. This dynamic is already evidenced by Kroger’s two-decade-long downward trend in operating margin, from about 5% in the early 2000s to about 3% today.

Growing digital competition from the likes of Walmart and wide-moat Amazon also poses a threat to Kroger, as we believe the unit economics of in-store pickup and home delivery are less favorable than traditional brick-and-mortar shopping. We credit Kroger for addressing consumers’ evolving purchasing habits by prioritizing growth in digital ordering and for establishing a partnership with Ocado to build automated fulfillment centers, but we think building a durable online fulfillment business requires significant fixed costs and thus scale before turning profitable.

We don’t think Kroger suffers from material environmental, social, and governance risks. The most prevalent concerns relate to a possible data breach, food safety issues associated with its private-label offering, and degradation in relationships with its more than 400,000 employees.

### Capital Allocation Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 26 Mar 2024

We assign Kroger an Exemplary Morningstar Capital Allocation Rating due to its balance sheet health, lucrative investments to reduce costs and improve productivity, and favorable shareholder distributions.

We believe Kroger has an enviable balance sheet, as its \$12 billion in long-term debt and finance lease obligations as of year-end fiscal 2023 appears very manageable. We estimate net debt/adjusted EBITDA stands at a conservative 1.3 times, and an interest coverage ratio of 11 times (averaging 7 times since Rodney McMullen took the helm in 2014) provides ample financial flexibility, in our view. Additionally, Kroger sells high-frequency grocery products while enjoying prolonged payable terms with its suppliers, keeping working capital highly liquid. With minimal working capital outlays and steady growth in per capita grocery spending, the company is able to consistently generate positive free cash flow, which we don’t expect to change.

From an investment perspective, we believe McMullen and the remainder of Kroger’s executive team have diligently responded to changes in consumers’ buying habits in recent years. Despite our negative view of the unit economics behind online grocery fulfillment, we commend Kroger for establishing a partnership with Ocado in 2018 to build out automated fulfillment centers, as we believe the firm needed to adapt to changes in purchasing preferences. We also look favorably upon Kroger’s aspirations to build out its in-store pickup options (available at more than 2,200 stores), which we think offers more favorable unit economics than home delivery while still engaging customers at the store level.

Furthermore, we commend Kroger for continued investments in growing and innovating its private-label business, which constitutes about \$30 billion in annual sales (around one fourth of fresh and

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment <sup>1</sup>
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

nonperishable food sales). The firm consistently brings new products and brands to market, and we estimate private-label margins typically land around 600-800 basis points ahead of Kroger’s margin on nationally branded product sales. We also think Kroger’s strong private-label portfolio augments its negotiating power with suppliers and allows it to strategically position its products in a way that complements its nationally branded product assortment.

Kroger has relentlessly focused on reducing costs and driving productivity improvements throughout its stores and across its supply chain. Management said Kroger has enjoyed six consecutive years (dating back to fiscal 2018) of delivering \$1 billion in annual cost savings, which collectively stem from leveraging data to improve in-store and supply chain processes and gaining expertise required to lower the cost of omnichannel fulfillment. Given the competitive retail backdrop, we think Kroger’s investments in productivity (average capital expenditure per store since 2014 has exceeded \$1 million) are essential to stay price-competitive with larger retail peers.

Kroger’s record of shareholder distributions appears appropriate. The retailer has allocated about \$12 billion cumulatively toward share repurchases since 2014 (about 25% of cumulative cash from operations), helping to drive over a 25% reduction in shares outstanding. We were impressed by management’s decision to allocate the proceeds from the sale of its convenience stores in 2018 to fund an accelerated share-repurchase program at a price of about \$26 per share (below our fair value estimate of about \$30 at the time) following a steep decline in the stock price. The firm also offers a modest annual dividend, with a payout ratio that typically lands in the 20%-25% range. We expect the retailer to continue distributing excess cash to shareholders via both repurchases and dividends.

## Analyst Notes Archive

**Kroger Earnings: Promotions Help Drive Traffic Gains While Margins Prove Resilient** Noah Rohr, Equity Analyst, 7 Mar 2024


As we expected, narrow-moat Kroger adequately navigated disinflationary headwinds and value-seeking consumers in its fiscal fourth quarter. Identical sales (excluding fuel and effects of the terminated Express Scripts agreement) expanded 0.1% after lapping a difficult 6% prior-year comparison. Management said traffic increased as promotions lured consumers back to its stores, and it reaffirmed its commitment to volume growth in fiscal 2024. While top-line results did not come as a surprise to us—full-year identical sales growth of 2.3% was in line with management’s guidance of 2.1%-2.5%—full-year adjusted earnings per share of \$4.76 outpaced our \$4.52 forecast as margins proved resilient amid favorable private-label penetration and lower supply chain costs.

We’ve been impressed by Kroger’s ability to respond to price competition, and we do not think its attempted acquisition of Albertsons would change its competitive standing. However, we do not expect an abatement in competitive forces in the cutthroat grocery industry, and we think Kroger may need to

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment¹
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

rely on continued promotional activity to drive traffic in the following quarters. The results appeared to assuage investors’ concerns about how Kroger’s margins and profits would withstand a weaker sales environment, with the stock rallying over 9% on the day of the earnings release. Still, we do not plan to alter our \$53 fair value estimate materially. We view the shares as a touch rich, particularly against a weak consumer spending backdrop.

In our view, management’s fiscal 2024 identical sales growth outlook of 0.25%-1.75% (which trails the 10-year prepandemic average of about 3%) seems to reflect these impending headwinds. Also, we think persistent food inflation—the US Department of Agriculture forecasts food-at-home prices to rise 1.6% in 2024 but cites a wide prediction interval from negative 1.8% to 5.3%—and consumers’ willingness to increase spending in discount channels could temper Kroger’s prospects.

### **Kroger, Albertsons: As We Expected, Federal Trade Commission Sues to Block the Combination** Dan Wasiolek, Senior Equity Analyst, 26 Feb 2024

After reviewing narrow-moat Kroger and no-moat Albertsons’ planned merger for over a year, the US Federal Trade Commission ultimately deemed the nearly \$25 billion deal anticompetitive and sued on Feb. 26 to block it. We have long held that the merger would face insurmountable regulatory scrutiny, thus to us, the decision was not unexpected. While the timing of future litigation and the ultimate court ruling remain uncertain, we still view the proposed deal as unlikely to close, and we do not plan to alter our \$53 and \$27 per share fair value estimates for Kroger and Albertsons, respectively.

Since the initial announcement of the deal in October 2022, Kroger touted that scale and expected operating synergies (initially cited at \$1 billion annually by year four) between the two companies would enable it to reduce grocery prices for consumers and more effectively compete with low-price retailers such as wide-moat companies Walmart and Costco. The firm also committed to ongoing investments in store remodels and employee wages upon closure of the deal. Nonetheless, the FTC was unconvinced that operational synergies would outweigh the negative effects of reduced competition between the nation’s two largest supermarkets, noting that higher grocery prices and a deteriorating customer experience were likely outcomes of the combination, which we view as reasonable concerns. As we expected, the FTC also did not look favorably upon the proposed divestiture of over 400 stores to C&S Wholesale and expressed skepticism of the divested stores’ ability to operate as formidable competitors to the proposed 4,600-unit Kroger-Albertsons giant. Kroger issued a statement in light of the FTC’s decision that reinforced its previous commitments to customers and employees and indicated Kroger and Albertsons’ willingness to fight the decision in court.


### **Kroger: Odd Time for CFO Change as Albertsons Merger Hangs in the Balance** Dan Wasiolek, Senior

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★

26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment <sup>1</sup>
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

Equity Analyst, 6 Feb 2024

We find it peculiar that Gary Millerchip has resigned from his role as chief financial officer of narrow-moat Kroger, given that this comes amid a proposed merger with no-moat Albertsons and that he was set to maintain his position with the combined company. This could be a signal that the merger will continue to face regulatory hurdles; the Federal Trade Commission has been reviewing it for over a year. We have long held that the merger would face insurmountable regulatory opposition and that Kroger's effort to divest Albertsons units to C&S Wholesale Grocers would not be enough to push the deal through, as C&S stands to have 600-750 units while the combined Kroger/Albertsons would have a meaningfully larger 4,600-unit footprint. On the other hand, Millerchip's decision to move on from Kroger could simply be due to having a more attractive opportunity as the new chief financial officer of Costco, which we believe has a relatively stronger competitive advantage, as signaled by our wide moat rating for the warehouse retailer.

Kroger's interim CFO, Todd Foley, appears to be a more than capable replacement for Millerchip, having served in a few executive roles at the company since 2001. We expect Kroger to continue its digital investments and forecast a dividend payout ratio of around 30% the next few years, with share repurchases resuming sometime this year. We maintain our Exemplary Capital Allocation Rating and \$53 stand-alone fair value estimate and believe the shares remain undervalued.

## **Kroger Earnings: Disinflation and Budget-Conscious Shoppers Are Near-Term Headwinds; Shares Cheap**


Dan Wasiolek, Senior Equity Analyst, 30 Nov 2023

Judging from the muted share price reaction, investors weren't caught too off-guard by subdued third-quarter results from narrow-moat Kroger, which faced disinflation headwinds and shoppers who continue to seek value, much as wide-moat grocery peer Walmart did. Same-store sales excluding fuel dropped 0.6% as Kroger faced a tough 6.9% comparison, waning food inflation (down 270 basis points from last quarter to the low single digits), and reduced pharmaceutical sales from the terminated Express Scripts deal last December (a 150-basis point headwind). While Kroger continues to gain higher-income households, overall volume was down (unquantified by the company), lagging the growth in inflation. Amid these headwinds, Kroger once again lowered its 2023 same-store sales growth outlook to 0.6%-1% from the low end of prior 1%-2% guidance.

We expect Kroger to post 0.8% same-store sales growth in 2023 versus our prior forecast of 2%. Beyond this year, we are maintaining our 2.3%-2.5% same-store sales annual forecast for 2024-32, which is in line with 2023 guidance of 2.1%-2.5%, adjusting for Express Scripts. Our near-term changes led us to lower our stand-alone fair value estimate to \$53 per share from \$55, leaving the shares undervalued.

Kroger's 2023 earnings per share guidance of \$4.50-\$4.60 squares with our \$4.52 estimate. We continue to expect flat gross and operating margins in the low 30s and low single digits, respectively,

# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment¹
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

over the next several years, as cost-saving initiatives and leveraging of data are offset by ongoing competition and a mix shift to lower-margin digital sales, which rose 11%.

The Federal Trade Commission should either approve or extend its review of the Kroger/Albertsons acquisition by mid-February. Despite Kroger’s effort to divest Albertsons units to C&S Wholesale Grocers, we still see regulatory uncertainty, as C&S stands to have 600-750 units, while the combined Kroger/Albertsons would have a meaningfully larger 4,600-unit footprint.

### Kroger Earnings: Divestitures Planned to Stoke Albertson Deal Passage Amid Tough Environment

Dan Wasiolek, Senior Equity Analyst, 8 Sep 2023

Narrow-moat Kroger shares moved up 3% on news it would divest 413-650 Albertson stores to competitor C&S, to meet regulatory concerns of its proposed acquisition of Albertson, allowing for a potential completion early next year. We still see regulatory uncertainty, though, as C&S stands to have 600-750 units, while the combined Kroger/Albertson would have a meaningfully larger 4,600 unit footprint. Apparently, the market concurs with our view, with Albertson trading around \$24 per share, below Kroger’s \$34 per share cash offer.

We don’t see much in Kroger’s second-quarter results that would materially change our \$55 fair value estimate, as slightly lower 2023 sales growth expectations are offset by a reset in our average fuel price forecast beyond this year. With shares trading around 10 times forward earnings, versus about 12 times on average during 2018-19, we see shares as undervalued.

Same-store sales (excluding fuel) rose 1% in the period, weighed down by an Express Scripts terminated contract at the end of last calendar year, a tough 5.8% year-ago comparison, and a value-seeking consumer in a food disinflationary environment (Kroger now sees food inflation ending the year at 1%-2% versus 3%-4% prior). Fuel averaged \$3.65 a gallon in the quarter, down from \$4.62 a year ago. With the environment expected to remain challenging, Kroger now sees same-store sales at the low end of its 1%-2% guidance for the full year, and we plan to adjust our 2% prognosis toward 1%. That said, we now see 2024-27 total revenue growth averaging 1%-2% versus 1% previously on higher fuel price expectations.

Despite higher promotions and shrink, Kroger’s gross margins increased 35 basis points to 21.8%. This is in line with our 2023 forecast of 21.7%, which is up from 21.4% in the prior year. Long term, we expect margins to remain around this level, as intense competition is offset by Kroger’s strong loyalty program, attractive private label offering, and industry scale.

### Kroger Earnings: Private-Label Lineup, Effective Promotion Drive Trips and Protect Profitability

Dan Wasiolek, Senior Equity Analyst, 15 Jun 2023

Despite inflation’s grip on consumer spending habits, narrow-moat Kroger’s first-quarter sales results

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Last Price	Fair Value Estimate	Price/FVE	Market Cap	Economic Moat™	Equity Style Box	Uncertainty	Capital Allocation	ESG Risk Rating Assessment¹
56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	1.03	40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	None	Mid Value	Low	Exemplary	 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC

tracked largely in line with our fiscal 2023 expectations, with profitability better than anticipated. As such, we plan to raise our \$54 fair value estimate by a low-single-digit percentage, leaving shares trading at a discount, particularly after a post-print mid-single-digit dip in share price. Although Kroger faces challenges in a price-competitive grocery landscape, we believe investors underestimate the firm’s ability to resonate with consumers through its dynamic private-label offerings and data-driven promotional capabilities, while utilizing scale to extract efficiencies to invest in price. These features underpin the brand asset and cost advantage we see for Kroger.

Identical sales, excluding fuel, popped 3.5%, trending in line with our 2% full-year estimate. Private label sales growth of 4.9% stood out as consumers found favor with Kroger’s value-oriented offerings. Higher-margin private label sales, coupled with reduced supply chain costs, helped boost Kroger’s gross margin rate, excluding fuel, by 21 basis points, despite intense price promotion. In turn, Kroger posted a strong \$1.51 in adjusted EPS. As such, management doubled down on its full-year expectation calling for 1%-2% in identical sales, without fuel, growth and \$4.45-\$4.60 in adjusted EPS. With the solid performance, we plan to bump our \$4.45 EPS estimate to the higher end of the range.

Kroger was able to work with suppliers and leverage its discounting platform to drive trips (sales made on promotion jumped 380 basis points). Even so, despite gaining share with mainstream and higher-income consumers (according to management), we suspect lower-income consumers may have been lured by discount operators like wide-moat Walmart, given its 7.4% first-quarter U.S. comparable sales growth. Still, we believe Kroger’s newer opening price-point brand Smart Way should help retain sensitive consumers. ■■

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.

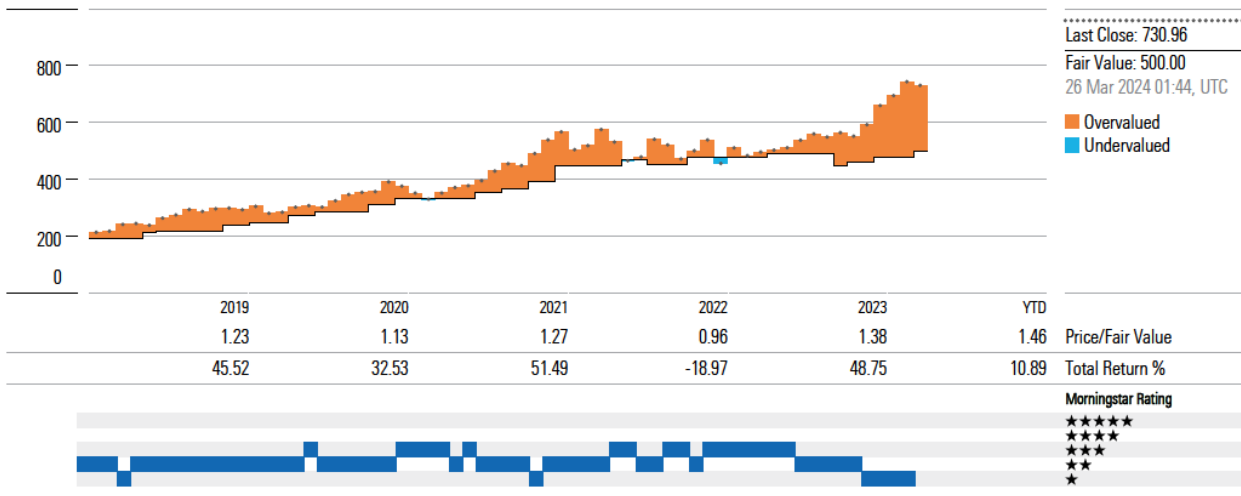




# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

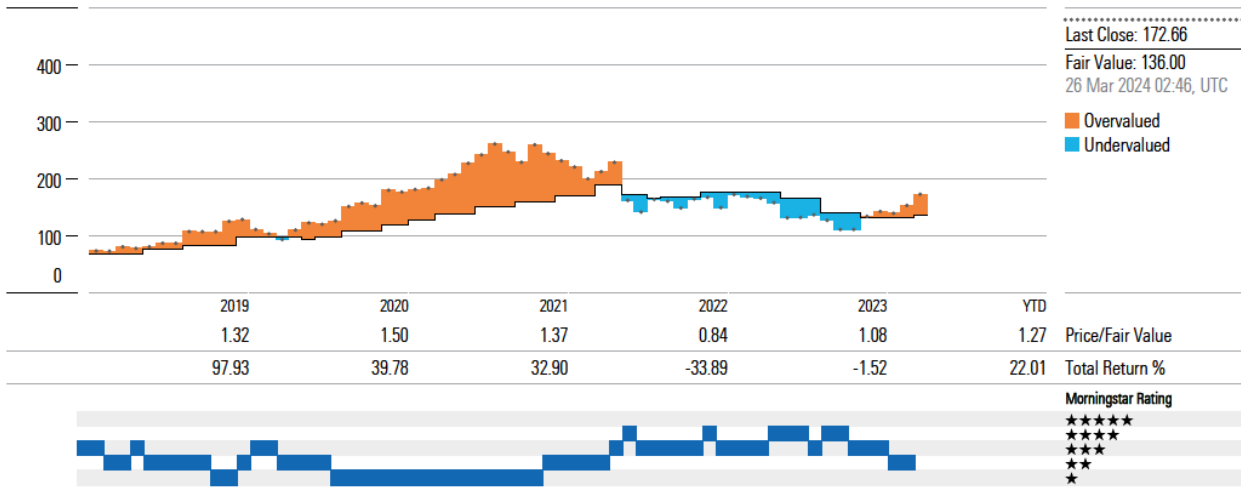
## Competitors Price vs. Fair Value

### Costco Wholesale Corp COST



Total Return % as of 25 Mar 2024. Last Close as of 25 Mar 2024. Fair Value as of 26 Mar 2024 01:44, UTC.

### Target Corp TGT



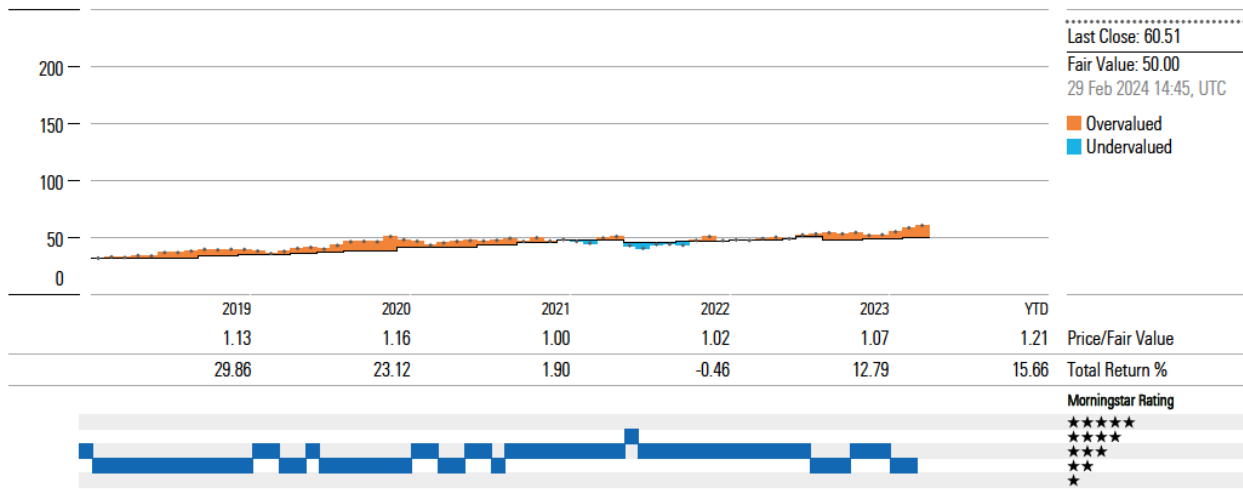
Total Return % as of 25 Mar 2024. Last Close as of 25 Mar 2024. Fair Value as of 26 Mar 2024 02:46, UTC.

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

## Walmart Inc WMT



Total Return % as of 25 Mar 2024. Last Close as of 26 Mar 2024. Fair Value as of 29 Feb 2024 14:45, UTC.

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★

26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

<b>Last Price</b> 56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	<b>Fair Value Estimate</b> 55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	<b>Price/FVE</b> 1.03	<b>Market Cap</b> 40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	<b>Economic Moat™</b> None	<b>Equity Style Box</b> Mid Value	<b>Uncertainty</b> Low	<b>Capital Allocation</b> Exemplary	<b>ESG Risk Rating Assessment<sup>1</sup></b> 6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC
---	---	--------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------	--	--

## Morningstar Historical Summary

### Financials as of 31 Oct 2023

Fiscal Year, ends 31 Jan	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	YTD	TTM
Revenue (USD Bil)	98	108	110	115	123	122	122	132	138	148	113	148
Revenue Growth %	1.8	10.3	1.3	5.0	6.9	-1.2	0.4	8.4	4.1	7.5	-0.4	0.9
EBITDA (USD Mil)	4,428	5,085	5,665	5,776	4,521	7,063	5,873	7,287	6,051	7,016	5,111	6,696
EBITDA Margin %	4.5	4.7	5.2	5.0	3.7	5.8	4.8	5.5	4.4	4.7	4.5	4.5
Operating Income (USD Mil)	2,725	3,137	3,576	3,436	2,085	2,588	2,251	2,809	3,443	4,165	1,926	2,753
Operating Margin %	2.8	2.9	3.3	3.0	1.7	2.1	1.8	2.1	2.5	2.8	1.7	1.9
Net Income (USD Mil)	1,519	1,728	2,039	1,975	1,907	3,110	1,659	2,585	1,655	2,244	1,428	1,879
Net Margin %	1.5	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.5	2.5	1.3	2.0	1.2	1.5	1.3	1.3
Diluted Shares Outstanding (Mil)	1,040	993	980	958	904	818	805	781	754	727	725	725
Diluted Earnings Per Share (USD)	1.45	1.72	2.06	2.05	2.09	3.76	2.04	3.27	2.17	3.06	1.95	2.57
Dividends Per Share (USD)	0.31	0.34	0.40	0.45	0.49	0.53	0.60	0.68	0.78	0.94	0.81	1.07

### Valuation as of 29 Feb 2024

	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Recent Qtr	TTM
Price/Sales	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Price/Earnings	20.0	20.7	16.6	16.3	6.3	14.7	8.5	33.6	14.0	17.8	17.8	19.3
Price/Cash Flow	8.2	9.0	7.5	6.5	5.6	5.2	3.9	6.0	6.9	5.5	5.5	6.0
Dividend Yield %	1.06	0.94	1.3	1.79	1.93	2.07	2.14	1.72	2.11	2.41	2.41	2.28
Price/Book	5.9	6.5	4.9	3.9	2.9	2.6	2.4	3.5	3.2	2.9	2.9	3.2
EV/EBITDA	9.5	10.0	7.9	6.5	7.8	6.0	7.1	6.9	8.3	7.1	0.0	0.0

### Operating Performance / Profitability as of 31 Oct 2023

Fiscal Year, ends 31 Jan	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	YTD	TTM
ROA %	5.6	5.7	6.3	5.6	5.1	8.2	3.9	5.5	3.4	4.6	—	3.7
ROE %	31.4	31.7	33.0	29.0	27.7	41.5	19.9	28.4	17.4	23.0	—	17.8
ROIC %	12.1	12.1	13.0	11.6	10.9	15.6	7.9	10.0	7.1	8.8	—	7.2
Asset Turnover	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.3	3.3	3.2	2.9	2.8	2.8	3.0	—	2.9

### Financial Leverage

Fiscal Year, ends 31 Jan	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Recent Qtr	TTM
Debt/Capital %	64.2	64.2	58.7	63.8	63.4	60.5	68.4	66.5	67.1	64.7	62.2	—
Equity/Assets %	18.4	17.7	20.1	18.3	18.6	20.7	19.0	19.7	19.3	20.2	22.0	—
Total Debt/EBITDA	2.6	2.3	2.1	2.4	3.4	2.2	3.6	2.8	3.4	2.9	3.9	—
EBITDA/Interest Expense	10.0	10.4	11.7	11.1	7.5	11.4	9.7	13.4	10.6	13.1	14.9	14.7


## Morningstar Analyst Historical/Forecast Summary as of 26 Mar 2024

Financials	Estimates					Forward Valuation	Estimates					
	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027		2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	
Fiscal Year, ends 28 Jan 2024												
Revenue (USD Mil)	148,258	150,039	148,151	150,229	153,612	Price/Sales	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	
Revenue Growth %	7.5	1.2	-1.3	1.4	2.3	Price/Earnings	10.5	9.6	12.5	12.3	12.1	
EBITDA (USD Mil)	8,044	8,111	7,778	7,812	7,834	Price/Cash Flow	—	—	—	—	—	
EBITDA Margin %	5.4	5.4	5.3	5.2	5.1	Dividend Yield %	2.1	2.5	2.1	2.2	2.3	
Operating Income (USD Mil)	5,079	4,986	4,667	4,657	4,608	Price/Book	3.2	2.9	3.0	2.7	2.4	
Operating Margin %	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	EV/EBITDA	6.1	6.2	7.3	7.2	7.2	
Net Income (USD Mil)	3,104	3,479	3,218	3,213	3,201							
Net Margin %	2.1	2.3	2.2	2.1	2.1							
Diluted Shares Outstanding (Mil)	727	725	721	708	690							
Diluted Earnings Per Share(USD)	4.27	4.80	4.47	4.54	4.64							
Dividends Per Share(USD)	0.94	1.13	1.20	1.25	1.30							

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# The Kroger Co KR ★★★ 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

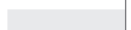


<b>Last Price</b> 56.39 USD 26 Mar 2024	<b>Fair Value Estimate</b> 55.00 USD 26 Mar 2024 20:21, UTC	<b>Price/FVE</b> 1.03	<b>Market Cap</b> 40.29 USD Bil 25 Mar 2024	<b>Economic Moat™</b> None	<b>Equity Style Box</b> Mid Value	<b>Uncertainty</b> Low	<b>Capital Allocation</b> Exemplary	<b>ESG Risk Rating Assessment<sup>1</sup></b>  6 Mar 2024 06:00, UTC
---	---	--------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---

## ESG Risk Rating Breakdown

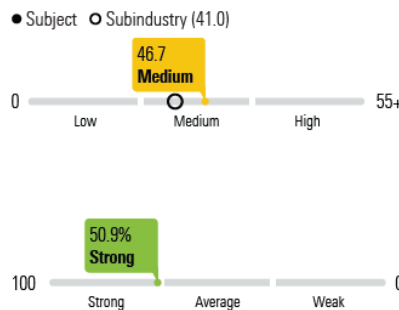
### Exposure

Company Exposure <sup>1</sup>	46.7	
- Manageable Risk	43.3	
Unmanageable Risk <sup>2</sup>	3.3	

### Management

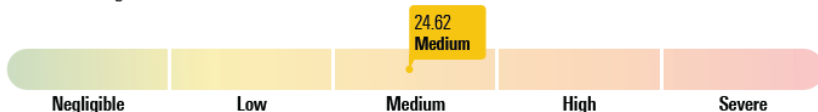
Manageable Risk	43.3	
- Managed Risk <sup>3</sup>	22.0	
Management Gap <sup>4</sup>	21.3	

**Overall Unmanaged Risk** 24.6



- ▶ Exposure represents a company's vulnerability to ESG risks driven by their business model
- ▶ Exposure is assessed at the Subindustry level and then specified at the company level
- ▶ Scoring ranges from 0-55+ with categories of low, medium, and high-risk exposure
- ▶ Management measures a company's ability to manage ESG risks through its commitments and actions
- ▶ Management assesses a company's efficiency on ESG programs, practices, and policies
- ▶ Management score ranges from 0-100% showing how much manageable risk a company is managing

## ESG Risk Rating



ESG Risk Ratings measure the degree to which a company's value is impacted by environmental, social, and governance risks, by evaluating the company's ability to manage the ESG risks it faces.

1. A company's Exposure to material ESG issues 2. Unmanageable Risk refers to risks that are inherent to a particular business model that cannot be managed by programs or initiatives 3. Managed Risk = Manageable Risk multiplied by a Management score of 50.9% 4. Management Gap assesses risks that are not managed, but are considered manageable 5. ESG Risk Rating Assessment = Overall Unmanaged Risk = Management Gap plus Unmanageable Risk

## ESG Risk Rating Assessment<sup>5</sup>



ESG Risk Rating is of Mar 06, 2024. Highest Controversy Level is as of Mar 08, 2024. Sustainalytics Subindustry: Food Retail. Sustainalytics provides Morningstar with company ESG ratings and metrics on a monthly basis and as such, the ratings in Morningstar may not necessarily reflect current Sustainalytics' scores for the company. For the most up to date rating and more information, please visit: [sustainalytics.com/esg-ratings/](https://www.sustainalytics.com/esg-ratings/).

## Peer Analysis 06 Mar 2024

Peers are selected from the company's Sustainalytics-defined Subindustry and are displayed based on the closest market cap values

Company Name	Exposure	Management	ESG Risk Rating
<b>The Kroger Co</b>	46.7   Medium	50.9   Strong	24.6   Medium
Walmart Inc	43.8   Medium	45.6   Average	25.3   Medium
Costco Wholesale Corp	41.6   Medium	38.9   Average	26.5   Medium
Target Corp	34.3   Low	50.2   Strong	18.4   Low
Albertsons Companies Inc	46.2   Medium	31.5   Average	32.7   High

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6868. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# Appendix

## Historical Morningstar Rating

### The Kroger Co KR 26 Mar 2024 20:26, UTC

Dec 2024	Nov 2024	Oct 2024	Sep 2024	Aug 2024	Jul 2024	Jun 2024	May 2024	Apr 2024	Mar 2024	Feb 2024	Jan 2024
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	★★★	★★★	★★★★
Dec 2023	Nov 2023	Oct 2023	Sep 2023	Aug 2023	Jul 2023	Jun 2023	May 2023	Apr 2023	Mar 2023	Feb 2023	Jan 2023
★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★	★★★★	★★★
Dec 2022	Nov 2022	Oct 2022	Sep 2022	Aug 2022	Jul 2022	Jun 2022	May 2022	Apr 2022	Mar 2022	Feb 2022	Jan 2022
★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★	★★	★★★	★★★
Dec 2021	Nov 2021	Oct 2021	Sep 2021	Aug 2021	Jul 2021	Jun 2021	May 2021	Apr 2021	Mar 2021	Feb 2021	Jan 2021
★★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★	★★★	★★★
Dec 2020	Nov 2020	Oct 2020	Sep 2020	Aug 2020	Jul 2020	Jun 2020	May 2020	Apr 2020	Mar 2020	Feb 2020	Jan 2020
★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★
Dec 2019	Nov 2019	Oct 2019	Sep 2019	Aug 2019	Jul 2019	Jun 2019	May 2019	Apr 2019	Mar 2019	Feb 2019	Jan 2019
★★★	★★★	★★★★	★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★	★★★

### Costco Wholesale Corp COST 26 Mar 2024 01:46, UTC

Dec 2024	Nov 2024	Oct 2024	Sep 2024	Aug 2024	Jul 2024	Jun 2024	May 2024	Apr 2024	Mar 2024	Feb 2024	Jan 2024
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	★	★	★
Dec 2023	Nov 2023	Oct 2023	Sep 2023	Aug 2023	Jul 2023	Jun 2023	May 2023	Apr 2023	Mar 2023	Feb 2023	Jan 2023
★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★
Dec 2022	Nov 2022	Oct 2022	Sep 2022	Aug 2022	Jul 2022	Jun 2022	May 2022	Apr 2022	Mar 2022	Feb 2022	Jan 2022
★★★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★	★★	★★	★★
Dec 2021	Nov 2021	Oct 2021	Sep 2021	Aug 2021	Jul 2021	Jun 2021	May 2021	Apr 2021	Mar 2021	Feb 2021	Jan 2021
★★	★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★
Dec 2020	Nov 2020	Oct 2020	Sep 2020	Aug 2020	Jul 2020	Jun 2020	May 2020	Apr 2020	Mar 2020	Feb 2020	Jan 2020
★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★
Dec 2019	Nov 2019	Oct 2019	Sep 2019	Aug 2019	Jul 2019	Jun 2019	May 2019	Apr 2019	Mar 2019	Feb 2019	Jan 2019
★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★	★★	★★	★★

### Target Corp TGT 26 Mar 2024 02:47, UTC

Dec 2024	Nov 2024	Oct 2024	Sep 2024	Aug 2024	Jul 2024	Jun 2024	May 2024	Apr 2024	Mar 2024	Feb 2024	Jan 2024
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	★★	★★	★★★★
Dec 2023	Nov 2023	Oct 2023	Sep 2023	Aug 2023	Jul 2023	Jun 2023	May 2023	Apr 2023	Mar 2023	Feb 2023	Jan 2023
★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★
Dec 2022	Nov 2022	Oct 2022	Sep 2022	Aug 2022	Jul 2022	Jun 2022	May 2022	Apr 2022	Mar 2022	Feb 2022	Jan 2022
★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★	★★	★★	★★
Dec 2021	Nov 2021	Oct 2021	Sep 2021	Aug 2021	Jul 2021	Jun 2021	May 2021	Apr 2021	Mar 2021	Feb 2021	Jan 2021
★★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★
Dec 2020	Nov 2020	Oct 2020	Sep 2020	Aug 2020	Jul 2020	Jun 2020	May 2020	Apr 2020	Mar 2020	Feb 2020	Jan 2020
★	★	★	★	★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★	★★
Dec 2019	Nov 2019	Oct 2019	Sep 2019	Aug 2019	Jul 2019	Jun 2019	May 2019	Apr 2019	Mar 2019	Feb 2019	Jan 2019
★	★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★	★★	★★★★	★★★★

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



**Walmart Inc** WMT 25 Mar 2024 21:17, UTC

Dec 2024	Nov 2024	Oct 2024	Sep 2024	Aug 2024	Jul 2024	Jun 2024	May 2024	Apr 2024	Mar 2024	Feb 2024	Jan 2024
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	★★	★★	★★★
Dec 2023	Nov 2023	Oct 2023	Sep 2023	Aug 2023	Jul 2023	Jun 2023	May 2023	Apr 2023	Mar 2023	Feb 2023	Jan 2023
★★★	★★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★
Dec 2022	Nov 2022	Oct 2022	Sep 2022	Aug 2022	Jul 2022	Jun 2022	May 2022	Apr 2022	Mar 2022	Feb 2022	Jan 2022
★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★
Dec 2021	Nov 2021	Oct 2021	Sep 2021	Aug 2021	Jul 2021	Jun 2021	May 2021	Apr 2021	Mar 2021	Feb 2021	Jan 2021
★★★	★★★	★★★	★★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★
Dec 2020	Nov 2020	Oct 2020	Sep 2020	Aug 2020	Jul 2020	Jun 2020	May 2020	Apr 2020	Mar 2020	Feb 2020	Jan 2020
★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★	★★	★★	★★★	★★★	★★
Dec 2019	Nov 2019	Oct 2019	Sep 2019	Aug 2019	Jul 2019	Jun 2019	May 2019	Apr 2019	Mar 2019	Feb 2019	Jan 2019
★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★	★★★

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security; and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.





# Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

## Overview

At the heart of our valuation system is a detailed projection of a company's future cash flows, resulting from our analysts' research. Analysts create custom industry and company assumptions to feed income statement, balance sheet, and capital investment assumptions into our globally standardized, proprietary discounted cash flow, or DCF, modeling templates. We use scenario analysis, in-depth competitive advantage analysis, and a variety of other analytical tools to augment this process. Moreover, we think analyzing valuation through discounted cash flows presents a better lens for viewing cyclical companies, high-growth firms, businesses with finite lives (e.g., mines), or companies expected to generate negative earnings over the next few years. That said, we don't dismiss multiples altogether but rather use them as supporting cross-checks for our DCF-based fair value estimates. We also acknowledge that DCF models offer their own challenges (including a potential proliferation of estimated inputs and the possibility that the method may miss short-term market-price movements), but we believe these negatives are mitigated by deep analysis and our long-term approach.

Morningstar's equity research group ("we," "our") believes that a company's intrinsic worth results from the future cash flows it can generate. The Morningstar Rating for stocks identifies stocks trading at a discount or premium to their intrinsic worth—or fair value estimate, in Morningstar terminology. Five-star stocks sell for the biggest risk adjusted discount to their fair values, whereas 1-star stocks trade at premiums to their intrinsic worth.

Four key components drive the Morningstar rating: (1) our assessment of the firm's economic moat, (2) our estimate of the stock's fair value, (3) our uncertainty around that fair value estimate and (4) the current market price. This process ultimately culminates in our singlepoint star rating.

## 1. Economic Moat

The concept of an economic moat plays a vital role not only in our qualitative assessment of a firm's long-term investment potential, but also in the actual calculation of our fair value estimates. An economic moat is a structural feature that allows a firm to sustain excess profits over a long period of time. We define economic profits as re-

turns on invested capital (or ROIC) over and above our estimate of a firm's cost of capital, or weighted average cost of capital (or WACC). Without a moat, profits are more susceptible to competition. We have identified five sources of economic moats: intangible assets, switching costs, network effect, cost advantage, and efficient scale.

Companies with a narrow moat are those we believe are more likely than not to achieve normalized excess returns for at least the next 10 years. Wide-moat companies are those in which we have very high confidence that excess returns will remain for 10 years, with excess returns more likely than not to remain for at least 20 years. The longer a firm generates economic profits, the higher its intrinsic value. We believe low-quality, no-moat companies will see their normalized returns gravitate toward the firm's cost of capital more quickly than companies with moats.

When considering a company's moat, we also assess whether there is a substantial threat of value destruction, stemming from risks related to ESG, industry disruption, financial health, or other idiosyncratic issues. In this context, a risk is considered potentially value destructive if its occurrence would eliminate a firm's economic profit on a cumulative or midcycle basis. If we deem the probability of occurrence sufficiently high, we would not characterize the company as possessing an economic moat.

## 2. Estimated Fair Value

Combining our analysts' financial forecasts with the firm's economic moat helps us assess how long returns on invested capital are likely to exceed the firm's cost of capital. Returns of firms with a wide economic moat rating are assumed to fade to the perpetuity period over a longer period of time than the returns of narrow-moat firms, and both will fade slower than no-moat firms, increasing our estimate of their intrinsic value.

Our model is divided into three distinct stages:

### Stage I: Explicit Forecast

In this stage, which can last five to 10 years, analysts make full financial statement forecasts, including items such as revenue, profit margins, tax rates, changes in workingcapital accounts, and capital spending. Based on these projections, we calculate earnings before interest, after taxes (EBI) and the net new investment (NNI) to de-

rive our annual free cash flow forecast.

### Stage II: Fade

The second stage of our model is the period it will take the company's return on new invested capital—the return on capital of the next dollar invested ("RONIC")—to decline (or rise) to its cost of capital. During the Stage II period, we use a formula to approximate cash flows in lieu of explicitly modeling the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement as we do in Stage I. The length of the second stage depends on the strength of the company's economic moat. We forecast this period to last anywhere from one year (for companies with no economic moat) to 10–15 years or more (for wide-moat companies). During this period, cash flows are forecast using four assumptions: an average growth rate for EBI over the period, a normalized investment rate, average return on new invested capital (RONIC), and the number of years until perpetuity, when excess returns cease. The investment rate and return on new invested capital decline until a perpetuity value is calculated. In the case of firms that do not earn their cost of capital, we assume marginal ROICs rise to the firm's cost of capital (usually attributable to less reinvestment), and we may truncate the second stage.

### Stage III: Perpetuity

Once a company's marginal ROIC hits its cost of capital, we calculate a continuing value, using a standard perpetuity formula. At perpetuity, we assume that any growth or decline or investment in the business neither creates nor destroys value and that any new investment provides a return in line with estimated WACC.

Because a dollar earned today is worth more than a dollar earned tomorrow, we discount our projections of cash flows in stages I, II, and III to arrive at a total present value of expected future cash flows. Because we are modeling free cash flow to the firm—representing cash available to provide a return to all capital providers—we discount future cash flows using the WACC, which is a weighted average of the costs of equity, debt, and preferred stock (and any other funding sources), using expected future proportionate long-term, market-value weights.

## 3. Uncertainty Around That Fair Value Estimate

Morningstar's Uncertainty Rating is designed to capture the range of potential outcomes for a company's intrinsic value. This rating is used to assign the margin of safety required before investing, which in turn explicitly drives our stock star rating system. The Uncertainty Rating is aimed at identifying the confidence we should have in assigning a fair value estimate for a given stock.

Our Uncertainty Rating is meant to take into account anything that can increase the potential dispersion of future outcomes for the intrinsic value of a company, and any-

## Morningstar Equity Research Star Rating Methodology



© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



# Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

thing that can affect our ability to accurately predict these outcomes. The rating begins with a suggested rating produced by a quantitative process based on the trailing 12-month standard deviation of daily stock returns. An analyst overlay is then applied, with analysts using the suggested rating, historical rating data, and their own knowledge of the company to inform them as they make the final Uncertainty Rating decision. Ultimately, the rating decision rests with the analyst. Analysts take into account many characteristics when making their final decision, including cyclical factors, operational and financial factors such as leverage, company-specific events, ESG risks, and anything else that might increase the potential dispersion of future outcomes and our ability to estimate those outcomes.

Our recommended margin of safety—the discount to fair value demanded before we’d recommend buying or selling the stock—widens as our uncertainty of the estimated value of the equity increases. The more uncertain we are about the potential dispersion of outcomes, the greater the discount we require relative to our estimate of the value of the firm before we would recommend the purchase of the shares. In addition, the Uncertainty Rating provides guidance in portfolio construction based on risk tolerance.

Our Uncertainty Ratings are: Low, Medium, High, Very High, and Extreme.

	Margin of Safety	
Qualitative Analysis	★★★★★ Rating	★ Rating
Uncertainty Ratings	★★★★★ Rating	★ Rating
Low	20% Discount	25% Premium
Medium	30% Discount	35% Premium
High	40% Discount	55% Premium
Very High	50% Discount	75% Premium
Extreme	75% Discount	300% Premium

Our uncertainty rating is based on the interquartile range, or the middle 50% of potential outcomes, covering the 25th percentile–75th percentile. This means that when a stock hits 5 stars, we expect there is a 75% chance that the intrinsic value of that stock lies above the current market price. Similarly, when a stock hits 1 star, we expect there is a 75% chance that the intrinsic value of that stock lies below the current market price.

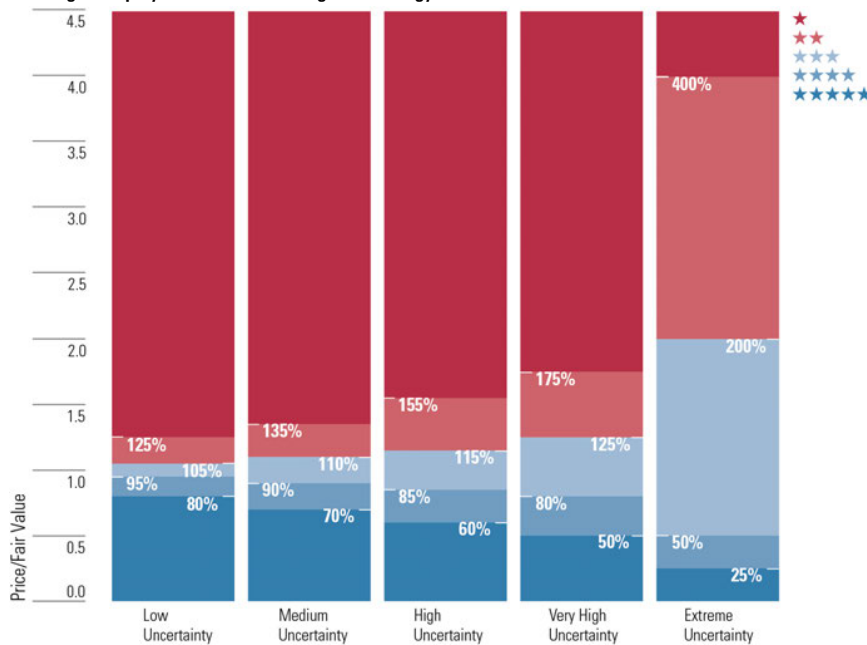
## 4. Market Price

The market prices used in this analysis and noted in the report come from exchange on which the stock is listed which we believe is a reliable source.

For more details about our methodology, please go to <https://shareholders.morningstar.com>

## Morningstar Star Rating for Stocks

Morningstar Equity Research Star Rating Methodology



Once we determine the fair value estimate of a stock, we compare it with the stock’s current market price on a daily basis, and the star rating is automatically re-calculated at the market close on every day the market on which the stock is listed is open. Our analysts keep close tabs on the companies they follow, and, based on thorough and ongoing analysis, raise or lower their fair value estimates as warranted.

Please note, there is no predefined distribution of stars. That is, the percentage of stocks that earn 5 stars can fluctuate daily, so the star ratings, in the aggregate, can serve as a gauge of the broader market’s valuation. When there are many 5-star stocks, the stock market as a whole is more undervalued, in our opinion, than when very few companies garner our highest rating.

We expect that if our base-case assumptions are true the market price will converge on our fair value estimate over time generally within three years (although it is impossible to predict the exact time frame in which market prices may adjust).

Our star ratings are guideposts to a broad audience and individuals must consider their own specific investment goals, risk tolerance, tax situation, time horizon, income needs, and complete investment portfolio, among other factors.

The Morningstar Star Ratings for stocks are defined below:

★★★★★ We believe appreciation beyond a fair risk ad-

justed return is highly likely over a multiyear time frame. Scenario analysis developed by our analysts indicates that the current market price represents an excessively pessimistic outlook, limiting downside risk and maximizing upside potential.

★★★★ We believe appreciation beyond a fair risk-adjusted return is likely.

★★★ Indicates our belief that investors are likely to receive a fair risk-adjusted return (approximately cost of equity).

★★ We believe investors are likely to receive a less than fair risk-adjusted return.

★ Indicates a high probability of undesirable risk-adjusted returns from the current market price over a multiyear time frame, based on our analysis. Scenario analysis by our analysts indicates that the market is pricing in an excessively optimistic outlook, limiting upside potential and leaving the investor exposed to Capital loss.

## Other Definitions

**Last Price:** Price of the stock as of the close of the market of the last trading day before date of the report.

**Capital Allocation Rating:** Our Capital Allocation (or Stewardship) Rating represents our assessment of the quality of management’s capital allocation, with particular emphasis on the firm’s balance sheet, investments, and shareholder distributions. Analysts consider compan-

© Morningstar 2024. All Rights Reserved. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, you may use this report only in the country in which its original distributor is based. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein do not constitute investment advice; are provided solely for informational purposes and therefore are not an offer to buy or sell a security, and are not warranted to be correct, complete or accurate. The opinions expressed are as of the date written and are subject to change without notice. Except as otherwise required by law, Morningstar shall not be responsible for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions or their use. The information contained herein is the proprietary property of Morningstar and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, or used in any manner, without the prior written consent of Morningstar. Investment research is produced and issued by subsidiaries of Morningstar, Inc. including, but not limited to, Morningstar Research Services LLC, registered with and governed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. To order reprints, call +1 312-696-6100. To license the research, call +1 312-696-6869. Please see important disclosures at the end of this report.



## Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

ies' investment strategy and valuation, balance sheet management, and dividend and share buyback policies. Corporate governance factors are only considered if they are likely to materially impact shareholder value, though either the balance sheet, investment, or shareholder distributions. Analysts assign one of three ratings: "Exemplary", "Standard", or "Poor". Analysts judge Capital Allocation from an equity holder's perspective. Ratings are determined on a forward looking and absolute basis. The Standard rating is most common as most managers will exhibit neither exceptionally strong nor poor capital allocation.

Capital Allocation (or Stewardship) analysis published prior to Dec. 9, 2020, was determined using a different process. Beyond investment strategy, financial leverage, and dividend and share buyback policies, analysts also considered execution, compensation, related party transactions, and accounting practices in the rating.

**Capital Allocation Rating:** Our Capital Allocation (or Stewardship) Rating represents our assessment of the quality of management's capital allocation, with particular emphasis on the firm's balance sheet, investments, and shareholder distributions. Analysts consider companies' investment strategy and valuation, balance sheet management, and dividend and share buyback policies. Corporate governance factors are only considered if they are likely to materially impact shareholder value, though either the balance sheet, investment, or shareholder distributions. Analysts assign one of three ratings: "Exemplary", "Standard", or "Poor". Analysts judge Capital Allocation from an equity holder's perspective. Ratings are determined on a forward looking and absolute basis. The Standard rating is most common as most managers will exhibit neither exceptionally strong nor poor capital allocation.

Capital Allocation (or Stewardship) analysis published prior to Dec. 9, 2020, was determined using a different process. Beyond investment strategy, financial leverage, and dividend and share buyback policies, analysts also considered execution, compensation, related party transactions, and accounting practices in the rating.

**Sustainalytics ESG Risk Rating Assessment:** The ESG Risk Rating Assessment is provided by Sustainalytics; a Morningstar company.

Sustainalytics' ESG Risk Ratings measure the degree to which company's economic value at risk is driven by environment, social and governance (ESG) factors.

Sustainalytics analyzes over 1,300 data points to assess a company's exposure to and management of ESG risks. In other words, ESG Risk Ratings measures a company's unmanaged ESG Risks represented as a quantitative score. Unmanaged Risk is measured on an open-ended scale

starting at zero (no risk) with lower scores representing less unmanaged risk and, for 95% of cases, the unmanaged ESG Risk score is below 50.

Based on their quantitative scores, companies are grouped into one of five Risk Categories (negligible, low, medium, high, severe). These risk categories are absolute, meaning that a 'high risk' assessment reflects a comparable degree of unmanaged ESG risk across all subindustries covered.

The ESG Risk Rating Assessment is a visual representation of Sustainalytics ESG Risk Categories on a 1 to 5 scale. Companies with Negligible Risk = 5 Globes, Low Risk = 4, Medium Risk = 3 Globes, High Risk = 2 Globes, Severe Risk = 1 Globe. For more information, please visit [sustainalytics.com/esg-ratings/](https://sustainalytics.com/esg-ratings/)

Ratings should not be used as the sole basis in evaluating a company or security. Ratings involve unknown risks and uncertainties which may cause our expectations not to occur or to differ significantly from what was expected and should not be considered an offer or solicitation to buy or sell a security.

### Risk Warning

Please note that investments in securities are subject to market and other risks and there is no assurance or guarantee that the intended investment objectives will be achieved. Past performance of a security may or may not be sustained in future and is no indication of future performance. A security investment return and an investor's principal value will fluctuate so that, when redeemed, an investor's shares may be worth more or less than their original cost. A security's current investment performance may be lower or higher than the investment performance noted within the report. Morningstar's Uncertainty Rating serves as a useful data point with respect to sensitivity analysis of the assumptions used in our determining a fair value price.

### General Disclosure

Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, recipients accessing this report may only use it in the country in which the Morningstar distributor is based. Unless stated otherwise, the original distributor of the report is Morningstar Research Services LLC, a U.S.A. domiciled financial institution.

This Report is for informational purposes, should not be the sole piece of information used in making an investment decision, and has no regard to the specific investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any specific recipient. This publication is intended to provide information to assist investors in making their own investment decisions, not to provide investment ad-

vice to any specific investor. Therefore, investments discussed herein may not be suitable for all investors; investors must exercise their own independent judgment as to the suitability of such investments and recommendations in the light of their own investment objectives, experience, taxation status and financial position. Morningstar encourages Report recipients to read all relevant issue documents (e.g., prospectus) pertaining to the security concerned, including without limitation, information relevant to its investment objectives, risks, and costs before making an investment decision and when deemed necessary, to seek the advice of a financial, legal, tax, and/or accounting professional. The information, data, analyses and opinions presented herein are not warranted to be accurate, correct, complete or timely. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, neither Morningstar, Inc. or the Equity Research Group represents that the report contents meet all of the presentation and/or disclosure standards applicable in the jurisdiction the recipient is located.

Except as otherwise required by law or provided for in a separate agreement, the analyst, Morningstar, Inc. and the Equity Research Group and their officers, directors and employees shall not be responsible or liable for any trading decisions, damages or other losses resulting from, or related to, the information, data, analyses or opinions within the report.

The Report and its contents are not directed to, or intended for distribution to or use by, any person or entity who is a citizen or resident of or located in any locality, state, country or other jurisdiction where such distribution, publication, availability or use would be contrary to law or regulation or which would subject Morningstar, Inc. or its affiliates to any registration or licensing requirements in such jurisdiction.

Where this report is made available in a language other than English and in the case of inconsistencies between the English and translated versions of the report, the English version will control and supersede any ambiguities associated with any part or section of a report that has been issued in a foreign language. Neither the analyst, Morningstar, Inc., or the Equity Research Group guarantees the accuracy of the translations.

This report may be distributed in certain localities, countries and/or jurisdictions ("Territories") by independent third parties or independent intermediaries and/or distributors ("Distributors"). Such Distributors are not acting as agents or representatives of the analyst, Morningstar, Inc. or the Equity Research Group. In Territories where a Distributor distributes our report, the Distributor is solely responsible for complying with all applicable regulations, laws, rules, circulars, codes and guidelines established by local and/or regional regulatory bodies, including laws in

## Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

connection with the distribution third-party research reports.

### Conflicts of Interest

- ▶ No interests are held by the analyst with respect to the security subject of this investment research report.
- ▶ Morningstar, Inc. may hold a long position in the security subject of this investment research report that exceeds 0.5% of the total issued share capital of the security. To determine if such is the case, please click <http://msi.morningstar.com> and <http://mdi.morningstar.com>
- ▶ Analysts' compensation is derived from Morningstar, Inc.'s overall earnings and consists of salary, bonus and in some cases restricted stock.
- ▶ Neither Morningstar, Inc. or the Equity Research Group receives commissions for providing research nor do they charge companies to be rated.
- ▶ Morningstar's overall earnings are generated in part by the activities of the Investment Management and Research groups, and other affiliates, who provide services to product issuers.
- ▶ Morningstar employees may not pursue business and employment opportunities outside Morningstar within the investment industry (including but not limited to, working as a financial planner, an investment professional or investment professional representative, a broker-dealer or broker-dealer agent, a financial writer, reporter, or analyst) without the approval of Morningstar's Legal and if applicable, Compliance teams.
- ▶ Neither Morningstar, Inc. or the Equity Research Group is a market maker or a liquidity provider of the security noted within this report.
- ▶ Neither Morningstar, Inc. or the Equity Research Group has been a lead manager or co-lead manager over the previous 12-months of any publicly disclosed offer of financial instruments of the issuer.
- ▶ Morningstar, Inc.'s investment management group does have arrangements with financial institutions to provide portfolio management/investment advice some of which an analyst may issue investment research reports on. However, analysts do not have authority over Morningstar's investment management group's business arrangements nor allow employees from the investment management group to participate or influence the analysis or opinion prepared by them.
- ▶ Morningstar, Inc. is a publicly traded company (Ticker Symbol: MORN) and thus a financial institution the security of which is the subject of this report may own more than 5% of Morningstar, Inc.'s total outstanding shares. Please access Morningstar, Inc.'s proxy statement, "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" section <https://shareholders.morningstar.com/investor-relations/financials/sec-filings/default.aspx>
- ▶ Morningstar, Inc. may provide the product issuer or its related entities with services or products for a fee and

on an arms' length basis including software products and licenses, research and consulting services, data services, licenses to republish our ratings and research in their promotional material, event sponsorship and website advertising.

Further information on Morningstar, Inc.'s conflict of interest policies is available from <http://global.morningstar.com/equitydisclosures>. Also, please note analysts are subject to the CFA Institute's Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct.

**Risk Warning** Please note that investments in securities are subject to market and other risks and there is no assurance or guarantee that the intended investment objectives will be achieved. Past performance of a security may or may not be sustained in future and is no indication of future performance. A security's investment return and an investor's principal value will fluctuate so that, when redeemed, an investor's shares may be worth more or less than their original cost. A security's current investment performance may be lower or higher than the investment performance noted within the report. For investments in foreign markets there are further risks, generally based on exchange rate changes or changes in political and social conditions.

For more information about Morningstar's methodologies, please visit [global.morningstar.com/equitydisclosures](http://global.morningstar.com/equitydisclosures)

For a list of securities which the Equity Research Group currently covers and provides written analysis on please contact your local Morningstar office. In addition, for historical analysis of securities covered, including their fair value estimate, please contact your local office.

**For recipients in Australia:** This Report has been issued and distributed in Australia by Morningstar Australasia Pty Ltd (ABN: 95 090 665 544; ASFL: 240892). Morningstar Australasia Pty Ltd is the provider of the general advice ('the Service') and takes responsibility for the production of this report. The Service is provided through the research of investment products.

To the extent the Report contains general advice it has been prepared without reference to an investor's objectives, financial situation or needs. Investors should consider the advice in light of these matters and, if applicable, the relevant Product Disclosure Statement before making any decision to invest. Refer to our Financial Services Guide (FSG) for more information at <http://www.morningstar.com.au/fsg.pdf>

**For recipients in New Zealand:** This report has been issued and distributed by Morningstar Australasia Pty Ltd and/or Morningstar Research Ltd (together 'Morningstar'). This report has been prepared and is intended for

distribution in New Zealand to wholesale clients only and has not been prepared for use by New Zealand retail clients (as those terms are defined in the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013). The information, views and any recommendations in this material are provided for general information purposes only, and solely relate to the companies and investment opportunities specified within. Our reports do not take into account any particular investor's financial situation, objectives or appetite for risk, meaning no representation may be implied as to the suitability of any financial product mentioned for any particular investor. We recommend seeking financial advice before making any investment decision.

**For recipients in Hong Kong:** The Report is distributed by Morningstar Investment Management Asia Limited, which is regulated by the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission to provide services to professional investors only. Neither Morningstar Investment Management Asia Limited, nor its representatives, are acting or will be deemed to be acting as an investment professional to any recipients of this information unless expressly agreed to by Morningstar Investment Management Asia Limited.

**For recipients in India:** This investment research is issued by Morningstar Investment Adviser India Private Limited. Morningstar Investment Adviser India Private Limited is registered with SEBI as a Portfolio Manager (registration number INP000006156) and as a Research Entity (registration number INH000008686). Morningstar Investment Adviser India Private Limited has not been the subject of any disciplinary action by SEBI or any other legal/regulatory body. Morningstar Investment Adviser India Private Limited is a wholly owned subsidiary of Morningstar Investment Management LLC. In India, Morningstar Investment Adviser India Private Limited has one associate, Morningstar India Private Limited, which provides data-related services, financial data analysis, and software development. The research analyst has not served as an officer, director, or employee of the fund company within the last 12 months, nor have they or their associates engaged in market-making activity for the fund company. The ESG-related information, methodologies, tool, ratings, data and opinions contained or reflected herein are not directed to or intended for use or distribution to India-based clients or users and their distribution to Indian resident individuals or entities is not permitted, and Morningstar/Sustainalytics accepts no responsibility or liability whatsoever for the actions of third parties in this respect.

\*The Conflicts of Interest disclosure above also applies to relatives and associates of Manager Research Analysts in India # The Conflicts of Interest disclosure above also applies to associates of Manager Research Analysts in India. The terms and conditions on which Morningstar In-

## Research Methodology for Valuing Companies

vestment Adviser India Private Limited offers Investment Research to clients, varies from client to client, and are detailed in the respective client agreement.

**For recipients in Japan:** The Report is distributed by Ibbotson Associates Japan, Inc., which is regulated by Financial Services Agency, for informational purposes only. Neither Ibbotson Associates Japan, Inc., nor its representatives, are acting or will be deemed to be acting as an investment professional to any recipients of this information.

**For recipients in Singapore:** For Institutional Investor audiences only. The Report is distributed by Morningstar Investment Adviser Singapore Pte. Limited, which is licensed by the Monetary Authority of Singapore to provide financial advisory services in Singapore. Morningstar Investment Adviser Singapore Pte. Limited is the entity responsible for the creation and distribution of the research services described in this presentation. Investors should consult a financial adviser regarding the suitability of any investment product, taking into account their specific investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs, before making any investment decisions.

**For recipients in Korea:** The report is distributed by Morningstar Korea Ltd., which has filed to the Financial Services Committee, for informational purposes only. Neither Morningstar Korea Ltd. nor its representatives are acting or will be deemed to be acting as an investment advisor to any recipients of this information.

**PUBLIC**

**PX6667**





## PRESS RELEASES

# UFCW Statement on FTC's Decision to Block Kroger-Albertsons Megamerger

February 26, 2024

**WASHINGTON, DC** – Today, the [United Food and Commercial Workers International Union \(UFCW\)](#), which represents 1.2 million essential workers in grocery, meatpacking, food processing, and other essential industries across North America, released the following statement in response to the Federal Trade Commission's (FTC) decision to join Attorney generals of Arizona, California, the District of Columbia, Illinois, Maryland, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon and Wyoming in suing to block the Kroger and Albertsons merger. The decision follows Colorado and Washington suing to block the merger due to their own concerns about its impact on consumers.

**UFCW International President Marc Perrone released the following statement:**

**“The FTC’s decision reflects clear concerns over the impact such a megamerger could have on workers, food prices, and millions of customers. As our delegates made clear last year at our International Convention, the UFCW stands – and will continue to stand – in opposition to any merger that would negatively impact our hundreds of thousands of hard-working members who work at Kroger and Albertsons.**

**“As this legal process now moves ahead, our focus will remain the same. The UFCW will continue to advocate for a stable and long-term solution that is in the best interest of our members and the customers and communities they serve. That means that any company who is looking to purchase stores must first and foremost honor our collective bargaining agreements and be committed to protecting these essential jobs now and in the years ahead.**

**“Regardless of the next legal steps, we must never forget that Kroger and Albertsons are successful because of these incredibly dedicated workers, and no proposed merger should be allowed to endanger their jobs or their livelihoods.”**

7/17/24, 8:54 PM

UFCW Statement on FTC's Decision to Block Kroger-Albertsons Megamerger - The United Food & Commercial Workers Internatio...



The UFCW International is the largest private sector union in the United States, representing 1.2 million workers and their families in grocery, meatpacking, food processing, healthcare, cannabis, retail, and other essential industries. UFCW members serve our communities in all 50 states, Canada and Puerto Rico. Learn more about the UFCW at [ufcw.org](https://www.ufcw.org).

**CATEGORIZED IN**

- Grocery (336)
- Kroger Megamerger (2)
- Official Statements (79)
- Press Releases (1023)

**TAGGED IN**

**About**

[About UFCW](#)

[Careers](#)

[Press](#)

[Contact Us](#)

[Privacy Policy and Terms of Use](#)

**Resources for local unions**

[UFCW Print Store](#)

[OnPoint](#)

[Sharepoint](#)

**Members**

[Find your local union](#)

[Member Perks](#)

[Education Benefits](#)

[Report a problem at work](#)

**Follow UFCW**

[Facebook](#)

[Instagram](#)

[Twitter](#)

**Find your Local Union**

Each UFCW member belongs to a local union that serves their specific area.

Enter ZIP code:

**SEARCH**

Copyright © 2024–Present The United Food and Commercial Workers International Union (UFCW). All rights reserved.

Legal notice: Courts have enjoined non-Associate UFCW agents from entering Walmart property, except to shop, in AR, CO, FL, OH, TX, and MD and from doing non-shopping activity inside CA stores. Read orders here.

**PUBLIC**

**PX6675**

## [Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final](#)

FD (Fair Disclosure) Wire

June 27, 2024 Thursday

Copyright 2024 Electronic format, layout and metadata, copyright 2023 VIQ Media Transcript, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.  
Copyright 2024 Refinitiv. An LSEG business. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

**Length:** 8986 words

### **Body**

---

#### Corporate Participants

\* William McMullen

Kroger Co - Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer

\* Lee Cassiere

Kroger Co - Inspector of Elections

\* Keith Dailey

Kroger Co - Group Vice President - Corporate Affairs

#### Conference Call Participants

\* Tom McCaney

Sisters of St. Francis of Philadelphia - Spokesperson

\* Rachel Citak

Right to Life of Greater Cincinnati - Spokesperson

\* Sarah Murphy

\* Gerardo Reyes Chavez

Domini Impact Investments - Spokesperson

#### Presentation

OPERATOR: Good day and welcome to the Kroger Company's 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders. I would now like to turn the conference over to Rodney McMullen, Chairman and CEO. Please go ahead.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN, CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, KROGER CO: Thank you, Rocco, and good morning, everyone. I am Rodney McMullen, your Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer. It is my privilege to call to Kroger's Annual Meeting of Shareholders through today's live webcast.

Copies of the rules and procedures for this meeting are available on your screen. You will be able to submit questions via the website during the meeting, and we will also address questions that were submitted in the last few weeks.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

We will have a general question-and-answer session after the formal portion of this meeting. Our first order of business, I would like to introduce Lee Cassiere. Lee will serve as our Inspector of Elections for this year's meeting. Lee?

LEE CASSIERE, INSPECTOR OF ELECTIONS, KROGER CO: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. On April 30, 2024, the record date of this meeting, there were 727,594,870 common shares par value of \$1 per share issued and outstanding, Each share is entitled to one vote and each matter submitted to the shareholders for vote at this meeting. 634,835,292 common shares were represented at 9:00 AM, at 11:00 AM on June 27, 2024, a quorum exists.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you, Lee. Now we will begin the official business of the meeting. Based on the information provided to us by Lee, I declare that we have a quorum and that this meeting is lawfully convened and it's ready to transact business.

If you're a shareholder and you're not send in a proxy or wish to change your vote, you will need to vote by an online ballot. Online ballots must be submitted prior to the closing of the polls. Voting will remain open until the conclusion of my business remarks. Jessica Good of PricewaterhouseCoopers, the independent auditors for Kroger is with us today.

It is now my privilege to introduce my fellow members of our Board of Directors who are joining us for today's meeting, Nora Aufreiter, Kevin Brown, Elaine Chao, Anne Gates, Karen Hoguet, Clyde Moore, Ronald Sargent, Amanda Sourry, Mark Sutton, and Ashok Vemuri. I would like to thank our directors for their outstanding service and contributions.

Kroger's Board is critical to our business. Each director brings an accomplished background, diverse ideas and important expertise, which helps inform our policies. I'd like to especially thank the Board this year for their willingness to provide thoughtful feedback and counsel well beyond our standard meeting cadence. Your perspective, willingness to ask hard questions, and consistent focus on what's best for the business has been invaluable.

We will now transition to the proposals. The first motion to be voted on is the election of directors. The 11 director nominees who have been nominated by the Board of Directors as candidates for the election are shown in the proxy statement. All elected directors were served until annual meeting in 2025 or until their successors have been elected and qualified. May I have a second?

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the motion.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. Let's move on to the second motion. The next motion is an advisory vote to approve the compensation of Kroger's named executive officers. May I please have a second?

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the motion.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. Let's move on to the third motion. The next motion is to ratify the appointment of Kroger's independent auditors, PricewaterhouseCoopers. May I have a second?

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the motion.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. We have four shareholder proposals on the ballot. We asked the representative for the proposal to present item number four, regarding a report on public health costs from the sale of tobacco products. Allow me to introduce [Tom McCaney].

TOM MCCANEY, SPOKESPERSON, SISTERS OF ST. FRANCIS OF PHILADELPHIA: Good morning. My name is Tom McCaney, and I'm here to present proposal number four on behalf of the Sisters of St. Francis of Philadelphia. This proposal requests the Board report on an external public health costs created by the sale of tobacco products by our company.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

The Sisters of St. Francis as well as the other co-filers are members of the Interfaith Center on Corporate Responsibility, a coalition of over 300 global faith and values based institutional investors currently representing more than \$4 trillion in managed assets.

In the company's opposition statement to this proposal, you referenced your responsibility to help families by making it easier for them to live healthier lives. Yet you sell cigarettes, a uniquely destructive product that offers nothing positive to the user.

The justification you cite is the belief in your customers' freedom of choice, but that is simply not true. Kroger chooses the portfolio of goods it sells not the customers, and you obviously sell cigarettes and other tobacco products solely for the revenue it generates. For what other reason would a company sell a product so antithetical to its stated purpose to feed the human spirit.

As with last year's submission to this proposal, we asked the Kroger Board to produce a report on the external public health costs created by the sale of these deadly products. The company's health division, cessation tools, pharmacies and clinics cannot undo the damage done to your customers and to the company's reputation by the provision of access to this blight.

You were either committed to promoting good health or you are not, cynically profiting from both the disease and the treatment is not commitment, it's hypocrisy. We hope that by studying the health impacts of your partnership with the tobacco industry, a clearer picture of the misalignment of Kroger's operations and mission will inspire you to end your investment in tobacco.

We ask that the Board produces this report examining the health costs of our company's association with tobacco and also request that all shareholders vote in favor of proposal number four.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you, Tom. May I have a second.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the proposal.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. Now we ask the representative for proposal to present item number five regarding a report on listing charitable contributions of \$1,000 or more. Allow me to introduce Rachel Citak.

RACHEL CITAK, SPOKESPERSON, RIGHT TO LIFE OF GREATER CINCINNATI: My name is Rachel Citak. I'm a black civil rights and employment law attorney as well as the President of Right to Life of Greater Cincinnati. I'm a lifelong Cincinnati, and until 2022, myself and my many family members were frequent Kroger shoppers. (inaudible) request that the Board of Directors vote yes to list on the Kroger Company website any recipient of \$10,000 or more of direct contributions, excluding employee matching gifts.

I am confident that such a list transparently shown on the company website, would be wise and work to rebuild the company's reputation amidst nationwide financial difficulties and price hikes. Shareholders and consumers will be able to easily locate the organizations Kroger donates to without a significant burden or difficulty just by searching kroger.com.

This visibility may also encourage employees who authorize company donations to be thoughtful about the message each donation sends and to make decisions that are in the best interest of the shareholders. We market ourselves to the general public and should avoid offending segments of the consumer base.

It would be unfortunate if a charitable contribution resulted in lower employee morale and shareholder interest, much less a loss of potential revenue. In June of 2022, we witnessed among some of our relatives, neighbors, shareholders, and former employees long term customers who were offended, and even shifted purchases to other providers due to our company support for abortion transportation.

It diminished the reputation of our company. Shareholder trust was broken. Consumers were lost from our base. We have reason to believe such might happen using charitable gifts and we need to have transparency for the sake of our customers. We ask that you vote yes to post charitable giving on the company website.



## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you, Rachel. May I have a second.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the proposal.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. Now we asked representative for the proposal to present item number six regarding a living wage policy. Allow me to introduce [Sarah Murphy].

SARAH MURPHY: Shareholders are asking Kroger to establish wage policies designed to provide workers with the minimum earnings necessary to meet a family's basic needs. At Kroger the average hourly wage isn't enough to sustain a single adult with no children, even in low cost areas.

This failure to provide a living wage to people who work for a living, threatens the entire economy, and thus, the investment portfolios of the average diversified investor.

In its opposition statement, Kroger asserts that its average hourly rate is nearly \$19 per hour, but the average living wage is \$25.02 per hour for a family of four with both adults working. With an average hourly rate that falls well short of a living wage, Kroger clearly underpays many of its workers, especially those at starting wages in the lowest paid jobs.

Kroger doesn't disclose its lowest pay rates, forcing its shareholders to rely on outside sources for this information. For instance, job site recruiter, ZipRecruiter reports hourly wages for Kroger clerks in Alabama as low as \$7.32, with most Kroger clerk hourly wages ranging from \$10.98 to \$14.43 in that state. None of those comes close to Alabama's living wage.

By voting for item six, shareholders can urge Kroger to account directly for its poverty wages and the resulting cost to society, which in turn affects the economic health upon which diversified portfolios depend. Paying a living wage can aid the Board and management in authentically serving the needs of Kroger's diversified shareholders and in preventing the dangerous implications to diversified shareholders and others of a narrow focus on internal financial return. Please vote for item six.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you, Sarah. May I have a second.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second the proposal.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you. Finally we asked a representative for the proposal to present item number seven regarding adjust transition report. Allow me to introduce Gerardo Reyes Chavez.

GERARDO REYES CHAVEZ, SPOKESPERSON, DOMINI IMPACT INVESTMENTS: Hello. My name is Gerardo Reyes Chavez. I am a farm worker and a staff member of the Coalition of Immokalee Workers. I'm here on behalf of [Domini Impact Investments] to present item seven and urge you to vote yes on the resolution, recommending Kroger to publish a just transition report.

This report will allow Kroger to know how climate changes affecting the farm workers in its supply chain and whether the company is in fact ensuring effective labor protections for these workers. To begin with, we must establish the gravity in deep the dire urgency of this resolution.

The stakes of a just transition for Kroger is nothing less than like for that for the farm workers who put food on all our tables and yet despite the potential to be tragic consequences of failing to protect workers from our ever rising temperatures, even just taking a break to drink water has been met with harassment and violence from a supervisor.

I know this because it is the reality I myself have lived as farm worker. Fortunately, there is a solution. The Fair Food Program or FFP. Under the FFP, farm workers are protected from heat stress with the mandatory provision of shade, rest breaks, bathrooms, ample pool clean water, electrolytes and training, workers who feel symptoms of heat stress can stop working and seek medical attention without fear of retaliation. That's why the Washington Post called the FFPs groundbreaking protections America's strongest workplace heat rules.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

But despite repeated calls from farm workers and consumers alike, Kroger still refuses to join the program and thus lags far behind its competition, many of whom joined the FFP over a decade ago. Kroger vendor guidelines rely on widely discredited certification programs that lack the mandatory heat protections needed to ensure a just transition for workers in the company's supply chain.

Worse yet, those programs effective mechanisms to enforce the standards they do claim to uphold, allowing fear and abuse to go unchecked the kind of fear that prevented me from ensuring my own safety in the fields for years. The Fair Food Program is saving lives every day in the fields. Thank you.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you, Gerardo. May I please have a second?

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I second that proposal.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: And now to our business update.

(video playing)

I just love sharing that video because it shows how far we've come as a company. What started out as a small store on the banks of the Ohio River is now a valued community member cross 35 states. This growth could not have been possible without the countless dedicated associates who chose to build their careers with Kroger.

Our associates are the heartbeat of our stores, our distribution, and fulfillment centers, our manufacturing plants, and our offices. They are what makes Kroger such as special place.

We are committed to investing in our associates success, both at work and at home. We consider associates needs holistically, with benefits empowering our associates to bring their whole selves to work each and every day, from our first of its kind financial coaching program, which is available to every associate to our world class educational benefits offering up to \$21,000 for ongoing education.

We provide unique options for our associates to explore, paving the way for their individual growth journeys. It's pretty incredible that more than 90% of the associates participating in our continuing education program are hourly associates, thousands have taken advantage of this opportunity.

And we continue to improve wages. Since 2018, we've made \$2.4 billion in incremental investments to raise associate wages, a 33% increase, bringing our average hourly rate to nearly \$19 and nearly \$25 per hour with comprehensive benefits.

We make these historic wage and benefit investments because we respect and value our associates. We know that when our associates have a better experience, they provide a better experience for our customers.

Our leaders are always listening deeply to their teams to understand how they can better support associates' thriving careers. We strive to deliver a best-in-class experience for every associate every time they interact with us. Whether an associate comes here for a first job, a new beginning, or mid-career change, we are confident they will find their place with us.

Let's hear from some of our amazing associates about their experience does at Kroger.

(video starts)

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: I just like making the customers happy and talking to them. I feel like it's my sort of duty in a way, like my life purpose just to make people happy.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: Everything we do, every customer we serve, every item we sell is not possible without every one of our amazing associates.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: There's a ratification that you get in serving others that you just can't get doing anything else.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I love my job. I love the people who I work with. I love the environment that Kroger creates.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: I absolutely feel like every day that I come to work, my team and I make a huge difference. This is literally the best job that I ever had.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: 420,000 strong, dedicated, hardworking, unique individuals.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: I started as a pickup clerk in 2016 and now I'm Assistant Store Leader. It is truly a dream come true.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: I started bagging groceries for the Kroger company, really a part-time job, and I discovered a career with the company almost 32 years later.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: There's a lot of opportunity here with the company. I mean, I don't have a degree; hard work, determination got me to where I'm at today, and I am very proud of what I've done with Kroger.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: Pursuing their own goals, carving out their own future.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: Through this job, I was able to support my four kids. I have four daughters and sending them to college. But if you have goals, you have dreams. You can make those dreams come true.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: We are so proud of everything you have accomplished and we look forward to everything you will achieve.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: There's so many opportunities at Kroger. I can do anything and I feel like I'm living the dream right now, and that's thanks to Kroger.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: This is my family.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: Maybe I'm from Morocco but Kroger is my home.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_1: Kroger is family. Kroger is truly family friendly.

UNIDENTIFIED PARTICIPANT\_2: Thank you for choosing Kroger and making us the company that we are today and tomorrow.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: (video ends)

Thank you for sharing your stories with us, and thank you for everything you do for our customers and fellow associates every day. I hope you enjoyed that video as much as I did.

Now turning to our business strategy update. Kroger's in the meal solutions business, and we know many family still overwhelmed and are looking for help. Their budgets are stretched and the activities of daily life create full and complicated schedules, often deciding what's for dinner tonight just feels like one more problem to solve.

And families have endless ways to solve this problem, from restaurant takeout to meal delivery, to buying ingredients and cooking as a family. When we work to solve what's for dinner for our customers, we don't think about the grocery industry, we think about how to make meals easier, fresher and more affordable.

When meals are a problem to solve, families come to Kroger for the answer. When people think food, we want them to think Kroger. Our strategy is centered around providing solutions for our customers no matter the economic environment. To minimize the impacts on ongoing economic uncertainty, we are keeping our prices low.

This is the foundation of our strategy, plainly and simply lower prices attract more loyal customers who help us grow our business. This allows us to reinvest in even lower prices and an ever improving shopping experience and higher wages for our associates.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

We know this model works because we've been using it successfully for many years by grounding our focus in fresh, our brands, seamless and personalization, our business model continues to provide flexibility to navigate changing operating environments.

Every meal is better with fresh foods from our backyard grill out to family dinner tonight, fresh foods players starring role in our favorite dishes. We continue to improve the ways we bring the freshest food to our customers, no matter how they shop with us.

Fresh starts on the farm. Our supply chain, technology and merchandising teams work with thousands of local farmers to make sure products are picked the right time. These items are then routed to their closest store fulfillment center and delivered to customers who have more days of freshness to enjoy their favorite fruits and vegetables at home.

Kroger is doing the difficult complex work necessary to give customers fresher products, and they are taking notice. Whom we improve freshness in our produce department through our end to end fresh programs, customers reward us with increased sales and produce and throughout the store. Our approach to fresh goes beyond the produce, meat and dairy aisles.

Our customers tell us they're busier than ever before, and they need easier ways to feed their families. We have a renewed focus on filling that need by serving more meal options, including quick ready-to-heat, ready to eat meals that make life easier for busy families because we are never satisfied.

We challenged our teams to take a closer look at a handful of items that were good, but we knew could be great. When we reformulated and repackaged our fried chicken to make it even crispy, we used that opportunity to create a meal bundle to feed a family for \$3.50 a person. I don't know anywhere else a family can find a meal for that price point and high quality.

Customers can find similar savings across our home chef sushi, deli and bakery offerings. When more people in the United States are searching for simple meal solutions, Kroger offers more choices that are just as convenient as restaurants at a quarter of the price. Families can find a better quality meal in our stores or deliver directly to their homes while stretching their budgets even further.

The our brands team is also taking a fresh approach to their work with 800 new products coming to our shelves this year alone. Even picky eaters can find a new item they're going to love, from our organic Simple Truth options and indulgent private selection products to the ever popular Kroger brands choices and budget conscious smart way line. We offer inflation resistant items that continue to earn their place on our customers' dinner tables.

We are seeing customers who are more interested in exploring new flavors than ever before which makes their our brands work so exciting. This renewed interest in international flavors prompted us to launch our new Hispanic inspired Mikado brand. It features authentic products that fit into any budget.

This is just one example of the innovation that makes our brands products so special. No discussion about fresh is complete without talking about our growing Kroger health business. Our pharmacist, (inaudible) dietitians, and nurse practitioners are available to patients every day to address big and small health needs from dietary counseling to questions about medications. Patients confined expert, convenient care, right in their neighborhood store.

Moving to our digital strategy, our technology teams are finding new ways to get our customers the products they want and shop in a way that fits seamlessly into their days. We continue to invest to improve our digital experience because when we make grocery shopping convenient, our shoppers are more satisfied and spend more of their food budget with Kroger.

As we work toward achieving another year of strong sales growth, we continue to improve the customer experience and introduce new mobile features that gives customers more choices and when and how they receive their groceries.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

Customers who use Kroger delivery absolutely love it. And we know it is one of the many ways we will drive long-term growth. Alongside investments in our digital business, we are also increasing investments in our brick and mortar stores.

In 2024, we will build more new stores and engage in more renovation projects than we have in the past five years. This combination of stores that are fun to shop and convenient delivery options is the best way we will be able to bring more affordable fresh food to more people across the country.

In addition to our lower priced commitment, we are providing more savings through personalized offers. In 2023 alone, customers clipped \$4 billion digital coupons, that's more than \$1 billion more than the year before. It is clear that we are delivering the right deals to the right customers at the right time. These offers provide more value to customers on the items they already love while encouraging them to discover new products.

We think they'll love by providing the freshest food, our most innovative our brands products through a seamless shopping experience that's powered by personalization. We are bringing our vision of think food, think Kroger to life. Let's take a closer look at some of our 2023 results.

Our team's commitment to providing value grounded in a strong operating model and go-to-market strategy contributed to our financial results. These include identical sales, excluding fuel, increased 0.9% and an underlying identical sales excluding the effects of Express Scripts and without fuel, grew 2.3%.

Our total company sales of \$150 billion, operating profit of \$3.1 billion and adjusted FIFO operating profit of \$5 billion. Earnings per share of \$2.96 per diluted share and an adjusted EPS of \$4.76 per diluted share. Cost savings greater than a \$1 billion for the sixth consecutive year and a \$1.3 billion in net operating profit from our alternative profit business.

Additional highlights include growing our digital business to the \$12 billion in annual sales, increasing digitally engaged households by 18% compared to the year before, and we invested an incremental \$500 million in wages. We also earned Newsweek's most responsible companies recognition for the fifth year in a row.

As you know, we announced our first quarter results last week by keeping prices low and delivering personal promotions, we are bringing customers exceptional value. During the quarter, we saw a 0.5% positive identical sales growth without fuel and digital sales grew more than 8%. This growth continues to demonstrate that when we make the right decisions for our customers, associates, and communities, our shareholders' benefit.

Additionally this morning, our Board approved a dividend increase from \$1.16 to \$1.28 per year. This represents the 18th consecutive year of dividend increases. The next quarterly dividend of \$0.32 per share will be paid on September 1 to shareholders of record as of the close of business on August 15. This increase reflects the Board of Directors' confidence in our leading with fresh and accelerating with digital strategy.

We believe in the fundamental truth that no one should go to bed hungry. As America throws away 40% of the food it creates, one in seven people do not know where their next meal comes from. This is a problem that has a solution.

We learned a lot since launching our zero hunger, zero waste impact plan six years ago. In that time, we discovered how to engage our operations team to achieve 100% participation in our food rescue program.

We explored ways to help customers use their food and their fridge creatively so they can avoid food waste in their homes. And we forged new relationships with organizations that are making a real difference feeding their neighbors every day.

We can't think of a better example of a dedicated group of people are changing communities than block ministries right here in Cincinnati. We caught up with the team to learn more about the work we've been able to accomplish together.

Let's take a look.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

(video playing)

Thank you, Chris, and your entire team. I am so inspired by the work you've done in (inaudible) and the way that you're expanding your teaching kitchens, it's incredible to think that you have a 90% job placement rate from that program. To help with that effort, Kroger, we'd like to donate \$60,000 to support you and your team.

Alongside our zero hunger, zero waste work, we continue to make progress toward a framework for action plan. We were honored to be recognized for this work by Mogul, who named Kroger one of the best workplaces for diverse professionals earlier this year, and our commitment to building and sustaining a diverse supply chain lead us to achieve the \$1 billion round table status for the 15th year in a row.

While we know this journey is never complete, we continue to strive for our company to reflect the communities we are so honored to serve. And now we'd like to share a brief update on our pending merger with Albertsons Companies.

As noted here, this presentation includes forward-looking statements as I'll share what's influencing in shaping our business. We make decisions with the future in mind. We challenge ourselves to create a stable, successful organization that will support associate growth, provide better customer service and address the changing ways America eats. We believe this merger creates the best environment in the near and long term to bring lower prices and more choices to more people.

It secures the future of stable union jobs and invest in communities to eliminate hunger in the United States. Kroger is a company that delivers on its commitments. This is clear in the way that we reduce prices so families can have the food they need to thrive.

And that's why we committed \$500 million to reducing prices beginning day one. It is clear and the 100,000 union jobs we added in the last 12 years that Kroger is adding jobs while the grocery industry is losing them and large non-unionized retailers are growing unchecked.

That's why we are investing more than \$1 billion in wages and benefits after the merger closes. And why we committed to zero store closures and zero frontline layoffs as a result of the merger. It is clear in the way we achieved our commitment to donate 3 billion meals, nearly two years ahead of schedule and in our commitment to donate 10 billion meals together by 2030.

The way people eat is complex and ever-changing. Even after the merger closes, we will still need to earn customers' business every day. They will still be able to choose to shop at Walmart, Amazon, Costco, all the Dollar Store among others. They can still decide between eating a meal at home and eating at a restaurant.

Our merger will not change the retail landscape. Instead, it will allow both companies and their amazing associates to achieve outcomes that we couldn't achieve on our own. We shared an updated divestiture plan this spring that addressed feedback we've received from regulators.

We look forward to continuing to defend our proposed merger because we are confident it is the right thing for our customers, our associates, and our communities. I'm incredibly optimistic about what our associates will achieve in the year ahead.

Our teams are passionate about exploring new trends and bringing the freshest products to our customers across the United States. Every day, they rise to the challenge of moving produce from the field to the dinner table faster. They explore ways to make trendy foods more accessible to every customer no matter their budgets, and they do all this while upholding our commitment to zero compromise on affordability, selection and convenience.

Our associates are at the heart of Kroger. They provide the ingredients that make it fun for families together and share stories over amazing meals. They make technology simple for customers so that they can focus on enjoying food instead of how they will get their shopping done.



## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

They lead with our purpose to feed the human spirit, created an inspiring place to work and shop. And every associate plays a role in advancing our zero hunger, zero waste impact plan by ensuring food serves its highest purpose to feed people who power thriving and healthy communities.

We cannot do this work alone. Thank you to the hundreds of food banks and community partners who are connecting families to fresh food. I'd like to thank our customers, associates, and shareholders for your ongoing support for Kroger, and I look forward to everything we will achieve together in the year ahead.

That concludes our annual business review. Now we will return to our formal agenda. Our voting period is now closed. We will provide a report on the results of the vote for the items outlined earlier. Lee, the report please.

LEE CASSIERE: The preliminary voting results are as follows. The final voting report will be reflected on our Form 8-K which will be filed with the SEC. Item one, we find that the nominees for the Board of Directors have been duly elected as directors of the Kroger Co. with over 91% of the votes cast in favor of the nominees.

Item number two, we find that the resolution approving the compensation of the company's named executive officers was adopted with over 91% of the votes cast in favor of the resolution.

Item number three, we find that the resolution ratifying the selection of PricewaterhouseCoopers as the company's auditor for 2024 was adopted with over 89% of the votes cast in favor of the resolution.

Item number four, we find that the resolution that the Board of Directors commission and disclose a report on the public health cost created by the sale of tobacco products was defeated with over 88% of the votes cast voting against the resolution.

We find that the resolution that the Board of Directors report the recipients of contributions greater than \$10,000 was defeated with over 93% of the votes cast voting against the resolution item.

Item number six, we find that the resolution that the Board of Directors issue a company wage policy was defeated with over 83% of the votes cast voting against the resolution.

Item number seven, we find that the resolution that the Board of Directors published a just transition report was defeated with over 82% of the votes cast voting against the resolution.

## Questions and Answers

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thank you Lee. We will now transition to the Q&A. Kroger's Group Vice President of Corporate Affairs, Keith Dailey will read several of the questions we've received, and I will respond. During the question and answer period, we will cover all the key themes informed by the questions we received from you, our shareholders.

We will address as many questions as we can while acknowledging similar questions were submitted from our shareholders. If your question is about our assortment, for example or a specific store, please know that we've shared it directly with the correct teams.

This would include questions related to a specific product availability or how store hours are determined. We will now have about 20 minutes for Q&A. And I'll take the first question Keith.

KEITH DAILEY, GROUP VICE PRESIDENT - CORPORATE AFFAIRS, KROGER CO: Thank you. Several shareholders are asking questions related to the proposed merger with Albertsons seeking any updates on current status.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah. Thanks, Keith, and thanks for the question. As I mentioned a few minutes ago, we continue to move forward. We announced a few months ago the expanded divestiture plan with C&S. And the plan that we announced directly responded to the questions that were raised by federal and state antitrust regulators

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

regarding the original agreement, we believe this package with the modified and expanded store set as well as other (inaudible) store assets bolsters our position with the regulatory challenges to the merger.

We also believe that it positions C&S to be an incredibly strong and successful (inaudible) and we're prepared to defend the merger because it will bring lower prices, as I mentioned before, to our customers. It's been our strategy for over 15 years to lower prices.

It will continue to offer choices to customers. It protects and provides additional security for long term union jobs. And as I mentioned before, we've added over 100,000 jobs over the last, little over a decade. And it also supports our ability to continue to invest in communities that's so important to our communities and important to our business and our associates, and the commitment of 10 billion meals by 2030. So those are the things that the merger allows us to do, and we're looking forward to bringing it to successful conclusion.

KEITH DAILEY: Thank you. We also have several shareholder questions related to inflation and adding a big issue this past year, how do you expect inflation to be impacting customer in 2024 again?

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah. Thanks for the question. And I'm going to talk about it really from two aspects, one from a company standpoint, and then obviously from an individual standpoint. From a company standpoint, we've always tried to make sure that we have a business model that's flexible to deal with any economic environment, whether that's inflation or deflation event. And we think it's incredibly important to be agile and to be able to be successful regardless of the environment.

As I mentioned earlier, our long-term strategy is to continue lowering prices for customers. Our gross profit rate today is significantly lower than it was a 3 years ago, 5 years ago, or 10 years ago or 15 years ago. So all those things that we've tried to make sure from that Kroger is successful regardless of the environment, it always makes it difficult when you go aggressively from inflation to deflation or vice versa.

If you look at the current environment in the first quarter, inflation was right around 1%, truly where we expected to finish this year will be around 1% as well.

When you look at customers, there's a significant number of customers that are under tremendous financial pressure, and that's some of the things that we do in terms of trying to lower our overall margin. But we also we introduced the product smart way, which is an entry price point item.

We also tried to do -- continue to do a better job on loyal customer mailings and promotional offers and other things to really trying to let a customer not have to compromise between quality and fresh. And we feel emotionally obviously, in terms of what are the things that we can do to help that person on a budget, to stretch their budget and how do we help them feed their family for \$10 or less, the family of four, \$15 at least.

So those are all the things that we do, and it's just important getting back to our job is to make sure everybody has access to fresh, affordable food with zero compromise. So really appreciate the question, and we'll do everything we can to minimize inflation and minimize the impact on people.

KEITH DAILEY: A shareholder notes that a lot of companies are betting big on AI, artificial intelligence, how's Kroger thinking about using it if at all.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah, it's a great question. And it's something that if you look at going into the future, it will continue to be important. We are doing all we can looking at machine learning and AI in terms of how are we -- how can we do things that make our associates job easier and our customers' lives easier, and we're exploring tons of different opportunities.

If you just think about fulfilling our pickup orders, helping our associates understand what items are substitutable for the customer, how -- what is the right route to go through a store, what's the most efficient way to do it. All of those things allow us to continue to support the increase in wages that I mentioned earlier, and continuing to invest in price.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

But AI to me is the journey that we're just starting to get started on. I don't think any of us knows what it will do, but we're going to do everything we can on to try to make sure that the customers job is easier to be able to feed their family, and our associates job easier as well.

So it's an exciting opportunity that I think we're just getting started. But it is all about how do we help others, how do we help our customers, and how do we help our associates.

KEITH DAILEY: A shareholder, [Mike Telford] asked if the company is having any supply chain issues in its (inaudible) categories. And sir thank you and keep up the good work.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thanks, Mike, for the comment obviously and appreciate it on behalf of our whole team that I can't be more proud of the whole team that we have it and all the work they do. If you look at supply chain, our team has done a fabulous job of really smoothing things out and the partnership between our supply chain team and our merchandise and procurement team, really has got us well past COVID now.

And it would be very I'm trying I think if there's any items out there right now, the only thing that I would be aware where there could be some supply chain issues, it's really more weather related at this point.

But it's to me, if you think back just a couple of years ago in the middle of COVID, what our team did to make sure that people were able to keep buying their groceries every week was mind boggling. Those teams have done a great job of leveraging those learnings to make sure that we continue to do it.

And if you had a chance to listen to our earnings call, you heard us talk about that actually our teams were able to reduce our supply chain costs in the first quarter versus last year. And that's because of the partnership across the whole company. So it's incredibly exciting to see and appreciate it.

KEITH DAILEY: Great. Next question is from shareholder [Kyle Saber] who knows that even though the company beat the 2023 first quarter stock -- excuse me, 2023, first quarter results, the stock price has fluctuated between \$49 and \$58, unless there is any indication why the price varies and whether the Board has considered a stock split to encourage more investment.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah. Thanks Kyle for the question. And one of my favorite quote, I used to always give credit to Warren Buffett that when I gave Warren credit, he told me it was actually Benjamin, one of his mentors that (inaudible) that said it originally. And short term, stock markets and voting machine long-term, it's a weighing machine.

And our team continues to deliver. And if you look at our stock price performance over a 3 year, 5-year, 10-year period has been very strong. So it's hard not to look at it on a daily basis, I understand because I have that same thing.

But as long as we continue to take care of our customers, take care of our associates and support our communities, our financial results are an outcome of doing those jobs well, and then our stock price is a reflection of that and the business continues to generate obviously strong cash flow as well, which will position us to be able to merge with Albertsons.

As you know, we just announced -- the Board just announced increasing the quarterly dividend from \$0.29 to \$0.32. That's really a reflection of the support of the business and the growth of the business. And it was the 18th year in a row that we've raised the dividend.

On the stock split, it's not something that really has been given serious consideration at the current price of our stock. At some point, I'm sure the Board would take up that but at the current price, it really doesn't make sense to split it at this point in time, and really thanks for the question Kyle.

KEITH DAILEY: The next question is from a shareholder who is looking for a status update on the company's renewed commitment to building and renovating stores.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah, thanks for that question. And to me, this is one of those words incredibly exciting to talk about, you know, every year, we're spending \$3.5 billion to \$4 billion in capital. And that capital allows us to expand our stores, remodel our stores, build new stores, and all those things create new job opportunities for our associates and promotion opportunities.

And you hear all of us talk about so many people come to Kroger for a job and discover a career. And our capital plan and building up those stores are things that allow us to be able to support people to grow. In fact, 70% of our store managers started out as hourly people.

You would see us really incrementally adding stores. We would expect to do about 30 major projects this year, that's up 12 or 14 over last year. Some areas that have the higher growth, if you think about Colorado and Arizona would be places that we're investing a little bit incrementally.

So far, we're seeing great results from the projects that we have completed and the technology is also important that we continue to invest there. We feel really confident that we have the right mix of stores and digital assets to be able to bring fresh food to more people across the country.

And really appreciate the question because that is the lifeblood of the future of the company and the continued growth of the company and being able to support our jobs as well.

KEITH DAILEY: The next question is related to the digital business. The shareholder asks if it's still a big focus or has the strategy shifted to spend more on stores?

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah, I understand the question, appreciate the question, and it really ties back to some of my comments I made on the last question. As we look at 5 and 10 years, what we find is customers, I don't even think we call it seamless, but I don't mean the customer thinks of it that way, the customer thinks of what they need to do at that particular point in time and how do they make their lives easier here.

And sometimes that will be actually shopping in a store and getting some cool new cheeses at Murray's or (inaudible) and our seafood department or meat. Other times it will be involved stopping at a store and getting pickup. Other times it's getting delivery from one of our sheds.

And all of that -- we think all of those things and the customer allowing the customers to be able to move back and forth in a totally seamless way is the key to the future, and we will continue to support that. In fact, if you look at the first quarter, when you just look at our pickup and delivery business, it grew double digits, and it has for the last couple of years and we would expect that to continue.

And also we are increasing the number of households and the number of orders. All of those things are important. And then when you look at our customer fulfillment centers, that wouldn't be like in Cincinnati, it's Monroe, but we have them throughout the country.

The Net Promoter Scores that customers telling us how much they enjoy that experience, they rated incredibly high because they're confident that their ice cream will come to their house frozen, even if it's 90 or 100 degrees outside. Chocolate won't be melted, and the produce will be amazingly fresh and the delivery person will have an amazing smile when they're delivering to their door.

So it's absolutely critical to our future, but it really is our physical stores and our delivery business and our digital. And if you think about our website, that's really a storefront and our teams have done an amazing job to continue to make it faster for somebody to find what they want, inspire them to find things that they wanted that they didn't realize.

And it really is all of that working together that will be critical to our future success. And I feel really good about where we're positioned, but we're just getting started. Thanks for the question.

KEITH DAILEY: Thank you. A shareholder asked why did Kroger advise an against voting in favor of a living wage policy to support associates.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah. It's really gets back to the comments that were in the proxy. We're really proud of the fact that over the last since 2018, we've increased our average hourly rate by 33%, and it's nearly \$19 and \$25 when you include world class benefits, which most of our competitors don't offer. And we will continue to invest in wages, but we have to make sure that we do that in a way that's balanced and also supports our pricing and other strategies. So it's all of that together.

I understand and appreciate the question a lot. But we will continue to invest in wages. It is also the reason why we will invest, we call it feed your future, but we help anybody go to college or get there (inaudible) to their PhD because those are the things that will allow somebody to come to Kroger for a job and get promoted and take on additional responsibilities, which always comes with higher wages too.

And as I mentioned before, 70% of our managers started out as hourly associates. And that is really what's special about our company. And you saw it in the video where our associates talked about what amazing place it is to work.

KEITH DAILEY: Thank you.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Thanks for the question.

KEITH DAILEY: A shareholder asks if you can give an update on alternative profit businesses.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah, this is an area where I'm super proud of the whole team because it really -- it started several years ago, but it was identifying the fact that we have 11 million people a day come into our stores and 4.5 million people a day gone to our website is how do you identify things that are helpful for the customer and has a margin that's higher than the grocery business, and you can use that profit to invest in wages that I just mentioned, in benefits, in lower prices, in supporting communities.

And in the first quarter was incredibly strong. I was led by our what we call KPM, that our Kroger precision marketing, it's our media business. And when you look at the competitors there, it's really Facebook and Google and people like that. And we think we do a better job of letting people know how their money is being spent, but the return on that money, and doing it in a totally transparent way.

And we think the opportunity is even bigger in front of us. And the first -- importance of first-party data will be more important than ever before. And then if you look at our what we call our Kruger personal finance business, there's a couple of cool new ideas that that team is working on that we will -- we believe will further support our growth going forward.

So it's an important part of our overall economic engine and allowing us to give the customer experience, that customers need and want and expect from us, allows us to invest in wages and pricing. And it's one of those things where we can do something a little different than many of our competitors. Really appreciate the question, exciting opportunities.

KEITH DAILEY: Great, thank you. We have time for one more question and a shareholder knows their BOOST member and they like their free delivery and they wanted to know if they can expect any additional benefits coming through the BOOST program.

WILLIAM MCMULLEN: Yeah, BOOST is incredibly an important future for us. And it's one of those things where it's fascinating. We have a lot of people that will tell us they've heard about it, but they don't tell us they love it until they get engaged with it and we actually P&G with nice enough to do some research with us on customers.

And it was fascinating because some customers truly love what you did in terms of the extra points on fuel. Other customers love the fact they can get same-day delivery without an incremental charge. And so all those things that are incredibly important and we'll continue to look forward to sharing more.

I can tell you the team is ongoing on looking for other ideas on how to add more value to the BOOST membership. But it is the most affordable membership program out there, either the \$59 or \$99 level and the double fuel points and the delivery, and all those things are really important, and we'll keep looking for it and appreciate the question.

## Kroger Co Annual Shareholders Meeting - Final

As always, thanks everybody, for all the questions, and thank you for joining us today. Along with my fellow directors and officers, we welcome your input throughout the year, not just at the annual meeting and you can read in the proxy statement how to contact us.

Before I officially end, I always like to send out a huge thank you to the retirees. Kroger would not be who it is without all the retirees and I know [Dave Dillon], who is my predecessor, always gets the chance to listen in and I wouldn't be the person I am if it wasn't for Dave and I think about some of the teachings from Dave every single day, and it's just amazing.

And [Kevin Doherty] and [Paul Kelvin] I know always listen in as well. And I'm sure I'm missing others, but really appreciate your partnerships over the year and the friendships and together all the retirees is what made Kroger it is today.

Thank you again for your participation and please take care and be well, the meeting is adjourned.

[Refinitiv, an LSEG business, reserves the right to make changes to documents, content, or other information on this web site without obligation to notify any person of such changes.

In the conference calls upon which Event Transcripts are based, companies may make projections or other forward-looking statements regarding a variety of items. Such forward-looking statements are based upon current expectations and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ materially from those stated in any forward-looking statement based on a number of important factors and risks, which are more specifically identified in the companies' most recent SEC filings. Although the companies may indicate and believe that the assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements are reasonable, any of the assumptions could prove inaccurate or incorrect and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the results contemplated in the forward-looking statements will be realized.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN EVENT TRANSCRIPTS IS A TEXTUAL REPRESENTATION OF THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S CONFERENCE CALL AND WHILE EFFORTS ARE MADE TO PROVIDE AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPTION, THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORTING OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE CONFERENCE CALLS. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ON THIS WEB SITE OR IN ANY EVENT TRANSCRIPT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S CONFERENCE CALL ITSELF AND THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.]

**Load-Date:** June 30, 2024

---

End of Document



**PUBLIC****CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I hereby certify that on July 31, 2024, I filed the foregoing document electronically using the FTC's E-Filing System, which will send notification of such filing to:

April Tabor  
Secretary  
Federal Trade Commission  
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Rm. H-113  
Washington, DC 20580  
ElectronicFilings@ftc.gov

The Honorable D. Michael Chappell  
Administrative Law Judge  
Federal Trade Commission  
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Rm. H-110  
Washington, DC 20580

I also certify that I caused the foregoing document to be served via email to:

Michael B. Bernstein  
Matthew Wolf  
Sonia Pfaffenroth  
Joshua Davis  
Michael Kientzle  
Jason Ewart  
Yasmine Harik  
Christina Cleveland  
Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP  
601 Massachusetts Ave, NW  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone: (202) 942-5227  
Email: michael.b.bernstein@arnoldporter.com  
Email: matthew.wolf@arnoldporter.com  
Email: sonia.pfaffenroth@arnoldporter.com  
Email: joshua.davis@arnoldporter.com  
Email: michael.kientzle@arnoldporter.com  
Email: jason.ewart@arnoldporter.com  
Email: yasmine.harik@arnoldporter.com

John Holler  
Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP  
250 West 55<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10019  
Telephone: (212) 836-7739

**PUBLIC**

Email: john.holler@arnoldporter.com

Mark Perry  
Luke Sullivan  
Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP  
2001 M Street, NW, Suite 600  
Washington, DC 20036  
Telephone: (202) 682-7511  
Email: mark.perry@weil.com  
Email: luke.sullivan@weil.com

Luna Barrington  
Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP  
767 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10153  
Telephone: (212) 310-8421  
Email: luna.barrington@weil.com

Bambo Obaro  
Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP  
201 Redwood Shores Parkway  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
Telephone: (650) 802-3083  
Email: bambo.obaro@weil.com

*Counsel for The Kroger Company*

Enu A. Mainigi  
Tyler Infinger  
Adam J. Podoll  
Thomas Ryan  
Williams and Connolly LLP  
680 Maine Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20024  
Telephone: (202) 434-5000  
Email: emainigi@wc.com  
Email: tinfinger@wc.com  
Email: apodoll@wc.com  
Email: tryan@wc.com

Edward Hassi  
Debevoise & Plimpton LLP  
801 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20004

**PUBLIC**

Telephone: (202) 383-8135  
Email: thassi@debevoise.com

Michael Schaper  
Shannon R. Selden  
J. Robert Abraham  
Natascha Born  
Jaime Freilich-Fried  
Marieugenia Cardenas  
Tom E. Buckley  
Heather T. Mehler  
Marie Ventimiglia  
Debevoise & Plimpton LLP

66 Hudson Boulevard  
New York, NY 10001  
Telephone: (212) 909-6737  
Email: mschaper@debevoise.com  
Email: srselden@debevoise.com  
Email: jrabraham@debevoise.com  
Email: nborn@debevoise.com  
Email: jmfried@debevoise.com  
Email: mcardena@debevoise.com  
Email: tebuckley@debevoise.com  
Email: htmehler@debevoise.com  
Email: msventim@debevoise.com

Mike Cowie  
James Fishkin  
Dechert LLP  
1900 K Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20006  
Telephone: (202) 261-3339  
Email: mike.cowie@dechert.com  
Email: james.fishkin@dechert.com

*Counsel for Albertsons Companies, Inc.*

**PUBLIC**

s/ Susan A. Musser  
Susan A. Musser  
Federal Trade Commission  
Bureau of Competition  
600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20580  
Telephone: (202) 326-2122  
Email: smusser@ftc.gov

*Counsel Supporting the Complaint*